

### **DURAPULSE GS20 & GS20X DRIVE USER MANUAL**

GS20\_UMW

#### **ORIGINAL INSTRUCTIONS**









## BLANK PAGE

#### WARNINGS AND TRADEMARKS

#### ~ WARNING ~

Thank you for purchasing automation equipment from Automation direct.com®, doing business as AutomationDirect. We want your new automation equipment to operate safely. Anyone who installs or uses this equipment should read this publication (and any other relevant publications) before installing or operating the equipment.

To minimize the risk of potential safety problems, you should follow all applicable local and national codes that regulate the installation and operation of your equipment. These codes vary from area to area and usually change with time. It is your responsibility to determine which codes should be followed, and to verify that the equipment, installation, and operation is in compliance with the latest revision of these codes.

At a minimum, you should follow all applicable sections of the National Fire Code, National Electrical Code, and the codes of the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA). There may be local regulatory or government offices that can also help determine which codes and standards are necessary for safe installation and operation.

Equipment damage or serious injury to personnel can result from the failure to follow all applicable codes and standards. We do not guarantee the products described in this publication are suitable for your particular application, nor do we assume any responsibility for your product design, installation, or operation.

Our products are not fault-tolerant and are not designed, manufactured or intended for use or resale as on-line control equipment in hazardous environments requiring fail-safe performance, such as in the operation of nuclear facilities, aircraft navigation or communication systems, air traffic control, direct life support machines, or weapons systems, in which the failure of the product could lead directly to death, personal injury, or severe physical or environmental damage ("High Risk Activities"). AutomationDirect specifically disclaims any expressed or implied warranty of fitness for High Risk Activities.

For additional warranty and safety information, see the Terms and Conditions section of our catalog. If you have any questions concerning the installation or operation of this equipment, or if you need additional information, please call us at **770-844-4200**.

This publication is based on information that was available at the time it was printed. At AutomationDirect we constantly strive to improve our products and services, so we reserve the right to make changes to the products and/or publications at any time without notice and without any obligation. This publication may also discuss features that may not be available in certain revisions of the product.

#### **TRADEMARKS**

This publication may contain references to products produced and/or offered by other companies. The product and company names may be trademarked and are the sole property of their respective owners. AutomationDirect disclaims any proprietary interest in the marks and names of others.

## COPYRIGHT 2020-2022 AUTOMATIONDIRECT.COM® INCORPORATED ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

No part of this manual shall be copied, reproduced, or transmitted in any way without the prior, written consent of Automationdirect.com® Incorporated. AutomationDirect retains the exclusive rights to all information included in this document.

#### ~ AVERTISSEMENT ~

Nous vous remercions d'avoir acheté l'équipement d'automatisation de Automationdirect.com®, en faisant des affaires comme AutomationDirect. Nous tenons à ce que votre nouvel équipement d'automatisation fonctionne en toute sécurité. Toute personne qui installe ou utilise cet équipement doit lire la présente publication (et toutes les autres publications pertinentes) avant de l'installer ou de l'utiliser.

Afin de réduire au minimum le risque d'éventuels problèmes de sécurité, vous devez respecter tous les codes locaux et nationaux applicables régissant l'installation et le fonctionnement de votre équipement. Ces codes diffèrent d'une région à l'autre et, habituellement, évoluent au fil du temps. Il vous incombe de déterminer les codes à respecter et de vous assurer que l'équipement, l'installation et le fonctionnement sont conformes aux exigences de la version la plus récente de ces codes.

Vous devez, à tout le moins, respecter toutes les sections applicables du Code national de prévention des incendies, du Code national de l'électricité et des codes de la National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA). Des organismes de réglementation ou des services gouvernementaux locaux peuvent également vous aider à déterminer les codes ainsi que les normes à respecter pour assurer une installation et un fonctionnement sûrs.

L'omission de respecter la totalité des codes et des normes applicables peut entraîner des dommages à l'équipement ou causer de graves blessures au personnel. Nous ne garantissons pas que les produits décrits dans cette publication conviennent à votre application particulière et nous n'assumons aucune responsabilité à l'égard de la conception, de l'installation ou du fonctionnement de votre produit. Nos produits ne sont pas insensibles aux défaillances et ne sont ni conçus ni fabriqués pour l'utilisation ou la revente en tant qu'équipement de commande en ligne dans des environnements dangereux nécessitant une sécurité absolue, par exemple, l'exploitation d'installations nucléaires, les systèmes de navigation aérienne ou de communication, le contrôle de la circulation aérienne, les équipements de survie ou les systèmes d'armes, pour lesquels la défaillance du produit peut provoquer la mort, des blessures corporelles ou de graves dommages matériels ou environnementaux («activités à risque élevé»). La

Pour des renseignements additionnels touchant la garantie et la sécurité, veuillez consulter la section Modalités et conditions de notre documentation. Si vous avez des questions au sujet de l'installation ou du fonctionnement de cet équipement, ou encore si vous avez besoin de renseignements supplémentaires, n'hésitez pas à nous téléphoner au **770-844-4200**.

société AutomationDirect nie toute garantie expresse ou implicite d'aptitude à l'emploi en ce qui a trait aux

Cette publication s'appuie sur l'information qui était disponible au moment de l'impression. À la société AutomationDirect, nous nous efforçons constamment d'améliorer nos produits et services. C'est pourquoi nous nous réservons le droit d'apporter des modifications aux produits ou aux publications en tout temps, sans préavis ni quelque obligation que ce soit. La présente publication peut aussi porter sur des caractéristiques susceptibles de ne pas être offertes dans certaines versions révisées du produit.

#### MARQUES DE COMMERCE

La présente publication peut contenir des références à des produits fabriqués ou offerts par d'autres entreprises. Les désignations des produits et des entreprises peuvent être des marques de commerce et appartiennent exclusivement à leurs propriétaires respectifs. AutomationDirect nie tout intérêt dans les autres marques et désignations.

#### COPYRIGHT 2020-2022 AUTOMATIONDIRECT.COM® INCORPORATED

#### TOUS DROITS RÉSERVÉS

Nulle partie de ce manuel ne doit être copiée, reproduite ou transmise de quelque façon que ce soit sans le consentement préalable écrit de la société Automationdirect.com<sup>®</sup> Incorporated. AutomationDirect conserve les droits exclusifs à l'égard de tous les renseignements contenus dans le présent document.

activités à risque élevé.

#### **WARNINGS**



WARNING: READ THIS MANUAL THOROUGHLY BEFORE USING DURAPULSE SERIES AC MOTOR DRIVES.



Warning: AC input power must be disconnected before performing any maintenance. Do not connect or disconnect wires or connectors while power is applied to the circuit. Maintenance must be performed only by a qualified technician.



WARNING: THERE ARE HIGHLY SENSITIVE MOS COMPONENTS ON THE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS, AND THESE COMPONENTS ARE ESPECIALLY SENSITIVE TO STATIC ELECTRICITY. TO AVOID DAMAGE TO THESE COMPONENTS, DO NOT TOUCH THESE COMPONENTS OR THE CIRCUIT BOARDS WITH METAL OBJECTS OR YOUR BARE HANDS.



WARNING: A CHARGE MAY STILL REMAIN IN THE DC-LINK CAPACITOR WITH HAZARDOUS VOLTAGES, EVEN IF THE POWER HAS BEEN TURNED OFF. TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY, DO NOT REMOVE THE COVER OF THE AC DRIVE UNTIL ALL "DISPLAY LED" LIGHTS ON THE DIGITAL KEYPAD ARE OFF. PLEASE NOTE THAT THERE ARE LIVE COMPONENTS EXPOSED WITHIN THE AC DRIVE. DO NOT TOUCH THESE LIVE PARTS.



WARNING: GROUND THE DURAPULSE AC DRIVE USING THE GROUND TERMINAL. THE GROUNDING METHOD MUST COMPLY WITH THE LAWS OF THE COUNTRY WHERE THE AC DRIVE IS TO BE INSTALLED. REFER TO "BASIC WIRING DIAGRAM" IN CHAPTER 2.



WARNING: THE MOUNTING ENCLOSURE OF THE AC DRIVE MUST COMPLY WITH EN50178. LIVE PARTS SHALL BE ARRANGED IN ENCLOSURES OR LOCATED BEHIND BARRIERS THAT MEET AT LEAST THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE PROTECTIVE TYPE IP20. THE TOP SURFACE OF THE ENCLOSURES OR BARRIER THAT IS EASILY ACCESSIBLE SHALL MEET AT LEAST THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE PROTECTIVE TYPE IP40. USERS MUST PROVIDE THIS ENVIRONMENT FOR DURAPULSE SERIES AC DRIVE.

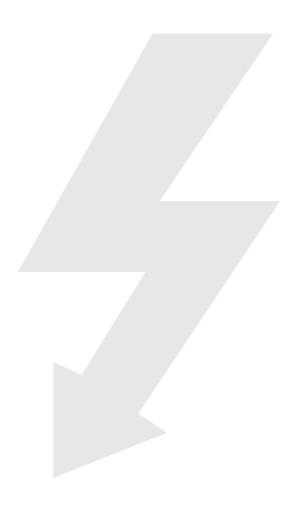


WARNING: THE AC DRIVE MAY BE DESTROYED BEYOND REPAIR IF INCORRECT CABLES ARE CONNECTED TO THE INPUT/OUTPUT TERMINALS. NEVER CONNECT THE AC DRIVE OUTPUT TERMINALS T1, T2, AND T3 DIRECTLY TO THE AC MAIN CIRCUIT POWER SUPPLY.



THREE-PHASE DURAPULSE DRIVES REQUIRE A SYMMETRICAL 3-PHASE POWER SOURCE.

DO NOT CONNECT THEM TO GROUNDED, CENTER-TAPPED DELTA TRANSFORMERS OF THE TYPE TYPICALLY USED FOR LIGHTING CIRCUITS.



## BLANK PAGE

# **DURAPULSE GS20 & GS20X DRIVE**USER MANUAL REVISION HISTORY



Please include the Manual Number and the Manual Issue, both shown below, when communicating with Technical Support regarding this publication.

MANUAL NUMBER: GS20\_UMW

ISSUE: FIRST EDITION, REVISION D

ISSUE DATE: MARCH, 2022

Publication History		
Issue	Date	Description of Changes
First Edition	07/14/2020	Original Issue
1st Edition,	10/07/2020	Numerous updates throughout manual to correct errors, improve clarity, and provide
Rev A	10/07/2020	additional information as needed.
1st Edition,	12/17/2020	Numerous updates throughout manual to correct errors and imrpove clarity.
Rev B		runicious apaaces tilloughout manual to confect entirs and impove clarity.
1st Edition,	10/26/2021	Updates to chapters 1, 4, 6, and appendices A, B, and D to reflect changes due to firmware
Rev C	10/20/2021	update and addition of new parameters.
1st Edition, Rev D	03/03/2022	Numerous updates throughout manual to correct errors, improve clarity, and provide additional information as needed.



## BLANK PAGE



# **DURAPULSE GS20 & GS20X DRIVE**USER MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

_		
CON	TEN	ITS
COM		

GS4 User Manual TOC	
Warnings and Trademarks	. W–1
~ WARNING ~	W–1
Trademarks	W–1
~ AVERTISSEMENT ~	
Marques de commerce	
Warnings	
DURApulse GS20 & GS20X User Manual Revision History	
DURApulse GS20 & GS20X Drive User Manual Table of Contents	
CHAPTER 1: GETTING STARTED	
User Manual Overview	
Overview of this Publication	
Who Should Read This Manual	
Supplemental Publications	
Technical Support	
Produced By	
Special Symbols	
Purpose of AC Drives	
Selecting the Proper Drive Rating	
Determine Motor Full-Load Amperage (FLA)	
Determine Motor Overload Requirements	
Determine Application Type; Constant Torque or Variable Torque	
Installation Altitude	
Determine Maximum Enclosure Internal Temperature	1–13
Derate Output Current Based on Carrier Frequency (if necessary)	1–15
GS20(X) Variable Torque Carrier Frequency Derating	1–15
<b>DURAPULSE</b> GS20 & GS20X AC Drive Environmental Information	1–17
Storage and Transportation	1–17
GS20 Environmental Conditions	1–17
GS20X Environmental Conditions	1–17
GS20 & GS20X General Specifications	1–18
<b>DURAPULSE</b> GS20 AC Drive Specifications	1–19
120V Class – 1-Phase Model-Specific Specifications	1–19
230V Class – 1-Phase Model-Specific Specifications	
230V Class – 3-Phase Model-Specific Specifications	
230V Class – 3-Phase Model-Specific Specifications	
460V Class – 3-Phase Model-Specific Specifications	
460V Class – 3-Phase Model-Specific Specifications	
575V Class – 3-Phase Model-Specific Specifications	1–25

<b>DURAPULSE</b> GS20X AC Drive Specifications	1_26
230V Class – 1-Phase Model-Specific Specifications	
230V Class – 3-Phase Model-Specific Specifications	
460V Class – 3-Phase Model-Specific Specifications	
Receiving and Inspection	
Drive Package Contents	
Model Number Explanation	
,	
Nameplate Information	
CHAPTER 2: INSTALLATION AND WIRING	
Drive Models by Frame Size	
Installation	
Minimum Clearances and Air Flow	
GS20 Series Minimum Clearance Distances	
GS20 Airflow and Power Dissipation	
GS20X Series Minimum Clearance Distances	
GS20X Airflow and Power Dissipation	
Dimensions	2–6
Circuit Connections – RFI Jumper	2–16
RFI Jumper Removal	2–16
Isolating Main Power from Ground	2–17
Floating Ground System (IT Systems)	2–18
Asymmetric Ground System (Corner Grounded TN Systems)	2-18
Circuit Connections – Warnings and Notes	2–19
Danger!	2–19
Wiring Terminal Access	2–23
Control Terminal Access	2–23
Main Circuit Wiring Terminals	2–24
Main Terminal Specifications	2–24
Wiring Terminal Connector Dimensions – Main-Circuit Terminals	2–26
Main Terminal Diagrams	2–28
Main Circuit Wiring Diagrams	2–31
Control Circuit Wiring Terminals	2–31
GS20 & GS20X Control Terminal Specifications	2–31
GS20 & GS20X Control Terminal Block Diagram & Wiring Specifications	
Control Terminal Wiring Instructions	
Control Circuit Wiring Diagrams	
Digital Inputs	
System Wiring Diagram	
Full I/O Wiring Diagram	
Wiring Terminal Connector Dimensions – Main-Circuit Terminals	
Main Terminal Diagrams	
Main Circuit Wiring Diagrams	
Control Circuit Wiring Terminals	
GS20 & GS20X Control Terminal Specifications	
GS20 & GS20X Control Terminal Block Diagram & Wiring Specifications	
Control Terminal Wiring Instructions	
Control Circuit Wiring Diagrams	
Digital Inputs	
System Wiring Diagram	

Full I/O Wiring Diagram	2–38
Chapter 3: Keypad Operation and Quickstart	3–1
The DURApulse GS20 & GS20X Digital Keypad	3–2
Keypad Indicator LEDs	3–3
GS20(X) Keypad Operation	3–4
GS20(X) Keypad Function Examples	3–4
Main Page	3–5
Frequency Command Settings	3–5
Parameter Settings	3–6
PLC Settings	3–6
Setting Direction	3–7
Application Settings	
Reference Table for Digital LED Character Display	3–9
Chapter 4: AC Drive Parameters	4–1
Introduction	4–3
Video Tutorials	4–3
<b>DURAPULSE</b> GS20(X) Parameter Summary	4–3
Drive Parameters Summary (P00.xx)	4–3
Basic Parameters Summary (P01.xx)	
Digital Input/Output Parameters Summary (P02.xx)	4–14
Analog Input/Output Parameters Summary (P03.xx)	
Multi-Step Speed Parameters Summary (P04.xx)	
Motor Parameters Summary (P05.xx)	
Protection Parameters Summary (P06.xx)	
Special Parameters Summary (P07.xx)	
High-Function PID Parameters Summary (P08.xx)	
Communication Parameters Summary (P09.xx)	
Speed Feedback Control Parameters Summary (P10.xx)	
Advanced Parameters Summary (P11.xx)	
Macro / User Defined Macro Parameters Summary (P13.xx)	
Protection Parameters (2) Summary (P14.xx)	
<b>DURAPULSE</b> GS20(X) Parameter Details	
Explanation of Parameter Details format	
Group P00.xx Details – Drive Parameters	
Group P01.xx Details – Basic Parameters	
Group P02.xx Details – Digital Input/Output Parameters	
Group P03.xx Details – Analog Input/Output Parameters	
Analog Input Parameter Examples	
Group P04.xx Details – Multi-Step Speed Parameters	
Group PO5.xx Details – Motor Parameters	
Group P06.xx Details – Protection Parameters	
Group P07.xx Details – Special Parameters	
Group P08.xx Details – High-function PID Parameters	
Group P09.xx Details – Communication Parameters	
Group P.10.xx Details – Speed Feedback Control Parameters	
Group P11.xx Details – Advanced Parameters	
,	
Group P14.xx Details – Protection Parameters (2)	
AUJUSTITIETIIS ATTU AUDITICATIONIS	4−∠30



FOC sensorless vector mode with standard induction motor (IM) adjustment procedure	4–256
TQC sensorless vector mode standard induction motor (IM) adjustment procedure	4–260
PMSVC mode with permanent magnet motor (PM) adjustment procedure	4–262
Torque Calculation and Torque Parameter Setup Reference	4–266
Drive Motor Torque Calculation	4–266
GS20 Drive - Torque Limit in Speed Mode Detailed Explanation	4–267
Speed Mode with Torque Limits via Analog Input	
GS20 Drive Quick Reference- Alternating between Torque and Speed Mode	
CHAPTER 5: SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS	
Communications Parameters Summary	
Summary – Serial Communication Parameters	
Serial Modbus Status Addresses	
Status Addresses (Read Only).	
Serial Communications Overview	
Serial Communications Connectivity	
Minimum AC Drive Parameter Settings For Serial Communication	
Common Third-Party Modbus RTU Masters	
AutomationDirect PLCs as Modbus Master	
Connecting Communication Cables	
Detailed Serial Modbus Communication Information	
Data Format	
CMD (command code) and DATA (data characters)	
AutomationDirect PLCs as Modbus Master	
Connecting Communication Cables	
Detailed Serial Modbus Communication Information	
Data Format	
Communication Protocol	
CMD (command code) and DATA (data characters)	
CHAPTER 6: MAINTENANCE AND TROUBLESHOOTING	
Maintenance and Inspections	
Monthly Inspection	
Annual Inspection	
Recharge Capacitors (for drives not in service)	
Recommended Inspection Schedules	
Troubleshooting	
Warning Codes	
Fault Codes	
Typical AC Drive Problems and Solutions	
Grease and Dirt Problems	
Fiber Dust Problem	
Corrosion Problem	
Industrial Dust Problem	
Wiring and Installation Problem	
Digital Input/Output Terminal Problems	
CHAPTER 7: GSOFT2 – GETTING STARTED	
GS20(X) Drive Configuration Software	
System Requirements	7_2

	,
Installation Guide	
System Requirement Configuration	
Software Installation	7–4
Opening GSoft2 Software Program	7–6
Software Functions	7–7
Firmware Upgrade Notes	7–10
GSoft2 Help File Note	
Chapter 8: GSLogic Introduction	8–1
Purpose of This Chapter	
For More Detailed Information	
GSLogic Introduction	
GS20(X) PLC Summary	
Introduction	
Notes on Using GSLogic, the GS20(X) PLC, and the GS20(X) Drive	
Getting Started	
Connect to PLC	
Controlling Drive IO with the PLC	
Installation of GSLogic Programming Software	
System Requirements	
About Getting Started	
Software and Online Help Files	
Technical Support	
Installing GSLogic Programming Software	
Program Writing	
Connecting GSLogic PC to GS20(X) PLC	
Basic Ladder Program Example	
Program Download	
Program Monitoring	
GS20(X) GSLogic Program Examples	
APPENDIX A: ACCESSORIES	
Fuses/Circuit Breakers	
Recommended Fuse Specifications for the DC-side of Common DC-Bus	
Standard Footprint EMC Filter and Zero Phase Reactor	
Filter Dimensions	
High Performance EMI Input Filters	
EMI Filter Installation	
Recommended Motor Cable Length	
Line Reactors / Voltage Time Filters	
Line/Load Reactors Selection Charts	
Line Reactor Applications and Wiring Connections	
Recommended Cable Length	
Dynamic Braking	
Braking Units	
Choosing and Installing a Braking Resistor	
EMC Shield & Earthing Plates	
GS20 EMC Shield Plates	
GS20X Earthing Plates	
Capacitive Filter (GS20A-CAPF)	A-27

Conduit Box	. A-29
Conduit Box Installation	A–31
Disconnect Switch	. A–33
Disconnect Switch Compatibility	A–33
DSC Series Dimensions	
Installing the Disconnect Switch	A–34
Replacement Fan Kit	
Remote Keypad Mounting	
DIN Rail Mounting	
GS20 DIN Rail Installation	
Mounting Adapter Plate	. A–43
Mounting Adapter Plate Dimensions	A–44
Mounting Adapter Plate Installation	
Optional Advanced Keypad	
GS20(X) Display Screens for GS4-KPD	
Keypad Fault Codes	A–59
Keypad Panel Mounting Kit GS4-BZL	. A-60
GS20(X) Display Screens for GS4-KPD	A–51
Keypad Fault Codes	A–59
Keypad Panel Mounting Kit GS4-BZL	. A-60
APPENDIX B: OPTIONAL I/O AND COMMUNICATION CARDS	B–1
Introduction	
Option Card Installation	
Removing the Card Slot Cover	
Option Card Wiring	
GS20A-BPS	B–8
GS20A-CM-ENETIP	B-9
Connecting Comm Card to PC	
GS20A-CM-ENETIP LED Indicators and Troubleshooting	B–11
GS20A-CM-ENETIP IP Address and Network Configuration	B–13
GS20A-CM-ENETIP Common Parameters	B–14
Modbus TCP or EtherNet/IP Protocol Selection	B–15
Modbus TCP Protocol Configuration	B–16
GS20A-CM-ENETIP Control Words - Modbus Addressing	B–16
GS20A-CM-ENETIP Status Words - Modbus Addressing	B–17
EtherNet/IP Protocol	B–20
GS20A-CM-ENETIP EtherNet/IP I/O Messaging (Implicit Messaging)	B–20
GS20(X)-CM-ENETIP Explicit Messaging	B–26
GS20A-CM-ENETIP EtherNet/IP Basic Registers	B-30
GS20A-CM-ENETIP EtherNet/IP Alarm Register	
EtherNet/IP Communication Card Register Settings	
Using Speed Mode as a Control Method	B-32
Appendix C: Digital and Analog I/O Parameter Maps	C–1
Introduction	C-2
GS20(X) Digital Inputs	C–3
GS20(X) Digital Outputs	C–4
GS20(X) Analog Common Parameters	C–5
GS20(X) Analog Input 1 Parameters	C–5

GS20(X) Analog Input 2 Parameters	C-6
GS20(X) Analog Output 1 Parameters	
GS20(X) Frequency Output Parameters	
APPENDIX D: Using GS20(X) AC Drives with AutomationDirect PLCs	
Appendix D Overview	
Sinking/Sourcing Basics	
GS20(X)-to-PLC I/O Wiring Examples	
Drive Wired with DC Savarian Inputs (PLC output card is sourcing)	
Drive Wired with DC Sourcing Inputs (PLC output card is sinking)	
Drive Wired with DC Sourcing Outputs (PLC input card is sourcing)	
Drive Wired with DC Sourcing Outputs (PLC input card is sinking)	
, ,	
Drive Relay Outputs Wired with Sourcing PLC Modules	
Analog Input Wired for Voltage and Current	
Drive Analog Outputs	
Analog Output Wired for Voltage and Current	
Drive Frequency Output (High-speed pulse output)	
Communication with GS20(X) Drives	
Getting Started	
Serial Modbus Monitoring and Control	
Ethernet/IP and Modbus TCP Monitor and Control	
GS20A-CM-ENETIP EtherNet/IP I/O Messaging (Implicit Messaging)	
Program Examples Using AutomationDirect PLCs	
Modbus RTU CLICK Program Example	
EtherNet/IP Productivity PLC Example	
Appendix E: Safe Torque Off Function	
Introduction	
Safe Function Failure Rate	
Safe Torque Off Terminal Function Description	
Internal STO Circuit Wiring Diagrams	
Control Loop Wiring	
STO Parameters	
Timing Diagram Description	
Error Code and Troubleshooting Instructions	
Test and Fault Confirmation	
Appendix F: PID Control	
Function of PID Control	
What Does PID Control Accomplish?	
PID Control Analogy	
Common Applications for PID Control	
Definition of PID Loop "Directions"	
Forward-Acting PID Loop (Heating Loop) (Negative-Feedback Loop)	
Reverse-Acting PID Loop (Cooling Loop) (Positive-Feedback Loop)	
PID Control Overview	
Concept of GS20(X) PID Control & Tuning	
Proportional Gain (P)	
Integral Time (I)	
Derivative Value (D)	

#### **Table of Contents**



Proportional Integral Control (PI)	6
Proportional Derivative Control (PD)	6
Proportional Integral Derivative Control (PID)	6
Tuning Example for PID Control	-7
DURApulse GS20/GS20-GS2mode Parameters Involved in PID Control	<u>-</u> _9
APPENDIX G: GS2 TO GS20 CONVERSION	-1
Replacement of GS2 Drives with GS20	i–2
Step 1: Choosing a Compatible GS20 Model	i–3
Step 2: Reviewing the Mounting Dimension Differences	i–4
Step 3: Reviewing the Fusing Guidelines	i–6
Step 4: Reviewing the Main Power Wiring Specifications	i–7
Step 5: Reviewing the Control Wiring Specifications	i–9
Step 6: Review GS2 Accessories	-12
Step 7: Converting Parameter Structure and GS2 Mode (Optional)	-13
Step 8: Converting Your GS2 GSoft Parameter File to a GS20 GSoft2 File	-30

# CHAPTER 1

## **GETTING STARTED**

Α	<u>ble of Contents</u>
h	apter 1: Getting Started
l	Jser Manual Overview
	Overview of this Publication
	Who Should Read This Manual
	Supplemental Publications
	Technical Support
	Special Symbols
I	Purpose of AC Drives
9	Selecting the Proper Drive Rating
	Determine Motor Full-Load Amperage (FLA)
	Determine Motor Overload Requirements
	Determine Application Type; Constant Torque or Variable Torque
	Installation Altitude
	Determine Maximum Enclosure Internal Temperature
	Derate Output Current Based on Carrier Frequency (if necessary)
	GS20(X) Variable Torque Carrier Frequency Derating
	<b>DURAPULSE</b> GS20 & GS20X AC Drive Environmental Information
	Storage and Transportation
	GS20 Environmental Conditions
	GS20X Environmental Conditions
	GS20 & GS20X General Specifications
	<b>DURAPULSE</b> GS20 AC Drive Specifications
	120V Class – 1-Phase Model-Specific Specifications
	230V Class – 1-Phase Model-Specific Specifications
	230V Class – 3-Phase Model-Specific Specifications
	230V Class – 3-Phase Model-Specific Specifications
	460V Class – 3-Phase Model-Specific Specifications
	460V Class – 3-Phase Model-Specific Specifications
	575V Class – 3-Phase Model-Specific Specifications
4	<b>DURAPULSE</b> GS20X AC Drive Specifications
	230V Class – 1-Phase Model-Specific Specifications
	230V Class – 3-Phase Model-Specific Specifications
	460V Class – 3-Phase Model-Specific Specifications
I	Receiving and Inspection
	Drive Package Contents
I	Model Number Explanation
	Nameplate Information



#### USER MANUAL OVERVIEW

#### **OVERVIEW OF THIS PUBLICATION**

The *DURAPULSE* GS20 & GS20X Drive User Manual describes the installation, configuration, and methods of operation of the *DURAPULSE* GS20(X) Series AC Drive. Throughout this manual, please note:

- GS20 refers to GS21 and GS23 models only
- GS20X refers to GS21X and GS23X models only
- GS20(X) refers to all drive models

#### Who Should Read This Manual

This manual contains important information for those who will install, maintain, and/or operate any of the GS20(X) Series AC Drives.

#### SUPPLEMENTAL PUBLICATIONS

The National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) publishes many different documents that discuss standards for industrial control equipment. Global Engineering Documents handles the sale of NEMA documents. For more information, you can contact Global Engineering Documents at:

15 Inverness Way East Englewood, CO 80112-5776 1-800-854-7179 (within the U.S.) 303-397-7956 (international) www.global.ihs.com

#### TECHNICAL SUPPORT

By Telephone: 770-844-4200

(Mon.-Fri., 9:00 a.m.-6:00 p.m. E.T.)

On the Web: www.automationdirect.com

Our technical support group is glad to work with you in answering your questions. If you cannot find the solution to your particular application, or, if for any reason you need additional technical assistance, please call technical support at **770-844-4200**. We are available weekdays from 9:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. Eastern Time.

We also encourage you to visit our web site where you can find technical and non-technical information about our products and our company. Visit us at <a href="https://www.automationdirect.com">www.automationdirect.com</a>.

#### PRODUCED BY

GS20(X) series drives are a product of: Automation Direct 3505 Hutchinson Road

Cumming, GA 30040-5860

#### SPECIAL SYMBOLS



NOTE: When you see the "notepad" icon in the left-hand margin, the paragraph to its immediate right will be a special note.



WARNING: When you see the "exclamation mark" icon in the left-hand margin, the paragraph to its immediate right will be a warning. This information could prevent injury, loss of property, or even death (in extreme cases).



#### **PURPOSE OF AC DRIVES**

AC drives are generally known by many different names: Adjustable Frequency Drives (AFD), Variable Frequency Drives (VFD), and Inverters. Drives are used primarily to vary the speed of three phase AC induction motors, and they also provide non-emergency start and stop control, acceleration and deceleration, and overload protection. By gradually accelerating the motor, drives can reduce the amount of motor startup inrush current.

AC drives function by converting incoming AC power to DC, which is then synthesized back into three phase output power. The voltage and frequency of this synthesized output power is directly varied by the drive, where the frequency determines the speed of the three phase AC induction motor.

#### **SELECTING THE PROPER DRIVE RATING**

#### **DETERMINE MOTOR FULL-LOAD AMPERAGE (FLA)**

Motor FLA is located on the nameplate of the motor.

*NOTE*: FLA of motors that have been rewound may be higher than stated.

#### **DETERMINE MOTOR OVERLOAD REQUIREMENTS**

Many applications experience temporary overload conditions due to starting requirements or impact loading. Most AC drives are designed to operate at 150% overload for 60 seconds. If the application requires an overload greater than 150% or longer than 60 seconds, the AC drive must be oversized.

*NOTE*: Applications that require replacement of existing motor starters with AC drives may require up to 600% overload.

#### DETERMINE APPLICATION TYPE; CONSTANT TORQUE OR VARIABLE TORQUE

This torque requirement has a direct effect on which drive to select. Variable Torque (VT) applications are generally easier to start; typically fans and pumps. Most other applications outside fans and pumps fall into the Constant Torque (CT) category (machine control, conveyors, etc.). If you are unsure of the application, assume Constant Torque. The specification, derating, and selection tables are generally segregated by Constant Torque and Variable Torque.



#### INSTALLATION ALTITUDE

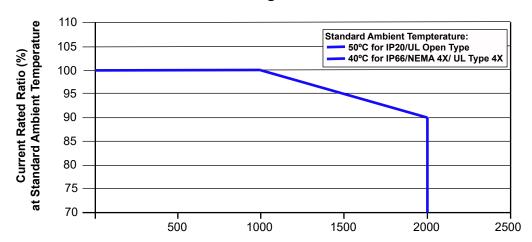
AC drives rely on air flow for cooling. As the altitude increases, the air becomes less dense, and this drop in air density decreases the cooling properties of the air. Therefore, the AC drive must be oversized to compensate for the decrease in cooling. Most AC drives are designed to operate at 100% capacity at altitudes up to 1000 meters.

NOTE: For use above 1000m, the AC drive must be derated as described below.

#### **DERATE OUTPUT CURRENT BASED ON ALTITUDE ABOVE 1000 METERS**

- If the AC drive is installed at an altitude of 0~1000m, follow normal operation restrictions.
- If installed at an altitude of 1000~2000m, decrease 1% of the rated current or lower 0.5°C of temperature for every 100m increase in altitude.
- Maximum altitude for Corner Grounded is 2000m. If installation at an altitude higher than 2000m is required, please contact AutomationDirect.

#### **Derating for Altitude**





#### **DETERMINE MAXIMUM ENCLOSURE INTERNAL TEMPERATURE**

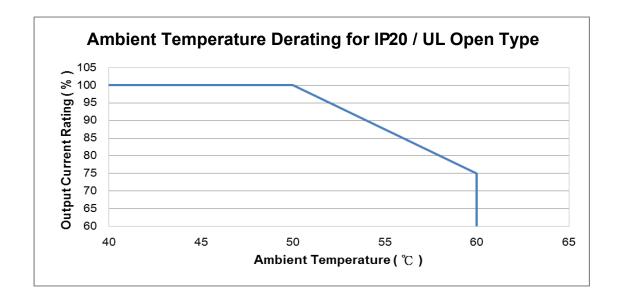
AC drives generate a significant amount of heat and will cause the internal temperature of an enclosure to exceed the rating of the AC drive, even when the ambient temperature is less than  $104^{\circ}F$  ( $40^{\circ}C$ ). Enclosure ventilation and/or cooling may be required to maintain a maximum internal temperature of  $104^{\circ}F$  ( $40^{\circ}C$ ) or less. Ambient temperature measurements/calculations should be made for the maximum expected temperature. When permissible, flange mounting the AC drive (mounting with the drive heatsink in open ambient air) can greatly reduce heating in the enclosure.

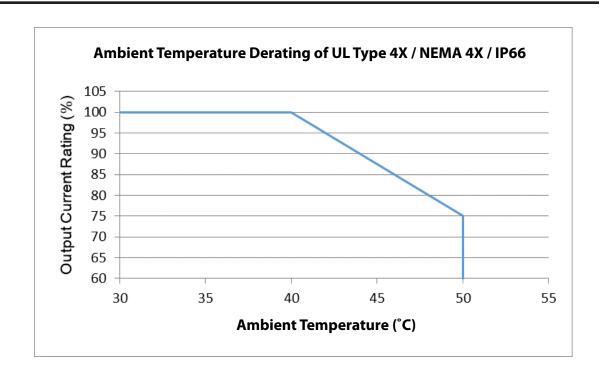


For use above 104°F (40°C), the AC drive must be derated as described below.

#### DERATE OUTPUT CURRENT BASED ON TEMPERATURE ABOVE 104°F (40°C)

Drive Derating by Temperature and Protection Level		
Protection Level	Derating	
UL Open Type / IP20 *	If the AC motor drive operates at the rated current, the ambient temperature needs to be between -20–50°C. If the temperature is above 50°C, decrease 2.5% of the rated current for every 1°C increase in temperature. The maximum allowable temperature is 60°C.	
UL Type 4X / NEMA 4X / IP66 *	When the AC motor drive is operating at the rated current, the ambient temperature must be between -20–40°C. When the temperature is over 40 °C, for every increase by 1°C, decrease the rated current 2.5%. The maximum allowable temperature is 50°C.	
* For more information about environmental ratings, refer to the "DURApulse GS20 & GS20X Drive Environmental Information" on page 1–17 of this chapter.		







#### DERATE OUTPUT CURRENT BASED ON CARRIER FREQUENCY (IF NECESSARY)

#### **CARRIER FREQUENCY EFFECTS**

AC Drives rectify the incoming 50 or 60Hz line power resulting in DC power at 0Hz. The resulting DC power is then pulse-width modulated and supplied to the motor by the drive's power electronics. IGBTs invert the DC power, simulating a sine wave at the desired frequency (that's what allows variable speed in AC induction motors). The speed at which the IGBTs are turned ON and OFF is called Carrier Frequency. In AC drives, the Carrier Frequency can range from 2kHz to 15kHz. The Carrier Frequency can be adjusted in most AC Drives.

There are trade-offs between choosing High Carrier Frequencies and Low Carrier Frequencies.

#### **BENEFITS OF HIGHER CARRIER FREQUENCIES:**

- Better efficiency (lower harmonic losses) in the motor
- Lower audible noise

#### **BENEFITS OF LOWER CARRIER FREQUENCIES:**

- · Better efficiency in the drive
- Lower EMI (electrical noise)
- · Reduced reflective wave peak voltage

As a general rule, the Carrier Frequency should be set as low as possible without creating unacceptable audible noise in the motor. Smaller systems can have higher Carrier Frequencies, but larger drives (>20 or 30hp) should not have Carrier Frequencies set higher than 6kHz. Constant torque applications typically run around 2~4kHz.

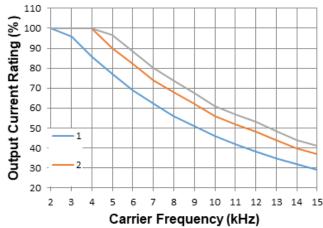
#### GS20(X) VARIABLE TORQUE CARRIER FREQUENCY DERATING

- Line 1: Ta = 50°C / Load = 100%
- Line 2: Ta = 50°C / Load = 75% or Ta = 40°C / Load = 100%
- Line 3: Ta = 50°C / Load = 50% or Ta = 35°C / Load = 100%

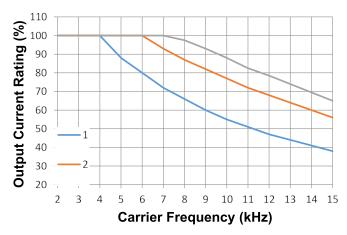


Note: Space Vector Pulse Width Modulation (SVPWM) and Two-Phase Pulse Width Modulation (DPWM) are determined by parameter P11.41. See Chapter 4 for details.

#### **SVPWM Mode**

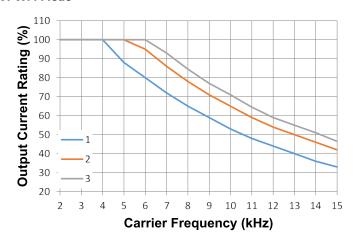


#### **DPWM Mode**

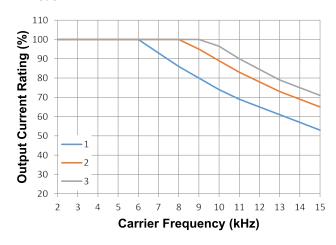


#### GS20(X) CONSTANT TORQUE CARRIER FREQUENCY DERATING

#### **SVPWM Mode**



#### **DPWM Mode**





#### **DURAPULSE GS20 & GS20X AC DRIVE ENVIRONMENTAL INFORMATION**

#### STORAGE AND TRANSPORTATION

AC drives should be kept in the shipping cartons or crates until they are installed. In order to retain the warranty coverage, they should be stored as described below if not to be installed and used within three months.

- Store in a clean and dry location free from direct sunlight and corrosive fumes.
- Store within environmental conditions shown below in the "Environmental Conditions" table.
- DO NOT store in an area with rapid changes in temperature, to avoid condensation and frost.
- DO NOT place directly on the ground.



If the drive is stored or is otherwise unused for more than a year, the drive's internal DC link capacitors should be recharged before use. Otherwise, the capacitors may be damaged when the drive starts to operate. We recommend recharging the capacitors of any unused drive at least once per year. (Refer to Chapter 6, "Maintenance and Troubleshooting" for information about recharging DC link capacitors.)

#### **GS20 Environmental Conditions**

	<b>Environmental Conditions for GS20 AC</b>	Drives							
Condition	Operation	Storage	Transportation						
Installation Location	IEC 60364-1/ IEC 60664-1 Pollution degree 2, Indoor use only.	n/a	n/a						
Ambiant Tanananatuna	IP20/UL Open Type: -20-50°C (-20-60°C w/derating)	-40-85°C	-20-70°C						
Ambient Temperature	Non-condensing, non-freezing								
Relative Humidity	90%, no water condensation	95%, no water condensation							
Air Pressure	86–106 kPa	70–106 kPA							
Pollution Level	IEC 60721-3, concentrate prohibited								
Pollution Level	Class 3C2; Class 3S2	Class 2C2; Class 2S2	Class 1C2; Class 1S2						
Altitude	<1000 m (For altitudes > 1000 m,	derate to use it.)							
Package Drop	n/a	ISTA procedure 1A (ac 60068	cording to weight) IEC 8-2-31						
Vibration	1.0 mm, peak to peak value range from 2–13.2 Hz; 0.7–2.0 G range from 13.2–55 Hz; 2.0 G range from 55–512 Hz. Compliance with IEC 60068-2-6		5 Hz–2 kHz m displacement						
Impact	15 G, 11 ms, compliance with IEC/EN60068-2-27	30	)G						
DO NOT	CC20 AC D: , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	1 1. 1.	. (6)						

DO NOT expose the GS20 AC Drive to harsh environments such as dust, direct sunlight, corrosive/flammable gases, humidity, liquid, or vibrations. The salts in the air must be less than 0.01 mg/cm² every year.

#### **GS20X Environmental Conditions**

	Environmental Conditions for GS20X AC I	Drives						
Condition	Operation	Storage	Transportation					
Installation Location	PCB design is compliant with IEC 60364-1 / IEC 60664-1 Pollution Degree 2. The outer case meets IP66 standard for indoor use. If the drive is for outdoor application, avoid direct sunlight.	n/a	n/a					
Ambient Temperature	IP66 / NEMA 4X / UL Type 4X: -20–40°C (-20–50°C w/derating)	-40-85°C	-20-70°C					
Ambient Temperature	Non-condensing, non-freezing							
Relative Humidity	0-100%, no water condensation							
Air Pressure	86–106 kPa	70–106 kPA						
Pollution Level	IEC 60721-3, concentrate prohibited							
Pollution Level	Class 3C2; Class 3S2	Class 2C2; Class 2S2	Class 1C2; Class 1S2					
Altitude	<1000 m (For altitudes > 1000 m, de	rate to use it.)						
Package Drop	n/a	ISTA procedure 1A ( IEC 600	according to weight) 68-2-31					
Vibration	1.0 mm, peak to peak value range from 2–13.2 Hz; 0.7–2.0 G range from 13.2–55 Hz; 2.0 G range from 55–512 Hz; complies with IEC 60068-2-6.		5 Hz–2 kHz m displacement					
Impact	15 G, 11 ms, compliance with IEC/EN60068-2-27	30	)G					
DO NOT expose the	GS20X AC Drive to harsh environments such as direct	contact with chem	ical substance					

DO NOT expose the GS20X AC Drive to harsh environments such as direct contact with chemical substance and solvent, and exposure to direct sunlight.



#### **GS20 & GS20X GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS**

		General Spec	ifications for GS20(X) AC D	rives		
				d Oriented Control (FOC) Sensorless, Volt/		
	Control Me	thod		ntput (VFPG), Torque (TQC Sensorless)		
	Applicable I	Motor	IM (Induction Motor), Simple PM			
	Starting Torque <sup>1</sup>		150% / 3 Hz 100% / (motor rated frequency/20) 200% / 0.5 Hz	(V/F, SVC control for IM, CT, rated) (SVC control for PM, CT, rated) (FOC control for IM, CT, rated)		
	Torque Accı	ıracy	± 15% TQC Sensorless			
	Torque	120/230/460V	VT: 160% of output current, max CT: 180% of output current, max			
	Limits	575V	200% of output current, max			
	Speed Control Range <sup>1</sup>		1: 50 (V/F, SVC control for IM, CT, 1: 20 (SVC control for PM, CT, rate 1: 100 (FOC control for IM, CT, rate	ed)		
	Max. Outpu	t Frequency	0.00-599.00 Hz			
	Overload Capacity		VT: rated output current of 120% CT: rated output current of 150%			
Control Characteristics	Frequency Setting Signal		0–10 V / -10–10 V 4–20 mA / 0–10 V 1 channel pulse input (33 kHz), 1 channel pulse output (33 kHz)			
	Digital Inpu	ts	Seven (7) - 24VDC NPN or PNP, ir			
	Digital Outp	outs	Three (3) - (2)-48VDC, (1) Relay-2	50VAC/30VDC		
	Analog Inputs		Two (2) - (1) voltage, (1) selectabl			
	Analog Outputs		One (1) - selectable voltage or cu	rrent		
	Frequency (		One (1) - 30VDC, 33kHz			
	Safe Torque	Off	STO1 and STO2 inputs- 24VDC			
	Main Functions		Multiple motor switching (a maximum of four independent motor parameter settings), Fast start-up, Deceleration Energy Back (DEB) function, Wobble frequency function, Fast deceleration function, Master and Auxiliary frequency source selectable, Restart after momentary power loss, Speed tracking, Over-torque detection, 16-step speed (including the master speed), Accel./decel. time switch, S-curve accel./decel., three-wire operation control, JOG frequency, Frequency upper/lower limit settings, DC brake at start-up and stop, PID control, Built-in PLC (2000 steps), and Simple positioning function.			
	Application		defined application parameter gr			
Protection	Motor Prote	ection	Over-current, Over-voltage, Over-			
Characteristics	Stall Preven	tion	Stall prevention during acceleration (independent settings).	on, deceleration and running		
Accessory	Communica		EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP (GS			
-		Power Supply	GS20A-BPS (24V power backup s	upply card)		
Agency Approvals <sup>2</sup>	LUL CE TÜV	(SIL 2), RoHS, RE	ACH			

<sup>1:</sup> Control accuracy may vary depending on the environment, application conditions or different motors. For more information contact AutomationDirect.

#### **EFFICIENCY CLASS**

The EU Ecodesign regulation directive establishes a framework to set mandatory ecological requirements for energy-using and energy-related products. The IEC 61800-9-2 standard defines the efficiency classes for AC drives. The efficiency classes range (low to high) from IEO to IE2. These classes apply to AC drives rated 100 to 1000 V and 0.12 to 1000 kW (1/6 to 1,340 HP).

Drive manufacturers must declare power losses in terms of percentage of rated apparent output power at eight different operating points, as well as standby losses. The International Efficiency (IE) level is given at the nominal point.

The power losses of GS20(X) drives shall not exceed the maximum power losses corresponding to the IE2 efficiency level. For specific power losses of each drive model, see the drive specification tables.

<sup>2:</sup> See CE declaration here: https://support.automationdirect.com/docs/GS20A-GS20AX-CE.pdf



#### **DURAPULSE GS20 AC DRIVE SPECIFICATIONS**

#### 120V CLASS - 1-PHASE MODEL-SPECIFIC SPECIFICATIONS

GS20 <u>120V</u> Class Specifications; Frame Size A, C <sup>1,3</sup>										
del Na	me: GS21-1xxx		GS21-10P2	GS21-10P5	GS21-11P0					
me Siz	2		Α	A	С					
May	Motor Outnut	hp	1/4	1/2	1					
riux i	-ιοιοι Ομιραί	kW	0.2	0.4	0.75					
	Rated Output Capacity	kVA	0.6	1	1.8					
СТ	Rated Output Current	A	1.6	2.5	4.8					
	Carrier Frequency <sup>2</sup>	kHz		2–15 (default 4)						
	Rated Output Capacity	kVA	0.7	1	2.1					
VT	Rated Output Current A		1.8	2.7	5.5					
	Carrier Frequency <sup>2</sup>	kHz		2–15 (default 4)						
СТ	Rated Input Current	A	6	9.4	18					
VT	Rated Input Current	А	6.8	10.1	20.6					
Rated	Voltage/Frequency		One-phase: 1	00–120 VAC (-15% to +1	0%), 50/60 Hz					
Opera	nting Voltage Range (VAC)			85–132						
Frequ	ency Tolerance (Hz)			47-63						
Efficie	ncy – Relative Power Loss		4.9%	3.5%	3.0%					
ight (k	g)		0.65	0.74	1.24					
ling M	ethod		Convective Fan							
Rating				IP20						
	Max I  CT  VT  Rated Operor  Frequ  Efficiency	me Size  Max Motor Output  Rated Output Capacity Rated Output Current Carrier Frequency² Rated Output Current Carrier Frequency²  CT Rated Output Current Carrier Frequency²  CT Rated Input Current  VT Rated Input Current  Rated Voltage/Frequency Operating Voltage Range (VAC) Frequency Tolerance (Hz)  Efficiency – Relative Power Loss ight (kg)	me Size  Max Motor Output  Rated Output Capacity kVA CT Rated Output Current A Carrier Frequency² kHz Rated Output Current A Carrier Frequency² kHz  Rated Output Current A Carrier Frequency² kHz  CT Rated Input Current A  VT Rated Input Current A  VT Rated Input Current A  Rated Voltage/Frequency Operating Voltage Range (VAC) Frequency Tolerance (Hz)  Efficiency – Relative Power Loss ight (kg) Iling Method Rating	me Size  Max Motor Output  Rated Output Capacity kVA 0.6  Rated Output Current A 1.6  Carrier Frequency² kHz  Rated Output Current A 1.8  Carrier Frequency² kHz  Carrier Frequency² kHz  Carrier Frequency² kHz  Carrier Frequency² kHz  CT Rated Input Current A 6.8   VT Rated Input Current A 6.8  Rated Voltage/Frequency One-phase: 10  Operating Voltage Range (VAC)  Frequency Tolerance (Hz)  Efficiency – Relative Power Loss ight (kg) 0.65  Converged A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A	Max Motor Output   Max Motor O					

<sup>1 -</sup> For use with three-phase motors only.

<sup>2 -</sup> The value of the carrier frequency is a factory default. Decrease the current value if you need to increase the carrier frequency. Refer to "Derate Output Current Based on Carrier Frequency (if necessary)" on page 1–15

<sup>3 -</sup> DC Common bus and DC reactor terminals are not available on 120V models. See "Main terminals" section for more details.



#### 230V CLASS - 1-PHASE MODEL-SPECIFIC SPECIFICATIONS

		GS20 <u>230V</u>	Class	Specification	ons; Frame	Size A, B, C					
Mod	lel Na	me: GS21-2xxx		GS21-20P2	GS21-20P5	GS21-21P0	GS21-22P0	GS21-23P0			
Fran	ne Siz	2		A	A	В	С	С			
	May	Motor Output	hp	1/4	1/2	1	2	3			
6	riux i	-iotor Output	kW	0.2	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2			
Output Rating		Rated Output Capacity	kVA	0.6	1.1	1.8	2.9	4.2			
Ra	CT	Rated Output Current	A	1.6	2.8	4.8	7.5	11			
put		Carrier Frequency <sup>3</sup>	kHz	2–15 (default 4)							
nt		Rated Output Capacity	kVA	0.7	1.2	1.9	3.2	4.8			
0	VT	Rated Output Current	A	1.8	3.2	5	8.5	12.5			
		Carrier Frequency <sup>3</sup>	kHz	2–15 (default 4)							
72	ст	Rated Input Current	A	5.1	7.3	10.8	16.5	24.2			
nput Rating²	VT	Rated Input Current	A	5.8	8.3	11.3	18.5	27.5			
l H	Ratea	Voltage/Frequency		On	e-phase 200-24	10 VAC (-15% to	o +10%), 50/60	Hz			
	Opera	nting Voltage Range (VAC)				170–265					
	Frequ	ency Tolerance (Hz)				47–63					
		ncy – Relative Power Loss		5.2%	3.4%	2.9%	2.6%	2.4%			
Wei	ght (k	g)		0.65	0.76	0.95	1.24	1.24			
Cooling Method				Convective Fan							
IP R	ating					IP20					

<sup>1 -</sup> For use with three-phase motors only.

<sup>2 -</sup> Please refer to "Appendix A - Accessories" for input fusing information.

<sup>3 -</sup> The value of the carrier frequency is a factory default. Decrease the current value if you need to increase the carrier frequency. Refer to "Derate Output Current Based on Carrier Frequency (if necessary)" on page 1–15



230V CLASS – 3-PHASE MODEL-SPECIFIC SPECIFICATIONS

		GS20 <u>230V</u>	Class	Specification	ons; Frame	Size A, B, C	1			
Mod	lel Nai	ne: GS23-2xxx		GS23-20P2	GS23-20P5	GS23-21P0	GS23-22P0	GS23-23P0		
Frai	ne Size	?		Α	Α	A	В	С		
			hp	0.25	0.5	1	2	3		
	1	Max Motor Output		[0.1]	[0.25]	[0.5]	[1]	[1.5]		
6	(3-pn	ase [1-phase]) <sup>4</sup>	kW	0.2 [0.1]	0.4 [0.2]	0.75 [0.375]	1.5 [0.75]	2.2 [1.1]		
Output Rating		Rated Output Capacity		0.6 [0.3]	1.1 [0.55]	1.8 [0.9]	2.9 [1.5]	4.2 [2.1]		
T &	СТ	(3-phase [1-phase])		1.6	2.8	4.8	7.5	11		
tpu	СТ	Rated Output Current (3-phase [1-phase])	A	[0.8]	2.6 [1.4]	[2.4]	7.5 [3.75]	[5.5]		
Õ		Carrier Frequency <sup>3</sup>	kHz	2–15 (default 4)						
	VT	Rated Output Capacity	kVA	0.7	1.2	1.9	3	4.8		
		Rated Output Current	A	1.8	3.2	5	8	12.5		
		Carrier Frequency <sup>3</sup>	kHz			2–15 (default 4)	)			
72	ст	Rated Input Current	А	1.9	1.9 3.4		9	13.2		
Input Rating <sup>2</sup>	VT	Rated Input Current	A	2.2	3.8	6	9.6	15		
lnp	Rated	Voltage/Frequency		3-phase or 1-phase 200-240 VAC (-15% to +10%), 50/60 Hz						
	Opera	ting Voltage Range (VAC)				170–265				
	Frequ	ency Tolerance (Hz)				47–63				
IE2	IE2 Efficiency – Relative Power Loss			5.2%	3.4%	2.9%	2.5%	2.5%		
Wei	Weight (kg)			0.65	0.65	0.81	1.05	1.24		
Coo	ling M	ethod		Convective Fan						
IP R	ating					IP20				

<sup>1 -</sup> For use with three-phase motors only.

<sup>2 -</sup> If three-phase power source is non-symmerical, refer to "Circuit Connections – RFI Jumper" on page 2–16. Please refer to "Appendix A - Accessories" for input fusing information.

<sup>3 -</sup> The value of the carrier frequency is a factory default. Decrease the current value if you need to increase the carrier frequency. Refer to "Derate Output Current Based on Carrier Frequency (if necessary)" on page 1–15

<sup>4 -</sup> Three phase models can be powered with 1-phase or 3-phase input power. If using 1-phase input power, GS21 models up to 3HP provide higher output power than equivalent GS23 model with 1-phase.



#### 230V CLASS - 3-PHASE MODEL-SPECIFIC SPECIFICATIONS

	GS20 <u>230V</u> C	lass S	pecification	ns; Frame S	ize C, D, E,	F <sup>1</sup>		
lel Na	ne: GS23-2xxx		GS23-25P0	GS23-27P5	GS23-2010	GS23-2015	GS23-2020	
ne Siz	?		С	D	E	E	F	
Max I	Notor Output	hp	5 [2.5]	7.5 [3.5]	10 [5]	15 [7.5]	20 [10]	
(3-ph	phase [1-phase]) <sup>4</sup>		3.7 [1.85]	5.5 [2.75]	7.5 [3.75]	11 [5.5]	15 [7.5]	
	Rated Output Capacity (3-phase [1-phase])	kVA	6.5 [3.25]	9.5 [4.75]	12.6 [6.3]	18.7 [9.35]	24.8 [12.4]	
СТ	Rated Output Current (3-phase [1-phase])	A	17 [8.5]	25 [12.5]	33 [16.5]	49 [24.5]	65 [32.5]	
	Carrier Frequency <sup>3</sup>	kHz			2–15 (default 4)	)		
1 1	Rated Output Capacity	kVA	7.4	10.3	13.7	19.4	26.3	
	Rated Output Current	A	19.5	27	36	51	69	
	Carrier Frequency <sup>3</sup>	kHz			2–15 (default 4)	)		
СТ	Rated Input Current	A	20.4	30	39.6	58.8	78	
VT	Rated Input Current	A	23.4	32.4	43.2	61.2	82.8	
Rated	Voltage/Frequency		3-phase or 1-phase 200-240 VAC (-15% to +10%), 50/60 Hz					
Opera	ting Voltage Range (VAC)				170–265			
Frequ	ency Tolerance (Hz)				47–63			
IE2 Efficiency – Relative Power Loss			2.2%	2.3%	2.5%	2.2%	2.1%	
ght (k	g)		1.24	2.07	3.97	3.97	6.25	
ling M	ethod		Fan					
ating					IP20			
	Max M (3-ph (3-ph  CT  VT  VT  Rated Opera Freque Efficiency ght (kg	Max Motor Output (3-phase [1-phase])  CT Rated Output Capacity (3-phase [1-phase])  Carrier Frequency  Rated Output Capacity VT Rated Output Capacity VT Rated Output Capacity  VT Rated Input Current  Carrier Frequency <sup>3</sup> CT Rated Input Current  VT Rated Input Current  Rated Voltage/Frequency  Operating Voltage Range (VAC)  Frequency Tolerance (Hz)  Efficiency – Relative Power Loss ght (kg)  ling Method  ating	Max Motor Output (3-phase [1-phase])4  Rated Output Capacity (3-phase [1-phase])  CT Rated Output Current (3-phase [1-phase])  Carrier Frequency3  Rated Output Capacity kVA  VT Rated Output Capacity Rated Output Capacity kVA  Carrier Frequency3  RATED OUTPUT CURRENT A  CARTIER FREQUENCY3  CT Rated Input Current A  VT Rated Input Current A  Rated Voltage/Frequency Operating Voltage Range (VAC) Frequency Tolerance (Hz)  Efficiency – Relative Power Loss ght (kg) ling Method ating	The Size C C  Max Motor Output (3-phase [1-phase])			Nax Motor Output	

<sup>1 -</sup> For use with three-phase motors only.

<sup>2 -</sup> If three-phase power source is non-symmetrical, refer to "Circuit Connections – RFI Jumper" on page 2–16. Please refer to "Appendix A - Accessories" for input fusing information.

<sup>3 -</sup> The value of the carrier frequency is a factory default. Decrease the current value if you need to increase the carrier frequency. Refer to "Derate Output Current Based on Carrier Frequency (if necessary)" on page 1–15

<sup>4 -</sup> Three phase models can be powered with 1-phase or 3-phase input power. If using 1-phase input power, GS21 models up to 3HP provide higher output power than equivalent GS23 model with 1-phase.



460V CLASS – 3-PHASE MODEL-SPECIFIC SPECIFICATIONS

		GS20 <u>460V</u>	Class	Specification	ons; Frame	Size A, B, C	1				
Mod	lel Na	me: GS23-4xxx		GS23-40P5	GS23-41P0	GS23-42P0	GS23-43P0	GS23-45P0			
Fran	ne Siz	2		Α	A	В	С	С			
	Max Motor Output		hp	1/2	1	2	3	5			
6	Max	νοιον Ομιρμί	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7			
tin		Rated Output Capacity	kVA	1.1	2.1	3.2	4.2	6.9			
Ra	СТ	Rated Output Current	A	1.5	2.7	4.2	5.5	9			
Output Rating		Carrier Frequency <sup>3</sup>	kHz			2–15 (default 4)	)				
nth		Rated Output Capacity	kVA	1,4	2.3	3.5	5	8			
0	VT	Rated Output Current	A	1.8	3	4.6	6.5	10.5			
		Carrier Frequency <sup>3</sup>	kHz	2–15 (default 4)							
72	СТ	Rated Input Current	A	1.7	3	5.8	6.1	9.9			
nput Rating <sup>2</sup>	VT	Rated Input Current	A	2	3.3	6.4	7.2	11.6			
lnp	Rated	Voltage/Frequency	·	Three-phase 380-480 VAC (-15% to +10%), 50/60 Hz							
	Opera	nting Voltage Range (VAC)				323-528					
	Frequ	ency Tolerance (Hz)				47–63					
IE2	Efficie	ncy – Relative Power Loss		4.0%	2.6%	2.3%	2.3%	2.0%			
Wei	ght (k	g)		0.76	0.81	1	1.24	1.24			
Coo	ling M	ethod		Convective Fan							
IP R	ating					IP20					

<sup>1 -</sup> For use with three-phase motors only.

<sup>2 -</sup> If three-phase power source is non-symmerical, refer to "Circuit Connections – RFI Jumper" on page 2–16. Please refer to "Appendix A - Accessories" for input fusing information.

<sup>3 -</sup> The value of the carrier frequency is a factory default. Decrease the current value if you need to increase the carrier frequency. Refer to "Derate Output Current Based on Carrier Frequency (if necessary)" on page 1–15



#### 460V CLASS - 3-PHASE MODEL-SPECIFIC SPECIFICATIONS

		GS20 <u>460V</u>	Class	Specifica	tions; Fra	me Size I	D, E, F <sup>1</sup>				
Мос	iel Na	me: GS23-4xxx		GS23- 47P5	GS23- 4010	GS23- 4015	GS23- 4020	GS23- 4025	GS23- 4030		
Frai	ne Siz	е		D	D	E	E	F	F		
	Max Motor Output    Rated Output Capacity   kVA		7 1/2	10	15	20	25	30			
6			kW	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22		
tin			kVA	9.9	13	19.1	24.4	29	34.3		
Ra	СТ	Rated Output Current	A	12	17	25	32	38	45		
put		Carrier Frequency <sup>3</sup>	kHz			2–15 (d	efault 4)				
nth	Rated Output Capacity kVA		kVA	12	15.6	21.3	27.4	31.6	37.3		
0	VT	Rated Output Current	A	15.7	20.5	28	36	41.5	49		
		Carrier Frequency <sup>3</sup>	kHz	2–15 (default 4)							
72	СТ	Rated Input Current	A	14.3	18.7	27.5	35.2	41.8	49.5		
Input Rating <sup>2</sup>	VT	Rated Input Current	A	17.3	22.6	30.8	39.6	45.7	53.9		
lnp	Ratea	Voltage/Frequency		Т	hree-phase 3	880-480 VAC	(-15% to +1	0%), 50/60 H	lz		
	Opera	ating Voltage Range (VAC)				323-	-528				
	Frequ	ency Tolerance (Hz)				47-	-63				
IE2 Efficiency – Relative Power Loss			2.0%	1.9%	1.8%	1.7%	1.5%	1.5%			
Weight (kg)			2.07	2.07	3.97	3.97	6.25	6.25			
Coo	Cooling Method			Fan							
IP R	ating					IP	20				

<sup>1 -</sup> For use with three-phase motors only.

<sup>2 -</sup> If three-phase power source is non-symmerical, refer to "Circuit Connections – RFI Jumper" on page 2–16. Please refer to "Appendix A - Accessories" for input fusing information.

<sup>3 -</sup> The value of the carrier frequency is a factory default. Decrease the current value if you need to increase the carrier frequency. Refer to "Derate Output Current Based on Carrier Frequency (if necessary)" on page 1–15



575V CLASS – 3-PHASE MODEL-SPECIFIC SPECIFICATIONS

		GS20 <u>575V</u> C	lass S	pecification	ons; Fran	ne Size A,	B, C, D <sup>1</sup>			
Mod	iel Na	me: GS23-5xxx		GS23- 51P0	GS23- 52P0	GS23- 53P0	GS23- 55P0	GS23- 57P5	GS23- 5010	
Fran	ne Siz	2		Α	В	С	C	D	D	
	May	Motor Output	hp	1	2	3	5	7 1/2	10	
6	Plux I	-lotor Output	kW	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	
ţi		Rated Output Capacity	kVA	1.7	3	4.2	6.6	9.9	12.2	
Ra	СТ	Rated Output Current	A	1.7	3	4.2	6.6	9.9	12.2	
Output Rating		Carrier Frequency <sup>3</sup>	kHz			2–15 (d	efault 4)			
nth		Rated Output Capacity	kVA	2.1	3.6	5	8	11.5	15	
0	VT	Rated Output Current	A	2.1	3.6	5	8	11.5	15	
		Carrier Frequency <sup>3</sup>		2–15 (default 4)						
72	СТ	Rated Input Current	A	2	3.5	4.9	7.7	11.5	14.2	
nput Rating²	VT	Rated Input Current	A	2.4	4.2	5.8	9.3	13.4	17.5	
Inp	Rated	Voltage/Frequency		Th	ree-phase 5	00-600 VAC	(-15% to +1	0%), 50/60 H	lz	
	Opera	nting Voltage Range (VAC)				425-	-660			
	Frequ	ency Tolerance (Hz)				47-	-63			
IE2	Efficie	ncy – Relative Power Loss		3.9%	2.7%	2.3%	1.9%	2.0%	1.9%	
Wei	Weight (kg)			0.85	0.87	1.18	1.29	2.04	2.04	
Coo	Cooling Method			Convective	nvective Fan					
IP R	ating			IP20						

<sup>1 -</sup> For use with three-phase motors only.

<sup>2 -</sup> If three-phase power source is non-symmerical, refer to "Circuit Connections – RFI Jumper" on page 2–16. Please refer to "Appendix A - Accessories" for input fusing information.

<sup>3 -</sup> The value of the carrier frequency is a factory default. Decrease the current value if you need to increase the carrier frequency. Refer to "Derate Output Current Based on Carrier Frequency (if necessary)" on page 1–15



#### **DURAPULSE GS20X AC DRIVE SPECIFICATIONS**

#### 230V CLASS - 1-PHASE MODEL-SPECIFIC SPECIFICATIONS

GS20X <u>230V</u> Class Specifications; Frame Size A, B¹											
lel Na	me: GS21X-2xxx		GS21X-20P5	GS21X-21P0	GS21X-22P0	GS21X-23P0					
ne Siz	2		Α	Α	Α	В					
Max	Matau Outmet	hp	1/2	1	2	3					
Max I	notor Output	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2					
	Rated Output Capacity	kVA	1.1	1.7	2.9	4.2					
СТ	Rated Output Current	A	2.8	4.8	7.5	11					
	Carrier Frequency <sup>3</sup>	kHz		2–15 (de	efault 4)						
	Rated Output Capacity	kVA	1.2	1.9	3.2	4.8					
VT	Rated Output Current	A	3.2	5	8.5	12.5					
	Carrier Frequency <sup>3</sup>	kHz	2–15 (default 4)								
СТ	Rated Input Current	A	7.3	10.8	16.5	24.2					
VT	Rated Input Current	A	8.3	11.3	18.5	27.5					
Ratea	Voltage/Frequency		One-pl	nase 200-240 VAC	(-15% to +10%), 50	)/60 Hz					
Opera	nting Voltage Range (VAC)			170-	-264						
Frequ	ency Tolerance (Hz)			47-	-63						
Efficie	ncy – Relative Power Loss		3.4%	2.9%	2.5%	2.5%					
ght (k	g)		2.25	2.6	3.1	3.5					
ling M	ethod		Convective Fan								
ating				IP66 / N	EMA 4X						
	Max I  CT  VT  CT  Rated Operor Freque Efficiency	Max Motor Output  Rated Output Capacity Rated Output Current Carrier Frequency³ Rated Output Current Carrier Frequency³ CT Rated Output Current Carrier Frequency³  CT Rated Input Current  VT Rated Input Current  VT Rated Input Current  Pated Voltage/Frequency Operating Voltage Range (VAC) Frequency Tolerance (Hz)  Efficiency – Relative Power Loss Ight (kg) Ing Method	Max Motor Output  Rated Output Capacity kVA Rated Output Current A Carrier Frequency³ kHz Rated Output Current A Carrier Frequency³ kHz  Rated Output Current A Carrier Frequency³ kHz  Rated Input Current A  VT Rated Input Current A  VT Rated Input Current A  Rated Voltage/Frequency Operating Voltage Range (VAC) Frequency Tolerance (Hz)  Efficiency – Relative Power Loss Ight (kg) Ing Method	Max Motor Output    Max Motor Output   Mp	See   See	Max Motor Output					

<sup>1 -</sup> For use with three-phase motors only.

<sup>2 -</sup> If three-phase power source is non-symmerical, refer to "Circuit Connections – RFI Jumper" on page 2–16. Please refer to "Appendix A - Accessories" for input fusing information.

<sup>3 -</sup> The value of the carrier frequency is a factory default. Decrease the current value if you need to increase the carrier frequency. Refer to "Derate Output Current Based on Carrier Frequency (if necessary)" on page 1–15



230V CLASS – 3-PHASE MODEL-SPECIFIC SPECIFICATIONS

		GS20X <u>230\</u>	/ Class	Specifica	tions; Fr	ame Size	A, B, C¹		
Mod	del Na	me: GS23X-2xxx		GS23X- 20P5	GS23X- 21P0	GS23X- 22P0	GS23X- 23P0	GS23X- 25P0	GS23X- 27P5
Frai	me Sizo	e		Α	Α	Α	В	В	С
			hp	0.5	1	2	3	5	7.5
	Max I	Motor Output	np	[0.25]	[0.5]	[1]	[1.5]	[2.5]	[3.5]
	(3-ph	ase [1-phase])⁴	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5
9		,	N. A.	[0.2]	[0.375]	[0.75]	[1.1]	[1.85]	[2.75]
Output Rating		Rated Output Capacity	kVA	1.1	1.8	2.9	4.2	6.5	9.5
Ra		(3-phase [1-phase])	NVA	[0.55]	[0.9]	[1.5]	[2.1]	[3.25]	[4.75]
nt	CT	Rated Output Current	A	2.8	4.8	7.5	11	17	25
ıtp		(3-phase [1-phase])		[1.4]	[2.4]	[3.75]	[5.5] efault 4)	[8.5]	[12.5]
õ		Carrier Frequency <sup>3</sup>	kHz						
	VT	Rated Output Capacity	kVA	1.2	1.9	3	4.8	7.4	10.3
		Rated Output Current	A	3.2	5	8	12.5	19.5	27
		Carrier Frequency <sup>3</sup>	kHz			2–15 (d	efault 4)		
72	ст	Rated Input Current	A	3.4	5.8	9	13.2	20.4	30
nput Rating <sup>2</sup>	VT	Rated Input Current	A	3.8	6	9.6	15	23.4	32.4
l n	Rated	Voltage/Frequency		3-ph	ase or 1-pha	se 200-240 \	/AC (-15% to	+10%), 50/6	60 Hz
		iting Voltage Range (VAC)			· ·	170-	-264		
		ency Tolerance (Hz)				47-	-63		
IE2	IE2 Efficiency – Relative Power Loss		3.4%	2.9%	2.5%	2.5%	2.2%	2.3%	
	ght (k			2.3	2.45	2.75	3.4	3.5	4.25
	Cooling Method			Convective Fan					
	ating					IP66 / N	IEMA 4X		
		1.1 .1		1					

<sup>1 -</sup> For use with three-phase motors only.

<sup>2 -</sup> If three-phase power source is non-symmetrical, refer to "Circuit Connections – RFI Jumper" on page 2–16. Please refer to "Appendix A - Accessories" for input fusing information.

<sup>3 -</sup> The value of the carrier frequency is a factory default. Decrease the current value if you need to increase the carrier frequency. Refer to "Derate Output Current Based on Carrier Frequency (if necessary)" on page 1–15

<sup>4 -</sup> Three phase models can be powered with 1-phase or 3-phase input power. If using 1-phase input power, GS21 models up to 3HP provide higher output power than equivalent GS23 model with 1-phase.



#### 460V CLASS – 3-PHASE MODEL-SPECIFIC SPECIFICATIONS

GS20X <u>460V</u> Class Specifications; Frame Size A, B, C <sup>1</sup>										
Model Name: GS23X-4xxx				GS23X- 40P5	GS23X- 41P0	GS23X- 42P0	GS23X- 43P0	GS23X- 45P0	GS23X- 47P5	GS23X- 4010
Frame Size				40P3	41P0 A	42P0 A	43PU A	43PU B	4/P3 C	4010 C
				1	2		5		10	
	Max Motor Output hp kW		1/2		_	3		7 1/2		
Output Rating			0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	
	ст	Rated Output Capacity	kVA	1.1	2.1	3.2	4,2	6.9	9.9	13
		Rated Output Current	A	1.5	2.7	4.2	5.5	9	13	17
		Carrier Frequency <sup>3</sup>	kHz	2–15 (default 4)						
	VT	Rated Output Capacity	kVA	1,4	2.3	3.5	5	8	12	15.6
		Rated Output Current	Α	1.8	3	5.6	6.5	10.5	15.7	20.5
		Carrier Frequency <sup>3</sup>	kHz	2–15 (default 4)						
72	ст	Rated Input Current	А	2.1	3.7	5.8	6.2	9.9	14.3	18.7
Input Rating <sup>2</sup>	VT	Rated Input Current	А	2.5	4.2	6.4	7.2	11.6	17.3	22.6
lnp	Rated Voltage/Frequency			Three-phase 380-480 VAC (-15% to +10%), 50/60 Hz						
	Operating Voltage Range (VAC)			323–528						
	Frequency Tolerance (Hz)			47–63						
IE2 Efficiency – Relative Power Loss				4.0%	2.6%	2.3%	2.3%	2.0%	2.0%	1.9%
Weight (kg)				2.35	2.6	2.8	3.6	3.45	4.25	4.25
Cooling Method				Convective				Fan		
IP Rating				IP66 / NEMA 4X						

<sup>1 -</sup> For use with three-phase motors only.

<sup>2 -</sup> If three-phase power source is non-symmerical, refer to ""Circuit Connections – RFI Jumper" on page 2–16. Please refer to "Appendix A - Accessories" for input fusing information.

<sup>3 -</sup> The value of the carrier frequency is a factory default. Decrease the current value if you need to increase the carrier frequency. Refer to "Derate Output Current Based on Carrier Frequency (if necessary)" on page 1–15



### **RECEIVING AND INSPECTION**

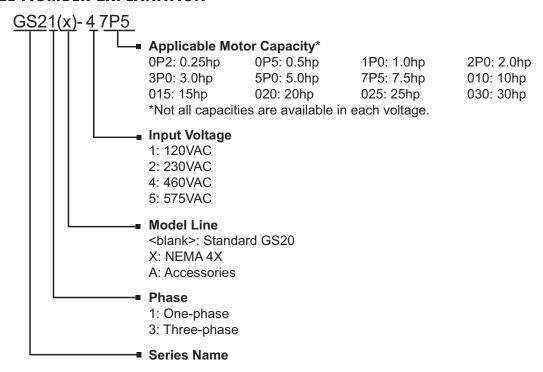
#### **DRIVE PACKAGE CONTENTS**

After receiving the GS20(X) AC drive, please check the following:

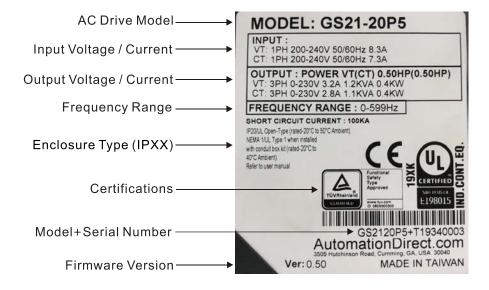
- 1) Make sure that the package includes the DURAPULSE GS20 or GS20X AC drive and the Quick-Start Guide that matches your product.
- 2) Please inspect the unit after unpacking to assure it was not damaged during shipment. Make sure that the part number printed on the package corresponds with the part number indicated on the nameplate.
- 3) Make sure that the part number indicated on the nameplate corresponds with the part number of your order.
- 4) Make sure that the voltage for the wiring lies within the range as indicated on the nameplate. Please install the GS20(X) AC drive according to this manual.
- 5) Before applying the power, please make sure that all the devices, including power, motor, control board, and digital keypad are connected correctly.
- 6) When wiring the GS20(X) AC drive, please make sure that the wiring of input terminals "R/L1, S/L2, T/L3" and output terminals "U/T1, V/T2, W/T3" are correct to prevent drive damage.
- 7) When power is applied, select the language and set parameter groups via the digital keypad. When executing a trial run, please begin with a low speed, and then gradually increase the speed until the desired speed is reached.

The GS20(X) AC drive should be kept in the shipping carton before installation. In order to retain the warranty coverage, the GS20(X) AC drive should be stored properly when it is not to be used for an extended period of time. Refer to the preceding "Environmental Information" section for proper storage conditions.

### **MODEL NUMBER EXPLANATION**



#### NAMEPLATE INFORMATION



# INSTALLATION AND WIRING

ABLE OF CONTENTS	
Chapter 2: Installation and Wiring	
Drive Models by Frame Size	2–2
Installation	2–2
Minimum Clearances and Air Flow	2–3
GS20 Series Minimum Clearance Distances	2–3
GS20 Airflow and Power Dissipation	
GS20X Series Minimum Clearance Distances	
GS20X Airflow and Power Dissipation	
Dimensions	2–6
Circuit Connections – RFI Jumper	. 2–16
RFI Jumper Removal	
Isolating Main Power from Ground	
Floating Ground System (IT Systems)	
Asymmetric Ground System (Corner Grounded TN Systems)	
Circuit Connections – Warnings and Notes	. 2–19
Wiring Terminal Access	. 2–23
Control Terminal Access	
Main Circuit Wiring Terminals	. 2–24
Main Terminal Specifications	
Wiring Terminal Connector Dimensions – Main-Circuit Terminals	
Main Terminal Diagrams	
Main Circuit Wiring Diagrams	. 2–31
Control Circuit Wiring Terminals	
GS20 & GS20X Control Terminal Specifications	
GS20 & GS20X Control Terminal Block Diagram & Wiring Specifications	
Control Terminal Wiring Instructions	
Control Circuit Wiring Diagrams	
Digital Inputs	
System Wiring Diagram	
Full I/O Wiring Diagram	2–38



#### DRIVE MODELS BY FRAME SIZE

	GS20 DURAPULSE Drive Models by Frame Size						
Frame	Drive						
A	GS21-10P2, GS21-20P2, GS23-20P2, GS23-20P5, GS21-10P5, GS21-20P5, GS23-40P5, GS23-21P0, GS23-41P0, GS23-51P0						
В	GS23-22P0, GS23-42P0, GS23-52P0, GS21-21P0						
С	GS21-11P0, GS21-22P0, GS21-23P0, GS23-23P0, GS23-25P0, GS23-43P0, GS23-45P0, GS23-53P0, GS23-55P0						
D	GS23-27P5, GS23-47P5, GS23-4010, GS23-57P5, GS23-5010						
E	GS23-2010, GS23-2015, GS23-4015, GS23-4020						
F	GS23-2020, GS23-4025, GS23-4030						

	GS20X DURAPULSE Drive Models by Frame Size							
Frame	Drive							
A	GS21X-20P5, GS21X-21P0, GS21X-22P0, GS23X-20P5, GS23X-40P5, GS23X-41P0, GS21X-22P0, GS23X-22P0,							
	GS23X-42P0, GS23X-43P0							
В	GS21X-23P0, GS23X-23P0, GS23X-25P0, GS23X-45P0							
C	GS23X-27P5, GS23X-47P5, GS23X-4010							

#### INSTALLATION

Install the AC drive in an enclosure that is specifically designed to house electrical and electronic control equipment. Provide proper spacing within the enclosure to allow the dissipation of heat produced by the drive and any other included electrical and electronic equipment. Ventilation or air conditioning may also be required, depending upon the application.



FAILURE TO OBSERVE THESE PRECAUTIONS MAY DAMAGE THE DRIVE AND VOID THE WARRANTY!

Improper installation of the AC drive will greatly reduce its life. Observe the following precautions when installing the drive:

#### GS20:

- Do not mount the AC drive near heat-radiating elements or in direct sunlight.
- Do not install the AC drive in a place subjected to high temperature, high humidity, excessive vibration, corrosive gases or liquids, or airborne dust or metallic particles.
- Install the AC drive in Pollution Degree 2 environments only.

  Pollution Degree 2: Normally only non-conductive pollution occurs. Temporary conductivity caused by condensation is to be expected.
- Install the AC drive in a cabinet. When installing one drive below another, use a metal separator between the drives to prevent mutual heating and to prevent the risk of fire.
- Mount the AC drive securely on a flat, rigid, non-flammable surface.
- Mount the AC drive vertically and do not restrict the air flow to the heat sink fins.
- Prevent fiber particles, scraps of paper, shredded wood saw dust, metal particles, etc. from adhering to the heat sink.

#### **GS20X:**

- Prevent fiber particles, scraps of paper, shredded wood, saw dust, metal particles, etc., from adhering to the heat sink.
- Install the AC motor drive in an incombustible (non-flammable) indoor environment to prevent the risk of accidental fire.
- Install the AC motor drive in Pollution Degree 2 environments only: normally only nonconductive pollution occurs and temporary conductivity caused by condensation is expected.



AC DRIVES GENERATE A LARGE AMOUNT OF HEAT WHICH MAY DAMAGE THEM. AUXILIARY COOLING METHODS ARE TYPICALLY REQUIRED IN ORDER NOT TO EXCEED MAXIMUM AMBIENT TEMPERATURES.



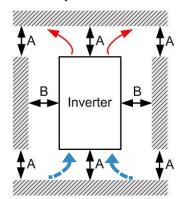
# MINIMUM CLEARANCES AND AIR FLOW

#### **DIAGRAM DIRECTIONAL ARROWS**

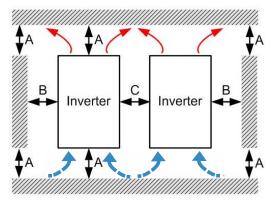
Air Inflow: Blue Arrow → →
Air Outflow: Red Arrow → →
Distance: Black Arrows ↔ ↔

#### **GS20 Series Minimum Clearance Distances**

#### 1) SINGLE DRIVE INSTALLATION (FRAMES A-F)



# 2) MULTIPLE DRIVES SIDE-BY-SIDE



GS20 Minimum Mounting Clearances*							
	A	В		Operation Temperature (°C)			
Installation Method	(mm)	(mm)	(mm)	Max (w/out derating)	Max (Derating)		
Single drive installation	50	30	_	50	60		
Side-by-side horizontal installation	50	30	30	50	60		
Zero stack installation	50	30	0	40	50		

<sup>\*</sup> The minimum mounting clearances stated in this table apply to GS20 drives frames A to F. Failure to follow the minimum mounting clearances may cause the fan to malfunction and cause a heat dissipation problem.



#### **GS20 AIRFLOW AND POWER DISSIPATION**

	GS20 Airflow and Power Dissipation							
Model	Frame		te for Cooling	Power Dissipation (Watts)				
Number	Size	Flow Rate (cfm)	Flow Rate (m <sup>3</sup> /hr)	Loss External (Heat sink)	Internal	Total		
GS21-10P2		0.0	0.0	8.0	10.0	18.0		
GS21-10P5	A	0.0	0.0	14.2	13.1	27.3		
GS21-11P0	С	16.0	27.2	29.1	23.9	53.0		
GS21-20P2	Δ.			8.0	10.3	18.3		
GS21-20P5	A	0.0	0.0	16.3	14.5	30.8		
GS21-21P0	В			29.1	20.1	49.2		
GS21-22P0	С	16.0	27.2	29.1	23.9	53.0		
GS21-23P0		16.0	27.2	70.0	35	105		
GS23-2010	-	F2.7	01.2	244.5	79.6	324.1		
GS23-2015	E	53.7	91.2	374.2	86.2	460.4		
GS23-2020	F	67.9	115.2	492.0	198.2	690.2		
GS23-20P2				8.6	10.0	18.6		
GS23-20P5	A	0.0	0.0	16.5	12.6	29.1		
GS23-21P0				31.0	13.2	44.2		
GS23-22P0	В	10.0	16.99	50.1	24.2	74.3		
GS23-23P0	С	16.0	27.2	76.0	30.7	106.7		
GS23-25P0		16.0	27.2	108.2	40.1	148.3		
GS23-27P5	D	23.4	39.7	192.8	53.3	246.1		
GS23-4010	U	25.4	39.7	164.7	55.8	220.5		
GS23-4015	E	53.7	91.2	234.5	69.8	304.3		
GS23-4020		55.7	91.2	319.8	74.3	394.1		
GS23-4025	F	67.9	115.2	423.5	181.6	605.1		
GS23-4030	Г	07.9	113.2	501.1	200.3	701.4		
GS23-40P5	Α			17.6	11.1	28.7		
GS23-41P0	A	10.0	16.99	30.5	17.8	48.3		
GS23-42P0	В			45.9	21.7	67.6		
GS23-43P0	С	16.0	27.2	60.6	22.8	83.4		
GS23-45P0		10.0	۷۱.۷	93.1	42	135.1		
GS23-47P5	D	23.4	39.7	132.8	39.5	172.3		
GS23-5010	U	45.4	53. <i>l</i>	108.4	51	159.4		
GS23-51P0	Α	0.0	0.0	23.5	12.5	36		
GS23-52P0	В	10.0	16.99	38.1	19	57.1		
GS23-53P0	С	16.0	27.2	56.6	22.2	68.8		
GS23-55P0	ر	10.0	۷۱.۷	76.1	30	106.1		
GS23-57P5	D	23.4	39.7	93.9	37	130.9		

- Published flow rates are the result of active cooling using fans, factory installed in the drive.
- Unpublished flow rates (0.0) are the result of passive cooling in drives without factory installed fans.
- The required airflow shown in the chart is for installing a single GS20 drive in a confined space.
- When installing multiple GS20 drives, the required air volume would be the required air volume for a single GS20 drive multiplied by the number of GS20 drives.
- When calculating power dissipation (Watt Loss), use the <u>Total</u> value. Heat dissipation shown in the chart is for installing a single GS20 drive in a confined space.
- When installing multiple drives, the volume of heat/power dissipation should be the heat/power dissipated by a single GS20 drive multiplied by the number of GS20 drives.
- Heat dissipation for each model is calculated by rated voltage, current and default carrier frequency.

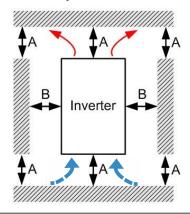


#### GS20X Series Minimum Clearance Distances

#### **DIAGRAM DIRECTIONAL ARROWS**

Air Inflow: Blue Arrow → →
Air Outflow: Red Arrow → →
Distance: Black Arrows ↔ ↔

#### 1) SINGLE DRIVE INSTALLATION (FRAMES A-C)



GS20X Minimum Mounting Clearances*								
Operation Temperature (°C)								
(mm)	(mm)	Мах	Мах					
()	()	(w/out derating)	(Derating)					
50	30	40	50					
	A (mm)	A B (mm)	A B Operation Tempe (mm) (mm) (w/out derating)					

<sup>\*</sup> The minimum mounting clearances stated in this table apply to GS20X drives frames A to C. Failure to follow the minimum mounting clearances may cause a heat dissipation problem.

#### GS20X AIRFLOW AND POWER DISSIPATION

GS20X Airflow and Power Dissipation									
Model	Frame		te for Cooling	Power Dissipation (Watts)					
Number	Size	Flow Rate (cfm)	Flow Rate (m³/hr)	Loss External (Heat sink)	Internal	Total			
GS21X-20P5				16.3	14.5	30.8			
GS21X-21P0				29.1	20.1	49.2			
GS23X-20P5				16.5	12.6	29.1			
GS23X-21P0				29.1	20.1	49.2			
GS23X-40P5	A	0.0	0.0	17.6	11.1	28.7			
GS23X-41P0	] ^	0.0		30.5	17.8	48.3			
GS21X-22P0				46.5	31	77.5			
GS23X-22P0							50.1	24.2	74.3
GS23X-42P0								45.9	21.7
GS23X-43P0				60.6	22.8	83.4			
GS21X-23P0		27.3		70.0	35.0	105.0			
GS23X-23P0	B		46.4	76.0	30.7	106.7			
GS23X-25P0	]	21.5		108.2	40.1	148.3			
GS23X-45P0				93.1	42.0	135.1			
GS23X-27P5				192.8	53.3	246.1			
GS23X-47P5	С	C	33.5	56.6	132.8	39.5	172.3		
GS23X-4010				164.7	53.3	246.1			

- Published flow rates are the result of active cooling using fans, factory installed in the drive.
- Unpublished flow rates ( ) are the result of passive cooling in drives without factory installed fans.
- The required airflow shown in the chart is for installing a single GS20X drive in a confined space.
- When calculating power dissipation (Watt Loss), use the <u>Total</u> value. Heat dissipation shown in the chart is for installing a single GS20X drive in a confined space.
- Heat dissipation for each model is calculated by rated voltage, current and default carrier frequency.



# **DIMENSIONS**

(*Units* = *mm* [*in*])

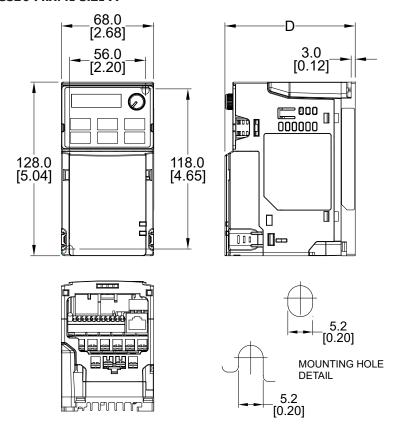
See our website: for complete engineering drawings and 3D models.

GS20 DURAPULSE Frame Sizes by Drive Model									
120V		230V			460V		575V		
Drive	Frame		Drive	Frame		Drive	Frame	Drive	Frame
GS21-10P2	A1		GS21-20P2	A1		GS23-40P5	A4	GS23-51P0	A5
GS21-10P5	A3		GS21-20P5	A3		GS23-41P0	A5	GS23-52P0	B1
GS21-11P0	C1		GS21-21P0	B2		GS23-42P0	В1	GS23-53P0	C1
			GS21-22P0	C1		GS23-43P0	C1	GS23-55P0	C1
			GS21-23P0	C1		GS23-45P0	C1	GS23-57P5	D1
			GS23-20P2	A1		GS23-47P5	D1	GS23-5010	D1
			GS23-20P5	A2		GS23-4010	D1		
			GS23-21P0	A5		GS23-4015	E1		
			GS23-22P0	B1		GS23-4020	E1		
			GS23-23P0	C1		GS23-4025	F1		
			GS23-25P0	C1		GS23-4030	F1		
			GS23-27P5	D1					
			GS23-2010	E1					
			GS23-2015	E1					
			GS23-2020	F1					

GS20X DURAPULSE Frame Sizes by Drive Model					
230V			460V		
Drive	Frame		Drive	Frame	
GS21X-20P5	A1		GS23X-40P5	A1	
GS21X-21P0	A1		GS23X-41P0	A1	
GS21X-22P0	A2		GS23X-42P0	A2	
GS21X-23P0	В		GS23X-43P0	A3	
GS23X-20P5	A1		GS23X-45P0	В	
GS23X-21P0	A1		GS23X-47P5	С	
GS23X-22P0	A2		GS23X-4010	С	
GS23X-23P0	В				
GS23X-25P0	В				
GS23X-27P5	С				

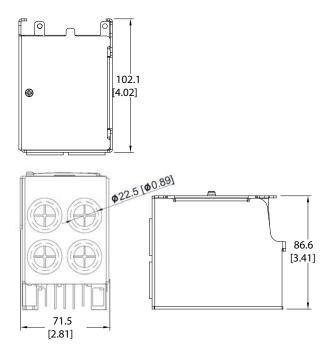
See our website: www.AutomationDirect.com for complete engineering drawings and 3D models.

#### GS20 FRAME SIZE A



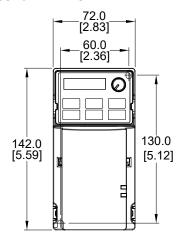
A Frame "D" Dimension					
Frame	D				
	mm [in]				
A1	96.0 [3.78]				
A2	110.0 [4.33]				
A3	125.0 [4.92]				
A4	129.0 [5.08]				
A5	143.0 [5.63]				

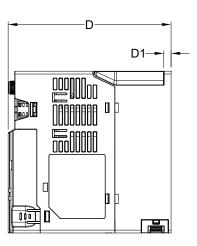
## **GS20 FRAME SIZE A CONDUIT BOX**

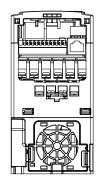


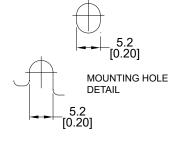
See our website: www.AutomationDirect.com for complete engineering drawings and 3D models.

#### **GS20 FRAME SIZE B**







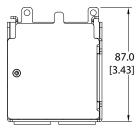


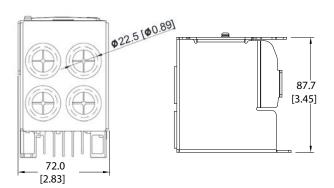
B Frame "D" & "D1"Dimensions						
Frame	D	D1				
Transc	mm [in]	mm [in]				
B1	143.0 [5.63]	6.4 [0.25]				
B2	143.0 [5.63]	3.0 [0.12]				



NOTE: B2 frame does not have a cooling fan.

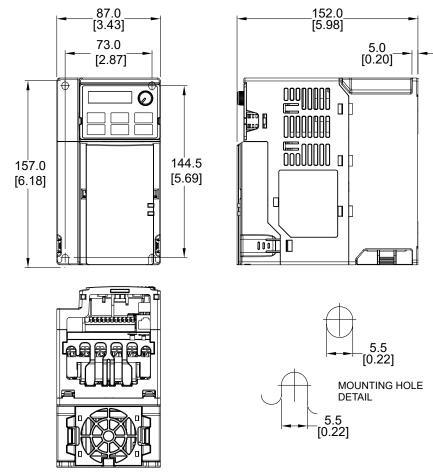
# **GS20 FRAME SIZE B CONDUIT BOX**



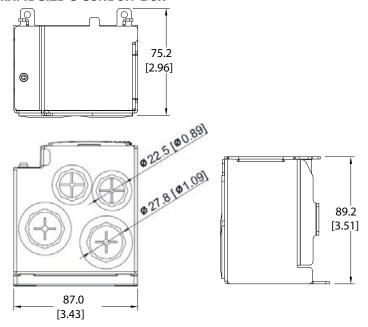


See our website: www.AutomationDirect.com for complete engineering drawings and 3D models.

#### GS20 FRAME SIZE C

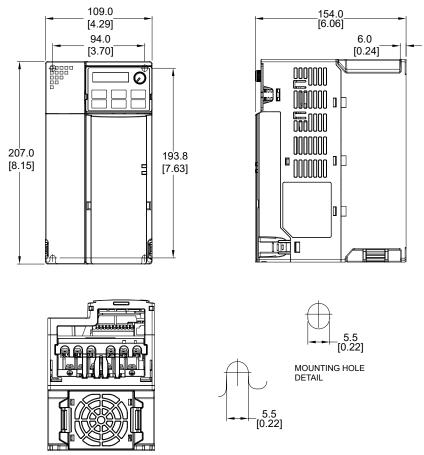


#### **GS20 FRAME SIZE C CONDUIT BOX**

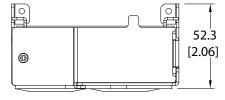


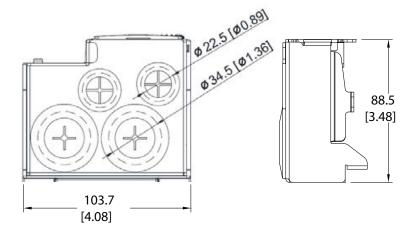
See our website: <u>www.AutomationDirect.com</u> for complete engineering drawings and 3D models.

#### **GS20 FRAME SIZE D**



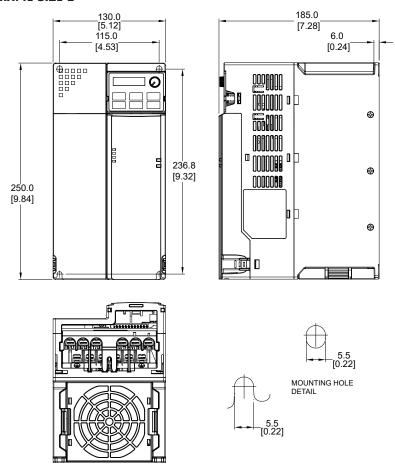
#### **GS20 FRAME SIZE D CONDUIT BOX**



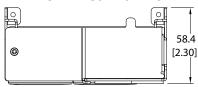


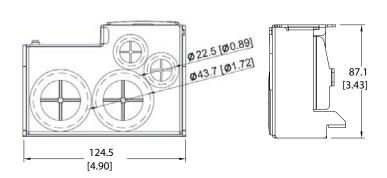
See our website: www.AutomationDirect.com for complete engineering drawings and 3D models.

#### **GS20 FRAME SIZE E**



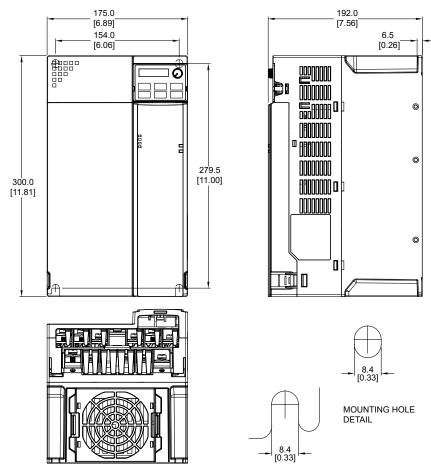
#### **GS20 FRAME SIZE E CONDUIT BOX**



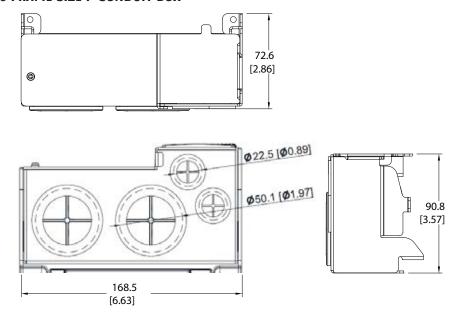


See our website: www.AutomationDirect.com for complete engineering drawings and 3D models.

#### **GS20 FRAME SIZE F**

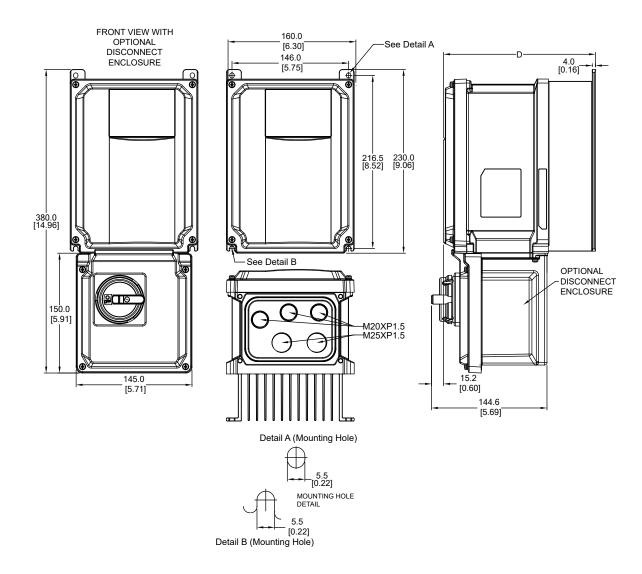


#### **GS20 FRAME SIZE F CONDUIT BOX**



See our website: www.AutomationDirect.com for complete engineering drawings and 3D models.

#### **GS20X FRAME SIZE A**

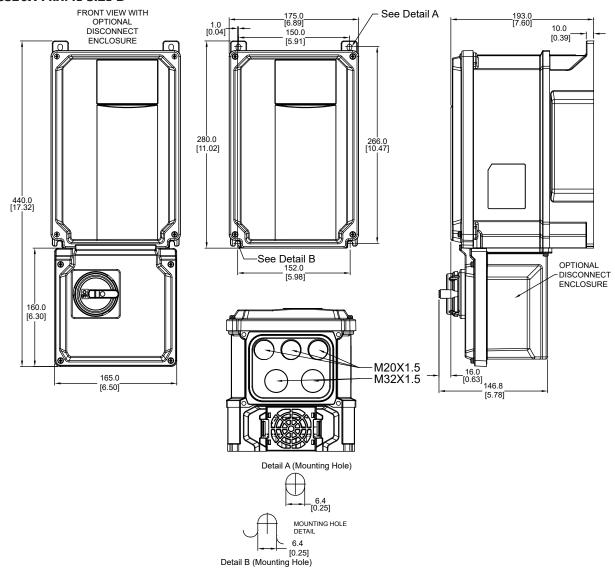


A Frame "D" Dimension					
Frame	D mm [in]				
A1	151.0 [5.94]				
A2	167.0 [6.57]				
А3	190.0 [7.48]				



See our website: www.AutomationDirect.com for complete engineering drawings and 3D models.

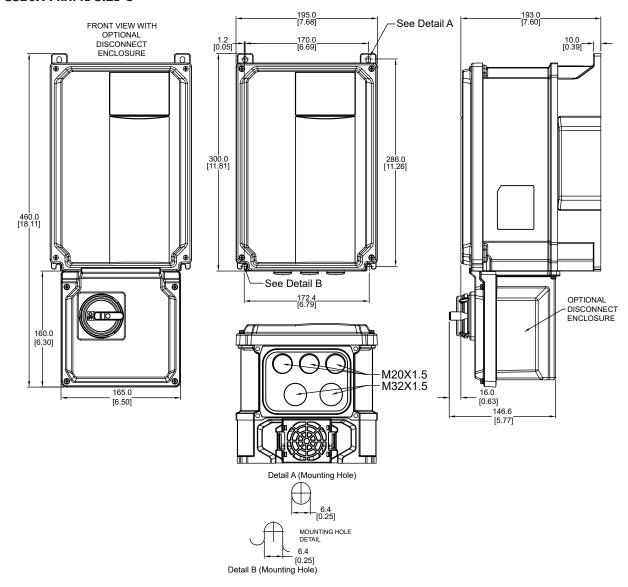
#### **GS20X FRAME SIZE B**





See our website: www.AutomationDirect.com for complete engineering drawings and 3D models.

#### GS20X FRAME SIZE C





### **CIRCUIT CONNECTIONS - RFI JUMPER**

RFI Jumper: The GS20 & GS20X drives may emit electrical noise. The drive contains Varistors / MOVs that are connected from phase to phase and from phase to ground to prevent the drive from unexpected stop or damage caused by mains surges or voltage spikes. Because the Varistors / MOVs from phase to ground are connected to ground with the RFI jumper, removing the RFI jumper disables the protection.

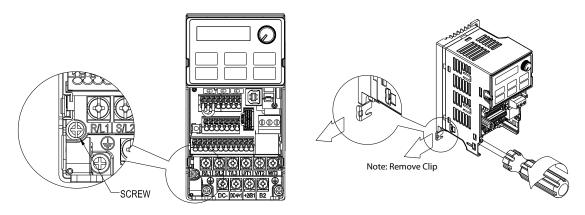
#### RFI JUMPER REMOVAL

The RFI jumper may need to be removed in some cases, such as situations in which the GS20(X) drive is powered from an Asymmetric Ground System (Corner Grounded TN System), as described on page 2-18.

#### GS20 FRAMES A~F

Screw Torque: 4~6 kg·cm [3.5~5.2 lb·in]

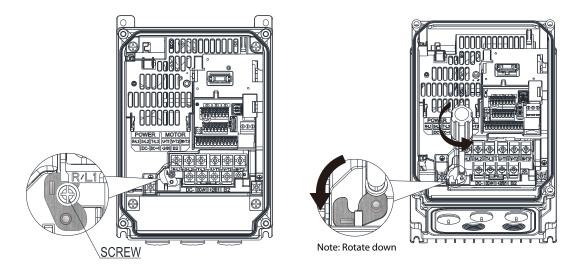
Loosen the screw indicated in the view below, and remove the RFI jumper. Tighten the screw to the specified torque after the RFI jumper is removed.



#### GS20X FRAMES A~C

Screw Torque: 4~6 kg·cm [3.5~5.2 lb·in]

Loosen the screw indicated in the view below, and remove the RFI jumper. Tighten the screw to the specified torque after the RFI jumper is removed.



#### ISOLATING MAIN POWER FROM GROUND



WARNING: If the power distribution system supplying the GS20 or GS20X drive is 120V, the RFI jumper must be removed.

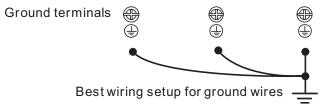


WARNING: If the power distribution system supplying the GS20 or GS20X drive is a floating-ground system (IT) or an asymmetric-ground system (TN), the RFI jumper MUST BE REMOVED.

If the power distribution system supplying the GS20 or GS20X drive is a floating ground system (IT) or an asymmetric ground system (TN), the RFI jumper must be removed. Removing the RFI jumper disconnects the internal RFI filter capacitor between the drive's frame and circuits to avoid damaging those circuits and to reduce ground leakage current.

#### Important points regarding ground connection

- To ensure the safety of personnel, proper operation, and to reduce electromagnetic radiation, the GS20 or GS20X drive must be properly grounded during installation.
- The diameter of the cables must meet the size specified by applicable codes and regulations.
- The <u>shield of shielded cables must be connected to the ground of the GS20 or GS20X drive</u> to meet safety regulations.
- The shield of shielded cables can be used as the ground for equipment <u>only when the</u> <u>aforementioned points are met</u>.
- When installing multiple GS20(X) drives, do not connect the grounds of the AC motor drive in series. Instead, utilize a single-point grounding scheme (as shown below), or provide individual grounding rods for each GS20(X) drive.



#### Pay particular attention to the following WARNINGS:



WARNING: DO NOT REMOVE THE RFI JUMPER WHILE POWER IS APPLIED TO THE GS20(X) DRIVE.



WARNING: CUTTING THE RFI SHORT-CIRCUIT CABLE WILL ALSO CUT OFF THE CONDUCTIVITY OF THE CAPACITOR. GAP DISCHARGE MAY OCCUR ONCE THE TRANSIENT VOLTAGE EXCEEDS 1000V.



WARNING: THE RFI JUMPER MAY NOT BE REMOVED IF THE MAIN POWER IS A SYMMETRICALLY GROUNDED POWER SYSTEM.



WARNING: THE RFI JUMPER MAY NOT BE REMOVED WHILE CONDUCTING HIGH VOLTAGE TESTS.



WARNING: When conducting a high voltage test to the entire facility, the main power and the motor must be disconnected if leakage current is too high.



#### FLOATING GROUND SYSTEM (IT SYSTEMS)

A floating ground system is also called an IT system, an ungrounded system, or a high impedance/resistance grounding system (greater than  $30\Omega$ ).

# Disconnect the RFI Jumper



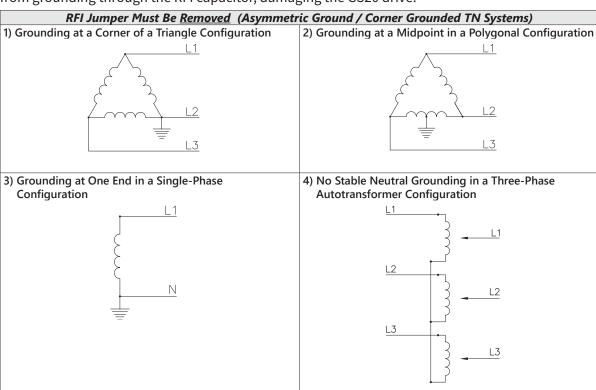
CAUTION: <u>Do not install an external RFI/EMC filter!</u> The EMC filter will pass through the RFI capacitor, thus connecting power input to ground. <u>This is very dangerous</u> and can easily damage the GS20 drive.

## ASYMMETRIC GROUND SYSTEM (CORNER GROUNDED TN SYSTEMS)



CAUTION: DO NOT REMOVE THE RFI JUMPER WHILE THE INPUT TERMINALS OF THE GS20 DRIVE CARRIES POWER.

**The RFI jumper must be removed in the following four situations**. This is to prevent the system from grounding through the RFI capacitor, damaging the GS20 drive.



The RFI jumper should be left in place for a symmetrically grounded system.

# Internal grounding through internal RFI filter, which reduces electromagnetic radiation. In a situation with higher requirements for electromagnetic compatibility, and using a symmetrical grounding power system, an EMC filter can be installed. As a reference, the diagram on the right is a symmetrical grounding power system.

# **CIRCUIT CONNECTIONS – WARNINGS AND NOTES**

# DANGER!



HAZARDOUS VOLTAGE! BEFORE MAKING ANY CONNECTION TO THE AC DRIVE, DISCONNECT ALL POWER TO THE AC DRIVE, AND WAIT FIVE MINUTES FOR DC BUS CAPACITORS TO DISCHARGE.



Warning: Any electrical or mechanical modification to this equipment will void all warranties, may result in a safety hazard, and may void the UL listing.



Warning: Do not connect the AC input power to the T1, T2, and T3 output terminals. Doing this will damage the AC drive.



WARNING: DO NOT CONNECT SINGLE-PHASE POWER TO A THREE-PHASE DRIVE MODEL.



Warning: Tighten all screws to the proper torque rating. See "Main Circuit Wiring" later in this chapter.

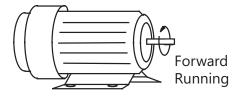
#### WIRING NOTES: PLEASE READ PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.

- 1) During installation, follow all local electrical, construction, and safety codes for the country in which the AC drive is to be installed.
- 2) Refer to the "DURAPULSE GS20 & GS20X Drive Specifications" in chapter 1 for voltage and current requirements.
- 3) Torque the screws of the main circuit terminals to prevent loosening due to vibration.
- 4) The addition of a magnetic contactor (MC) in the AC line power input wiring is recommended to turn off power quickly and reduce the possibility of malfunction if the protection function of the GS20(X) AC drive is activated. Both ends of the MC should have an R-C surge absorber.
- 5) Do not use a power circuit contactor or disconnect switch for normal run/stop control of the GS20(X) AC drive and motor. This will reduce the operating life cycle of the AC drive. Cycling a power circuit switching device while the AC drive is in run mode should be done only in emergency situations.
- 6) Make sure the appropriate protective devices (circuit breaker or fuses) are connected between the power supply and AC drive.
- 7) Make sure that the leads are connected correctly and that the GS20(X) AC drive is properly grounded. (Ground resistance should not exceed  $0.1\Omega$ .)
- 8) Use ground leads that comply with AWG/MCM standards and keep them as short as possible.
- 9) Multiple GS20(X) AC drives can be installed in one location. All of the units should be grounded directly to a common ground terminal. The GS20(X) AC drive ground terminals may also be connected in parallel, as shown in the figure below.

Make sure there are no ground loops.







- 10) When the GS20(X) AC drive output terminals T1, T2, and T3 are connected to the motor terminals T1, T2, and T3, respectively, the motor will rotate counterclockwise (as viewed from the shaft end of the motor) when a forward operation command is received. To reverse the direction of motor rotation, switch the connections of any of the two motor leads.
- 11) Make sure that the power source is capable of supplying the correct voltage and required current to the GS20(X) AC drive.
- 12) Do not attach or remove wiring when power is applied to the GS20(X) AC drive.
- 13) Do not inspect components unless inside "POWER" lamp is turned off.
- 14) Do not monitor the signals on the circuit board while the GS20(X) AC drive is in operation.
- 15) Route the power and control wires separately, or at 90 degree angle to each other.



- 16) Ground both ends of the shield wire or conduit for the power wiring.a) If using a "VFD cable," follow the manufacturer's recommendation for grounding the cable shield.
  - b) If using conduit, bond and ground conduit according to applicable electrical codes.
- 17) If a filter is required for reducing EMI (Electro Magnetic Interference), install it as close as possible to the GS20 AC drive input. EMI can also be reduced by lowering the Carrier Frequency. Please refer to the "Applied EMI/RFI Techniques" white paper at <a href="mailto:support.automationdirect.com">support.automationdirect.com</a>.
- 18) If the GS20 AC drive is installed in a place where a load reactor is needed, install the reactor close to the T1, T2, and T3 side of GS20 AC drive. Do not use a Capacitor, L-C Filter (Inductance-Capacitance), or R-C Filter (Resistance-Capacitance).
- 19) When using a GFCI (Ground Fault Circuit Interrupt), select current sensor with sensitivity of 200mA or higher, and not less than 0.1-second operation time to avoid nuisance tripping.

#### MAIN POWER TERMINALS

- Do not supply GS20(X) 460 & 575 VAC models with single-phase power. R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3 have no phase-sequence requirement; they can be wired in any order.
- Do NOT start/stop the GS20(X) AC drive by turning input power ON/OFF. Start/stop the GS20(X) AC drive using RUN/STOP commands via control terminals or the keypad. If you must start/stop the GS20(X) AC drive by turning power ON/OFF, it is recommended to do so only ONCE per hour.

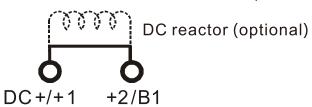
#### **OUTPUT TERMINALS FOR MAIN CIRCUIT**

- DO NOT connect phase-compensation capacitors or surge absorbers to the output terminals of the GS20(X) AC drive.
- Use a well-insulated motor suitable for inverter operation.

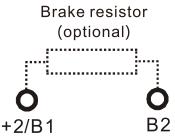


# TERMINALS FOR CONNECTING DC REACTOR, EXTERNAL BRAKE RESISTOR, EXTERNAL BRAKE RESISTOR AND DC CIRCUIT

- Terminals +1 and +2 are used to connect an optional DC reactor or choke to improve power factor. From the factory, these terminals are connected with a short-circuit jumper. Remove this jumper before connecting a DC reactor. Note that not all GS20 drives include terminal +1.
- Tighten the jumper if a DC reactor is not connected and DC+/+1 and +2/B1 terminals are used for common DC bus or brake resistors. This will prevent the AC motor drive from losing power and damage to the terminals. If the jumper is missing due to wiring, refer to the recommended main circuit terminal wire to short-circuit the DC+/+1 and +2/B1 terminals.



- When the GS20 AC Drive is connected directly to a large-capacity power transformer (600kVA or above) or when a phase lead capacitor is switched, peak currents may occur in the power input circuit due to the load change, resulting in damage to the converter section of the drive. To avoid this damage install a line reactor at the GS20 input terminals, R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3. The installation of a line reactor will reduce current and improve input power efficiency.
- Install an external brake resistor for applications in frequent deceleration to stop, short deceleration time (such as high frequency operation and heavy load operation), too low braking torque, or increased braking torque.



- For GS20(X) drives, the external brake resistor should be connected to the B1 and B2 terminals.
- If the terminals [+1], [+2], and [DC-] are not used, leave these three terminals open.
- To avoid personal injury and to prevent damage to the GS20 drive; DO NOT jumper DC- to DC+, DC- to +2/B1, DC- to B2. Connect braking resistors to B1 and B2 ONLY
- DC+ and DC- are connected for common DC bus, please refer to "Main Circuit Wiring Terminals" in this chapter for wiring terminal specification and wire gauge information.
- Please refer to the DURAPULSE Drives Dynamic Braking User Manual for more information on installing brake units.
   (Available for free download at <a href="http://www.automationdirect.com/static/manuals/index.html">http://www.automationdirect.com/static/manuals/index.html</a>.)

#### **MOTOR OPERATION PRECAUTIONS**

- 1) When using the GS20(X) AC drive to operate a standard 3-phase induction motor, notice that the energy loss is greater than for an inverter duty motor.
- 2) Avoid running a standard induction motor at low speed, which may cause the motor temperature to exceed the motor rating due to limited airflow produced by the motor's fan.
- 3) When the standard motor operates at low speed, the output load must be decreased.
- 4) If **100% output torque** is desired at low speed, it may be necessary to use a special **"inverter-duty" rated motor**.

#### SHORT CIRCUIT WITHSTAND (SCCR)

All *DURAPULSE* GS20(X) series drives are suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100,000 rms symmetrical amperes.



#### APPLICABLE CODES

All *DURAPULSE GS20(X)* AC drives are Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and Canadian Underwriters Laboratories (cUL) listed, and therefore comply with the requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC) and the Canadian Electrical Code (CEC).

Installations intended to meet the UL and cUL requirements must follow the instructions provided in "Wiring Notes" as a minimum standard. Follow all local codes that exceed UL and cUL requirements. Refer to the technical data label affixed to the AC drive and the motor nameplate for electrical data.

The "Circuit Protection Devices" section in Appendix A lists the recommended fuse part number for each *DURAPULSE* part number. These fuses (or equivalent) must be used on all installations where compliance with U.L. standards is required.

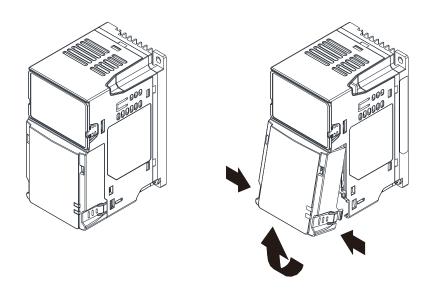
# WIRING TERMINAL ACCESS

#### **CONTROL TERMINAL ACCESS**

Remove the drive front cover to access and wire the multi-function input/output control terminals.

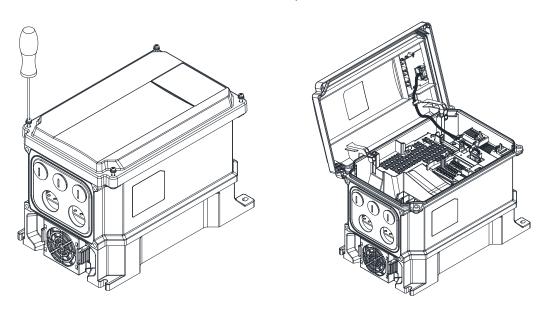
# GS20 DRIVE FRAMES A ~ F

Press the tabs on both sides to remove the cover.



#### GS20X DRIVE FRAMES A ~ C

Loosen the four screws on the front cover and then open to the left.





# MAIN CIRCUIT WIRING TERMINALS

# MAIN TERMINAL SPECIFICATIONS

Main Circuit Terminals						
Terminal Description						
R/L1, S/L2	Input Power – 1-phase					
R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 Input Power – 3-phase						
U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 AC Motor Drive Output						
+1, +21	Connection for DC reactor (remove jumper before installing a DC reactor)					
B1, B2	Braking Resistor Connection (optional)					
DC+, DC-1	Common DC Bus					
	Ground					
1 - DC- and DC +/	+1 terminals are not available on 120V series drives.					

	GS20 Main Circuit Wiring Specifications									
AC Drive Frame	AC Drive Model	Mai. R/L1, S/L2, T,	n Circuit Term	inals 72, W/T3, DC-,	Ground Terminals					
Size	Model	Max Wire Gauge	Min Wire Gauge	Screw Size & Torque (±10%)	Max Wire Gauge	Min Wire Gauge	Screw Size & Torque (±10%)			
Α	GS21-10P2 GS21-10P5 GS21-20P5 GS23-21P0	Jungo	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> [14 AWG]	M3.5	Cungo		M3.5			
	GS21-20P2 GS23-20P2 GS23-20P5 GS23-40P5 GS23-41P0 GS23-51P0	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> [14 AWG]	[16 AWG] 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> [18 AWG]	9 kg-cm [7.8 in-lb] [0.88 N·m]	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> [14 AWG]	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> [14 AWG]	9 kg-cm [7.8 in-lb] [0.88 N·m]			
В	GS21-21P0 GS23-22P0 GS23-42P0	4 mm <sup>2</sup> [12 AWG]	4 mm <sup>2</sup> [12 AWG] 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> [14 AWG]	M4 15 kg-cm [13.0 in-lb]	4 mm <sup>2</sup> [12 AWG] 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	4 mm <sup>2</sup> [12 AWG] 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	M4 15 kg-cm [13.0 in-lb]			
	GS23-52P0		0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> [18 AWG]	[1.47 N·m]	[14 AWG]	[14 AWG]	[1.47 N·m]			
	GS21-11P0 GS21-22P0 GS21-23P0 GS23-25P0	10 mm <sup>2</sup>	10 mm <sup>2</sup> [8 AWG]	M4 20 kg-cm	10 mm <sup>2</sup> [8 AWG]	10 mm <sup>2</sup> [8 AWG]	M4 20 kg-cm			
С	GS23-23P0 GS23-45P0 GS23-55P0 GS23-43P0 GS23-53P0	[8 AWG]	[10 AWG] 4 mm <sup>2</sup> [12 AWG] 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> [14 AWG]	[17.4 in-lb] [1.96 N·m]	[10 AWG] 4 mm <sup>2</sup> [12 AWG] 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> [14 AWG]	[10 AWG] 4 mm <sup>2</sup> [12 AWG] 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> [14 AWG]	[17.4 in-lb] [1.96 N·m]			
D	GS23-27P5 GS23-4010 GS23-47P5 GS23-57P5 GS23-5010	10 mm <sup>2</sup> [8 AWG]	10 mm <sup>2</sup> [8 AWG] 6 mm <sup>2</sup> [10 AWG]	M4 - 20 kg-cm [17.4 in-lb] [1.96 N·m]	10 mm <sup>2</sup> [8 AWG] 6 mm <sup>2</sup> [10 AWG]	10 mm <sup>2</sup> [8 AWG] 6 mm <sup>2</sup> [10 AWG]	M4 - 20 kg-cm [17.4 in-lb] [1.96 N·m]			
E	GS23-2015 GS23-2010 GS23-4015 GS23-4020	25 mm <sup>2</sup> [4 AWG] 16 mm <sup>2</sup> [6 AWG]	25 mm <sup>2</sup> [4 AWG] 16 mm <sup>2</sup> [6 AWG]	M5 25 kg-cm [21.7 in-lb] [2.45 N·m]	25 mm <sup>2</sup> [4 AWG] 16 mm <sup>2</sup> [6 AWG]	16 mm <sup>2</sup> [6 AWG]	M5 25 kg-cm [21.7 in-lb] [2.45 N·m]			
F	GS23-4020 GS23-4030 GS23-4025	35 mm <sup>2</sup> [2 AWG]	35 mm <sup>2</sup> [2 AWG] 25 mm <sup>2</sup> [4 AWG]	M6 40 kg-cm [34.7 in-lb] [3.92 N·m]	35 mm <sup>2</sup> [2 AWG] 25 mm <sup>2</sup> [4 AWG]	16 mm <sup>2</sup> [6 AWG]	M6 40 kg-cm [34.7 in-lb] [3.92 N·m]			

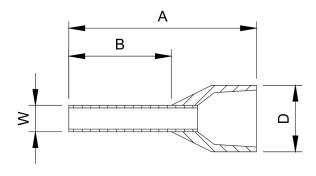


# UL installations must use 600V, 75°C or 90°C wires. Use copper wire only.

GS20X Main Circuit Wiring Specifications									
AC Drive Frame	AC Drive Model	Mai R/L1, S/L2, T	n Circuit Term	inals 2, W/T3, DC-,	Ground Terminals				
Size	Model	Max Wire Gauge	Min Wire Gauge	Screw Size & Torque (±10%)	Max Wire Gauge	Min Wire Gauge	Screw Size & Torque (±10%)		
	GS21X-20P5		2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> [14 AWG]						
	GS23X-21P0	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> [16 AWG]	M3.5 9 kg-cm	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>			
	GS23X-20P5	[14 AWG]	0.75 mm <sup>2</sup>	[7.8 in-lb] [0.88 N·m]		[14 AWG]	M4		
	GS23X-40P5		[18 AWG]	[0.00 14111]					
	GS23X-41P0								
A	GS21X-21P0	4 mm <sup>2</sup> [12 AWG] 6 mm <sup>2</sup> [10 AWG]	4 mm <sup>2</sup> [12 AWG]	M4 15 kg-cm [13.0 in-lb] [1.47 N·m] M4 20 kg-cm [17.4 in-lb] [1.96 N·m]	4 mm <sup>2</sup> [12 AWG]	4 mm <sup>2</sup> [12 AWG]	20 kg-cm [17.4 in-lb]		
	GS23X-22P0		2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> [14 AWG]		2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> [14 AWG]	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	[1.96 N·m]		
	GS23X-42P0		1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> [16 AWG]			[14 AWG]			
	GS21X-22P0		6 mm <sup>2</sup> [10 AWG]		6 mm <sup>2</sup> [10 AWG]	6 mm <sup>2</sup> [10 AWG]			
	GS23X-43P0		2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> [14 AWG]		2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> [14 AWG]	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> [14 AWG]			
	GS21X-23P0		10 mm <sup>2</sup>		10 mm <sup>2</sup>	10 mm <sup>2</sup>			
	GS23X-25P0	10 mm <sup>2</sup>	[8 AWG]	M4 20 kg-cm	[8 AWG]	[8 AWG]	M4		
В	GS23X-23P0	[8 AWG]	6 mm <sup>2</sup> [10 AWG]	[17.4 in-lb]	6 mm <sup>2</sup> [10 AWG]	6 mm <sup>2</sup> [10 AWG]	20 kg-cm [17.4 in-lb]		
	GS23X-45P0		4 mm <sup>2</sup> [12 AWG]	[1.96 N·m]	4 mm <sup>2</sup> [12 AWG]	4 mm <sup>2</sup> [12 AWG]	[1.96 N·m]		
	GS23X-27P5		10 mm <sup>2</sup>	M4	10 mm <sup>2</sup>	10 mm <sup>2</sup>	M4		
С	GS23X-4010	10 mm <sup>2</sup>	[8 AWG]	20 kg-cm	[8 AWG]	[8 AWG]	20 kg-cm		
	GS23X-47P5	[8 AWG]	6 mm <sup>2</sup> [10 AWG]	[17.4 in-lb] [1.96 N·m]	6 mm <sup>2</sup> [10 AWG]	6 mm <sup>2</sup> [10 AWG]	[17.4 in-lb] [1.96 N·m]		

#### RECOMMENDED MODELS OR DIMENSIONS FOR FERRULE TERMINALS

Wire Gauge	Manufacturer	Model Name	A (MAX)	B (MAX)	D (MAX)	W (MAX)
0.25 mm2 [24 AWG]	PHOENIX CONTACT	AI 0,25- 8 YE	12.5	8	2.6	1.1
0.34 mm2 [22 AWG]	PHOENIX CONTACT	AI 0,34- 8 TQ	12.5	8	3.3	1.3
0.5 mm2	PHOENIX CONTACT	AI 0,5 - 8 WH	14	8	3.5	1.4
[20 AWG]	Z+F	V30AE000006	14	8	2.6	1.15





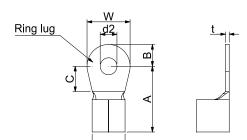
# WIRING TERMINAL CONNECTOR DIMENSIONS - MAIN-CIRCUIT TERMINALS

**DIMENSIONS = mm** 

#### GS20 DRIVES, FRAME SIZE A ~ F

NOTE: Heat shrink should comply with UL (600V, YDPU2).

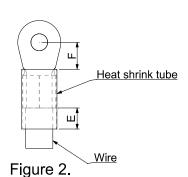
# **Power Terminal Wiring Connectors:**



D,

Figure 1.

#### Heat Shrink Tubing:



	GS20 Ring Lug Dimensions (mm)											
Frame	AWG	Part Number (Manuf: K.S. Terminals)	A (Max)	B (Max)	C (Min)	D (Max)	d2 (Min)	E (Min)	F (Min)	W (Max)	t (Max)	
	18	RNBS 1.3.7										
A	16	RNBS 2-3.7	9.8	3.2	4.8	4.1	3.7	13.0	4.2	6.6	0.8	
	14	RNBS 2-3.7										
	18	RNBS1-4	12.1									
В	16	RNBS1-4		2.1 3.6	36 6	6.1	5.6	4.3	13.0	4.5	7.2	1
В	14	RNBS2-4			0.1	3.0	7.5	13.0	7.5	7.2	'	
	12	RNBS5-4										
	14	RNBS2-4		17.8 5.0 6					5.5	10.5	1.2	
С	12	RNBS5-4	170 [0		6.1	7.2	4.3	13.0				
	10	RNBS5-4	17.0		0.1	1.2	4.5	13.0				
	8	RNBS8-4										
D	10	RNBS5-4	17.8	5.0	6.1	7.2	4.3	13.0	5.5	10.5	1.2	
D	8	RNBS8-4	17.0	3.0	0.1	1.2	4.3	13.0	3.3	10.5	1.2	
E	6	RNBS8-4	27.1	6.1	10.5	11.5	5.3	13.0	6.5	12.6	1.7	
E	4	RNBS14-5	27.1	0.1	10.5	11.5	5.3	13.0	6.5	12.0	1.7	
	6	RNBS14-6						.2 13.0	10.0			
F	4	RNBS22-6	35.0	9.0	13.3	14.0	6.2			19.5	1.8	
	2	RNBS38-6										



# GS20X Drives, Frame Size A ~ C

NOTE: Heat shrink should comply with UL (600V, YDPU2).

# **Power Terminal Wiring Connectors:**

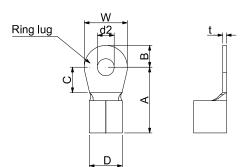
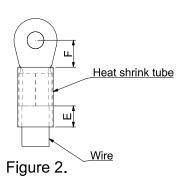


Figure 1.

#### **Heat Shrink Tubing:**



	GS20X Ring Lug Dimensions (mm)																							
Frame	AWG	Part Number (Manuf: K.S. Terminals)	A (Max)	B (Max)	C (Min)	D (Max)	d2 (Min)	E (Min)	F (Min)	W (Max)	t (Max)													
	18	RNBS1-4				2.4			4 -															
	16	RNBS1-4	11.1		6.3	3.4		4.3 13.0	4.5	6.6	0.8													
A	14	RNBS2-4	1	4.0		4.1	4.3		13.0															
	12	RNBS5-4	12.1	1	6.1	5.6			5.5	7.2	1													
	10	RNBS5-4	12.1		6.1	5.0				1.2	'													
	14	RNBS2-4		7.0																				
В	12	RNBS5-4	17.8		F 0		Γ0	F 0	F O	F O	ΕO	ΕO	ΕO	ΕO	F 0	F O	5.0	E 0	5.0 6.1	7.2	4.3	12.0		0.0
B	10	RNBS5-4	17.0	3.0	0.1	1.2	4.5	13.0	5.5	8.0	1.2													
	8	RNBS8-4																						
	14	RNBS2-4																						
С	12	RNBS5-4	17.8	5.0	6.1	7.2	4.3	13.0	5.5	8.0	1.2													
ر	10	RNBS5-4	17.8	5.0	0.1	1.2		4.3   13.0	5.5	0.0	1.2													
	8	RNBS8-4	]																					

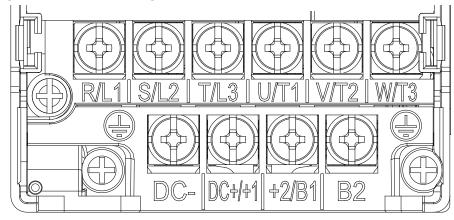


#### MAIN TERMINAL DIAGRAMS

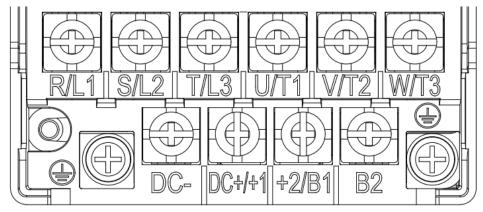


NOTE: DC- and DC+/+1 terminals are not available on 120V series drives (Frame A and C).

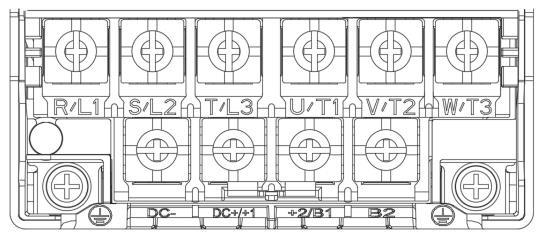
#### **GS20 Frame Size A Main Terminals**



#### **GS20 Frame Size B Main Terminals**



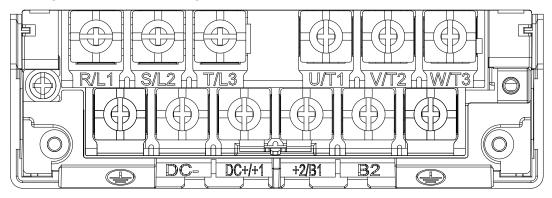
## **GS20 Frame Size C Main Terminals**



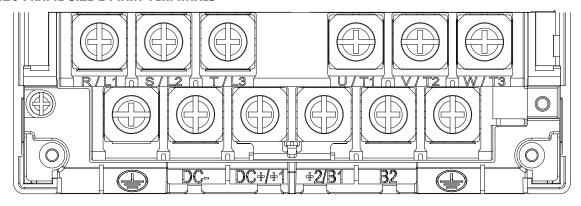


#### MAIN TERMINAL DIAGRAMS (CONTINUED)

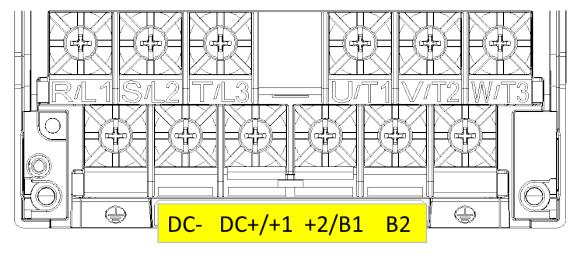
#### **GS20 Frame Size D Main Terminals**



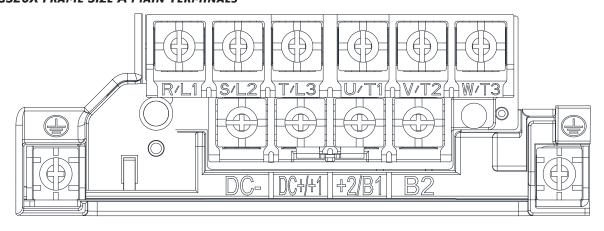
#### **GS20 FRAME SIZE E MAIN TERMINALS**



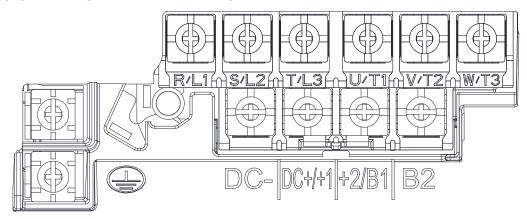
#### **GS20 FRAME SIZE F MAIN TERMINALS**



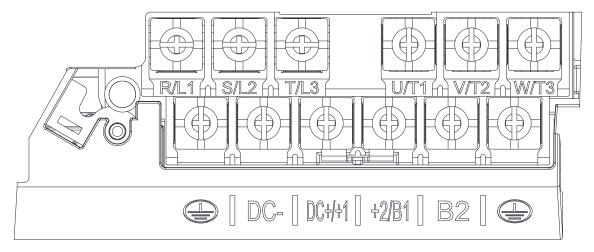
# MAIN TERMINAL DIAGRAMS (CONTINUED) GS20X FRAME SIZE A MAIN TERMINALS



#### **GS20X FRAME SIZE B MAIN TERMINALS**



#### **GS20X Frame Size C Main Terminals**





# MAIN CIRCUIT WIRING DIAGRAMS

# **GS20 & GS20X ALL FRAME SIZES**

Input 1-phase/3-phase power DC choke (optional) በ እስ እስ ነ Brake resistor (optional) Jumper Input Circuit Breaker or Fuse DC-DC+/+1 +2/B1 B 2 contactor Motor R(L1) U(T1) O S(L2) S(L2) -V(T2) 3~ T(L3)T(L3) W(T3)

# **CONTROL CIRCUIT WIRING TERMINALS**

#### **GS20 & GS20X CONTROL TERMINAL SPECIFICATIONS**

	Con	trol Circuit Terminals
Terminal Symbol	Terminal Function	Description
+24V	Digital control signal common (Source)	+24V ± 10% 100 mA
FWD (DI1) REV (DI2) DI3 - DI7	Digital input 1–7  ① Sink Mode with internal power (+24 Voc)  FWD (DI1)  REV (DI2)  1 Internal circuit  See page 2–36 for sinking/ sourcing wiring examples.	Source Mode:  ON: activation current 3.3 mA ≥ 11 VDC  OFF: cut-off voltage ≤ 5 VDC  Sink Mode:  ON: activation current 3.3 mA ≤ 13 VDC  OFF: cut-off voltage ≥ 19 VDC  DI7: Single pulse input, maximum input frequency=33kHz.  Digital inputs can be configured by the user for many different functions. Refer to P02.01–P02.07 to program the digital inputs FWD (DI1), REV (DI2), DI3–DI7.  • When P02.00=0, FWD (DI1) and REV (DI2) can be programmed.  • When P02.00≠0, the functions of FWD (DI1) and REV (DI2) act according to P02.00 setting.  • When P02.07=0, DI7 is pulse input terminal.  • DI7 uses pulse input can be used as frequency command source or connect it to the encoder for motor closed-loop control.  • DI7 motor closed-loop control only supports VFPG control mode.
DO	Max 30 Vpc 30 mA  DO  R  DCM	DO uses pulse voltage as an output monitoring signal; Duty-cycle: 50 % Min. load impedance RL: 1 k $\Omega$ / 100 pF Max. current endurance: 30 mA Max. voltage: 30 VDC $\pm$ 1 % (when 30 VDC / 30 mA / RL=100 pF) Max. output frequency: 33 kHz Current-limiting resistor R: $\geq$ 1 K $\Omega$ Output load impedance RL
DCM	Digital control / Frequency signal common (Sink)	Capacitive load $\leq$ 100 pF Resistive load $\geq$ 1 k $\Omega$ , resistance determines the output voltage value. DO-DCM voltage = external voltage * ( RL/ (RL+R) )

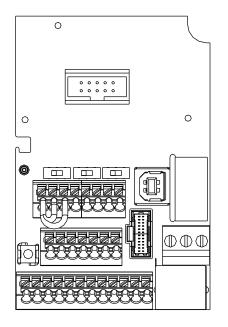
	Control Circuit Terminals (continued)						
Terminal Symbol	Terminal Function	Description					
D01	Digital Output 1 (photo coupler)	The AC motor drive outputs various monitoring signals, such as drive in operation, frequency reached, and overload indication through a transistor (open collector). These can be wired as sinking or sourcing (see Appendix D-3).					
DO2	Digital Output 2 (photo coupler)	DO1 WR					
DOC	Digital Output Common (photo coupler)	R Max 48 Vpc DOC T 50 mA					
R10	Relay Output 1 (N.O.) a	Resistive Load					
R1C	Relay Output 1 (N.C.) b	• 3 A (N.O.) / 3 A (N.C.) 250 VAC • 5 A (N.O.) / 3 A (N.C.) 30 VDC					
R1	Relay Output 1 Common	<ul> <li>Inductive Load (COS 0.4)</li> <li>1.2 A (N.O.) / 1.2 A (N.C.) 250 VAC</li> <li>2.0 A (N.O.) / 1.2 A (N.C.) 30 VDC</li> <li>To output different kinds of monitoring signals such as motor drive in operation, frequency reached, and overload indication.</li> </ul>					
+10V	Potentiometer power supply	Power supply for analog frequency setting: $+10.5 \pm 0.5 \text{ VDC} / 20 \text{ mA}$					
AI1	Analog voltage frequency command  +10V AI1 -10V~+10V)  ACM Internal circuit  ACM Internal circuit	Circuit Impedance: $20k\Omega$ Potentiometer Rating: $5k\Omega$ (for full frequency range) Range: $0$ – $10$ V / $-10$ – $10$ V = $0$ –Maximum Operation Frequency (P01.00) Mode switching by setting P03.00, P03.28 Al1 resolution=10 bits					
AI2	Analog current frequency command  Al2 Al2 circuit  ACM Internal circuit	Impedance: Current mode=250 $\Omega$ , Voltage mode=20 k $\Omega$ Range: 0–20 mA / 4–20 mA / 0–10 V = 0–Maximum Operation Frequency (P01.00)  Mode switching by setting P03.01, P03.29  Switch: The Al2 default is 0–20 mA / 4–20 mA (current mode)  Al2 resolution = 12 bits					

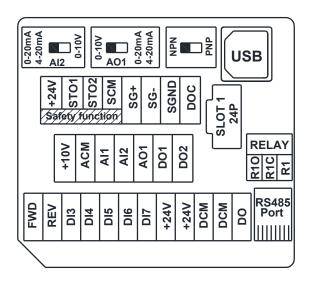


	Control Circuit Terminals (continued)							
Terminal Symbol	Terminal Function	Description						
A01	Multi-function analog voltage output  AO1  ACM	<ul> <li>Switch: The AO1 default is 0–10 V (voltage mode).</li> <li>To switch to the current mode, two steps are required:</li> <li>1) A dip switch must be configured (follow the instructions on the inner side of the front cover or see page 2–34.</li> <li>2) Change P03.31 to 1 or 2 (see page 4–109).</li> <li>Voltage mode</li> <li>Range: 0–10 V (P03.31=0) corresponds to the maximum operating range of the control target</li> <li>Max. output current: 2 mA</li> <li>Max. Load: 5 kΩ</li> <li>Current mode</li> <li>Range: 0–20 mA (P03.31=1) / 4–20 mA (P03.31=2) corresponds to the maximum operating range of the control target, maximum load 500 Ω</li> <li>AO1 resolution=10 bits</li> </ul>						
ACM	Analog Signal Common Analog signal common terminal							
STO1, STO2	Default: STO1 / STO2 short-circuited to +24 V Rated voltage: 24 VDC ± 10 %; maximum voltage: 30 VDC ±10 % Rated current: 6.67 mA ± 10 %							
SCM	STO activation mode Input voltage level: 0 VDC < STO1-SCM or STO2-SCM < 5 VDC STO response time ≤ 20 ms (STO1 / STO2 operates until the AC motor drive stops outputting current) STO cut-off mode Input voltage level: 11 VDC < STO1-SCM and STO2-SCM < 30 VDC Power removal safety function per EN 954-1 and IEC / EN 61508 Note: Refer to Appendix E SAFE TORQUE OFF FUNCTION for details.							
SG+	Modbus RS-485							
SG- SGND	<b>Note:</b> Refer to Chapter 4, paramete	r group 09 Communication Parameters for details.						
RJ45	Note: Refer to Chapter 4, parameter group 09 Communication Parameters for details.  PIN 1, 2, 6: Reserved PIN 3, 7: SGND PIN 4: SG- PIN 5: SG+ PIN 8: +10V supply GS4-KPD (provides (optional) power supply)  The RJ45 port provides a serial communications connection. Max Baud Rate = 115.2 kbps							



# GS20 & GS20X CONTROL TERMINAL BLOCK DIAGRAM & WIRING SPECIFICATIONS





	Wiring Specifications									
Terminal	Wiring Type	Stripping Length (mm)	Maximum Wire Guage	Minimum Wire Gauge	Tightening Torque (kg·cm [lb·in])					
Relay	Solid	6-7	6-7 1.31 mm <sup>2</sup>		0.21 mm <sup>2</sup>	5 kg∙cm				
Relay	Strand		(16 AWG)	(24 AWG)	(4.3 lb·in)					
	Solid		0.82 mm <sup>2</sup>							
	Strand	9	(18 AWG)	0.21 mm <sup>2</sup>	n/a					
Control	Stranded with ferrules with plastic sleeves		0.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (20 AWG)	(24 AWG)	(spring terminals)					



#### **CONTROL TERMINAL WIRING INSTRUCTIONS**

#### **DIGITAL INPUTS**

• When using contacts or switches to control the digital inputs, use high quality components to avoid contact bounce.

#### Wiring Multiple Drives Together - Digital Inputs

- With <u>drive Digital Inputs</u> in <u>SINKING</u> mode: When connecting a single device to the Digital Inputs of multiple drives (Run, Stop, Reverse, etc.), the DCM (Digital Signal Common) terminals from each drive should be connected together. [Otherwise, do NOT connect the different drive DCM terminals together if the drive DI are sourcing.]
- With <u>drive Digital Inputs</u> in <u>SOURCING</u> mode (and the connected field devices are sinking): <u>Do NOT connect the different drive DCM terminals together</u>. [If the DCM terminals of multiple drives are connected together with the drive DI in sourcing mode, the inputs of some of the drives may inadvertently turn ON if another drive is powered OFF.]

  <u>EXAMPLE</u>: A switch is tied to Digital Input 1 of Drives A, B, C, and D. The Drive inputs are all set to Source current out to the field devices. If Drives A, B and C lose power, their Digital Inputs may



WARNING: With <u>drive Digital Inputs</u> in <u>SOURCING</u> mode

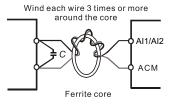
Do <u>NOT</u> connect the different drive DCM terminals together.

sink enough current to inadvertently turn ON Digital Input 1 on Drive D.

#### **ANALOG INPUTS**

- Analog input signals are easily affected by external noise. Use shielded wiring and keep it as short as possible (<20m) with proper grounding. If the noise is inductive, connect the shield to terminal ACM.
- Use twisted-pair wire
- If the analog input signals are affected by noise from the AC motor drive, please connect a capacitor and ferrite core as indicated in the diagram at right.

(WIND EACH WIRE AROUND THE CORE 3 TIMES OR MORE.)





#### **CONTROL TERMINAL WIRING INSTRUCTIONS (CONTINUED)**

#### TRANSISTOR OUTPUTS (DO1, DO2, DOC)

- Make sure to connect the digital outputs to the correct polarity.
- When connecting a relay to the digital outputs, connect a surge absorber across the coil and check the polarity.

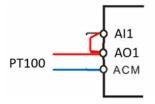
#### **ANALOG OUTPUT**

 When setting dip switch AO1 and using it as a current source, ensure P03.31 AO1 0~20mA/4~20mA selection is set appropriately.

#### PT100

PT100 RTD circuits should be wired and configured as follows:

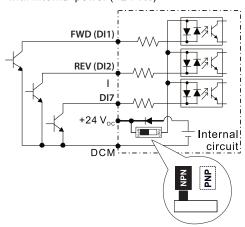
- Set P03.00 = 1 (PT100 input)
- If using Al2, set dip switch to 0-10V, set P03.01=11, and P03.29=1.



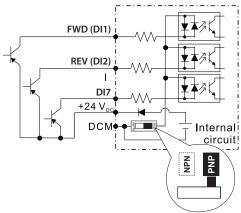
#### **CONTROL CIRCUIT WIRING DIAGRAMS**

#### **DIGITAL INPUTS**

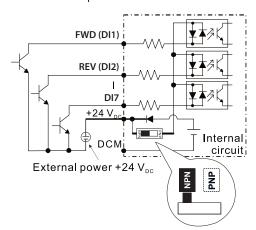
(1) Sink Mode with internal power (+24 V<sub>DC</sub>)



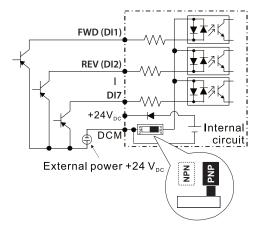
Source Mode with internal power (+24 V<sub>DC</sub>)



3 Sink Mode with external power

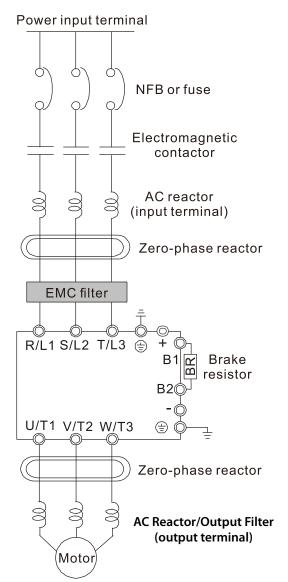


4 Source Mode with external power





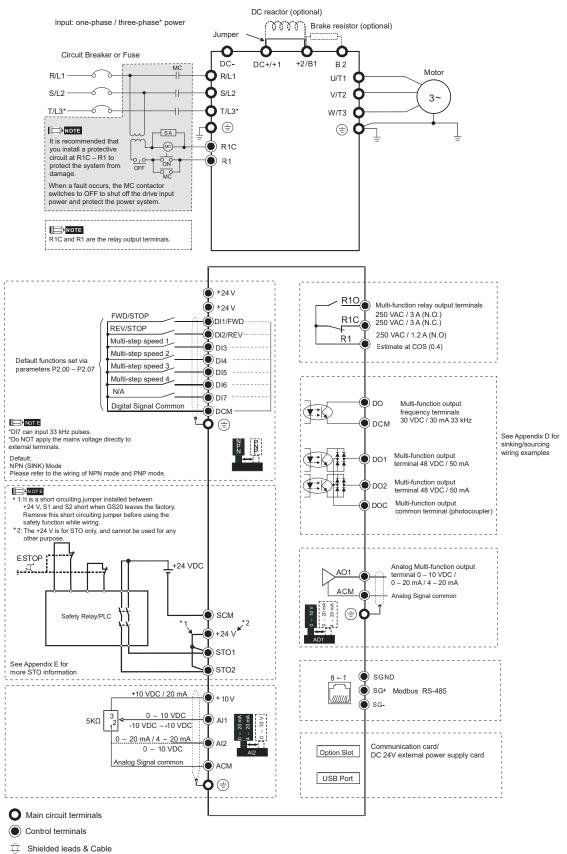
# CONTROL CIRCUIT WIRING DIAGRAMS (CONTINUED) SYSTEM WIRING DIAGRAM



Syst	em Wiring Components
Component	Function
Power input terminal	Supply power according to the rated power specifications indicated in the manual
NFB or fuse	There may be a large inrush current during power on. Select a suitable NFB (Non Fuse Breaker or Circuit Breaker) or Fuse.
Electromagnetic contactor	Switching the power ON/OFF on the primary side of the electromagnetic contactor can turn the drive ON/OFF, but frequent switching can cause machine failure. Do not switch ON/OFF more than once an hour.  Do not use the electromagnetic contactor as the power switch for the drive; doing so shortens the life of the drive.
AC reactor (input terminal)	When the main power supply capacity is greater than 500 kVA, or when it switches into the phase capacitor, the instantaneous peak voltage and current generated may destroy the internal circuit of the drive.  It is recommended that you install an input side AC reactor in the drive. This also improves the power factor and reduces power harmonics. The wiring distance should be within 10 m.
Zero phase reactor	Used to reduce radiated interference, especially in environments with audio devices, and reduce input and output side interference.  The effective range is AM band to 10 MHz.
EMC filter	Can be used to reduce electromagnetic interference.
Brake module and Brake resistor (BR)	Used to shorten the deceleration time of the motor.
AC reactor or Filter (output terminal)	The motor cable length affects the size of the reflected wave on the motor end. For motor distances greater than 100 feet, the VTF series dV/dT filter is recommended.



# CONTROL CIRCUIT WIRING DIAGRAMS (CONTINUED) FULL I/O WIRING DIAGRAM



# Снартея

## **KEYPAD OPERATION AND QUICK-START**

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter 3: Keypad Operation and Quickstart	
The DURApulse GS20 & GS20X Digital Keypad	3–2
Keypad Indicator LEDs	3–3
GS20(X) Keypad Operation	3–4
GS20(X) Keypad Function Examples	3–4
Main Page	3-5
Frequency Command Settings	3-5
Parameter Settings	3–6
PLC Settings	
Setting Direction	3-7
Application Settings	3-7
Reference Table for Digital LED Character Display	3_0



#### THE DURAPULSE GS20 & GS20X DIGITAL KEYPAD

The GS20 and GS20X drives come with a digital keypad equipped with six buttons. The GS20 series drives also have a potentiometer, while the GS20X drives do not. You can use the digital keypad to control the drive, set parameters, change drive modes, etc. For more detailed control options, you can use GSoft2 software by connecting to a computer via USB (see Chapter 7).

It is also possible to use the GS4-KPD with the GS20 for expanded keypad functionality. For more about using the GS4-KPD, please see the GS4 user manual at <a href="https://www.automationdirect.com">www.automationdirect.com</a>.





**GS20 Digital Keypad** 

**GS20X Digital Keypad** 

	Descriptions of Keypad Functions
RUN	PRUN Key Valid only when the source of operation command is from the keypad. RUN can be pressed even when drive is in process of stopping. When in "LOCAL" mode, RUN is valid only when the source of operation command is from the keypad.  STOP/RESET Key
STOP RESET	<ul> <li>This key has the highest processing priority in any situation.</li> <li>When the drive receives a STOP command, whether the drive is in operation or stop status, the drive will execute a "STOP" command.</li> <li>The RESET key can be used to reset the drive after a fault occurs. For those faults that can't be reset by the RESET key, see the fault records after pressing MENU key for details.</li> <li>NOTE: The ability to STOP the drive from the keypad is effective ONLY if the drive is configured to RUN and/or STOP from the keypad. Keypad STOP can be disabled by parameter 00.32, Digital Keypad STOP Function.</li> </ul>
ENTER	ENTER Key Press ENTER to go to the next menu level or accept parameter entry. If it is the last level, then press ENTER to execute the command.
MENU	MENU Key Press MENU to return to the Main Menu or cycle through the available menu options.
	<b>Direction: Up</b> Press to make the value set on the current menu/parameter higher.
<b>◄/▼</b>	<ul> <li>Press to make the value set on the current menu/parameter lower.</li> <li>In the menu/text selection mode, the arrows are used for item selection. Long press the MENU key to use the left direction function.</li> </ul>
	Frequency Setting Dial (Potentiometer) (GS20 ONLY) The dial can be set as the main frequency input. Set Parameter 00-20 or 00-30 to equal '7-Digital Keypad Dial'.



#### **KEYPAD INDICATOR LEDS**

The left and right sides of the digital display contain a series of LEDs that light up to indicate certain drive functions.

	Descriptions of LED Functions
RUN	Steady ON: Drive is running.  Blinking: Drive is stopping or in base block.  Steady OFF: Drive is not running.
FWD	Steady ON: Drive is operating in Forward mode. Blinking: Drive is changing direction. Steady OFF: Drive is operating in Reverse mode.
REV	Steady ON: Drive is operating in Reverse mode. Blinking: Drive is changing direction. Steady OFF: Drive is operating in Forward mode.
STOP	Steady ON: Drive is stopped or in the process of stopping.  Blinking: Drive is in standby (run but does not output).  Steady OFF: Drive is not currently executing an operational (STOP) command.  NOTE: The ability to STOP the drive from the keypad is effective ONLY if the drive is configured to RUN and/or STOP from the keypad. Keypad STOP can be disabled by parameter 00.32, Digital Keypad STOP Function.
PLC	Steady ON: PLC STOP (PLC 2) initiated. Blinking: PLC Run (PLC1) initiated. Steady OFF: No PLC functions implemented (PLC 0).



#### **GS20(X) KEYPAD OPERATION**

The following section details digital keypad operation for the GS20(X) series drives.

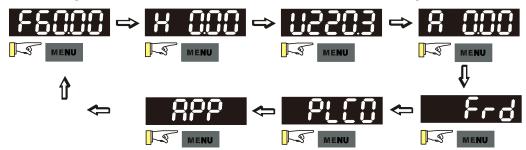
#### **GS20(X) KEYPAD FUNCTION EXAMPLES**

Instruction		Displ	Display Will Show			
First menu to display after power up.	n/a	Displays the present frequency setting of the drive	RUN STOP PLC			
Press MENU once from startup.	MENU	Displays the actual output frequency of the drive	RUN STOP PLC			
Press MENU twice from startup.	MENU	Displays user defined output	RUN STOP FWD PLC			
Press MENU three times from startup.	MENU	Displays output current	RUN STOP PLC			
Press MENU four times from startup. Displays Frd if the drive is currently configured for Forward operation. Press	MENU, UP/	Displays the Forward command if configured for Forward operation.	RUN STOP FWD PLC			
the UP or DOWN key to change to Reverse. Press ENTER to confirm the change.	DOWN ENTER	Displays the Reverse command if configured for Reverse operation.	RUN O STOP PLC			
Press MENU five times from startup. Displays the current PLC setting. Press the UP or DOWN arrow keys to change the PLC setting, then press ENTER to confirm.	MENU, UP/ DOWN ENTER	Displays the current PLC setting.	RUN PRUD STOP PLC			
Enable the counter by setting parameter 00.04 to 1. See the user manual for full instructions on using the counter.	MENU	Displays the counter value	RUN O STOP PLC			
After selecting the desired menu option, press ENTER to bring up the parameter number (Format XX.YY). Use the UP and DOWN arrow keys to change the parameter number as needed, then press ENTER to adjust the parameter value.	ENTER, UP/ DOWN, ENTER	Displays the parameter number	RUN FWD STOP PLC			
From the parameter number screen, press ENTER to bring up the current value of the selected parameter. Use the UP and DOWN arrows to adjust the value. Press ENTER again to confirm the choice.	ENTER, UP/ DOWN	Displays the value of the selected parameter	RUN • STOP FWD • PLC			
Once a desired parameter value has been set using the UP and DOWN arrow keys, press ENTER to save the choice and display End message.	ENTER	End message. Displays when data has been accepted and stored	RUN O STOP FWD O PLC			
Displays when an external fault is detected.	n/a	External fault message	RUN  STOP FWD PLC			
Displays when data is not accepted or the value exceeded	n/a	Error message.	RUN STOP FWD PLC			



#### MAIN PAGE

When the drive first starts up, it will display the present frequency setting of the drive. To access the other main pages of the keypad, press the MENU button to cycle through the options.





NOTE: In screen selection mode, press ENTER to set the parameters.



NOTE: APP only displays when parameter 13.00 does not equal 0.

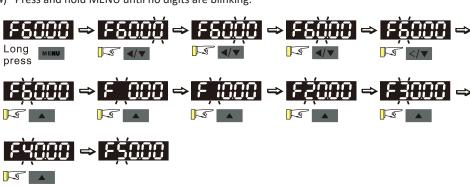
#### FREQUENCY COMMAND SETTINGS

#### Frequency Command Instructions

The default maximum frequency setting (parameter 01.00) is 60.00 Hz. The command frequency on the drive can not be set higher than the maximum frequency value. To set the command frequency value, follow the instructions below:

- 1) Press the MENU key until F60.00 is displayed (see "Parameter Settings" on page 3-6.).
- 2) Hold down MENU until the final digit of the value begins to blink.
- 3) Press the LEFT/DOWN button to select the digits you wish to change. Press the UP button to cycle through the values available.
- 4) Press and hold MENU until no digits are blinking.

#### Change Frequency Setting



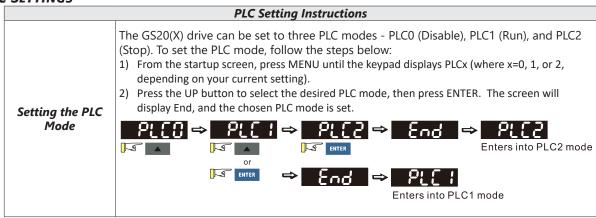
Note: To change the value to something greater than 99.99, follow the steps above but press the LEFT/DOWN button until the left-most digit (normally blank) switches to a blinking 0. Then use the UP button to change to the desired value. The maximum frequency value is 599.00. If a higher value is chosen, the parameter screen will display Err, followed by 599.00 (the maximum possible), then revert to the previous good value.



#### PARAMETER SETTINGS

RAMETER SETTING	<del></del>					
	Parameter Setting Instructions					
<ol> <li>Press MENU until the parameter screen appears (typically H 0.00).</li> <li>Press ENTER to switch to the parameter group, then press the UP button to select the orgroup number.</li> <li>Press ENTER to switch to the parameter number, then press the UP button to select the desired number.</li> <li>Press ENTER to switch to the parameter value, then press the UP or LEFT/DOWN button cycle through the available options.</li> <li>Press ENTER. If END displays, the parameter was successfully updated. If Err displays, t chosen configuration is not viable.</li> </ol>						
Unsigned Parameter Settings	To set an unsigned parameter value, follow the steps for "Setting Parameters" above, until you reach the parameter value. Then:  1) Press and hold the MENU button until the last digit of the parameter value begins to blink.  2) Change the value by pressing the UP button.  3) Press the LEFT/DOWN button to move to the next digit, and change its value using the UP button. Repeat the process until all digits have been configured as desired.  4) Press and hold the MENU button to disable the left shift function of the LEFT/DOWN button.					
Setting a negative parameter value	<ul> <li>Follow the normal steps for setting a parameter as above. To set the parameter value to negative:</li> <li>1) Press and hold the MENU button while on the parameter value until the final digit begins to blink.</li> <li>2) Use the LEFT/DOWN button to navigate all the way to the left of the screen.</li> <li>3) Use the UP button to cycle through the available digits. For parameters cable of being set to negative, the value will cycle from 0 to - instead of 0 to 9.</li> <li>For parameter values with three digits and two decimal places and a positive/negative setting, the keypad only displays four digits (-100.0, not -100.00).</li> </ul>					

#### **PLC SETTINGS**





#### SETTING DIRECTION

	Setting Direction Instructions
Setting to Forward or Reverse Mode	<ul> <li>The GS20(X) drive can be configured to run in forward (Frd) or reverse (rEu) mode. To set the drive direction:</li> <li>1) From the startup screen, press the MENU button until Frd or rEu appears.</li> <li>2) Press the UP or LEFT/DOWN button to cycle through the options. The option is selected as soon as it displays.</li> <li>3) Press MENU to return to the other screens.</li> </ul>

#### **APPLICATION SETTINGS**

The APP setting can be used to provide a shortcut to application specific parameters for easier access through the keypad. The application selection page does not display unless parameter 13.00 is set to a value other than zero. By default, parameter 13.00 is set to 0.

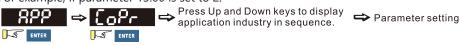
#### 13.00 is set to a value other than zero. By default, parameter 13.00 is set to 0. **Application Settings Instructions** To enable the APP keypad screen, set parameter 13.00 to a value other than 0. Use the instructions under "Parameter Settings" on page 3-6 to navigate to parameter 13.00 and set a value. The following options are available: Value Keypad Display Description **Enabling the APP** APP is off and does not display. 0 keypad screen USEr 1 User-defined application. 2 CoPr Compressor application 3 FAn Fan application 4 PUNP Pump application 5 Conveyer application CnYr 6 CnC Machine tool application 7 PAC Packing application 8 Textile application tiLE

To verify the current APP setting of the drive, press the MENU button until APP appears, then press ENTER to display the current APP setting. If APP does not appear, parameter 13.00 is set to 0 and APP is disabled.

## Using the APP setting

If APP is enabled, press ENTER again to access a list of application appropriate parameters. Use the UP and LEFT/DOWN keys to view parameter numbers. Press the ENTER key to select a parameter, then modify per the standard parameter setting instructions.

For example, if parameter 13.00 is set to 2:





#### **Application Settings Instructions** The user-defined APP setting (USEr) allows you to configure your own list of parameters for quick access. Up to 50 parameters can be set by configuring parameters 13.01–13.50. 1) Navigate to the parameter settings and select parameter 13.01 2) Press and hold the MENU button until the last digit of the value (default will be 0.00) blinks, then use the UP and LEFT/DOWN buttons to set the parameter number you wish to reference. 3) Press ENTER to accept. 4) Repeat as needed using parameters 13.02 and up until all desired parameters are referenced. Configuring the For example, if the first user-defined parameter you wish to appear is 04.00: **User-defined** Parameter Set ENTER press End or Ecc User-defined parameters must use parameter 13.xx in sequence or an Err will occur. The first user-defined parameter must be under 13.01, the second under 13.02, etc. If you wish to remove user-defined parameters, they must also be removed in order, starting with the highest 13.xx configured and working down. The APP page can be used to modify the values of parameters in the user-defined parameter set rather than needing to go to the parameter page. To modify the value of a parameter in the user-defined set, follow the steps below: 1) Press MENU until APP appears, then press ENTER. 2) When USEr displays, press ENTER to bring up the list of user-defined parameters. 3) Use the UP and LEFT/DOWN buttons to select the desired parameter, then press ENTER. 4) Use the UP and LEFT/DOWN buttons to select the desired parameter value, then press Modifying **User-defined** 5) If the value is valid, End will display. If it is not valid, Err will display. Press MENU to return to Parameter Set Values the main page. ⇒ 20400 ⇒ 2040 0 ⇒ 20400 ⇒ ENTER S ENTER Press ENTER to Err tod change the parameter setting value

Input data error

Successful parameter setting



#### REFERENCE TABLE FOR DIGITAL LED CHARACTER DISPLAY

The table below shows how characters display on the LED screen with the number or letter represented above it. This can helpful for characters such as "V" that do not display normally on the LED.

Number	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Display	0	-	2	3	4	5	8	7	8	9
Number	Α	а	В	b	С	С	D	d	E	е
Display	8	-	-	ь	[	c	-	ď	ε	-
Number	F	f	G	g	Н	h	I	İ	J	j
Display	۶	-	S	-	Н	h	-	Ē	J	-
Number	K	k	L	I	M	m	N	n	0	0
Display	۲	-	٢	-	-	-	-	n	-	o
Number	Р	р	Q	q	R	r	S	S	T	t
Display	ρ	-	-	9	-	-	5	-	-	٤
Number	U	u	V	V	W	W	Х	Х	Υ	У
Display	U	U	-	Ū	-	-	-	-	3	-
Number	Z	Z								
Display	=	-								



# BLANK PAGE

# CHAPTER 4

### **AC Drive Parameters**

hapter 4: AC Drive Parameters	
Introduction	
Video Tutorials	4–2
<b>DURAPULSE</b> GS20(X) Parameter Summary	4-2
Drive Parameters Summary (P00.xx)	4-2
Basic Parameters Summary (P01.xx)	4-9
Digital Input/Output Parameters Summary (P02.xx)	4–13
Analog Input/Output Parameters Summary (P03.xx)	4–19
Multi-Step Speed Parameters Summary (P04.xx)	4–22
Motor Parameters Summary (P05.xx)	
Protection Parameters Summary (P06.xx)	4–26
Special Parameters Summary (P07.xx)	
High-Function PID Parameters Summary (P08.xx)	
Communication Parameters Summary (P09.xx)	
Speed Feedback Control Parameters Summary (P10.xx)	
Advanced Parameters Summary (P11.xx)	
Macro / User Defined Macro Parameters Summary (P13.xx)	
Protection Parameters (2) Summary (P14.xx)	4–46
<b>DURAPULSE</b> GS20(X) Parameter Details	4–48
Explanation of Parameter Details format	4–48
Group P00.xx Details – Drive Parameters	4–49
Group P01.xx Details – Basic Parameters	4–70
Group P02.xx Details – Digital Input/Output Parameters	
Group P03.xx Details – Analog Input/Output Parameters	
Analog Input Parameter Examples	
Group P04.xx Details – Multi-Step Speed Parameters	
Group P05.xx Details – Motor Parameters	
Group P06.xx Details – Protection Parameters	
Group P07.xx Details – Special Parameters	
Group PO8.xx Details – High-function PID Parameters	
Group P09.xx Details – Communication Parameters	
Group P10.xx Details – Speed Feedback Control Parameters	
Group P11.xx Details – Advanced Parameters	
Group P13.xx Details – Macro / User Defined Parameters	
Group P14.xx Details – Protection Parameters (2)	
Adjustments and Applications	
FOC sensorless vector mode with standard induction motor (IM) adjustment procedure $$ .	
TOC sensorless vector mode standard induction motor (IM) adjustment procedure	4-250

#### **Chapter 4: AC Drive Parameters**



Torque Calculation and Torque Parameter Setup Reference	. 4–265
Drive Motor Torque Calculation	4–265
GS20 Drive - Torque Limit in Speed Mode Detailed Explanation	4–266
Speed Mode with Torque Limits via Analog Input	4–267
GS20 Drive Quick Reference- Alternating between Torque and Speed Mode	4-268



#### Introduction

This chapter covers all the parameters available for use with the GS20(X) series drives. The first section provides a summary of the parameters and some basic information. The second section provides detailed information about each parameter.

#### **VIDEO TUTORIALS**

Video tutorials for the GS20 family of drives are located here:

- <u>www.automationdirect.com/videos</u> (random search)
- <u>www.automationdirect.com/cookbook</u> (organized by subject/topic)

#### **DURAPULSE GS20(X) PARAMETER SUMMARY**

#### DRIVE PARAMETERS SUMMARY (P00.XX)

For detailed information about the P0.xx parameter group, please refer to page 4-50.

_			Run <sup>1)</sup>	Modbus Address		Settings	
Paramet	er	Range	Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default <sup>2)</sup>	User
1) ♦ in t R/W i	he Run-Read/Wr ndicates "Read/V	ite column indicates that the parametrite." Read indicates "Read-only." tored to their default values using the state of t	Write neter can be				User
		506: 575 V, 3 Phase, 3 HP 507: 575 V, 3 Phase, 5 HP 508: 575 V, 3 Phase, 7.5 HP					
P00.01	Rated Current	509: 575 V, 3 Phase, 10 HP Display by models					



Parameter			Run* Read/ Write	Modbus Address		Settings	
		Range		Нех	Dec	Default	User
P00.02	Restore to Default	0: No function 1: Parameter Lock 2: Convert to GS2 mode (Step 1 of 2) 3: Not used 4: Not used 5: Reset kWh Display to 0 6: Reset PLC 8: Disable Keypad Run 9: Reset all parameters to 50Hz defaults 10: Reset all parameters to 60Hz defaults 11: Reset all parameters to 50Hz defaults (retain user-defined parameter values P13.01~P13.50) 12: Reset all parameters to 60Hz defaults (retain user-defined parameter values P13.01~P13.50) 13: Not used 20: Convert to GS2 mode (Step 2 of 2)  Note: Reboot drive after resetting defaults.	R/W	0002	40003	0	
P00.03	Start-up display Selection	0: F – Freq Setpoint 1: H – Output Hz 2: U - User Display P00-04) 3: A – Output Amps	♦R/W	0003	40004	0	



	GS20(2	X) Parameters Summary – Drive Parame	1	1	-	1	
Dayanas		Rango	Run*	Modbus	Address	Settings	
Paramete	er	Range	Read/ Write	Hex	Dec	Default	User
P00.04	User Display	0: Output Amps (A) (unit: Amp) 1: Counter Value (c) (unit: CNT) 2: Output Frequency (H.) (unit: Hz) 3: DC Bus Voltage (V) (unit: VDC) 4: Output Voltage (E) (unit: VAC) 5: Power Factor (n) (unit: deg) 6: Output Power (P) (unit: kW) 7: Calculated RPM (r) (unit: rpm) 8: Est Output Torque (t) (unit: %) 10: PID Feedback (b) (unit: %) 11: Al1 Analog Input Signal (1.) (unit: %) 12: Al2 Analog Input Signal (2.) (unit: %) 14: IGBT Temperature (i.) (unit: °C) 16: DI Input Status (ON / OFF) (i) 17: DO Output Status (ON / OFF) (o) 18: Multi-Speed Step (S) 19: CPU DI Input Status (d) 20: CPU DO Output Status (d) 20: CPU DO Output Status (0.) 22: Pulse input frequency (S.) 25: Overload count (0.00–100.00%) (o.) (unit: %) 26: Ground fault GFF (G.) (unit: %) 27: DC bus voltage ripple (r.) (unit: VDC) 28: Display PLC register D1043 data (C) 30: Display the output of User-defined (U) 31: Display P00-05 user gain (K) 35: Control mode display 36: Present operating carrier frequency of the drive (J.) (Unit: Hz) 38: Display the drive's estimated output torque, positive and negative, using N•m as unit (t 0.0: positive torque; -0.0: negative torque) (C.) 40: Torque command (L.) (unit: %) 41: kWh display (J) (unit: kWh) 42: PID target value (h.) (unit: %) 43: PID compensation (o.) (unit: %) 44: PID output frequency value (J.) (unit: Hz) 46: Auxiliary frequency value (J.) (unit: Hz) 47: Master frequency value (J.) (unit: Hz) 48: Frequency value after addition and subtraction of master and auxiliary frequency (L.) (unit: Hz) 48: Frequency value after addition and subtraction of master and auxiliary frequency (L.) (unit: Hz) 51: PMSVC torque offset 58: P00.05 User gain display (K) (Does not display decimal places.) 62: I2t (o.) (unit: %) 63: Error code (E.) 64: Warning code (n.) 65: Accumulated motor operation record (day) (r.) (refer to P05.32)	♦R/W	0004	40005	3	
P00.05	Coefficient Gain in Actual Output Frequency Display (H Page scale)	0.00–160.00	♦R/W	0005	40006	1.00	
P00.06	Firmware version Parameter	Read only 0–65535	Read	0006	40007	~	
P00.07	protection password input	0–4: the number of password attempts allowed	♦R/W	0007	40008	0	



	3320	X) Parameters Summary – Drive Parame	Run*			Settings	
Paramet	ter	Range	Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default	User
P00.08	Parameter protection password setting	0-65535 0: No password protection or password entered correctly (P00-07) 1: Parameter has been set	♦R/W	0008	40009	0	
P00.10	Control Method	0: Speed Control mode 2: Torque mode	R/W	000A	40011	0	
P00.11	Speed (Velocity) Control mode	O: IMVF (V/F control)  1: IMVFPG (V/F control + encoder)  2: IM/PM SVC (IM or PM space vector control)  5: IMFOC Sensorless (field-oriented sensorless vector control)  Note: For option 2 (SVC), see P05.33 for induction motor (IM) or permanent magnent (PM) motor selection.	R/W	000B	40012	0	
P00.16	Torque duty selection	0: Variable Torque (VT) 1: Constant Torque (CT)	R/W	0010	40017	1	
P00.17	Carrier frequency	Variable Torque: 2–15 kHz Constant Torque: 2–15 kHz Note: When P00-11=5 (IMFOC Sensorless), the maximum setting value for the carrier frequency is 10 kHz.	R/W	0011	40018	4	
P00.18	GS Series Number	20: GS20 series drive (GS21 or GS23) 21: GS20X series drive (GS21X or GS23X)	Read	0012	40019	_	
P00.19	PLC command mask	bit 0: Control command is forced by PLC control bit 1: Frequency command is forced by PLC control bit 3: Torque command is forced by PLC control	Read	0013	40020	0	
P00.20	Master frequency command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	O: Digital keypad  1: RS-485 communication input  2: External analog input (Refer to P03.00)  3: External UP / DOWN terminal   (digital input terminals)  4: Pulse input (DI7) without direction   command (refer to P10.16 for pulse   input config)  6: Not used  7: Digital keypad VR/potentiometer dial   (GS20 only)  8: Communication card  9: PID controller Note: HOA (Hand-Off-Auto) function is   valid only when you use with digital   input (DI) function setting 41/42 or 56   or with GS4-KPD (optional).	♦R/W	0014	40021	0	
P00.21	Operation command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	0: Digital keypad 1: External terminals 2: RS-485 communication input 3: Not used 5: Communication card Note: HOA (Hand-Off-Auto) function is valid only when you use with digital input (DI) function settings 41/42 or 56 or with GS4-KPD (optional)	◆R/W	0015	40022	0	
P00.22	Stop method	0: Ramp to stop 1: Coast to stop	♦R/W	0016	40023	0	



	0320()	K) Parameters Summary – Drive Parame	Run*	1			
Paramet	er	Range	Read/			Settings	
			Write	Hex	Dec	Default	User
P00.23	Motor direction control	0: Enable forward / reverse 1: Disable reverse 2: Disable forward	♦R/W	0017	40024	0	
P00.24	Digital operator (keypad) frequency command memory		Read	0018	40025	60	
P00.25	User-defined characteristics (COEFF ATT)	bit 0–3: user-defined decimal places 0000h,0000b: no decimal place 0001h,0001b: one decimal place 0002h,0010b: two decimal places 0003h,0011b: three decimal places bit 4–15: user-defined unit 000xh: Hz 001xh: rpm 002xh: % 003xh: kg 004xh: m/s 005xh: kW 006xh: HP 007xh: ppm 008xh: 1/m 009xh: kg/s 00Axh: kg/m 008xh: kg/m 008xh: kg/h 00Cxh: lb/s 00Dxh: lb/m 00Exh: lb/h 00Fxh: ft/s 010xh: ft/m 011xh: m 012xh: ft 013xh: degC 014xh: degF 015xh: mbar 016xh: bar 017xh: Pa 018xh: kPa 019xh: mWG 01Axh: inWG 01Bxh: ftWG 01Cxh: psi 01Dxh: atm 01Exh: L/s 01Fxh: L/m 020xh: L/h 021xh: m3/s 022xh: m3/h 023xh: GPM 024xh: CFM	◆R/W	0019	40026	0	
P00.26	User-defined maximum value (COEFF MAX)	0: Disable 0-65535 (when P00.25 is set to no decimal place) 0.0-6553.5 (when P00.25 is set to one decimal place) 0.00-655.35 (when P00.25 is set to two decimal places) 0.000-655.35 (when P00.25 is set to three decimal places)	RW	001A	40027	0	
P00.27	User-defined value (COEFF SET)	Read only	Read	001B	40028	0	



P00.29  LOCAL / REMOTE selection  LOCAL / REMOTE settings for frequency status.  LOCAL / REMOTE settings for frequency status.  LOCAL / REMOTE settings for frequency status.  LOCAL / REMOTE settings when switching betwee remote, the drive runs settings for frequency status.  LOCAL / REMOTE settings when switching betwee remote, the drive runs settings when switched to Remote for operating status.  LOCAL / REMOTE settings when switching betwee remote, the drive runs settings for frequency status.  LOCAL / REMOTE settings for frequency sta	en local and s. en local and with REMOTE and operating en local and with LOCAL and operating en local and with LOCAL do to Local and tings when or frequency and en local en local and tings when or frequency and en local en local and tings when or frequency and en local en local and tings when or frequency and en local en loca	rad/ rite	Modbus Hex	Address Dec 40030	Default  4	User
P00.29  LOCAL / REMOTE selection  LOCAL / REMOTE settings for frequency status.  When switching betwee remote, the drive runs settings for frequency status.  When switching betwee remote, the drive runs settings when switched runs with REMOTE sett switched to Remote for operating status.  Digital keypad  RS-485 communication  External analog input (runs with REMOTE sett switched to Remote for operating status)  Digital keypad  POWN teres (digital input terminals with several UP / DOWN teres (digital input terminals with several UP / DOWN teres (GS20 only)  Command source (HAND, LOCAL)  Master frequency command source (HAND, LOCAL)  Doperation  Operation  Operation  COPERATION  Operation  Operation  COPERATION  OPERATION  OPERATION  COPERATION  OPERATION  OPERATION  OPERATION  COPERATION  OPERATION  OPERATION  OPERATION  OPERATION  OPERATION  COPERATION  OPERATION  OPERATION  OPERATION  OPERATION  OPERATION  COPERATION  OPERATION  OPERATION  COPERATION  OPERATION  OPERATION  COPERATION  C	en local and s. en local and with REMOTE and operating en local and with LOCAL and operating en local and with LOCAL do to Local and tings when or frequency and en local en local and tings when or frequency and en local en local and tings when or frequency and en local en local and tings when or frequency and en local en loca	rite P				User
P00.29  LOCAL / REMOTE selection  Settings for frequency status.  When switching betwee remote, the drive runs settings for frequency status.  When switching betwee remote, the drive runs settings when switched runs with REMOTE sett switched to Remote for operating status.  Digital keypad  RS-485 communication  External UP / DOWN ter (digital input terminals 4: Pulse input without dire (refer to P10.16 for pul 6: Not used  Digital keypad VR/poter (GS20 only)  Communication card  P00.31  P00.31  Digital keypad VR/poter (GS20 only)  Communication card  P1D controller  Note: HOA (Hand-Off-Aut valid only when you us input (DI) function sett or with GS4-KPD (optic or with GS4-KPD) (potic on with GS4-KPD)  Communication card  Note: HOA (Hand-Off-Aut valid only when you us input (DI) function sett or with GS4-KPD) (optic or with GS	en local and with REMOTE and operating en local and with LOCAL and operating en local and with LOCAL do to Local and tings when or frequency and en local en local and tings when or frequency and en local en local and tings when or frequency and en local en local and tings when or frequency and en local en lo	W	001D	40030	4	
Master frequency command source (HAND, LOCAL)  Operation Command source (HAND, LOCAL)	efer to P03.00) rminal s) ection command					
P00.31 Operation command source (HAND, LOCAL) Operation command source (HAND, LOCAL) Operation command source (HAND, LOCAL) Operation S: RS-485 communication S: Not used S: Communication card Note: HOA (Hand-Off-Aut valid only when you us input (DI) function sett or with GS4-KPD (optic	ntiometer dial  *R/  to) function is se with digital ting 41/42 or 56	R/W (	001E	40031	0	
	input  o) function is se with digital ting 41/42 or 56	R/W (	001F	40032	0	
P00.32 Digital keypad 0: STOP key disabled 1: STOP key enabled	◆R/	R/W	0020	40033	0	
P00.35  Auxiliary frequency source  Auxiliary frequency 1: Signature 1: Digital keypad 2: RS-485 communication 3: Analog input 4: External UP / DOWN ke (digital input terminals 5: Pulse input without direction of the communication of the communication of the communication card 1: Digital keypad VR/poter (GS20 only) 8: Communication card	input y input s) R/W	W	0023	40036	0	



	GS20()	K) Parameters Summary – Drive Param	eters (P0	0.xx) - (c	ontinued	)	
			Run*	Modbus	Address	Settings	
Paramet	er	Range	Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default	User
P00.36	Master and auxiliary frequency command selection	0: Master + auxiliary frequency 1: Master - auxiliary frequency 2: Auxiliary - master frequency	R/W	0024	40037	0	
P00.48	Display filter time (current)	0.001–65.535 sec.	♦R/W	0030	40049	0.100	
P00.49	Display filter time (keypad)	0.001–65.535 sec.	♦R/W	0031	40050	0.100	
P00.50	Date Code of Firmware version (date)	Read only	Read	0032	40051	0	



Basic Parameters Summary (P01.xx)

For detailed information about the P01.xx parameter group, please refer to page 4–71.

			Run <sup>1)</sup>	Modbus	s Address	Settings	
Paramete	er	Range	Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default <sup>2)</sup>	User
R/W ii	ndicates "Read/Write." R	mn indicates that the paramete ead indicates "Read-only." o their <u>default values</u> using P00.	er can be	set durii	ng RUN m	node.	
P01.00	Maximum operation frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	R/W	0100	40257	60.00 / 50.00	
P01.01	Motor 1 Fbase	0.00-599.00 Hz	R/W	0101	40258	60.00 / 50.00	
P01.02	Motor 1, Rated Voltage (Nameplate)	120V / 230V models: 0.0–255.0 V 460V models: 0.0–510.0 V 575V models: 0.0–637.0 V	R/W	0102	40259	220.0 440.0 575.0	
P01.03	Motor 1, Mid-point frequency 1	0.00-599.00 Hz	R/W	0103	40260	3.00	
P01.04	Motor 1, Mid-point voltage 1	120V / 230V models: 0.0–240.0 V 460V models: 0.0–480.0 V 575V models: 0.0–600.0 V	♦R/W	0104	40261	11.0 22.0 40.0	
P01.05	Motor 1, Mid-point frequency 2	0.00-599.00 Hz	R/W	0105	40262	1.50	
P01.06	Motor 1, Mid-point voltage 2	120V / 230V models: 0.0–240.0 V 460V models: 0.0–480.0 V 575V models: 0.0–600.0 V	♦R/W	0106	40263	5.0 10.0 26.1	
P01.07	Motor 1, Minimum output frequency	0.00-599.00 Hz	R/W	0107	40264	0.50	
P01.08	Motor 1, Minimum output voltage	120V / 230V models: 0.0–240.0 V 460V models: 0.0–480.0 V 575V models: 0.0–600.0 V	♦R/W	0108	40265	1.0 2.0 16.7	
P01.09	Start-up frequency	0.00-599.00 Hz	R/W	0109	40266	0.50	
P01.10	Output frequency upper limit	0.00-599.00 Hz	♦R/W	010A	40267	599.00	
P01.11	Output frequency lower limit	0.00-599.00 Hz	♦R/W	010B	40268	0.00	
P01.12	Acceleration time 1	P01.45 = 0: 0.00–600.00 sec. P01.45 = 1: 0.0–6000.0 sec.	♦R/W	010C	40269	10.00 10.0	
P01.13	Deceleration time 1	P01.45 = 0: 0.00–600.00 sec. P01.45 = 1: 0.0–6000.0 sec.	♦R/W	010D	40270	10.00 10.0	
P01.14	Acceleration time 2	P01.45 = 0: 0.00–600.00 sec. P01.45 = 1: 0.0–6000.0 sec.	♦R/W	010E	40271	10.00 10.0	
P01.15	Deceleration time 2	P01.45 = 0: 0.00–600.00 sec. P01.45 = 1: 0.0–6000.0 sec.	♦R/W	010F	40272	10.00 10.0	
P01.16	Acceleration time 3	P01.45 = 0: 0.00–600.00 sec. P01.45 = 1: 0.0–6000.0 sec.	♦R/W	0110	40273	10.00 10.0	
P01.17	Deceleration time 3	P01.45 = 0: 0.00–600.00 sec. P01.45 = 1: 0.0–6000.0 sec.	♦R/W	0111	40274	10.00 10.0	
P01.18	Acceleration time 4	P01.45 = 0: 0.00–600.00 sec. P01.45 = 1: 0.0–6000.0 sec.	♦R/W	0112	40275	10.00 10.0	
P01.19	Deceleration time 4	P01.45 = 0: 0.00–600.00 sec. P01.45 = 1: 0.0–6000.0 sec.	♦R/W	0113	40276	10.00 10.0	
P01.20	JOG acceleration time	P01.45 = 0: 0.00–600.00 sec. P01.45 = 1: 0.0–6000.0 sec.	♦R/W	0114	40277	10.00 10.0	
P01.21	JOG deceleration time	P01.45 = 0: 0.00–600.00 sec. P01.45 = 1: 0.0–6000.0 sec.	♦R/W	0115	40278	10.00 10.0	
P01.22	JOG frequency	0.00-599.00 Hz	♦R/W	0116	40279	6.00	



	G320(X) Turt	nmeters Summary – Basic Param 	Run*		s Address		
Paramete	er	Range	Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default	User
P01.23	TRANS ACC/DEC1-4 Switch frequency between first and fourth Accel./Decel.	0.00–599.00 Hz	♦R/W	0117	40280	0.00	
P01.24	S-curve for acceleration begin time 1	P01.45 = 0: 0.00–25.00 sec. P01.45 = 1: 0.0–250.0 sec.	♦R/W	0118	40281	0.20 0.2	
P01.25	S-curve for acceleration arrival time 2	P01.45 = 0: 0.00–25.00 sec. P01.45 = 1: 0.0–250.0 sec.	♦R/W	0119	40282	0.20 0.2	
P01.26	S-curve for deceleration begin time 1	P01.45 = 0: 0.00–25.00 sec. P01.45 = 1: 0.0–250.0 sec.	♦R/W	011A	40283	0.20 0.2	
P01.27	S-curve for deceleration arrival time 2	P01.45 = 0: 0.00–25.00 sec. P01.45 = 1: 0.0–250.0 sec.	♦R/W	011B	40284	0.20 0.2	
P01.28	Skip frequency 1 (upper limit)	0.00-599.00 Hz	R/W	011C	40285	0.00	
P01.29	Skip frequency 1 (lower limit)	0.00-599.00 Hz	R/W	011D	40286	0.00	
P01.30	Skip frequency 2 (upper limit)	0.00–599.00 Hz	R/W	011E	40287	0.00	
P01.31	Skip frequency 2 (lower limit)	0.00-599.00 Hz	R/W	011F	40288	0.00	
P01.32	Skip frequency 3 (upper limit)	0.00-599.00 Hz	R/W	0120	40289	0.00	
P01.33	Skip frequency 3 (lower limit)	0.00-599.00 Hz	R/W	0121	40290	0.00	
P01.34	Zero-speed mode	0: Output waiting 1: Zero-speed operation 2: Fmin (refer to P01.07 and P01.41)	R/W	0122	40291	0	
P01.35	Motor 2, Output frequency (Base frequency / Motor's rated frequency)	0.00-599.00 Hz	R/W	0123	40292	60.00 / 50.00	
P01.36	Motor 2, Output voltage (Base voltage / Motor's rated voltage)	120V / 230V models: 0.0–255.0 V 460V models: 0.0–510.0 V 575V models: 0.0–637.0 V	R/W	0124	40293	220.0 440.0 575.0	
P01.37	Motor 2, Mid-point frequency	0.00-599.00 Hz	R/W	0125	40294	3.0	
P01.38	Motor 2, Mid-point voltage 1	120V / 230V models: 0.0–240.0 V 460V models: 0.0–480.0 V 575V models: 0.0–600.0 V	♦R/W	0126	40295	11.0 22.0 40.0	
P01.39	Motor 2, Mid-point frequency 2	0.00-599.00 Hz	R/W	0127	40296	1.50	
P01.40	Motor 2, Mid-point voltage 2	120V / 230V models: 0.0–240.0 V 460V models: 0.0–480.0 V 575V models: 0.0–600.0 V	♦R/W	0128	40297	5.0 10.0 26.1	
P01.41	Motor 2, Minimum output frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	R/W	0129	40298	0.50	
P01.42	Motor 2, Minimum output voltage	120V / 230V models: 0.0–240.0 V 460V models: 0.0–480.0 V 575V models: 0.0–600.0 V	♦R/W	012A	40299	1.0 2.0 16.7	
P01.43	V/F curve selection	0: V/F curve determined by P01.00–P01.08 1: V/F curve to the power of 1.5 2: V/F curve to the power of 2	R/W	012B	40300	0	



	GS20(X) Para	meters Summary – Basic Param					
Paramete	r	Range	Run* Read/		Address	Settings	
, aramete		nunge	Write	Hex	Dec	Default	User
P01.44	Auto-acceleration and auto-deceleration setting	0: Linear acceleration and deceleration 1: Auto-acceleration and linear deceleration 2: Linear acceleration and auto-deceleration 3: Auto-acceleration and auto-deceleration 4: Stall prevention by auto-acceleration and auto-deceleration (limited by P01.12 –P01.21)	◆R/W	012C	40301	0	
P01.45	Time unit for acceleration / deceleration and S-curve	0: Unit 0.01 sec. 1: Unit 0.1 sec.	R/W	012D	40302	0	
P01.49	Regenerative energy restriction control (decel method)	0: Disable 1: Over voltage energy restriction 2: Traction energy control (TEC)	R/W	0131	40306	0	
P01.52	Motor 2, Maximum operation frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	R/W	0134	40309	60.00 / 50.00	
P01.53	Motor 3, Maximum operation frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	R/W	0135	40310	60.00 / 50.00	
P01.54	Motor 3, Output frequency (Base frequency / Motor's rated frequency)	0.00–599.00 Hz	R/W	0136	40311	60.00 / 50.00	
P01.55	Motor 3, Output voltage (Base voltage / Motor's rated voltage)	120V / 230V models: 0.0–255.0 V 460V models: 0.0–510.0 V 575V models: 0.0–637.0 V	R/W	0137	40312	220.0 440.0 575.0	
P01.56	Motor 3, Mid-point frequency 1	0.00–599.00 Hz	R/W	0138	40313	3.00	
P01.57	Motor 3, Mid-point voltage 1	120V / 230V models: 0.0–240.0 V 460V models: 0.0–480.0 V 575V models: 0.0–600.0 V	♦R/W	0139	40314	11.0 22.0 40.0	
P01.58	Motor 3, Mid-point frequency 2	0.00–599.00 Hz	R/W	013A	40315	1.50	
P01.59	Motor 3, Mid-point voltage 2	120V / 230V models: 0.0–240.0 V 460V models: 0.0–480.0 V 575V models: 0.0–600.0 V	♦R/W	013B	40316	5.0 10.0 26.1	
P01.60	Motor 3, Minimum output frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	R/W	013C	40317	0.50	
P01.61	Motor 3, Minimum output voltage	120V / 230V models: 0.0–240.0 V 460V models: 0.0–480.0 V 575V models: 0.0–600.0 V	♦R/W	013D	40318	1.0 2.0 16.7	
P01.62	Motor 4, Maximum operation frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	R/W	013E	40319	60.00 / 50.00	
P01.63	Motor 4, Output frequency (Base frequency / Motor's rated frequency)	0.00–599.00 Hz	R/W	013F	40320	60.00 / 50.00	
P01.64	Motor 4, Output voltage (Base voltage / Motor's rated voltage)	120V / 230V models: 0.0–255.0 V 460V models: 0.0–510.0 V 575V models: 0.0–637.0 V	R/W	0140	40321	220.0 440.0 575.0	
P01.65	Motor 4, Mid-point frequency 1	0.00–599.00 Hz	R/W	0141	40322	3.00	
P01.66	Motor 4, Mid-point voltage 1	120V / 230V models: 0.0–240.0 V 460V models: 0.0–480.0 V 575V models: 0.0–600.0 V	♦R/W	0142	40323	11.0 22.0 40.0	



	GS20(X) Po	arameters Summary – Basic Paran	neters (P	01.xx) –	(continued	)	
			Run*	Modbus Address		Settings	
Parameter		Range	Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default	User
P01.67	Motor 4, Mid-point frequency 2	0.00-599.00 Hz	R/W	0143	40324	1.50	
P01.68	Motor 4, Mid-point voltage 2	120V / 230V models: 0.0–240.0 V 460V models: 0.0–480.0 V 575V models: 0.0–600.0 V	♦R/W	0144	40325	5.0 10.0 26.1	
P01.69	Motor 4, Minimum output frequency	0.00-599.00 Hz	R/W	0145	40326	0.50	
P01.70	Motor 4, Minimum output voltage	120V / 230V models: 0.0–240.0 V 460V models: 0.0–480.0 V 575V models: 0.0–600.0 V	♦R/W	0146	40327	1.0 2.0 16.7	



#### DIGITAL INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS SUMMARY (P02.XX)

For detailed information about the PO2.xx parameter group, please refer to page 4-82.

	GS20(X) Paran	neters Summary – Digital Input/			<u> </u>		
Danamatan		Barras	Run <sup>1)</sup>	Modbus	Address	Settings	1
Parameter		Range	Read/ Write	Hex	Dec	Default <sup>2)</sup>	User
R/W ind	icates "Read/Write."	lumn indicates that the parameter Read indicates "Read-only." to their <u>default values</u> using P00.0		set durin	g RUN m	ode.	
P02.00	Two-wire / three-wire operation control	Note: On the drive, DI1 is labeled FWD, and DI2 is labeled REV.  0: No function 1: Two-wire mode 1, power on for operation control (DI1: FWD/STOP, DI2: REV/STOP) 2: Two-wire mode 2, power on for operation control (DI1: RUN/STOP, DI2: REV/FWD) 3: Three-wire, power on for operation control (DI1: RUN, DI2: REV/FWD, DI3: STOP) 4: Two-wire mode 1, Quick Start (DI1: FWD/STOP, DI2: REV/STOP) 5: Two-wire mode 2, Quick Start (DI1: RUN/STOP, DI2: REV/FWD) 6: Three-wire, Quick Start (DI1: RUN, DI2: REV/FWD, DI3: STOP)  IMPORTANT 1) In the QuickStart function, terminal output remains in ready status, and the drive responds to the start command immediately. 2) When using the Quick Start function, output terminals U, V, and W are powered immediately. To avoid electric shock hazard, do not touch the terminals or modify the motor wiring.	R/W	0200	40513	1	



	GS20(X) Paramete	rs Summary – Digital Input/Output	Parame	ters (P02	.xx) – (co	ntinued)	
			Run	Modbus	Address	Settings	
Parameter		Range	Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default	User
P02.01	Multi-function input command 1 (FWD/DI1)	0: No function 1: Multi-step speed command 1 2: Multi-step speed command 2 3: Multi-step speed command 3 4: Multi-step speed command 4 5: Reset 6: JOG [by external control or GS4-KPD (optional)] 7: Acceleration / deceleration speed inhibit 8: 1st and 2nd acceleration / deceleration time selection 9: 3rd and 4th acceleration / deceleration time selection 10: External Fault (EF) Input (P07.20) 11: Base Block (B.B.) input from external source 12: Output stop 13: Cancel the setting of auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration time 15: Rotating speed command from Al1 16: Rotating speed command from Al2 18: Force to stop (P07.20) 19: Digital up command 20: Digital down command 21: PID function disabled 22: Clear the counter 23: Input the counter value (DI6) 24: FWD JOG command 25: REV JOG command 26: TQC / Field Oriented Control (FOC) mode selection 27: ASR1 / ASR2 selection 28: Emergency stop (EF1) 29: Signal confirmation for Δ-connection 30: Signal confirmation for Y-connection 31: High torque bias (P11.30) 32: Middle torque bias (P11.31) 33: Low torque bias (P11.32) 38: Disable writing EEPROM function 39: Torque command direction 40: Force coasting to stop 41: HAND switch 42: AUTO switch 48: Mechanical gear ratio switch 49: Enable drive 50: Salave dEb action to execute 51: Selection for PLC mode bit 0 52: Selection for PLC mode bit 0 52: Selection for PLC mode bit 1 56: Local / Remote selection	R/W	0201	40514	0	



			Run	Modbu	s Address	Settings	
Parameter		Range	Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default	User
P02.01 (cont'd)	Multi-function input command 1 (FWD/DI1) (continued)	58: Enable fire mode (with RUN command) 59: Enable fire mode (without RUN command) 70: Force auxiliary frequency return to 0 71: Disable PID function, force PID output return to 0 72: Disable PID function, retain the output value before disabled 73: Force PID integral gain return to 0, disable integral 74: Reverse PID feedback 81: Simple positioning zero point position signal input 82: OOB loading balance detection 83: Multi-motor (IM) selection bit 0 84: Multi-motor (IM) selection bit 1	R/W	0201	40514	0	
P02.02	Multi-function input command 2 (REV/DI2)	See P02.01 for values.	R/W	0202	40515	0	
P02.03	Multi-function input command 3 (DI3)	See P02.01 for values.	R/W	0203	40516	1	
P02.04	Multi-function input command 4 (DI4)	See P02.01 for values.	R/W	0204	40517	2	
P02.05	Multi-function input command 5 (DI5)	See P02.01 for values.	R/W	0205	40518	3	
P02.06	Multi-function input command 6 (DI6)	See P02.01 for values.	R/W	0206	40519	4	
P02.07 P02.09	Multi-function input command 7 (DI7)  UP / DOWN key mode	See P02.01 for values. For pulse input, use selection 0 - No function.  0: UP / DOWN by the acceleration / deceleration time 1: UP / DOWN constant speed (P02.10) 2: Pulse signal (P02.10) 3: External terminals UP / DOWN mode	R/W	0207	40520	0	
P02.10	Constant speed, acceleration / deceleration speed of the UP/DOWN Key	0.001–1.000 Hz/ms	♦R/W	020A	40523	0.001	
P02.11	Multi-function input response time	0.000–30.000 sec.	♦R/W	020B	40524	0.005	
P02.12	Multi-function input mode selection	0000h–FFFFh (0: N.O.; 1: N.C.)	♦R/W	020C	40525	0000	



	G320(A) Parani	neters Summary – Digital Input/Output	Parame	ters (P02	?.xx) – (co	ntinued)		
			Run	Modbus	Address	s Settings		
Parameter		Range	Read/ Write	Нех	Hex Dec		User	
P02.13	Multi-function output 1 (R1)	0: No function 1: Indication during RUN 2: Operation speed reached 3: Desired frequency reached 1	◆R/W	020D	40526	11		



	GS2U(X) Paramete	rs Summary – Digital Input/Outpu	t Parame Run	1			
Parameter		Range	Read/	Modbus Address			
			Write	Hex	Dec	Default	User
P02.13 (cont'd)	Multi-function output 1 (R1) (continued)	<ul> <li>51: Digital output control for serial modbus</li> <li>52: Digital output control for communication card</li> <li>53: Fire mode indication</li> <li>66: SO output logic A</li> <li>67: Analog input level reached</li> <li>68: SO output logic B</li> <li>73: Over-torque 3</li> <li>74: Over-torque 4</li> <li>75: Forward RUN status</li> <li>76: Reverse RUN status</li> </ul>	◆R/W	020D	40526	11	
P02.16	Multi-function output 2 (DO1)	See P02.13 for values.	♦R/W	0210	40529	0	
P02.17	Multi-function output 3 (DO2)	See P02.13 for values.	♦R/W	0211	40530	0	
P02.18	Multi-function output direction ACT	0000h-FFFFh (0: N.O.; 1: N.C.)	♦R/W	0212	40531	0000h	
P02.19	Terminal counting value reached (returns to 0)	0–65500	♦R/W	0213	40532	0	
P02.20	Preliminary (Middle) counting value reached (does not return to 0)	0–65500	♦R/W	0214	40533	0	
P02.21	Digital output gain (DO)	1–55	♦R/W	0215	40534	1	
P02.22	Desired frequency reached 1	0.00–599.00 Hz	♦R/W	0216	40535	60.00 / 50.00	
P02.23	The bandwidth of the desired frequency reached 1	0.00–599.00 Hz	♦R/W	0217	40536	2.00	
P02.24	Desired frequency reached 2	0.00–599.00 Hz	♦R/W	0218	40537	60.00 / 50.00	
P02.25	The bandwidth of the desired frequency reached 2	0.00–599.00 Hz	♦R/W	0219	40538	2.00	
P02.34	Output frequency setting for digital output terminal	0.00–599.00 Hz (Motor speed when using PG Card)	♦R/W	0222	40547	0.00	
P02.35	External operation control selection after fault reset and reboot	Disable     Drive runs if the RUN command remains after reset or reboot	♦R/W	0223	40548	0	
P02.47	Motor RPM zero- speed level	0–65535 rpm	♦R/W	022F	40560	0	
P02.50	Display the status of multi-function input terminals DI1-DI7	Monitor the status of multi-function input terminals	Read	0232	40563	0	
P02.51	Display the status of multi-function output terminals R1, DO1, DO2	Monitor the status of digital output terminals	Read	0233	40564	0	
P02.52	Display the external multi-function input terminals DI1-DI7 used by PLC	Monitor which inputs are controlled by the PLC	Read	0234	40565	0	



	GS20(X) Parameters Summary – Digital Input/Output Parameters (P02.xx) – (continued)								
			Run	Modbus	Address	Settings			
Parameter			Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default	User		
P02.53	Display the external multi-function output terminals R1, DO1, DO2 used by PLC	Monitor which outputs are controlled by the PLC	Read	0235	40566	0			
P02.54	Display the frequency command executed by external terminal (EXT Speed REC)	0.00–599.00 Hz (Read only)	Read	0236	40567	0			
P02.58	Multi-function output terminal (function 42): brake frequency check point	0.00-599.00 Hz	♦R/W	023A	40571	0.00			
P02.78	Motor deceleration gear ratio	4.0–1000.0	R/W	024E	40591	200.0			
P02.79	Automatic index positioning angle setting	0.0-6480.0	R/W	024F	40592	180.0			
P02.80	Automatic index positioning deceleration time	0.00: Disable the function 0.01–100.00 sec.	♦R/W	0250	40593	0.00			
P02.81	EF activates when the terminal count value reached	O: Terminal count value reached, no EF displays (continues to operate)     1: Terminal count value reached, EF activates	♦R/W	0251	40594	0			
P02.82	Initial Frequency com-mand (F) mode after stop	0: Use current Frequency command 1: Use zero Frequency Command 2: Refer to P02.83 to set up	♦R/W	0252	40595	0			
P02.83	Initial Frequency com-mand (F) setting after stop	0.00-599.00 Hz	♦R/W	0253	40596	60.00			



#### Analog Input/Output Parameters Summary (P03.xx)

For detailed information about the P03.xx parameter group, please refer to page 4–103.

		neters Summary – Analog Input/O	Run <sup>1)</sup>	Modbus Address Settings			
Paramet	ter	Range	Read/	Нех	Dec	Default <sup>2)</sup>	User
R/W	indicates "Read/Write."	lumn indicates that the parameter c Read indicates "Read-only." to their <u>default values</u> using using P				_	
z) Fului	lieters can be restored	0: No function	00.02.				
P03.00	Analog input selection (Al1)	1: Frequency command 2: Torque command (torque limit under speed mode) 3: Torque compensation command 4: PID target value 5: PID feedback signal	♦R/W	0300	40769	1	
P03.01	Analog input selection (Al2)	6: Thermistor (PTC) input value 7: Positive torque limit 8: Negative torque limit 9: Regenerative torque limit 10: Positive / negative torque limit 11: PT100 RTD input value 12: Auxiliary frequency input 13: PID compensation value	♦R/W	0301	40770	0	
P03.03	Analog input bias (AI1)	-100.0–100.0%	♦R/W	0302	40771	0	
P03.04	Analog input bias (AI2)	-100.0–100.0%	♦R/W	0303	40772	0	
P03.07	Positive / negative bias mode (AI1)	0: No bias 1: Lower than or equal to bias 2: Greater than or equal to bias	♦R/W	0304	40773	0	
P03.08	Positive / negative bias mode (AI2)	3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center 4: Bias serves as the center	♦R/W	0308	40777	0	
P03.10	Reverse setting when analog signal input is negative frequency	<ul> <li>0: Negative frequency input is not allowed.</li> <li>The digital keypad or external terminal controls the forward and reverse direction.</li> <li>1: Negative frequency input is allowed.</li> <li>Positive frequency = run in a forward direction; negative frequency = run in a reverse direction.</li> <li>The digital keypad or external terminal control cannot change the running direction.</li> </ul>	◆R/W	030A	40779	0	
P03.11	Analog input gain (Al1)	-500.0–500.0%	♦R/W	030B	40780	100.0	
P03.12	Analog input gain (Al2)	-500.0–500.0%	♦R/W	030C	40781	100.0	
P03.15	Analog input filter (LPF) time (AI1)	0.00–20.00 sec.	♦R/W	030F	40784	0.01	
P03.16	Analog input filter (LPF) time (AI2)	0.00–20.00 sec.	♦R/W	0310	40785	0.01	
P03.18	Analog input addition function	0: Disable (Al1, Al2) 1: Enable	♦R/W	0312	40787	0	
P03.19	Signal loss selection for analog input 4–20 mA	0: Disable 1: Continue operation at the last frequency 2: Decelerate to 0 Hz 3: Stop immediately and display "ACE"	R/W	0313	40788	0	



	G320(X) Furumete	rs Summary – Analog Input/Output P	Run*				
Paramet	er	Range		Modbus Addres Hex Dec		Settings Default	User
P03.20	Multi-function output (A01)	0: Output frequency (Hz) 1: Frequency command (Hz) 2: Motor speed (Hz) 3: Output current (rms) 4: Output voltage 5: DC bus voltage 6: Power factor 7: Power 8: Output torque 9: Al1 10: Al2 12: Iq current command 13: Iq feedback value 14: Id current command 15: Id feedback value 16: Vq-axis voltage command 17: Vd-axis voltage command 18: Torque command 19: PG2 (DI7) frequency command 21: RS-485 analog output 22: Communication card analog output 23: Constant voltage output	<b>Write</b> ◆R/W	0314	40789	0	
P03.21	Analog output gain (A01)	0.0–500.0%	♦R/W	0315	40790	100.0	
P03.22	Analog output in REV direction (A01)	0: Absolute value in output voltage 1: Reverse output 0 V; forward output 0-10 V 2: Reverse output 5-0 V; forward output 5-10 V	♦R/W	0316	40791	0	
P03.27	A01 output bias	-100.00–100.00%	♦R/W	031B	40796	0.00	
P03.28	Al1 terminal input selection	0: 0–10 V (only P03.63–P03.68 are valid) 3: -10–10 V (only P03.63–P03.74 are valid)	♦R/W	031C	40797	0	
P03.29	Al2 terminal input selection	0: 4–20 mA 1: 0–10 V 2: 0–20 mA	♦R/W	031D	40798	0	
P03.30	PLC analog output terminal status	Monitor the status of the PLC analog output terminals bit 0: A01 status	Read	031E	40799	0	
P03.31	A01 output selection	0: 0–10 V output 1: 0–20 mA output 2: 4–20 mA output	♦R/W	031F	40800	0	
P03.32	A01 DC output setting level	0.00–100.00%	♦R/W	0320	40801	0.00	
P03.35	A01 output filter time	0.00–20.00 sec.	♦R/W	0323	40804	0.01	
P03.39	VR (keypad dial) input selection	0: Disable 1: Frequency command	♦R/W	0327	40808	1	
P03.40	VR (keypad dial) input bias	-100.0–100.0%	♦R/W	0328	40809	0.0	
P03.41	VR (keypad dial) positive / negative bias	O: No bias 1: Lower than or equal to bias 2: Greater than or equal to bias 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center 4: Bias serves as the center	♦R/W	0329	40810	0	
P03.42	VR (keypad dial) gain	-500.0–500.0%	♦R/W	032A	40811	100.0	
P03.43	VR (keypad dial) filter time	0.00–2.00 sec.	♦R/W	032B	40812	0.01	



Parameter				Modbus Address Settings				
		Range	Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default	User	
P03.44	Multi-function output (DO) by Al level source	0: Al1 1: Al2	♦R/W	032C	40813	0		
P03.45	Al upper level	-100–100%	♦R/W	032D	40814	50		
P03.46	Al lower level	-100–100%	♦R/W	032E	40815	10		
P03.47	Al1%	-100–100%	Read	032F	40816	0		
P03.48	Al2%	-100–100%	Read	0330	40817	0		
P03.50	Analog input curve calculation selection	0: Normal curve 1: Three-point curve of Al1 2: Three-point curve of Al2 3: Three-point curve of Al1 & Al2	♦R/W	0332	40819	0		
P03.57	Al2 lowest point	P03.29 = 1, 0.00–10.00 V P03.29 ≠ 1, 0.00–20.00 mA	♦R/W	0339	40826	4.00		
P03.58	Al2 proportional lowest point	0.00–100.00%	♦R/W	033A	40827	0.00		
P03.59	Al2 mid-point	P03.29 = 1, 0.00–10.00 V P03.29 ≠ 1, 0.00–20.00 mA	♦R/W	033B	40828	12.00		
P03.60	Al2 proportional mid- point	0.00–100.00%	♦R/W	033C	40829	50.00		
P03.61	Al2 highest point	P03.29 = 1, 0.00–10.00 V P03.29 ≠ 1, 0.00–20.00 mA	♦R/W	033D	40830	20.00		
P03.62	Al2 proportional highest point	0.00–100.00%	♦R/W	033E	40831	100.00		
P03.63	Al1 voltage lowest point	0.00–10.00 V	♦R/W	033F	40832	0.00		
P03.64	Al1 proportional lowest point	-100.00–100.00%	♦R/W	0340	40833	0.00		
P03.65	Al1 voltage mid-point	0.00–10.00 V	♦R/W	0341	40834	5.00		
P03.66	Al1 proportional mid- point	-100.00–100.00%	♦R/W	0342	40835	50.00		
P03.67	Al1 voltage highest point	0.00–10.00 V	♦R/W	0343	40836	10.00		
P03.68	Al1 proportional highest point	-100.00–100.00%	♦R/W	0344	40837	100.00		
P03.69	Negative AI1 voltage highest point	-10.00-0.00 V (valid when P03.28 sets as -10-10 V)	♦R/W	0345	40838	0.00		
P03.70	Negative Al1 proportional highest point	-100.00–100.00% (valid when P03.28 sets as -10–10 V)	♦R/W	0346	40839	0.00		
P03.71	Negative AI1 voltage mid-point	-10.00–0.00 V (valid when P03.28 sets as -10–10 V)	♦R/W	0347	40840	-5.00		
P03.72	Negative AI1 proportional mid-point	-100.00–100.00% (valid when P03.28 sets as -10–10 V)	♦R/W	0348	40841	-50.00		
P03.73	Negative AI1 voltage lowest point	-10.00–0.00 V (valid when P03.28 sets as -10–10 V)	♦R/W	0349	40842	-10.00		
P03.74	Negative Al1 proportional lowest point	-100.00–100.00% (valid when P03.28 sets as -10–10 V)	♦R/W	034A	40843	-100.00		



# MULTI-STEP SPEED PARAMETERS SUMMARY (P04.XX)

For detailed information about the P04.xx parameter group, please refer to page 4–138.

			Run <sup>1)</sup>	Modbus	Address	Settings	
Paramet	er	Range	Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default <sup>2)</sup>	User
		nn indicates that the paramead indicates "Read-only."	eter can be	set duri	ng RUN m	node.	
		eud indicates "keud-onty. their <u>default values</u> using P	000 02				
-	1st step speed frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	00.02. ♦R/W	0400	41025	0.00	
P04.00 P04.01	2nd step speed frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	◆R/W	0400	41023	0.00	
P04.01	3rd step speed frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	◆R/W	0401	41020	0.00	
P04.03	4th step speed frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	◆R/W	0402	41027	0.00	
P04.04	5th step speed frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	◆R/W	0403	41028	0.00	
P04.05	6th step speed frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	◆R/W	0404	41029	0.00	
P04.05 P04.06	7th step speed frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	◆R/W	0403	41030	0.00	
P04.00 P04.07	8th step speed frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	◆R/W	0400	41031	0.00	
P04.07 P04.08	9th step speed frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	◆R/W	0407	41032	0.00	
P04.08 P04.09	10th step speed frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	◆R/W	0408	41033	0.00	
P04.09 P04.10	11th step speed frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	◆R/W	0409 040A	41034	0.00	
P04.10 P04.11	12th step speed frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	◆R/W	040A 040B	41033	0.00	
P04.11 P04.12	13th step speed frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	◆R/W	040B	41037	0.00	
P04.12 P04.13	14th step speed frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	◆R/W	040C	41037	0.00	
P04.13 P04.14	15th step speed frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	◆R/W	040D	41038	0.00	
P04.14 P04.50	PLC buffer 0	0–65535	◆R/W	0402	41039	0.00	
P04.50 P04.51	PLC buffer 1	0–65535	◆R/W	0432	41073	0	
P04.51 P04.52	PLC buffer 2	0–65535	◆R/W	0433	41077	0	
P04.52 P04.53	PLC buffer 3	0–65535	◆R/W	0434	41077	0	
P04.53 P04.54	PLC buffer 4	0–65535	◆R/W	0433	41078	0	
P04.54 P04.55	PLC buffer 5	0–65535	◆R/W	0436	41079	0	
P04.55 P04.56	PLC buffer 6	0–65535	◆R/W	0437	41080	0	
	PLC buffer 7			0439	_		
P04.57 P04.58	PLC buffer 8	0–65535 0–65535	◆R/W ◆R/W	0439 043A	41082 41083	0	
P04.56 P04.59	PLC buffer 9	0–65535	◆R/W	043A	41084	0	
P04.59 P04.60	PLC buffer 10	0–65535	◆R/W	043B	41085	0	
P04.60 P04.61	PLC buffer 11	0–65535	◆R/W	043C	41085	0	
P04.62	PLC buffer 12	0–65535	◆R/W	043D 043E	41087	0	
P04.62 P04.63	PLC buffer 13	0–65535	◆R/W	043E	41087	0	
P04.64	PLC buffer 14	0–65535	◆R/W	0437	41089	0	
P04.65	PLC buffer 15	0–65535	◆R/W	0440	41099	0	
	PLC buffer 16	0–65535	◆R/W	0441	41090	0	
P04.66	PLC buffer 17						
P04.67	PLC buffer 17	0–65535 0–65535	◆R/W ◆R/W	0443	41092 41093	0	
P04.68 P04.69	PLC buffer 19	0–65535	◆R/W	0445	41093	0	



# MOTOR PARAMETERS SUMMARY (P05.XX)

For detailed information about the P05.xx parameter group, please refer to page 4–140.

D			Run <sup>1)</sup>	Modbu	s Address	Settings	
Paramet	er	Range	Read/ Write	Hex	Dec	Default <sup>2)</sup>	User
R/W i	ndicates "Read/Write."	ollumn indicates that the paramete ' Read indicates "Read-only."   to their <u>default values</u> using P00.		set durir	ng RUN m	node.	
P05.00	Motor parameter auto-tuning	O: No function 1: Dynamic test for induction motor (IM) 2: Static test for induction motor (IM) 5: Rolling auto-tuning for PM (IPM / SPM) 6: Simple rolling auto-tuning for induction motor (IM) 12: FOC sensorless inertia estimation (IM) 13: High frequency stall test for PM	R/W	0500	41281	0	
P05.01	Induction Motor 1, Full-load amps	10–120% of the drive's rated current	R/W	0501	41282	Model dependent	
P05.02	Induction Motor 1, Rated power (kW)	0.00–655.35 kW	♦R/W	0502	41283	Model dependent	
P05.03	Induction Motor 1, Rated speed (rpm)	0-xxxxx rpm (Depending on the motor's number of poles) 1710 (60Hz, 4 poles); 1410 (50Hz, 4 poles)	♦R/W	0503	41284	1710	
P05.04	Induction Motor 1, Number of poles	2–20	R/W	0504	41285	4	
P05.05	Induction Motor 1, No-load amps	0.00-P05.01 default	R/W	0505	41286	Model dependent	
P05.06	Induction Motor 1, Stator resistance (Rs)	0.000–65.535 Ω	R/W	0506	41287	Model dependent	
P05.07	Induction Motor 1, Rotor resistance (Rr)	0.000–65.535 Ω	R/W	0507	41288	0.000	
P05.08	Induction Motor 1, Magnetizing inductance (Lm)	0.0–6553.5 mH	R/W	0508	41289	0.0	
P05.09	Induction Motor 1, Stator inductance (Lx)	0.0-6553.5 mH	R/W	0509	41290	0.0	
P05.13	Induction Motor 2, Full-load amps	10–120% of the drive's rated current	R/W	050D	41294	Model dependent	
P05.14	Induction Motor 2, Rated power (kW)	0.00–655.35 kW	♦R/W	050E	41295	Model dependent	
P05.15	Induction Motor 2, Rated speed (rpm)	0–xxxxx rpm (Depending on the motor's number of poles) 1710 (60Hz, 4 poles); 1410 (50Hz, 4 poles)	♦R/W	050F	41296	1710	
P05.16	Induction Motor 2, Number of poles	2–20	R/W	0510	41297	4	
P05.17	Induction Motor 2, No- load amps	0.00-P05.13 default	R/W	0511	41298	Model dependent	
P05.18	Induction Motor 2, Stator resistance (Rs)	0.000–65.535 Ω	R/W	0512	41299	Model dependent	
P05.19	Induction Motor 2, Rotor resistance (Rr)	0.000–65.535 Ω	R/W	0513	41300	0.000	
P05.20	Induction Motor 2, Magnetizing inductance (Lm)	0.0–6553.5 mH	R/W	0514	41301	0.0	



	G320(X) P	arameters Summary – Motor Parar 	Run*			1	
Paramet	ter	Range	Read/		s Address		
		3	Write	Hex	Dec	Default	User
P05.21	Induction Motor 2, Stator inductance (Lx)	0.0-6553.5 mH	R/W	0515	41302	0.0	
P05.22	Multi-motor (induction) selection	1: Motor 1 2: Motor 2 3: Motor 3 (VF or SVC control mode only) 4: Motor 4 (VF or SVC control mode only)	R/W	0516	41303	1	
P05.23	Frequency for Y-connection / Δ-connection switch for an induction motor	0.00-599.00 Hz	♦R/W	0517	41304	60.00	
P05.24	Y-connection /Δ-connection switch for an induction motor	0: Disable 1: Enable	R/W	0518	41305	0	
P05.25	Delay time for Y-connection /Δ-connection switch for an induction motor	0.000–60.000 sec.	♦R/W	0519	41306	0.200	
P05.26	Accumulated Watt- second for a motor (W-msec.)	Read only	Read	051A	41307	0	
P05.27	Accumulated Watt- second for a motor (W-sec.)	Read only	Read	051B	41308	0	
P05.28	Accumulated Watt- hour for a motor (W-hour)	Read only	Read	051C	41309	0	
P05.29	Accumulated Watt- hour for a motor (kW- hour)	Read only	Read	051D	41310	0	
P05.30	Accumulated Watt- hour for a motor (MW- hour)	Read only	Read	051E	41311	0	
P05.31	Accumulated motor operation time (Minutes)	0–1439	R/W	051F	41312	0	
P05.32	Accumulated motor operation time (days)	0–65535	R/W	0520	41313	0	
P05.33	Induction motor (IM) or permanent magnet synchronous AC motor (PM) selection	0: IM (Induction motor) 1: SPM (Surface permanent magnet synchronous AC motor) 2: IPM (Interior permanent magnet synchronous AC motor)	R/W	0521	41314	0	
P05.34	Full-load current for a permanent magnet synchronous AC motor	0–120% of the drive's rated current	R/W	0522	41315	Model dependent	
P05.35	Rated power for a permanent magnet synchronous AC motor	0.00–655.35 kW	R/W	0523	41316	Model dependent	
P05.36	Rated speed for a permanent magnet synchronous AC motor	0–65535 rpm	R/W	0524	41317	2000	
P05.37	Number of poles for a permanent magnet synchronous AC motor	0–65535	R/W	0525	41318	10	
P05.39	Stator resistance Rs for a permanent magnet synchronous AC motor	0.000–65.535 Ω	R/W	0527	41320	0.000	



			Run*	Modbu	s Address	Settings		
Paramet	er	Range	Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default	User	
P05.40	Permanent magnet synchronous AC motor Ld	0.00-655.35 mH	R/W	0528	41321	0.00		
P05.41	Permanent magnet synchronous AC motor Lq	0.00-655.35 mH	R/W	0529	41322	0.00		
P05.43	Ke parameter of a permanent magnet synchronous AC motor	0–65535 (Unit: V / krpm)	R/W	052B	41324	0		
P05.64	Induction Motor 3, Full-load amps	10–120% of the drive's rated current	R/W	0540	41345	Model dependent		
P05.65	Induction Motor 3, Rated power (kW)	0.00–655.35 kW	♦R/W	0541	41346	Model dependent		
P05.66	Induction Motor 3, Rated speed (rpm)	0–xxxxx rpm (Depending on the motor's number of poles) 1710 (60Hz, 4 poles); 1410 (50Hz, 4 poles)	♦R/W	0542	41347	1710		
P05.67	Induction Motor 3, Number of poles	2–20	R/W	0543	41348	4		
P05.68	Induction Motor 3, No-load amps	0.00-P05.64 default	R/W	0544	41349	Model dependent		
P05.69	Induction Motor 3, Stator resistance (Rs)	0.000–65.535 Ω	R/W	0545	41350	Model dependent		
P05.70	Induction Motor 4, Full-load amps	10–120% of the drive's rated current	R/W	0546	41351	Model dependent		
P05.71	Induction Motor 4, Rated power for (kW)	0.00–655.35 kW	♦R/W	0547	41352	Model dependent		
P05.72	Induction Motor 4, Rated speed (rpm)	0–xxxxx rpm (Depending on the motor's number of poles) 1710 (60Hz, 4 poles); 1410 (50Hz, 4 poles)	♦R/W	0548	41353	1710		
P05.73	Induction Motor 4, Number of poles	2–20	R/W	0549	41354	4		
P05.74	Induction Motor 4, No-load amps	0.00-P05.70 default	R/W	054A	41355	Model dependent		
P05.75	Induction Motor 4, Stator resistance (Rs)	0.000–65.535 Ω	R/W	054B	41356	Model dependent		



# PROTECTION PARAMETERS SUMMARY (P06.XX)

For detailed information about the P06.xx parameter group, please refer to page 4–149.

	GS20()	() Parameters Summary – Protectio	on Para	meters	(P06.xx)	)	
			Run <sup>1)</sup>	Modbus	Address	Settings	
Paramet	er	Range	Read/ Write	Hex	Dec	Default <sup>2)</sup>	User
R/W i	indicates "Read/Wr	column indicates that the parameter ite." Read indicates "Read-only."	can be	set durin	g RUN m	ode.	
2) Paran <b>P06.00</b>	Low voltage level	red to their <u>default values</u> using P00.02 120V / 230V models: 150.0–220.0 VDC 460V models: 300.0–440.0 VDC 575V models: 375.0–550.0 VDC	◆R/W	0600	41537	180.0 360.0 450.0	
P06.01	Over-voltage stall prevention	0: Disable 120V / 230V models: 0.0–390.0 VDC 460V models: 0.0–900.0 VDC 575V models: 0.0–1000.0 VDC	♦R/W	0601	41538	380.0 760.0 975.0	
P06.02	Selection for over-voltage stall prevention	0: Traditional over-voltage stall prevention 1: Smart over-voltage stall prevention	♦R/W	0602	41539	0	
P06.03	Over-current stall prevention during acceleration (OCA)	VT: 0–150% (100% corresponds to the rated current of the drive) CT: 0–200% (100% corresponds to the rated current of the drive)	♦R/W	0603	41540	120	
P06.04	Over-current stall prevention during operation (OCN)	VT: 0–150% (100% corresponds to the rated current of the drive) CT: 0–200% (100% corresponds to the rated current of the drive)	♦R/W	0604	41541	120	
P06.05	Acceleration / deceleration time selection for stall prevention at constant speed	O: By current acceleration / deceleration time  1: By the first acceleration / deceleration time  2: By the second acceleration / deceleration time  3: By the third acceleration / deceleration time  4: By the fourth acceleration / deceleration time  5: By Auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration	◆R/W	0605	41542	0	
P06.06	Over-torque detection selection (motor 1)	O: No function     1: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation     2: Stop after over-torque detection during constant speed operation     3: Continue operation after over-torque detection during RUN     4: Stop after over-torque detection during RUN	♦R/W	0606	41543	0	
P06.07	Over-torque detection level (motor 1)	10–250% (100% corresponds to the rated current of the drive)	♦R/W	0607	41544	120	
P06.08	Over-torque detection time (motor 1)	0.1–60.0 sec.	♦R/W	0608	41545	0.1	



			Run*	Modbu	s Address	Settings	
Paramet	er	Range	Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default	User
P06.09	Over-torque detection selection (motor 2)	O: No function 1: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 2: Stop after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 3: Continue operation after over-torque detection during RUN 4: Stop after over-torque detection during RUN	♦R/W	0609	41546	0	
P06.10	Over-torque detection level (motor 2)	10–250% (100% corresponds to the rated current of the drive)	♦R/W	060A	41547	120	
P06.11	Over-torque detection time (motor 2)	0.1–60.0 sec.	♦R/W	060B	41548	0.1	
P06.12	Current limit	0–250% (100% corresponds to the rated current of the drive)	♦R/W	060C	41549	150	
P06.13	Electronic thermal relay selection 1 (motor 1)	O: Inverter motor (with external forced cooling)  1: Standard motor (motor with fan on the shaft)  2: Disabled	♦R/W	060D	41550	2	
P06.14	Electronic thermal relay action time 1 (motor 1)	30.0–600.0 sec.	♦R/W	060E	41551	60.0	
P06.15	Temperature level overheat (OH) warning	0.0-110.0°C	♦R/W	060F	41552	Model dependent	
P06.16	Stall prevention limit level (Weak magnetic field current stall prevention level)	0-100% (refer to P06.03-P06.04)	♦R/W	0610	41553	100	



	G320(A	') Parameters Summary – Protection Parar	neters (I	P06.xx) -	- (continu	ed)	
			Run*	Modbu	s Address	Settings	
Paramet	er	Range	Read/ Write	Hex	Dec	Default	User
P06.17	Fault record 1	0: No fault record 1: Over-current during acceleration (ocA) 2: Over-current during deceleration (ocd) 3: Over-current during steady operation (ocn) 4: Ground fault (GFF) 6: Over-current at stop (ocS) 7: Over-voltage during acceleration (ovA) 8: Over-voltage during deceleration (ovd) 9: Over-voltage during deceleration (ovd) 9: Over-voltage during constant speed (ovn) 10: Over-voltage at stop (ovS) 11: Low-voltage during deceleration (LvA) 12: Low-voltage during deceleration (LvA) 12: Low-voltage during deceleration (LvA) 13: Low-voltage during constant speed (Lvn) 14: Low-voltage at stop (LvS) 15: Phase loss protection (orP) 16: IGBT overheating (oH1) 18: IGBT temperature detection failure (tH1o) 21: Over load (oL) 22: Electronic thermal relay 1 protection (EoL1) 23: Electronic thermal relay 2 protection (EoL2) 24: Motor PTC overheating (oH3) 26: Over torque 1 (ot1) 27: Over torque 2 (ot2) 28: Under current (uC) 31: EEPROM read error (cF2) 33: U-phase error (cd1) 34: V-phase error (cd3) 36: cc (current clamp) hardware error (Hd0) 37: oc (over-current) hardware error (Hd1) 40: Auto-tuning error (AUE) 41: PID loss Al2 (AFE) 43: PG feedback loss (PGF2) 44: Al2 loss (ACE) 49: External fault (EF) 50: Emergency stop (EF1) 51: External Base Block (bb) 52: Password is locked (Pcod) 54: Illegal command (CE1) 55: Illegal data address (CE2) 56: Illegal data address (CE2) 56: Illegal data runne (CE3) 57: Data is written to read-only address (CE4) 58: Modbus transmission time-out (CE10)	Read	0611	41554	0	



	GS20(X) P	Parameters Summary – Protection Param		P06.xx) -	(continu	ed)	
Davamat		Renes	Run*	Modbus	Address	Settings	
Paramet	er	Range	Read/ Write	Hex	Dec	Default	User
P06.17 (cont'd)	Fault record 1 (continued)	<ul> <li>61: Y-connection / Δ-connection switch error (ydc)</li> <li>62: Deceleration energy backup error (dEb)</li> <li>63: Over slip error (oSL)</li> <li>72: STO Loss (STL1)</li> <li>76: STO (STO)</li> <li>77: STO Loss 2 (STL2)</li> <li>78: STO Loss 3 (STL3)</li> <li>79: U-phase Over-current before run (Aoc)</li> <li>80: V-phase Over-current before run (coc)</li> <li>81: W-phase Over-current before run (coc)</li> <li>82: Output phase loss U phase (oPL1)</li> <li>83: Output phase loss V phase (oPL2)</li> <li>84: Output phase loss W phase (oPL3)</li> <li>87: Low frequency overload protection (oL3)</li> <li>89: Rotor position detection error (roPd)</li> <li>111: InrCOM time-out error (ictE)</li> <li>121: Internal communication error (CP20)</li> <li>123: Internal communication error (CP30)</li> <li>126: Internal communication error (CP32)</li> <li>127: Internal communication error (CP33)</li> <li>128: Over-torque 3 (ot3)</li> <li>129: Over-torque 4 (ot4)</li> <li>134: Internal communication error (EoL3)</li> <li>135: Internal communication error (EoL4)</li> <li>140: Oc hardware error (Hd6)</li> <li>141: GFF occurs before run (b4GFF)</li> <li>142: Auto-tune error 2 (High frequency test stage) (AuE1)</li> <li>143: Auto-tune error 3 (Rotary test stage) (AuE3)</li> <li>See P06.17 for ranges.</li> </ul>	Read	0611	41554	0	
P06.19	Fault record 3	See P06.17 for ranges.	Read	0613	41556	0	
P06.20	Fault record 4	See P06.17 for ranges.	Read	0614	41557	0	
P06.21	Fault record 5	See P06.17 for ranges.	Read	0615	41558	0	
P06.22	Fault record 6	See P06.17 for ranges.	Read	0616	41559	0	
P06.23	Fault output option 1	0–65535 (refer to bit table for fault code)	♦R/W	0617	41560	0	
P06.24	Fault output option 2	0–65535 (refer to bit table for fault code)	♦R/W	0618	41561	0	
P06.25	Fault output option 3	0–65535 (refer to bit table for fault code)	♦R/W	0619	41562	0	
P06.26	Fault output option 4	0–65535 (refer to bit table for fault code)	♦R/W	061A	41563	0	
P06.27	Electronic thermal relay selection 2 (motor 2)	O: Inverter motor (with external forced cooling)  1: Standard motor (motor with fan on the shaft)  2: Disabled	♦R/W	061B	41564	2	
P06.28	Electronic thermal relay action time 2 (motor 2)	30.0–600.0 sec.	♦R/W	061C	41565	60.0	



		arameters Summary – Protection Paran	Run*		Address	Settings	
Paramet	ter	Range	Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default	User
P06.29	PTC detection selection	0: Warn and continue operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop 2: Fault and coast to stop 3: No warning	♦R/W	061D	41566	0	
P06.30	PTC level	0.0–100.0%	♦R/W	061E	41567	50.0	
P06.31	Frequency command at malfunction	0.00–599.00 Hz	Read	061F	41568	0	
P06.32	Output frequency at malfunction	0.00-599.00 Hz	Read	0620	41569	0	
P06.33	Output voltage at malfunction	0.0–6553.5 V	Read	0621	41570	0	
P06.34	DC bus voltage at malfunction	0.0–6553.5 V	Read	0622	41571	0	
P06.35	Output current at malfunction	0.00–655.35 Amp	Read	0623	41572	0	
P06.36	IGBT temperature at malfunction	-3276.7–3276.7°C	Read	0624	41573	0	
P06.38	Motor speed at malfunction	-32767–32767 rpm	Read	0626	41575	0	
P06.39	Torque command at malfunction	-32767–32767%	Read	0627	41576	0	
P06.40	Status of the digital input terminal at malfunction	0000h–FFFFh	Read	0628	41577	0	
P06.41	Status of the digital output terminal at malfunction	0000h–FFFFh	Read	0629	41578	0	
P06.42	Drive status at malfunction	0000h–FFFFh	Read	062A	41579	0	
P06.43	IGBT Temperature	-3276.7–3276.7°C	Read	062B	41580	-	
P06.44	STO latch selection	0: STO latch 1: STO no latch	♦R/W	062C	41581	0	
P06.45	Output phase loss detection action (OPHL)	0: Warn and continue operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop 2: Fault and coast to stop 3: No warning	♦R/W	062D	41582	3	
P06.46	Detection time for output phase loss	0.000–65.535 sec.	♦R/W	062E	41583	0.500	
P06.47	Current detection level for output phase loss	0.00-100.00%	♦R/W	062F	41584	1.00	
P06.48	DC brake time for output phase loss	0.000-65.535 sec.	♦R/W	0630	41585	0.000	
P06.49	LvX auto-reset	0: Disable 1: Enable	R/W	0631	41586	0	
P06.53	Input phase loss detection action (OrP)	0: Fault and ramp to stop 1: Fault and coast to stop	♦R/W	0635	41590	0	
P06.55	Derating protection	Constant rated current and limit carrier frequency by load current and temperature     Constant carrier frequency and limit load current by setting carrier frequency     Constant rated current (same as setting 0), but close current limit	♦R/W	0637	41592	0	
	PT100 RTD voltage	0.000–10.000 V	♦R/W	0638	41593	5.000	



	GS20(X) Po	arameters Summary – Protection Para				T -	
Paramet	or	Range	Run* Read/	Modbu	Address	Settings	
raramet	er	kunge	Write	Hex	Dec	Default	User
P06.57	PT100 RTD voltage level 2	0.000-10.000 V	♦R/W	0639	41594	7.000	
P06.58	PT100 RTD level 1 frequency protection	0.00–599.00 Hz	♦R/W	063A	41595	0.00	
P06.59	PT100 RTD activation level 1 protection frequency delay time	0–6000 sec.	♦R/W	063B	41596	60	
P06.60	Software detection GFF current level	0.0–6553.5%	♦R/W	063C	41597	60.0	
P06.61	Software detection GFF filter time	0.00–655.35 sec.	♦R/W	063D	41598	0.10	
P06.63	Operation time of fault record 1 (Days)	0–65535 days	Read	063F	41600	0	
P06.64	Operation time of fault record 1 (Minutes)	0–1439 min.	Read	0640	41601	0	
P06.65	Operation time of fault record 2 (Days)	0–65535 days	Read	0641	41602	0	
P06.66	Operation time of fault record 2 (Minutes)	0–1439 min.	Read	0642	41603	0	
P06.67	Operation time of fault record 3 (Days)	0–65535 days	Read	0643	41604	0	
P06.68	Operation time of fault record 3 (Minutes)	0–1439 min.	Read	0644	41605	0	
P06.69	Operation time of fault record 4 (Days)	0–65535 days	Read	0645	41606	0	
P06.70	Operation time of fault record 4 (Minutes)	0–1439 min.	Read	0646	41607	0	
P06.71	Low current setting level	0.0–100.0%	♦R/W	0647	41608	0.0	
P06.72	Low current detection time	0.00–360.00 sec.	♦R/W	0648	41609	0.00	
P06.73	Low current action	O: No function 1: Fault and coast to stop 2: Fault and ramp to stop by the second deceleration time 3: Warn and continue operation	♦R/W	0649	41610	0	
P06.80	Fire mode	Disable     Operates in a counterclockwise direction     Operates in a clockwise direction	R/W	0650	41617	0	
P06.81	Operating frequency in fire mode	0.00-599.00 Hz	♦R/W	0651	41618	60.00	
P06.88	Operation times in fire mode	0–65535 times	Read			0	
P06.90	Operation time of fault record 5 (days)	0–65535 days	Read	065A	41627	0	
P06.91	Operation time of fault record 5 (Minutes)	0–1439 min.	Read	065B	41628	0	
P06.92	Operation time of fault record 6 (days)	0–65535 days	Read	065C	41629	0	
P06.93	Operation time of fault record 6 (Minutes)	0–1439 min.	Read	065D	41630	0	



# SPECIAL PARAMETERS SUMMARY (P07.XX)

For detailed information about the P07.xx parameter group, please refer to page 4–174.

	GS20(X	() Parameters Summary – Specia		· · · · · ·		C-11	
Paramet	for	Range	Run <sup>1)</sup> Read/	Modbus	Address	Settings	
. urumet	CI	nunge	Write	Hex	Dec	Default <sup>2)</sup>	User
R/W i	ndicates "Read/Write."	Read indicates "Read-only."	can be se	et during	RUN mo	ode.	
2) Parar		d to their <u>default values</u> using P00.02	<u>2.</u>			270.0	
P07.00	Software brake chopper threshold level	120V / 230V models: 350.0–450.0 VDC 460V models: 700.0–900.0 VDC 575V models: 875.0–1000.0 VDC	♦R/W	0000	41793	370.0 740.0 950.0	
P07.01	DC brake current level	0–100%	♦R/W	0701	41794	0	
P07.02	DC brake time at start-up	0.0–60.0 sec.	♦R/W	0702	41795	0.0	
P07.03	DC brake time at STOP	0.0–60.0 sec.	♦R/W	0703	41796	0.0	
P07.04	DC brake frequency at STOP	0.00–599.00 Hz	♦R/W	0704	41797	0.00	
P07.05	Voltage increasing gain	1–200%	♦R/W	0705	41798	100	
P07.06	Restart after momentary power loss	Stop operation     Speed tracking by the speed before the power loss     Speed tracking by the minimum output frequency	♦R/W	0706	41799	0	
P07.07	Allowed power loss duration	0.0–20.0 sec.	♦R/W	0707	41800	2.0	
P07.08	Base Block time	0.0–60.0 sec.	♦R/W	0708	41801	0.5	
P07.09	Current limit of speed tracking	20–200%	♦R/W	0709	41802	100	
P07.10	Restart after fault action	Stop operation     Speed tracking by current speed     Speed tracking by minimum output frequency	♦R/W	070A	41803	0	
P07.11	Number of times of restart after fault	0–10	♦R/W	070B	41804	0	
P07.12	Speed tracking during start-up	O: Disable 1: Speed tracking by the maximum output frequency 2: Speed tracking by the motor frequency at start-up 3: Speed tracking by the minimum output frequency	♦R/W	070C	41805	0	
P07.13	dEb function selection	<ol> <li>Disable</li> <li>dEb with auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration, the drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored.</li> <li>dEb with auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration, the drive outputs the frequency after the power is restored.</li> <li>dEb low-voltage control, then the drive's voltage increases to 350 VDC / 700 VDC and ramps to stop after low frequency</li> <li>dEb high-voltage control of 350 VDC / 700 VDC, and the drive ramps to stop</li> </ol>	◆R/W	070D	41806	0	



	G320(X) P	arameters Summary – Special Param					
Paramet	ter	Range	Run* Read/		s Address	Settings	
			Write	Hex	Dec	Default	User
P07.15	Dwell time at acceleration	0.00–600.00 sec.	♦R/W	070F	41808	0.00	
P07.16	Dwell frequency at acceleration	0.00–599.00 Hz	♦R/W	0710	41809	0.00	
P07.17	Dwell time at deceleration	0.00–600.00 sec.	♦R/W	0711	41810	0.00	
P07.18	Dwell frequency at deceleration	0.00–599.00 Hz	♦R/W	0712	41811	0.00	
P07.19	Fan cooling control	O: Fan is always ON  1: Fan is OFF after the AC motor drive stops for one minute.  2: Fan is ON when the AC motor drive runs, fan is OFF when the AC motor drive stops.  3: Fan turns ON when temperature (IGBT) reaches approx 60°C.	♦R/W	0713	41812	3	
P07.20	Emergency stop (EF) & force to stop selection	0: Coast to stop 1: Stop by the first deceleration time 2: Stop by the second deceleration time 3: Stop by the third deceleration time 4: Stop by the fourth deceleration time 5: System deceleration 6: Automatic deceleration	♦R/W	0714	41813	0	
P07.21	Automatic energy- saving setting	0: Disable 1: Enable	♦R/W	0715	41814	0	
P07.22	Energy-saving gain	10–1000%	♦R/W	0716	41815	100	
P07.23	Automatic voltage regulation (AVR) function	0: Enable AVR 1: Disable AVR 2: Disable AVR during deceleration	♦R/W	0717	41816	0	
P07.24	Torque command filter time (V/F and SVC control mode)	0.001–10.000 sec.	♦R/W	0718	41817	0.050	
P07.25	Slip compensation filter time (V/F and SVC control mode)	0.001–10.000 sec.	♦R/W	0719	41818	0.100	
P07.26	Torque compensation gain (V/F and SVC control mode)	IM: 0–10 (when P05.33 = 0) PM: 0–5000 (when P05.33 = 1 or 2)	♦R/W	071A	41819	1	
P07.27	Slip compensation gain (V/F and SVC control mode)	0.00–10.00	♦R/W	071B	41820	0.00 (Default value is 1.00 in SVC mode)	
P07.29	Slip deviation level	0.0–100.0% 0: No detection	♦R/W	071D	41822	0	
P07.30	Over-slip deviation detection time	0.0–10.0 sec.	♦R/W	071E	41823	1.0	
P07.31	Over-slip deviation treatment	0: Warn and continue operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop 2: Fault and coast to stop 3: No warning	♦R/W	071F	41824	0	
P07.32	Motor oscillation compensation factor	0–10000	♦R/W	0720	41825	1000	
P07.33	Auto-restart interval of fault	0.0-6000.0 sec.	♦R/W	0721	41826	60.0	
P07.38	PMSVC voltage feed forward gain	0.50–2.00	R/W	0726	41831	1.00	
P07.46	OOB sampling time	0.1–120.0 sec.	R/W	072E	41839	1.0	



GS20(X) Parameters Summary – Special Parameters (P07.xx) – (continued)  Run*   Modbus Address   Settings								
Paramet	ter	Range	Run^ Read/					
			Write	Hex	Dec	Default	User	
P07.47	Number of OOB sampling times	00–32	R/W	072F	41840	20		
P07.48	OOB average sampling angle	Read only	Read	0730	41841	0		
P07.62	dEb gain (Kp)	0–65535	♦R/W	073E	41855	8000		
P07.71	Torque compensation gain (motor 2)	IM: 0–10 (when P05.33 = 0) PM: 0–5000 (when P05.33 = 1 or 2)	♦R/W	0747	41864	1		
P07.72	Slip compensation gain (motor 2)	0.00–10.00	♦R/W	0748	41865	0.00 (Default value is 1.00 in SVC mode)		
P07.73	Torque compensation gain (motor 3)	IM: 0–10 (when P05.33 = 0) PM: 0–5000 (when P05.33 = 1 or 2)	♦R/W	0749	41866	1		
P07.74	Slip compensation gain (motor 3)	0.00–10.00	◆R/W	074A	41867	0.00 (Default value is 1.00 in SVC mode)		
P07.75	Torque compensation gain (motor 4)	IM: 0–10 (when P05.33 = 0) PM: 0–5000 (when P05.33 = 1 or 2)	♦R/W	074B	41868	1		
P07.76	Slip compensation gain (motor 4)	0.00–10.00	♦R/W	074C	41869	0.00 (Default value is 1.00 in SVC mode)		



# HIGH-FUNCTION PID PARAMETERS SUMMARY (P08.xx)

For detailed information about the P08.xx parameter group, please refer to page 4–187.

			Run <sup>1)</sup>	Modbus Address		s Settings	
Paramet	er	Range	Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default <sup>2)</sup>	User
R/W i	ndicates "Read/Write	column indicates that the parameter column indicates that the parameter cole."  Read indicates "Read-only."  To their <u>default values</u> using P00.02.	an be se	t during	RUN mo	ode.	
P08.00	Terminal selection of PID feedback	O: No function 1: Negative PID feedback: by analog input (P03.00, P03.01) 2: Negative PID feedback: by single-phase input (DI7), without direction (P10.16=5) 4: Positive PID feedback: by analog input (P03.00, P03.01) 5: Positive PID feedback: by single-phase input (DI7), without direction (P10.16=5) 7: Negative PID feedback: by communication protocols 8: Positive PID feedback: by communication protocols	◆R/W	0800	42049	0	
P08.01	Proportional gain (P)	0.0–1000.0 (When P08.23 bit 1=0) 0.00–100.00 (When P08.23 bit 1=1)	♦R/W	0801	42050	1.00	
P08.02	Integral time (I)	0.00–100.00 sec.	♦R/W	0802	42051	1.00	
P08.03	Differential time (D)	0.00–1.00 sec.	♦R/W	0803	42052	0.00	
P08.04	Upper limit of integral control	0.0–100.0%	♦R/W	0804	42053	100.0	
P08.05	PID output command limit (positive limit)	0.0–110.0%	♦R/W	0805	42054	100.0	
P08.06	PID feedback value by communication protocol	-200.00–200.00%	♦R/W	0806	42055	0.00	
P08.07	PID delay time	0.0–2.5 sec.	♦R/W	0807	42056	0.0	
P08.08	Feedback signal detection time	0.0–3600.0 sec.	♦R/W	0808	42057	0.0	
P08.09	Feedback signal fault treatment	O: Warn and continue operation I: Fault and ramp to stop 2: Fault and coast to stop 3: Warn and operate at last frequency	♦R/W	0809	42058	0	
P08.10	Sleep frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	♦R/W	080A	42059	0.00	
P08.11	Wake-up frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	♦R/W	080B	42060	0.00	
P08.12	Sleep time	0.0–6000.0 sec.	♦R/W	080C	42061	0.0	
208.13	PID feedback signal error deviation level PID feedback signal	1.0-50.0%	♦R/W	080D	42062	10.0	
P08.14	error deviation detection time	0.1–300.0 sec.	♦R/W	080E	42063	5.0	
208.15	PID feedback signal filter time	0.1–300.0 sec.	♦R/W	080F	42064	5.0	
208.16	PID compensation selection	0: Parameter setting 1: Analog input	♦R/W	0810	42065	0	
P08.17	PID compensation	-100.0–100.0%	♦R/W	0811	42066	0	
P08.18	Sleep mode function setting	0: Refer to PID output command 1: Refer to PID feedback signal	R/W	0812	42067	0	
P08.19	Wake-up integral limit	0.0–200.0%	♦R/W	0813	42068	50.0	



	UJEU(N) FUIUIII	eters Summary – High-Function PID Pa	Run*	1	ıs Address		
Paramet	er	Range	Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default	User
P08.20	PID mode selection	0: Dependent ISA PID structure 1: Independent ISA PID structure	R/W	0814	42069	0	
P08.21	Enable PID to change the operation direction	0: Operation direction cannot be changed 1: Operation direction can be changed	R/W	0815	42070	0	
P08.22	Wake-up delay time	0.00–600.00 sec.	♦R/W	0816	42071	0.00	
P08.23	PID control flag	t 0 = 1: PID running in reverse follows the setting for P00.23. t 0 = 0: PID running in reverse refers to PID's calculated value. t 1 = 1: two decimal places for PID Kp t 1 = 0: one decimal place for PID Kp		0817	42072	2	
P08.26	PID output command limit (reverse limit)	0.0–100.0%	♦R/W	081A	42075	100.0	
P08.27	Acceleration / deceleration time for PID command	0.00–655.35 sec.	♦R/W	081B	42076	0.00	
P08.29	Frequency base corresponding to 100.00% PID	PID control output 100.00%     corresponding to maximum operation frequency (P01.00)  1: PID control output 100.00% corresponding to the input value of the auxiliary frequency	♦R/W	081D	42078	0	
P08.31	Proportional gain 2	0.0–1000.0 (when P08.23 setting bit1=0) 0.00–100.00 (when P08.23 setting bit1=1)	♦R/W	081F	42080	1.00	
P08.32	Integral time 2	0.00–100.00 sec.	♦R/W	0820	42081	1.00	
P08.33	Differential time 2	0.00–1.00 sec.	♦R/W	0821	42082	0.00	
P08.65	PID target value source	0: Frequency command (P00.20, P00.30) 1: P08.66 setting 2: RS-485 communication input 3: External analog input (refer to P03.00, P03.01) 6: Communication card 7: Digital keypad potentiometer dial (GS20 only)	♦R/W	0841	42114	0	
P08.66	PID target value setting	-100.00–100.00%	♦R/W	0842	42115	50.00	
P08.67	Master and auxiliary reverse running cutoff frequency	0.0–100.0%	♦R/W	0843	42116	10.0	
P08.68	PID deviation limit	0.00-100.00%	♦R/W	0844	42117	0.00	
P08.69	Integral separation level	0.00-100.00%	♦R/W	0845	42118	0.00	
P08.70	Smart start-up level	0.00-100.00%	R/W	0846	42119	5.00	
P08.71	Smart start-up frequency command	0.00–599.00 Hz	♦R/W	0847	42120	0.00	
P08.72	Smart start-up acceleration time	0.00–600.00 sec.	♦R/W	0848	42121	3.00	
P08.75	PID2 parameter switch condition	O: No switching (refer to P08.01–P08.03) 1: Auto-switch based on the output frequency 2: Auto-switch based on the deviation	♦R/W	084B	42124	0	
P08.76	PID2 parameter switch deviation 1	0.00-P08.77%	♦R/W	084C	42125	10.00	
P08.77	PID2 parameter switch deviation 2	P08.76–100.00%	♦R/W	084D	42126	40.00	
P08.78	Allowed reverse running time after start-up	0.0–6553.5 sec.	♦R/W	084E	42127	0.0	



# **COMMUNICATION PARAMETERS SUMMARY (P09.XX)**

For detailed information about the P09.xx parameter group, please refer to page 4-202.

	GS20(X) Par	ameters Summary – Communic						
Dayana		Range	Run <sup>1)</sup>	Modbus	Address	s Settings		
Paramet	er	Range	Read/ Write	Hex	Dec	Default <sup>2)</sup>	User	
R/W i	indicates "Read/Write.'	olumn indicates that the parameter Read indicates "Read-only." to their <u>default values</u> using P00.0		et durin	g RUN m	ode.		
P09.00	Communication address	1–254	♦R/W	0900	42305	1		
P09.01	COM1 transmission speed	4.8–115.2 Kbps	♦R/W	0901	42306	9.6		
P09.02	COM1 transmission fault treatment	0: Warn and continue operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop 2: Fault and coast to stop 3: No warning, no fault, and continue operation	◆R/W	0902	42307	3		
P09.03	COM1 time-out detection	0.0–100.0 sec.	♦R/W	0903	42308	0.0		
P09.04	COM1 communication protocol	1: 7, N, 2 (ASCII) 2: 7, E, 1 (ASCII) 3: 7, O, 1 (ASCII) 4: 7, E, 2 (ASCII) 5: 7, O, 2 (ASCII) 6: 8, N, 1 (ASCII) 7: 8, N, 2 (ASCII) 8: 8, E, 1 (ASCII) 9: 8, O, 1 (ASCII) 10: 8, E, 2 (ASCII) 11: 8, O, 2 (ASCII) 12: 8, N, 1 (RTU) 13: 8, N, 2 (RTU) 14: 8, E, 1 (RTU) 15: 8, O, 1 (RTU) 16: 8, E, 2 (RTU) 17: 8, O, 2 (RTU)	◆R/W	0904	42309	15		
P09.09	Communication response delay time	0.0–200.0 ms	♦R/W	0909	42314	2.0		
P09.10	Communication main frequency	0.00-599.00 Hz	R/W	090A	42315	60.00		
P09.11	Block transfer 1	0–65535	♦R/W	090B	42316	0		
P09.12	Block transfer 2	0–65535	♦R/W	090C	42317	0		
P09.13	Block transfer 3	0–65535	♦R/W	090D	42318	0		
P09.14	Block transfer 4	0–65535	♦R/W	090E	42319	0		
P09.15	Block transfer 5	0–65535	♦R/W	090F	42320	0		
P09.16	Block transfer 6	0–65535	♦R/W	0910	42321	0	-	
P09.17	Block transfer 7	0–65535	♦R/W	0911	42322	0		
P09.18	Block transfer 8	0-65535	♦R/W	0912	42323	0		
P09.19	Block transfer 9	0-65535	♦R/W	0913	42324	0		
P09.20	Block transfer 10	0–65535	♦R/W	0914	42325	0		
P09.21	Block transfer 11	0–65535	♦R/W	0915	42326	0	-	
P09.22	Block transfer 12	0–65535	♦R/W	0916	42327	0		
P09.23	Block transfer 13	0–65535	♦R/W	0917	42328	0	-	
P09.24	Block transfer 14	0–65535	♦R/W	0918	42329	0		
P09.25	Block transfer 15	0–65535	♦R/W	0919	42330	0	-	
P09.26	Block transfer 16	0-65535	♦R/W	091A	42331	0	<del>                                     </del>	
P09.30	Communication decoding method	0: Decoding method 1 1: Decoding method 2	R/W	091E	42335	0		



	GS20(X) Parame	eters Summary – Communication Po				1	
Paramet	or	Range	Run* Read/	Modbus	Address	Settings	
-urumet	51	nunge	Write	Hex	Dec	Default	User
P09.33	PLC command force to 0	0–65535	♦R/W	0921	42338	0	
209.35	PLC address	1–254	R/W	0923	42340	2	
P09.60	Communication card identification	0: No communication card 4: Modbus-TCP slave 5: EtherNet/IP slave 10: Backup power supply	Read	093C	42365	0	
P09.61	Firmware version of communication card	Read only (Hex format)	Read	093D	42366	0	
P09.62	Product code	Read only	Read	093E	42367	0	
P09.63	Error code	Read only	Read	093F	42368	0	
P09.74	Set Comm Master Protocol	0: Ethernet IP and Modbus TCP both 1: Ethernet IP 2: Modbus TCP	♦R/W	094A	42379	1	
P09.75	Communication card IP configuration (Ethernet)	0: Static IP 1: Dynamic IP (DHCP)	♦R/W	094B	42380	0	
P09.76	Communication card IP address 1 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	094C	42381	0	
P09.77	Communication card IP address 2 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	094D	42382	0	
P09.78	Communication card IP address 3 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	094E	42383	0	
P09.79	Communication card IP address 4 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	094F	42384	0	
P09.80	Communication card address mask 1 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	0950	42385	0	
P09.81	Communication card address mask 2 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	0951	42386	0	
P09.82	Communication card address mask 3 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	0952	42387	0	
P09.83	Communication card address mask 4 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	0953	42388	0	
P09.84	Communication card gateway address 1 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	0954	42389	0	
P09.85	Communication card gateway address 2 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	0955	42390	0	
P09.86	Communication card gateway address 3 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	0956	42391	0	
P09.87	Communication card gateway address 4 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	0957	42392	0	
P09.88	Communication card password (low word) (Ethernet)	0–99	♦R/W	0958	42393	0	
P09.89	Communication card password (high word) (Ethernet)	0–99	♦R/W	0959	42394	0	
P09.90	Reset communication card (Ethernet)	0: Disable 1: Reset to defaults	♦R/W	095A	42395	0	



GS20(X) Parameters Summary – Communication Parameters (P09.xx) – (continued)  Run*   Modbus Address   Settings								
Parameter						Settings		
Paramet	ter	Range	Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default	User	
P09.91	Additional settings for the communication card (Ethernet)	bit 0: Enable IP filter bit 1: Enable internet parameters (1 bit) When the IP address is set, this bit is enabled. After updating the parameters for the communication card, this bit changes to disabled. bit 2: Enable login password (1 bit) When you enter the login password, this bit is enabled. After updating the communication card parameters, this bit changes to disabled.	♦R/W	095B	42396	0		
P09.92	Communication card status (Ethernet)	bit 0: Enable password  When the communication card is set with a password, this bit is enabled.  When the password is cleared, this bit is disabled.	R/W	095C	42397	0		
P09.93	ENETIP Comm Card Fault Select	0: Warn & Continue Operation 1: Warn & Ramp to Stop 2: Warn & Coast to Stop 3: No Warning & Continue Operation	♦R/W	095D	42398	3		
P09.94	ENETIP Comm Card Time Out Detection	0: Disable 1: Enable	♦R/W	095E	42399	1		
P09.95	ENETIP Comm Card Time Out Duration	0.1 to 100.0 seconds	♦R/W	095F	42400	3.0		



# SPEED FEEDBACK CONTROL PARAMETERS SUMMARY (P10.xx)

For detailed information about the P10.xx parameter group, please refer to page 4–219.

	GS20(X) Paramet	ers Summary – Speed Feedbac	k Contro	ol Paran	neters (I	P10.xx)	
D			Run <sup>1)</sup>	Modbus	Address	Settings	
Paramet	er	Range	Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default <sup>2)</sup>	User
R/W i	ndicates "Read/Write."	umn indicates that the parameter Read indicates "Read-only." to their <u>default values</u> using P00.02		et during	g RUN m	ode.	
P10.00	Encoder type selection	0: Disabled 5: Pulse input (DI7)	R/W	0A00	42561	0	
P10.01	Encoder pulses per revolution	1–20000	R/W	0A01	42562	600	
P10.02	Encoder input type setting	0: Disable 5: Single-phase input (DI7)	R/W	0A02	42563	0	
P10.04	Electrical gear at load side A1	1–65535	♦R/W	0A04	42565	100	
P10.05	Electrical gear at motor side B1	1–65535	♦R/W	0A05	42566	100	
P10.06	Electrical gear at load side A2	1–65535	♦R/W	0A06	42567	100	
P10.07	Electrical gear at motor side B2	1–65535	♦R/W	0A07	42568	100	
P10.10	Encoder stall level	0: No function 0–120%	♦R/W	0A0A	42571	115	
P10.11	Detection time of encoder stall	0.0–2.0 sec.	♦R/W	0A0B	42572	0.1	
P10.12	Encoder stall action	0: Warn and continue operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop 2: Fault and coast to stop	♦R/W	0A0C	42573	2	
P10.13	Encoder slip range	0: Disable 0–50%	♦R/W	0A0D	42574	50	
P10.14	Detection time of encoder slip	0.0–10.0 sec.	♦R/W	0A0E	42575	0.5	
P10.15	Encoder stall and slip error action	0: Warn and continue operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop 2: Fault and coast to stop	♦R/W	0A0F	42576	2	
P10.16	Pulse input type setting	0: Disabled 5: Single-phase input (DI7)	♦R/W	0A10	42577	0	
P10.17	Electrical gear A	1–65535	♦R/W	0A11	42578	100	
P10.18	Electrical gear B	1–65535	♦R/W	0A12	42579	100	
P10.21	PG2 (DI7) pulse input speed command low pass filter time	0.000–65.535 sec.	♦R/W	0A15	42582	0.100	
P10.24	FOC & TQC function control	0–65535	♦R/W	0A18	42585	0	
P10.25	FOC bandwidth for speed observer	20.0–100.0 Hz	♦R/W	0A19	42586	40.0	
P10.26	FOC minimum stator frequency	0.0-10.0% fN	♦R/W	0A1A	42587	2.0	
P10.27	FOC low pass filter time constant	1–1000 ms	♦R/W	0A1B	42588	50	
P10.28	FOC gain for excitation current rise time	33–100% Tr	♦R/W	0A1C	42589	100	
P10.29	Upper limit of frequency deviation	0.00–200.00 Hz	♦R/W	0A1D	42590	20.00	
P10.31	I/F mode, current command	0–150% rated current of the motor	♦R/W	0A1F	42592	40	
P10.32	PM sensorless speed estimator bandwidth	0.00-600.00 Hz	♦R/W	0A20	42593	5.00	
		(table continued next po	age)				



			Run*	Modbu	s Address	Settings	
Paramet	ter	Range	Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default	User
P10.34	PM sensorless speed estimator low-pass filter gain	0.00–655.35	♦R/W	0A22	42595	1.00	
P10.35	Active Magnetic Regulator (AMR) (Kp) gain	0.00–3.00	♦R/W	0A23	42596	1.00	
P10.36	Active Magnetic Regulator (AMR) (Ki) gain	0.00–3.00	♦R/W	0A24	42597	0.20	
P10.39	Frequency point to switch from I/F mode to PM sensorless mode	0.00–599.00 Hz	♦R/W	0A27	42600	20.00	
P10.42	Initial angle detection pulse value	0.0–3.0	♦R/W	0A2A	42603	1.0	
P10.49	Zero voltage time during start-up	0.000–60.000 sec.	♦R/W	0A31	42610	0.000	
P10.51	Injection frequency	0–1200 Hz	♦R/W	0A33	42612	500	
P10.52	Injection magnitude	120V / 230V models: 100.0 V 460V models: 200.0 V 575V models: 200.0 V Note: The setting range varies depending on the voltage.	♦R/W	0A34	42613	15.0 30.0 37.5	
P10.53	Angle detection method	O: Disabled 1: Force attracting the rotor to zero degrees 2: High frequency injection 3: Pulse injection	♦R/W	0A35	42614	0	



# **ADVANCED PARAMETERS SUMMARY (P11.XX)**

For detailed information about the P11.xx parameter group, please refer to page 4–228.

	GS20(X)	Parameters Summary – Advance	d Paran	neters (F	P11.xx)		
	COLO(N)		Run <sup>1)</sup>			Settings	
Paramet	er	Range	Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default <sup>2)</sup>	User
		llumn indicates that the parameter co Read indicates "Read-only."		t during	RUN mo	de.	
2) Parar	neters can be restored	to their <u>default values</u> using P00.02					
P11.00	System control	bit 0: Auto-tuning for ASR bit 3: Dead time compensation closed bit 7: Save or do not save the frequency	R/W	0B00	42817	0	
P11.01	Per-unit of system inertia	1–65535 (256 = 1 PU)	R/W	0B01	42818	256	
P11.02	ASR1/ASR2 switch frequency	5.00–599.00 Hz	♦R/W	0B02	42819	7.00	
P11.03	ASR1 low-speed bandwidth	1–40 Hz	Read	0B03	42820	0	
P11.04	ASR2 high-speed bandwidth	1–40 Hz	Read	0B04	42821	0	
P11.05	Zero-speed bandwidth	1–40 Hz	Read	0B05	42822	0	
P11.06	ASR1 (Kp) gain	0–40 Hz	♦R/W	0B06	42823	10	
P11.07	ASR1 (Ki) integral time	0.000–10.000 sec.	♦R/W	0B07	42824	0.100	
P11.08	ASR2 (Kp) gain	0–40 Hz	♦R/W	0B08	42825	10	
P11.09	ASR2 (Ki) integral time	0.000–10.000 sec.	♦R/W	0B09	42826	0.100	
P11.10	ASR Kp gain of zero speed	0–40 Hz	♦R/W	0B0A	42827	10	
P11.11	ASR (Ki) integral time of zero speed	0.000–10.000 sec.	♦R/W	ОВОВ	42828	0.100	
P11.12	Gain for ASR speed feed forward	0–200%	♦R/W	ОВОС	42829	0	
P11.13	PDFF gain value	0–200%	♦R/W	0B0D	42830	30	
P11.14	ASR output low pass filter time	0.000–0.350 sec.	♦R/W	OB0E	42831	0.008	
P11.15	Notch filter depth	0–20 db	♦R/W	0B0F	42832	0	
P11.16	Notch filter frequency	0.00–200.00 Hz	♦R/W	0B10	42833	0.00	
P11.17	Forward motor torque limit	0–500%	♦R/W	0B11	42834	500	
P11.18	Forward regenerative torque limit	0–500%	♦R/W	0B12	42835	500	
P11.19	Reverse motor torque limit	0–500%	♦R/W	0B13	42836	500	
P11.20	Reverse regenerative torque limit	0–500%	♦R/W	0B14	42837	500	
P11.21	Flux weakening curve for motor 1 gain value	0–200%	♦R/W	0B15	42838	90	
P11.22	Flux weakening curve for motor 2 gain value	0–200%	♦R/W	0B16	42839	90	
P11.23	Flux weakening area speed response	0–150%	♦R/W	0B17	42840	65	
P11.27	Maximum torque command	0–500%	♦R/W	0B1B	42844	100	
P11.28	Torque offset source	0: Disable 1: Analog signal input 2: RS-485 communication (P11.29) 3: Controlled through external terminals (P11.30–P11.32)	♦R/W	0B1C	42845	0	
P11.29	Torque offset setting	-100.0–100.0%	♦R/W	0B1D	42846	0.0	
P11.30	High torque offset	-100.0–100.0%	♦R/W	OB1E	42847	30.0	
P11.31	Middle torque offset	-100.0–100.0%	♦R/W	0B1F	42848	20.0	



	GS20(X) Par	ameters Summary – Advanced Paran	neters (P	11.xx) –	(continue	d)	
			Run*	Modbus Address		Settings	
Paramet	er	Range	Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default	User
P11.32	Low torque offset	-100.0–100.0%	♦R/W	0B20	42849	10.0	
P11.33	Torque command source	0: Digital keypad 1: RS-485 communication (P11.34) 2: Analog signal input (P03.00) 5: Communication Card	♦R/W	0B21	42850	0	
P11.34	Torque command	-100.0–100.0%	♦R/W	0B22	42851	0.0	
P11.35	Torque command filter time	0.000–1.000 sec.	♦R/W	0B23	42852	0.000	
P11.36	Speed limit selection	0: Set by P11.37 (forward speed limit) and P11.38 (reverse speed limit) 1: Set by P00.20 (Master frequency command (AUTO, REMOTE) source) and P11.37, P11.38 2: Set by P00.20 (master frequency command (AUTO, REMOTE) source)	R/W	0B24	42853	0	
P11.37	Forward speed limit (Torque mode)	0–120%	♦R/W	0B25	42854	10	
P11.38	Reverse speed limit (Torque mode)	0–120%	♦R/W	0B26	42855	10	
P11.41	PWM mode selection	0: Two-phase modulation mode 2: Space vector modulation mode	R/W	0B29	42858	2	
P11.42	System control flag	0000-FFFFh	♦R/W	0B2A	42859	0000	



# MACRO / USER DEFINED MACRO PARAMETERS SUMMARY (P13.XX)

For detailed information about the P13.xx parameter group, please refer to page 4–237.

	GS20(X) Parameter	rs Summary – Macro / User-De					
_			Run <sup>1)</sup>	Modbus	Address	Settings	
Paramet	er	Range	Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default <sup>2)</sup>	User
R/W i	<i>ndicates "</i> Read <i>/Write.</i> " F	umn indicates that the parameter Read indicates "Read-only." to their <u>default values</u> using P00.0	can be s	set durin	g RUN m	ode.	J
P13.00	Industry-specific parameter application	00: Disabled 01: User-defined parameter 02: Compressor 03: Fan 04: Pump 05: Conveyor 06: Machine tool 07: Packing 08: Textiles 10: Logistics 11: Tension PID 12: Tension PID + master / auxiliary frequency	R/W	0D0D	43329	00	
P13.01	User-defined parameter			0D01	43330		
P13.02	User-defined parameter			0D02	43331		
P13.03	User-defined parameter			0D03	43332		
P13.04	User-defined parameter			0D04	43333		
P13.05	User-defined parameter			0D05	43334		
P13.06	User-defined parameter			0D06	43335		
P13.07	User-defined parameter			0D07	43336		
P13.08	User-defined parameter			0D08	43337		
P13.09	User-defined parameter			0D09	43338		
P13.10	User-defined parameter			0D0A	43339		
P13.11	User-defined parameter			0D0B	43340		
P13.12	User-defined parameter			0D0C	43341		
P13.13 P13.14	User-defined parameter User-defined parameter			0D0D 0D0E	43342 43343		
P13.14	User-defined parameter			0D0E	43344		
P13.15	User-defined parameter			0D0F	43345		
P13.17	User-defined parameter			0D10	43346		
P13.17	User-defined parameter			0D11	43347		
P13.19	User-defined parameter			0D12	43348		
P13.20	User-defined parameter			0D13	43349		
P13.21	User-defined parameter			0D14	43349		
P13.22	User-defined parameter			0D15	43351		
P13.23	User-defined parameter			0D10	43351		+
P13.24	User-defined parameter			0D17	43353		
P13.25	User-defined parameter			0D10	43354		
P13.26	User-defined parameter			0D13	43355		
P13.27	User-defined parameter			0D1B	43356		
P13.28	User-defined parameter			0D1C	43357		
P13.29	User-defined parameter			0D1D	43358		
P13.30	User-defined parameter			0D1E	43359		
P13.31	User-defined parameter			0D1F	43360		
P13.32	User-defined parameter			0D20	43361		
P13.33	User-defined parameter			0D21	43362		
P13.34	User-defined parameter			0D22	43363		



	GS20(X) Parameters Summary – Macro / User-Defined Macro Parameters (P13.xx) – (continued)										
			Run*	Modbu	s Address	Settings					
Paramet	er		Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default	User				
P13.35	User-defined parameter			0D23	43364						
P13.36	User-defined parameter			0D24	43365						
P13.37	User-defined parameter			0D25	43366						
P13.38	User-defined parameter			0D26	43367						
P13.39	User-defined parameter			0D27	43368						
P13.40	User-defined parameter			0D28	43369						
P13.41	User-defined parameter			0D29	43370						
P13.42	User-defined parameter			0D2A	43371						
P13.43	User-defined parameter			0D2B	43372						
P13.44	User-defined parameter			0D2C	43373						
P13.45	User-defined parameter			0D2D	43374						
P13.46	User-defined parameter			0D2E	43375						
P13.47	User-defined parameter			0D2F	43376						
P13.48	User-defined parameter			0D30	43377						
P13.49	User-defined parameter			0D31	43378						
P13.50	User-defined parameter			0D32	43379						



# PROTECTION PARAMETERS (2) SUMMARY (P14.XX)

For detailed information about the P14.xx parameter group, please refer to page 4–250.

	GS20(X) I	Parameters Summary – Protecti	on Param	eters (2)	) (P14.x)	<b>x</b> )		
			Run <sup>1)</sup>	Modbus	Address	Settings		
Paramet	er	Range	Read/ Write	Hex	Dec	Default <sup>2)</sup>	User	
R/W i	<ul> <li>♦ in the Run-Read/Write column indicates that the parameter can be set during RUN mode.</li> <li>R/W indicates "Read/Write." Read indicates "Read-only."</li> <li>) Parameters can be restored to their <u>default values</u> using P00.02.</li> </ul>							
2) Parar		ea to their <u>aefault values</u> using POO. 	.02.					
P14.50	Output frequency at malfunction 2	0.00–599.00 Hz	Read	0E32	43635	0		
P14.51	DC bus voltage at malfunction 2	0.0–6553.5 V	Read	0E33	43636	0		
P14.52	Output current at malfunction 2	0.00–655.35 Amp	Read	0E34	43637	0		
P14.53	IGBT temperature at malfunction 2	-3276.7–3276.7°C	Read	0E35	43638	0		
P14.54	Output frequency at malfunction 3	0.00–599.00 Hz	Read	0E36	43639	0		
P14.55	DC bus voltage at malfunction 3	0.0–6553.5 V	Read	0E37	43640	0		
P14.56	Output current at malfunction 3	0.00–655.35 Amp	Read	0E38	43641	0		
P14.57	IGBT temperature at malfunction 3	-3276.7–3276.7°C	Read	0E39	43642	0		
P14.58	Output frequency at malfunction 4	0.00–599.00 Hz	Read	0E3A	43643	0		
P14.59	DC bus voltage at malfunction 4	0.0–6553.5 V	Read	0E3B	43644	0		
P14.60	Output current at malfunction 4	0.00–655.35 Amp	Read	0E3C	43645	0		
P14.61	IGBT temperature at malfunction 4	-3276.7–3276.7°C	Read	0E3D	43646	0		
P14.62	Output frequency at malfunction 5	0.00–599.00 Hz	Read	0E3E	43647	0		
P14.63	DC bus voltage at malfunction 5	0.0–6553.5 V	Read	0E3F	43648	0		
P14.64	Output current at malfunction 5	0.00–655.35 Amp	Read	0E40	43649	0		
P14.65	IGBT temperature at malfunction 5	-3276.7–3276.7°C	Read	0E41	43650	0		
P14.66	Output frequency at malfunction 6	0.00–599.00 Hz	Read	0E42	43651	0		
P14.67	DC bus voltage at malfunction 6	0.0–6553.5 V	Read	0E43	43652	0		
P14.68	Output current at malfunction 6	0.00–655.35 Amp	Read	0E44	43653	0		
P14.69	IGBT temperature at malfunction 6	-3276.7–3276.7°C	Read	0E45	43654	0		
P14.70	Fault record 7	Refer to fault record P06.17–P06.22	Read	0E46	43655	0		
P14.71	Fault record 8	Refer to fault record P06.17–P06.22	Read	0E47	43656	0		
P14.72	Fault record 9	Refer to fault record P06.17–P06.22	Read	0E48	43657	0		
P14.73	Fault record 10	Refer to fault record P06.17–P06.22	Read	0E49	43658	0		



	0320(A) Pul	rameters Summary – Protection Parame	1				
Paramet	ter	Range	Run* Read/	Modbu	s Address		_
aranie		nunge	Write	Hex	Dec	Default	User
P14.74	Over-torque detection selection (motor 3)	O: No function     1: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation     2: Stop after over-torque detection during constant speed operation     3: Continue operation after over-torque detection during RUN     4: Stop after over-torque detection during RUN		0E4A	43659	0	
P14.75	Over-torque detection level (motor 3)	10–250% (100% corresponds to the rated current of the drive)	♦R/W	0E4B	43660	120	
P14.76	Over-torque detection time (motor 3)	0.1–60.0 sec.	♦R/W	0E4C	43661	0.1	
P14.77	Over-torque detection selection (motor 4)	O: No function     1: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation     2: Stop after over-torque detection during constant speed operation     3: Continue operation after over-torque detection during RUN     4: Stop after over-torque detection during RUN	◆R/W	0E4D	43662	0	
P14.78	Over-torque detection level (motor 4)	10–250% (100% corresponds the rated current of the drive)	♦R/W	0E4E	43663	120	
P14.79	Over-torque detection time (motor 4)	0.1–60.0 sec.	♦R/W	0E4F	43664	0.1	
P14.80	Electronic thermal relay selection 3 (motor 3)	0: Inverter motor (with external forced cooling) 1: Standard motor (motor with the fan on the shaft) 2: Disable	♦R/W	0E50	43665	2	
P14.81	Electronic thermal relay action time 3 (motor 3)	30.0–600.0 sec.	♦R/W	0E51	43666	60.0	
P14.82	Electronic thermal relay selection 4 (motor 4)	O: Inverter motor (with external forced cooling)     1: Standard motor (motor with the fan on the shaft)     2: Disable	♦R/W	0E52	43667	2	
P14.83	Electronic thermal relay action time 4 (motor 4)	30.0–600.0 sec.	♦R/W	0E53	43668	60.0	



NOTE: For Command and Status addresses (2000h-2200h), refer to page 4-209.



# **DURAPULSE GS20(X) PARAMETER DETAILS**

## **EXPLANATION OF PARAMETER DETAILS FORMAT**

		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
Pxx.xx	Descriptive Parameter Name	♦R/W	XXXX	4xxxx	
	Range/Units	<u>Default</u>			
	XX~XXX.XX	XX			

## Where:

- <u>Pxx.xx</u> = Parameter number, followed by descriptive parameter name
- <u>Type</u> = Parameter type (♦R/W)
  - ♦ = Parameter can be set while drive is in run mode

R/W = Read/Write parameter

Read = Read-only; parameter can be read from, but not written to

- <u>Hex Addr</u> = Hexadecimal parameter address
- <u>Dec Addr</u> = Modbus decimal parameter address
- <u>Range/Units</u> = Range of parameter settings, including units if applicable
- <u>Default</u> = Parameter default setting (<u>Parameters can be restored to their default values using P00.02.</u>)



## **GROUP POO.XX DETAILS - DRIVE PARAMETERS**

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P00.00</u> GS20(X) Model ID	Read	0000	40001
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
102: 120 V, 1 Phase, 0.25 HP	0		
103: 120 V, 1 Phase, 0.5 HP			
104: 120 V, 1 Phase, 1 HP			
302: 230 V, 1 Phase, 0.25 HP			
303: 230 V, 1 Phase, 0.5 HP			
304: 230 V, 1 Phase, 1 HP			
305: 230 V, 1 Phase, 2 HP			
306: 230 V, 1 Phase, 3 HP			
202: 230 V, 3 Phase, 0.25 HP			
203: 230 V, 3 Phase, 0.5 HP			
204: 230 V, 3 Phase, 1 HP			
205: 230 V, 3 Phase, 2 HP			
206: 230 V, 3 Phase, 3 HP			
207: 230 V, 3 Phase, 5 HP			
208: 230 V, 3 Phase, 7.5 HP			
209: 230 V, 3 Phase, 10 HP			
210: 230 V, 3 Phase, 15 HP			
211: 230 V, 3 Phase, 20 HP			
403: 460 V, 3 Phase, 0.5 HP			
404: 460 V, 3 Phase, 1 HP			
405: 460 V, 3 Phase, 2 HP			
406: 460 V, 3 Phase, 3 HP			
407: 460 V, 3 Phase, 5 HP			
408: 460 V, 3 Phase, 7.5 HP			
409: 460 V, 3 Phase, 10 HP			
410: 460 V, 3 Phase, 15 HP			
411: 460 V, 3 Phase, 20 HP			
412: 460 V, 3 Phase, 25 HP			
413: 460 V, 3 Phase, 30 HP			
504: 575 V, 3 Phase, 1 HP			
505: 575 V, 3 Phase, 2 HP			
506: 575 V, 3 Phase, 3 HP			
507: 575 V, 3 Phase, 5 HP 508: 575 V, 3 Phase, 7.5 HP			
506. 575 V, 3 Phase, 7.5 HP 509: 575 V, 3 Phase, 10 HP			
509. 575 V, 5 Pilase, 10 HP			

P00.00 displays a code that corresponds to the voltage, phase, and horsepower rating of the GS20(X) drive.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
<u>P00.01</u> G	SS20 Drive Rated Amps	Read	0001	40002	
Rai	nge/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
	Display by models	0			

P00.01 displays rated current in amps for the drive. By default this displays the value for constant torque. Set P00.16=0 to display the variable torque rating instead.



		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P00.02	Restore to Default	R/W	0002	40003
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0: No function	0		
	1: Parameter Lock			
	2: Enter GS2 Mode (Step 1 of 2)			
	5: Reset kWh Display to 0			
	6: Reset PLC			
	7: No function			
	8: Disable Keypad Run			
	9: Reset all parameters to 50Hz defaults			
	10: Reset all parameters to 60Hz defaults			
	11: Reset all parameters to 50Hz defaults (retain user-defined			
	parameter values P13.01~P13.50)			
	12: Reset all parameters to 60Hz defaults (retain user-defined			
	parameter values P13.01~P13.50)			
	20: Enter GS2 Mode (Step 2 of 2)			

P00.02 allows the resetting of various parameter sets and drive functions.

## <u>Setting Explanations</u>

- P00.02=1, all parameters are set to read only except for P00.02, P00.07, and P00.08. P00.02 must be changed to 0 to change parameter settings.
- P00.02=5, returns the kWh displayed value to 0, even during drive operation. For example, P05.26 accumulated W-s will be set to zero.
- P00.02=6, clears the internal PLC program.
- P00.02=8, disables the RUN key on the drive keypad.
- P00.02=9, resets all parameters to default for base frequency of 50Hz.
- P00.02=10, resets all parameters to default for base frequency of 60Hz.
- P00.02=11, resets all parameters to default for base frequency of 50Hz, but keeps any user-defined parameter values (P13.01 through P13.50).
- P00.02=12, resets all parameters to default for base frequency of 60Hz, but keeps any user-defined parameter values (P13.01 through P13.50).
- If a password has been set using P00.08, you must unlock and clear the password (P00.07) before resetting parameters.



NOTE: For settings 6, 9, 10, 11, and 12 you must reboot the drive after adjusting the setting to enable the change.

- To convert the drive parameter set to GS2 Mode:
  - a) Step 1 P00.02 = 2
  - b) Step 2 P00.02 = 20

This sequence reverts the GS20 parameter set to the reduced parameter set of a GS2 drive. To revert back to GS20 mode after the drive is in GS2 mode, set P09.08 to 20 (see GS2 Mode appendix). All parameter values will reset to default with these actions.



		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P00.03	Start-up Display Selection	♦R/W	0003	40004
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0: F - Freq Setpoint	Λ		

0: F – Freq Setpoint

1: H – Output Hz

2: U - User Display P00-04)

3: A – Output Amps

P00.03 determines the start-up display page when the drive is powered on. The user-defined contents display according to the P00.04 settings.



## *Type* <u>Hex Addr</u> Dec Addr ♦R/W P00.04 **User Display** 0004 40005 Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary) **Default** 0: Output Amps (A) (unit: Amp) 3 1: Counter Value (c) (unit: CNT) 2: Output Frequency (H.) (unit: Hz) 3: DC Bus Voltage (V) (unit: VDC) 4: Output Voltage (E) (unit: VAC) 5: Power Factor (n) (unit: deg) 6: Output Power (P) (unit: kW) 7: Calculated RPM (r) (unit: rpm) 8: Est Output Torque (t) (unit: %) 10: PID Feedback (b) (unit: %) 11: Al1 Analog Input Signal (1.) (unit: %) 12: Al2 Analog Input Signal (2.) (unit: %) 14: IGBT Temperature (i.) (unit: °C) 16: DI Input Status (ON / OFF) (i) 17: DO Output Status (ON / OFF) (o) 18: Multi-Speed Step (S) 19: CPU DI Input Status (d) 20: CPU DO Output Status (0.) 22: Pulse input frequency (S.) 25: Overload count (0.00–100.00%) (o.) (unit: %) 26: Ground fault GFF (G.) (unit: %) 27: DC bus voltage ripple (r.) (unit: VDC) 28: Display PLC register D1043 data (C) 30: Display the output of User-defined (U) 31: Display P00.05 user gain (K) 35: Control mode display: 0 = Speed control mode (SPD) (t.) 1 = Torque control mode (TQR) (t.) 36: Present operating carrier frequency of the drive (J.) (Unit: Hz) 38: Display the drive status (6.) 39: Display the drive's estimated output torque, positive and negative, using Nt-m as unit (t 0.0: positive torque; -0.0: negative torque) (C.) 40: Torque command (L.) (unit: %) 41: kWh display (J) (unit: kWh) 42: PID target value (h.) (unit: %) 43: PID compensation (o.) (unit: %) 44: PID output frequency (b.) (unit: Hz) 46: Auxiliary frequency value (U.) (unit: Hz) 47: Master frequency value (A.) (unit: Hz) 48: Frequency value after addition and subtraction of master and auxiliary frequency (L.) (unit: Hz) 51: PMSVC torque offset (t.) 58: P00.05 User gain display (K) (Does not display decimal places.) 62: I2t (o.) (unit: %) 63: Error code (E.) 64: Warning code (n.) 65: Accumulated motor operation record (day) (r.) (refer to P05.32) P00.04 is used to configure the user display.

## Explanation 1:

It can also display negative values when setting analog input bias (P03.03 to P03.10).



Example: Assume that AI1 input voltage is 0V, P03.03 is 10.0%, P03.07 is 4 (bias serves as center).

## **Explanation 2:**

Example: If DI1 and DI2 are ON, the following table shows the status of the terminals.

Normally opened contact (N.O.): (0: OFF, 1:ON)

Terminal	DI7	DI6	DI5	DI4	DI3	DI2	DI1
Status	0	1	0	0	0	0	1

- The value is 0000 0000 0010 0001 in binary and 0021H in HEX. When P00.04 is set to 16 or 19, the User Defined Display on the keypad displays 0021h.
- Setting 16 is the ON/OFF status of digital input according to P02.12 setting, and setting 19 is the corresponding CPU pin ON/OFF status of the digital input.
- When DI1/DI2 default setting is two-wire/three-wire operation control (P02.00≠0) and DI3 is set to three-wire, it is not affected by P02.12.
- You can use setting 16 to monitor the digital input ON/OFF status, and then set 19 to check if the circuit is normal.

## **Explanation 3:**

Example: Assume that RY:P02.13 is set to 9 (Drive is ready). After the drive is powered on, if there is no other abnormal status, the contact is ON. The display status is shown below:

Normally opened contact (N.O.):

Terminal	D02	D01	R1
Status	0	0	1

- If P00.04 is set to 17 or 20, it displays in hexadecimal "0001h" and the User Defined Display shows ON in the keypad.
- Setting 17 is the ON/OFF status of digital output according to P02.18 setting, and setting 20 is the corresponding CPU pin ON/OFF status of the digital output.
- You can use setting 17 to monitor the digital output ON/oFF status, and then set 20 to check if the circuit is normal.

## **Explanation 4:**

For setting 8, 100% represents the motor's rated torque.

Motor rated torque = (motor rated power x  $60/2\pi$ ) / motor rated speed

### **Explanation 5:**

For setting 25, when the displayed value reaches 100.00%, the drive shows "oL" as an overload warning.

## **Explanation 6:**

When set to 38, the bits are defined as follows:

- Bit 0: The drive is running forward
- Bit 1: The drive is running backward
- Bit 2: The drive is ready
- Bit 3: Errors occured on the drive
- Bit 4: The drive is running
- Bit 5: Warnings occured on the drive



	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P00.05</u> Coefficient gain in actual output frequency	R/W	0005	40006
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00-160.00	1.00		

P00.05 is used to set the user-defined coefficient gain. Set P00.04=31 to display the calculation result on the screen (calculation = output frequency x P00.05).

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex</u>	<u>Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P00.06 Firmware Version	Read 000	06 40007
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>	
Read only	0	

P00.06 displays the current firmware version of the drive. Also, check parameter 00.50 for FW date code. Minor updates may only increment a change in date code.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P00.07 Parameter Protection Password Input	♦R/W	0007	40008
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0-65535	0		

0–4: the number of password attempts allowed

P00.07 allows you to enter the password set via P00.08 to unlock parameter protection and make changes to parameters.

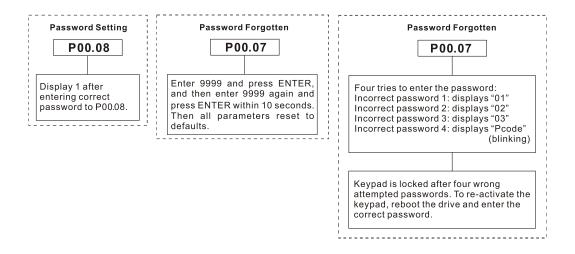
- P00.07 and P00.08 are used to prevent personnel from accidentally changing parameter values.
- When password protection is on, all parameters will read 0 except for P00.08.
- Incorrect passwords can be entered up to four times. Each time an incorrect password is entered, the keypad will display the number of incorrect attemps (01, 02, 03). When the final incorrect password is entered, the keypad will flash "Pcode" and the keypad will lock. To re-activate the keypad, reboot the drive and either enter the correct password or reset it.
- To reset a forgotten password, input 9999 and press ENTER, then input 9999 again and press ENTER again within 10 seconds. All settings will return to default.

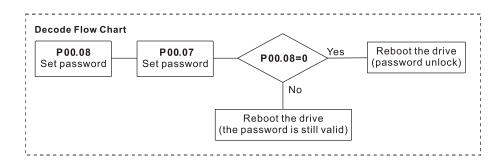
	<u>Type Hex Addr Dec Addr</u>
<b>P00.08</b> Parameter Protection Password Setting	♦R/W 0008 40009
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
0–65535	0

- 0: No password protection or password entered correctly (P00.07)
- 1: Parameter has been set

P00.08 allows you to set a password to protect parameter settings. If P00.08=1, password protection is active. If P00.08=0, password protection is disabled.

- To change parameters once a password has been set, you must enter the correct password using P00.07 which temporarily deactivates parameter protection and sets P00.08=0. Once parameter changes are complete, reboot the drive and P00.08 will reset to 1.
- To permanently disable the password, manually change P00.08 to 0. Otherwise, password protection is always reactivated after you reboot the motor drive.
- The keypad copy function works only when the password protection is deactivated (temporarily or permanently), and the password set in P00.08 cannot be copied to the keypad. So when copying parameters from the keypad to the motor drive, set the password manually again in the motor drive to activate password protection.





	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P00.10 Control Mode	R/W	000A	40011	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
0: Speed control mode	0			

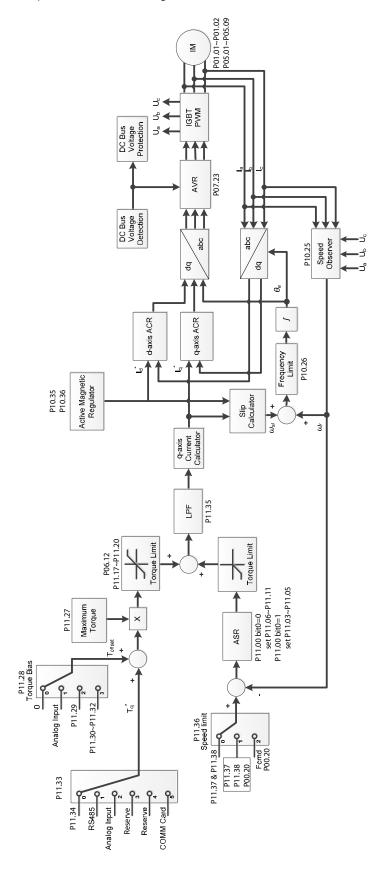
- U: Speed control mode
- 2: Torque mode (TQC Sensorless Mode)

P00.10 determines the control mode of the GS20(X) drive.

- If P00.10=0: Speed Control mode, use parameter P00.11 to set the specific speed control format.
- If P00.10=2: Torque mode, the drive is in TQC sensorless mode. P00.11 is not used. This mode supports induction motors only.

See Adjustments and Applications section on page 4–256 for further info on setting up this mode. See the next page for the torque mode control diagram.

Torque mode control diagram:





#### *Type* Hex Addr Dec Addr R/W P00.11 Speed Control Mode 000B 40012 Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary) **Default** 0

- 0: IMVF (IM V/F control)
- 1: IMVFPG (IM V/F control + encoder)
- 2: IM/PM SVC (IM / PM space vector control)
- 5: IMFOC Sensorless (IM field-oriented sensorless vector control)

P00.11 determines the speed control mode of the GS20 drive.

P00.10 must be set to 0:Speed Control mode to enable this parameter.

Speed control abbreviations:

- IM = Induction Motor
- PM = Permanent Magnet Motor
- SVC = Sensorless Vector Control
- VF = Volt/Frequency
- PG = Pulse Generator (encoder)
- FOC = Field Oriented Control

## Setting Explanations

- P00.11=0, drive is set to IM V/F control. You can configure the proportion of V/F as required and control multiple motors simultaneously.
- P00.11=1, drive is set to IM V/F control with Pulse Generator (PG) input (encoder). The encoder can be used for closed-loop speed control.
- P00.11=2, drive is set to IM/PM space vector control. This auto-tunes motor parameters for optimal control. This is the only control mode that supports permanent magnet motors (IPM or SPM). Set P05.33=1 or 2 for PM motors.
- P00.11=5, drive is set to IM FOC sensorless: IM field-oriented sensorless vector control. Field oriented control (FOC) provides the most precise vector control algorithm for induction motors. This control method can separately control the motor's magnetic field and torque. When controlling the torque, the magnetic field won't be interfered and quick feedback from torque wresults in more stable operation. With optimized current control, the maximum torque can be reached with the minimum current. The motor's temperature will decrease and system efficiency will increase. FOC sensorless control is suitable for applications which require activation of torque at low frequency, quick feedback on speed chasing, and stable rotation speed and torque force.
- See Adjustments and Applications section on page 4–256 for further info on setting up various speed modes.

NOTE: If DI7 single-phase pulse input is used as speed feedback, the following settings must be used:



P00.11 speed control mode must be set to 1:IMVFPG only

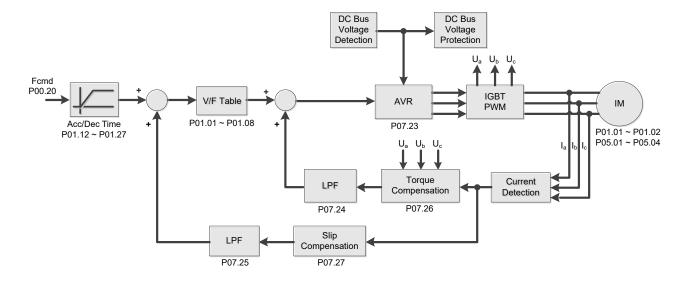
P02.07 must be set to 0

P10.00 and P10.02 must be set to 5

#### **Control Diagrams**

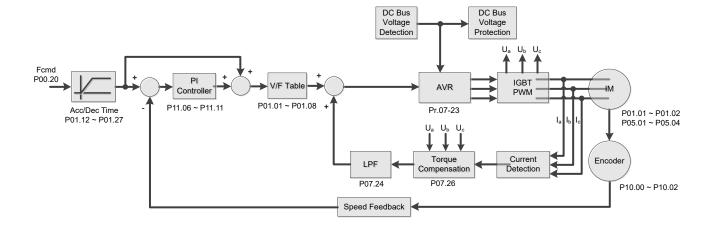
## IM V/F Control (IMVF)

When P00.10=0 and P00.11 is set to 0:IMVF, the V/F control diagram is:



## IM V/F control + encoder (IMVFPG)

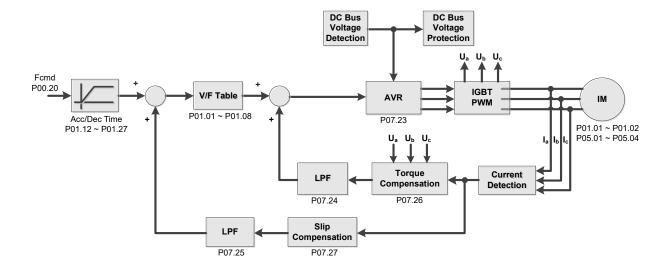
When P00.10=0 and P00.11 is set to 1:IMVFPG, the V/F control + encoder diagram is:





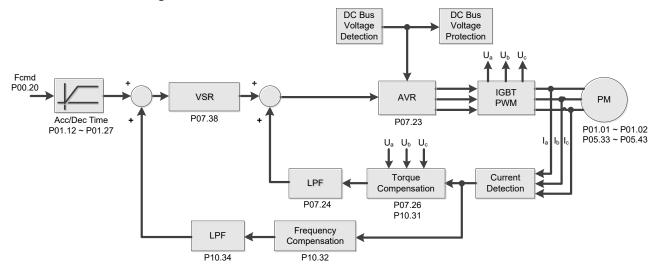
# **IM Space Vector Control (IMSVC)**

When P00.10=0 and P00.11 is set to 2:IM/PM SVC for an IM motor (P05.33=0), the sensorless vector control diagram is:



## PM Space Vector Control (PMSVC)

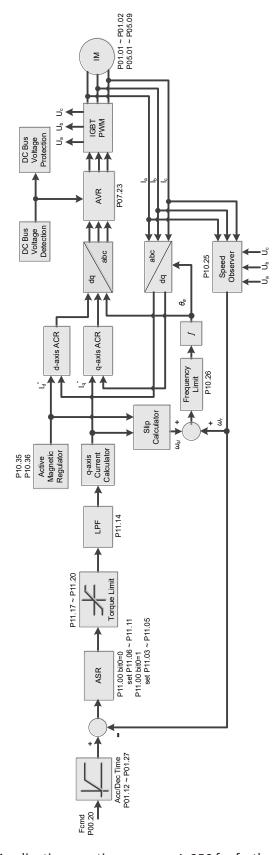
When P00.10=0 and P00.11 is set to 2:IM/PM SVC for a PM motor (P05.33=1 or 2), the sensorless vector control diagram is:



See Adjustments and Applications section on page 4–256 for further info on setting up this mode.

#### **IMFOC Sensorless**

When P00.10=0 and P00.11 is set to 5:IMFOC Sensorless, the IMFOC sensorless control diagram is:



See Adjustments and Applications section on page 4–256 for further info on setting up this mode.



		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P00.16	Torque Duty Selection	R/W	0010	40017	
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
	0: Variable Torque	1			

0: Variable Torque1: Constant Torque

P00.16 is used to configure the GS20(X) drive for variable torque or constant torque load.

- Variable Torque (VT): overload rated output current 150% in 3 seconds. (120%, 1 minute). Refer to P00.17 for the setting for the carrier frequency. Refer to Chapter 1 or P00.01 for the rated current.
- Constant Torque (CT): overload rated output current 200% in 3 seconds. (150%,1 minute) Refer to P00.17 for the setting for the carrier frequency. Refer to Chapter 1 or P00.01 for the rated current.
- P00.01 varies with the set value of P00.16. The default value and maximum of P06.03 and P06.04 also vary with the value of P00.16.
- In VT mode, the default setting of P06.03 and P06.04 is 120%, and the maximum is 150%.
- In CT mode, the default setting of P06.03 and P06.04 is 180%, and the maximum is 200%.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P00.17 Carrier Frequency	R/W	0011	40018
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
VT: 2–15 kHz	4		
CT: 2–15 kHz			

Note: When P00.11=5 (IMFOC Sensorless), the maximum setting value for the carrier frequency is 10 kHz.

P00.17 is used to set the PWM carrier frequency for the GS20(X) drive. Note that the maximum value is dependent on the horsepower and voltage ratings of the drive.

<u>Model</u>	<u>Range</u>
120V, 1/4-1 hp	2-15 kHz
230V, 1/4-15 hp	2-15 kHz
230V, 20-30 hp	2-10 kHz
460V, 1/2-20 hp	2-15 kHz
460V, 25-40 hp	2-10 kHz
575V, 1-10 hp	2-15 kHz

The table below shows that the PWM carrier frequency has significant influences on the electromagnetic noise, the AC motor drive heat dissipation, and the motor acoustic noise. Therefore, if the surrounding noise is greater than the motor noise, lower the carrier frequency to reduce the temperature rise. Although the motor has quiet operation in the higher carrier frequency, consider the entire wiring and interference.

Carrier Frequency	Acoustic Noise	Electromagnetic Noise or Leakage Current	Heat Dissipation	Current Wave
2 kHz	Significant •	Minimal	Minimal	
8 kHz				
15 kHz	Minimal	↓ Significant	↓ Significant │	<b>─</b> \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\

When the carrier frequency is higher than the default, decrease the carrier frequency to protect the drive. Refer to P06.55 for the related setting and details.



	Ī	Туре	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P00.18 GS Series Number		Read	0012	40019
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>[</u>	<u>Default</u>		
20: GS20 series drive (GS21 or GS23)		_		
21: GS20X series drive (GS21X or GS23X)				

GS drive series is a read only value that indicates whether the drive is a GS21/GS23 hardware model, GS21X/GS23X NEMA4X hardware model, or other Durapulse GS model drive.

		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P00.19	PLC Command Mask	Read	0013	40020
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	bit 0: Control command is forced by PLC control	0		
	bit 1: Frequency command is forced by PLC control			
	bit 3: Torque command is forced by PLC control			

P00.19 determines if the frequency command, control command or torque command is locked by PLC.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P00.20</u> Master Frequency Command Source (AUTO, REMOTE)	♦R/W	0014	40021
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Digital keypad	0		
1: RS-485 communication input			
2: External analog input (Refer to P03.00)			
3: External UP / DOWN terminal			
(multi-function input terminals)			
4: Pulse Input (DI7) without direction command (refer to P10.	.16		
without considering direction)			
6: No function			
7: Digital Keypad VR/Potentiometer Dial (GS20 only)			
8: Communication card			
9: PID controller			
Note: HOA (Hand-Off-Auto) function is valid only when you u	use		
with DI function setting 41/42 or 56 or with GS4-KPD (option	al).		

P00.20 determines the master frequency source in the "AUTO, REMOTE" mode. The default is AUTO mode.

- You can switch the AUTO, REMOTE mode with the keypad GS4-KPD (optional) or the multi-function input terminal (DI) to set the master frequency source.
- The drive returns to AUTO or REMOTE mode whenever you cycle the power. If you use a multi-function input terminal to switch between HAND (LOCAL) and AUTO (REMOTE) mode, the highest priority is the multi-function input terminal.
- The pulse of P00.20=4 (Pulse input without direction command) is input by DI7 (pulse generator).
- If P00.20 is set to 9-PID, P08.65 will automatically set to 1. To change P00.20 from 9 to another value, P08.65 must be changed first (to a value other than 1). We recommend setting P08.65 to 1 first this will automatically lock P00.20 to a value of 9.



		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
<u>P00.21</u>	Operation Command Source (AUTO, REMOTE)	♦R/W	0015	40022
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0: Digital keypad	0		

- 0: Digital keypad
- 1: External terminals
- 2: RS-485 communication input
- 3: No function
- 5: Communication card

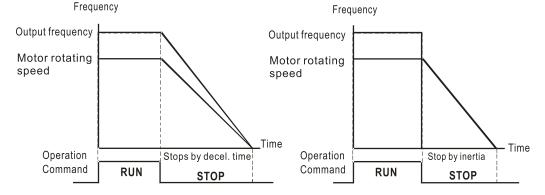
Note: HOA (Hand-Off-Auto) function is valid only when you use with DI function setting 41/42 or 56 or with GS4-KPD (optional)

P00.21 determines the operation frequency source in the "AUTO, REMOTE" mode.

- When Parameter 00.29 is in 0: HOA function, if the multi-function input terminal (DI) function setting 41 and 42 are OFF, the drive does not receive any operation command and JOG is invalid.
- The digital keypad is not capable of switching between AUTO and REMOTE. When P00.21=0, the ability to switch is essentially disabled.

		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P00.22	Stop Method	♦R/W	0016	40023	
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
	0: Ramp to stop	0			
	1: Coast to stop				

P00.22 determines how the motor is stopped when the drive receives the Stop command.



- 1) Ramp to stop: According to the set deceleration time, the AC motor drive decelerates to 0 Hz or the minimum output frequency (P01-07), and then stop.
- 2) Coast to stop: According to the load inertia, the AC motor drive stops output immediately, and the motor coasts to stop.

Use "ramp to stop" for the safety of personnel or to prevent material from being wasted in applications where the motor must stop immediately after the drive stops. You must set the deceleration time accordingly.

If idling is allowed or the load inertia is large, use "coast to stop". For example, blowers, punching machines and pumps.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P00.23	Motor Direction Control	♦R/W	0017	40024
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0: Enable forward / reverse	0		
	1: Disable reverse			
	2: Disable forward			



P00.23 enables the motor to run in the forward and reverse direction. You can use it to prevent a motor from running in a direction that would cause injury or damage to the equipment, especially when only one running direction is allowed for the motor load.

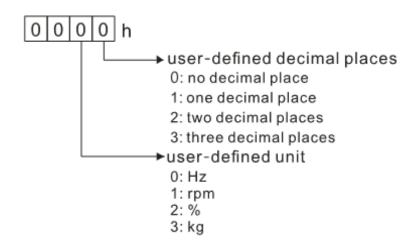
		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P00.24 Digital Oper	rator (Keypad) Frequency Command Memory	Read	0018	40025	
Range/Units (F	<u> Format: 16-bit unsigned)</u>	<u>Default</u>			
Read only		0			

If the kepyad is the frequency command source, P00.24 stores the current frequency command when Lv or fault occurs.

#### *Type* Hex Addr Dec Addr **User-Defined Characteristics** ♦R/W 0019 40026 P00.25 Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary) <u>Default</u> bit 0-3: user-defined decimal places 0 0000h,0000b: no decimal place 0001h,0001b: one decimal place 0002h,0010b: two decimal places 0003h,0011b: three decimal places bit 4-15: user-defined unit 000xh: Hz 001xh: rpm 002xh: % 003xh: ka 004xh: m/s 005xh: kW 006xh: HP 007xh: ppm 008xh: 1/m 009xh: kg/s 00Axh: kg/m 00Bxh: kg/h 00Cxh: lb/s 00Dxh: lb/m 00Exh: lb/h 00Fxh: ft/s 010xh: ft/m 011xh: m 012xh: ft 013xh: degC 014xh: degF 015xh: mbar 016xh: bar 017xh: Pa 018xh: kPa 019xh: mWG 01Axh: inWG 01Bxh: ftWG 01Cxh: psi 01Dxh: atm 01Exh: L/s 01Fxh: L/m 020xh: L/h 021xh: m3/s 022xh: m3/h 023xh: GPM 024xh: CFM xxxxh: Hz

P00.25 configures the decimal places and units of displayed data.

- bit 0-3:
  - The displayed units for the control frequency F page and user-defined (P00.04 = d10, PID feedback), and the displayed number of decimal places for P00.26 (support up to three decimal places).
- bit 4–15:
   The displayed units for the control frequency F page, user-defined (P00.04 = d10, PID feedback) and P00.26.



• You must convert the setting value to decimal when using the keypad to set parameters.

#### Example:

Assume that the user-defined unit is inWG and user-defined decimal place is the third decimal point. According to the information above, the corresponding unit to inWG is 01Axh (x is the set decimal point), and the corresponding unit to the third decimal place is 0003h, then inWG and the third decimal point displayed in hexadecimal is 01A3h, that is 419 in decimal value. Thus, set P00.25 = 419 to complete the setting.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P00.26 Maximum User-Defined Value	R/W	001A	40027
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Disable	0		
0-65535 (when P00.25 is set to no decimal place)			
0.0-6553.5 (when P00.25 is set to one decimal place)			
0.00-655.35 (when P00.25 is set to two decimal places)			
0.000-65.535 (when P00.25 is set to three decimal places)			

When P00.26 is NOT set to 0, the user-defined value is enabled. After selecting the displayed unit and number of decimal places with P00.25, the setting value of P00.26 corresponds to P01.00 (drive's maximum operating frequency).

#### Example:

When the frequency set in P01.00 = 60.00 Hz, the maximum user-defined value for P00.26 is 100.0%. This also means that P00.25 is set at 33 (0021h) to select % as the unit.

Set P00.25 before using P00.26. After you finish setting, when P00.26 is not 0, the displayed unit on the keypad shows correctly according to P00.25 settings.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P00.27 User-Defined Value	Read	001B	40028	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>			
Read only	0			

P00.27 displays the user-defined value when P00.26 is not set to 0.

The user-defined value is valid only when P00.20 (frequency source) is set to the digital keypad or to RS-485 communication.



		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P00.29	LOCAL / REMOTE Selection	R/W	001D	40030
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0: Standard HOA function	4		

- 0: Standard HOA function
- 1: When switching between local and remote, the drive stops.
- 2: When switching between local and remote, the drive runs with REMOTE settings for frequency and operating status.
- 3: When switching between local and remote, the drive runs with LOCAL settings for frequency and operating status.
- 4: When switching between local and remote, the drive runs with LOCAL settings when switched to Local and runs with REMOTE settings when switched to Remote for frequency and operating status.

The default for P00.29 is 4, Local/Remote maintain.. Set the Local and Remote frequency and operation source with P00.20, P00.21 and P00.30, P00.31. The external terminal function (DI) = 56 for LOC / REM mode selection is disabled when P00.29=0.

- If P00.29 is not set to 0, the top right corner of digital keypad GS4-KPD (optional) displays LOC or REM. Set the REMOTE and LOCAL frequency and operation source with P00.20, P00.21 and P00.30, P00.31. Set the multi-function input terminal (DI) = 56 to set the LOC / REM selection. The AUTO key on the GS4-KPD (optional) is the REMOTE function; the HAND key is the LOCAL function.
- If P00.29 is not set to 0, the AUTO / HAND keys are disabled. In this case, the external terminal (DI) setting = 56 (local / remote selection) has the highest command priority.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
<b>P00.30</b> Master Frequency Command Source (HAND, LOCAL)	♦R/W	001E	40031
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Digital keypad	0		

- 1: RS-485 communication input
- 2: External analog input (refer to P03.00)
- 3: External UP / DOWN terminal (multi-function input terminals)
- 4: Pulse input (DI7) without direction command
- (refer to P10.16 without considering direction)
- 6: No function
- 7: Digital Keypad VR/Potentiometer Dial (GS20 only)
- 8: Communication card
- 9: PID controller

Note: HOA (Hand-Off-Auto) function is valid only when you use with DI function setting 41/42 or 56 or with GS4-KPD (optional).

P00.30 determines the master frequency source in the "HAND, LOCAL" mode.

- You can switch the HAND, LOCAL mode with the keypad GS4-KPD (optional) or the multi-function input terminal (DI) to set the master frequency source.
- It returns to AUTO or REMOTE mode whenever you cycle the power. If you use a multi-function input terminal to switch between HAND (LOCAL) and AUTO (REMOTE) mode, the highest priority is the multi-function input terminal.
- The pulse of P00.20=4 (Pulse input without direction command) is input by DI7 (pulse generator).
- If P00.30 is set to 9-PID, P08.65 will automatically set to 1 and P00.20 will set to 9. To change P00.30 from 9 to another value, P08.65 must be changed first (to a value other than 1). Setting P00.30 to 9 only allows PID control frequency from P08.65 and P08.66 for both local and remote drive mode.



	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
<b>P00.31</b> Operation Command Source (HAND, LOCAL)	♦R/W	001F	40032
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Digital keypad	0		

0: Digital keypad

1: External terminal

2: RS-485 communication input

3: No function

5: Communication card

Note: HOA (Hand-Off-Auto) function is valid only when you use with DI function setting 41/42 or 56 or with GS4-KPD (optional).

P00.31 determines the operation frequency source in the "HAND, LOCAL" mode.

In the HOA mode, if the multi-function input terminal (DI) function setting 41 and 42 are OFF, the drive does not receive any operation command and JOG is invalid

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P00.32 Digital Keypad STOP Function	♦R/W	0020	40033
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: STOP key disabled	0		

1: STOP key enabled

P00.32 disables or enables the STOP key.

Valid when the operation command source is not the digital keypad (P00.21≠0). When P00.21=0, the STOP key on the digital keypad is not affected by this parameter.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
<b>P00.35</b> Auxiliary Frequency Source	R/W	0023	40036	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
0: Master and auxiliary frequency function disabled	0			
1: Digital keypad				
2: RS-485 communication input				
3: Analog input				
4: External UP / DOWN key input				
(multi-function input terminals)				
5: Pulse input (DI7) without direction command				
(refer to P10.16)				
6: No function				
7: Digital Keypad VR/Potentiometer Dial (GS20 only)				
8: Communication card				

P00.35 determines the source for auxiliary frequency control.

		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P00.36	Master and Auxiliary Frequency Command Selection	R/W	0024	40037
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0: Master + auxiliary frequency	0		
	1: Master - auxiliary frequency			

2: Auxiliary - master frequency

P00.36 sets the master frequency source according to P00.20, and sets the auxiliary frequency source according to P00.35. This parameter determines the addition and subtraction of the master and auxiliary frequency.

• When P00.36 = 0, 1, 2, the control command comes after adding or subtracting the master / auxiliary frequency and the acceleration and deceleration (including S-curve).



- If the value is negative after adding or subtracting the master / auxiliary frequency, P03.10 determines whether to change the running direction.
- If you set the master frequency source (P00.20 = 0) or the auxiliary frequency source (P00.35 = 1) using the keypad, the F page of the keypad displays the setting frequency that you can use to set the master frequency or the auxiliary frequency. If the master frequency source or the auxiliary frequency source is NOT set by the keypad (P00.20 ≠ 0 and P00.35 ≠ 1), the F page of the keypad displays the value after adding or subtracting the master / auxiliary frequency.
- When setting the master frequency source and auxiliary frequency source, P00.35 cannot be set to the same value as P00.20 or P00.30

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P00.48 Display Filter Time (Current)	♦R/W 0030	40049
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>	
0.001–65.535 sec.	0.100	

P00.48 minimizes the current fluctuation displayed by the digital keypad.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P00.49 Dis	splay Filter Time (User Display)	♦R/W	0031	40050
Rang	ge/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.0	01–65 535 sec	0.100		

P00.49 minimizes the value fluctuation displayed by the digital keypad configurable user display. The filtering applies to P00.04 selections 0, 2, 4, 6, and 7 only. The default value of 0.100 disables the filtering.

	<u>Type Hex Addr Dec Addr</u>
P00.50 Firmware Version (Date) Code	Read 0032 40051
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
Read only	0

P00.50 displays the current drive firmware version by date.



# GROUP PO1.XX DETAILS - BASIC PARAMETERS

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P01.00</u>	Maximum Operation Frequency of Motor 1	R/W	0100	40257
<u>P01.52</u>	Maximum Operation Frequency of Motor 2	R/W	0134	40309
<u>P01.53</u>	Maximum Operation Frequency of Motor 3	R/W	0135	40310
<u>P01.62</u>	Maximum Operation Frequency of Motor 4	R/W	013E	40319
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.00-599.00 Hz	60.00 /	50.00	

These parameters determine the AC motor drive's maximum operation frequency. All the AC motor drive frequency command sources (analog inputs 0-10 V, 4-20 mA, 0-20 mA,  $\pm 10 \text{ V}$ ) are scaled to correspond to the output frequency range.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P01.01</u>	Output Frequency of Motor 1 (Base frequency / Motor's rated frequency)	R/W	0101	40258
<u>P01.35</u>	Output Frequency of Motor 2 (Base frequency / Motor's rated frequency)	R/W	0123	40292
<u>P01.54</u>	Output Frequency of Motor 3 (Base frequency / Motor's rated frequency)	R/W	0136	40311
<u>P01.63</u>	Output Frequency of Motor 4 (Base frequency / Motor's rated frequency)	R/W	013E	40319
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.00-599.00 Hz	60.00 /	50.00	

Set these parameters according to the motor's rated frequency on the motor nameplate. If the motor's rated frequency is 60Hz, set this parameter to 60. If the motor's rated frequency is 50Hz, set this parameter to 50.

		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P01.02	Output Voltage of Motor 1 (Base voltage / Motor's rated voltage)	R/W	0102	40259
P01.36	Output Voltage of Motor 2 (Base voltage / Motor's rated voltage)	R/W	0124	40293
<u>P01.55</u>	Output Voltage of Motor 3 (Base voltage / Motor's rated voltage)	R/W	0137	40312
P01.64	Output Voltage of Motor 4 (Base voltage / Motor's rated voltage)	R/W	0140	40321
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	120V / 230V models: 0.0–255.0 V	220.0		
	460V models: 0.0–510.0 V	440.0		
	575V models: 0.0–637.0 V	575.0		

Set these parameters according to the rated voltage on the motor nameplate. If the motor's rated voltage is 220V, set this parameter to 220.0. If the motor's rated voltage is 200V, set this parameter to 200.0.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
<u>P01.03</u>	Mid-point Frequency 1 of Motor 1	R/W	0103	40260
<u>P01.37</u>	Mid-point Frequency 1 of Motor 2	R/W	0125	40294
P01.56	Mid-point Frequency 1 of Motor 3	R/W	0138	40313
<u>P01.65</u>	Mid-point Frequency 1 of Motor 4	R/W	0141	40322
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.00-599.00 Hz	3.00		



P01.04 Mid-point Voltage 1 of Motor 1 P01.38 Mid-point Voltage 1 of Motor 2	<i>Type</i> ♦R/W ♦R/W	Hex Addr 0104 0126	Dec Addr 40261 40295
P01.56 Mid-point Voltage 1 of Motor 3 P01.66 Mid-point Voltage 1 of Motor 4	♦R/W ♦R/W	0120 0139 0142	40314 40323
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned) 120V / 230V models: 0.0–240.0 V 460V models: 0.0–480.0 V 575V models: 0.0–600.0 V	<u>Default</u> 11.0 22.0 40.0		
P01.05 Mid-point Frequency 2 of Motor 1 P01.39 Mid-point Frequency 2 of Motor 2 P01.58 Mid-point Frequency 2 of Motor 3 P01.67 Mid-point Frequency 2 of Motor 4 Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned) 0.00-599.00 Hz	Type R/W R/W R/W R/W Default 1.50	0105 0127 013A 0143	Dec Addr 40262 40296 40315 40324
P01.06 Mid-point Voltage 2 of Motor 1 P01.40 Mid-point Voltage 2 of Motor 2 P01.59 Mid-point Voltage 2 of Motor 3 P01.68 Mid-point Voltage 2 of Motor 4 Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned) 120V / 230V models: 0.0-240.0 V 460V models: 0.0-480.0 V 575V models: 0.0-600.0 V	Type	Hex Addr 0106 0128 013B 0144	Dec Addr 40263 40297 40316 40325
P01.07 Minimum Output Frequency of Motor 1 P01.41 Minimum Output Frequency of Motor 2 P01.60 Minimum Output Frequency of Motor 3 P01.69 Minimum Output Frequency of Motor 4 Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned) 0.00-599.00 Hz	Type R/W R/W R/W R/W Default 0.50	Hex Addr 0107 0129 013C 0145	Dec Addr 40264 40298 40317 40326



NOTE: P01.07 will set the V/F mode minimum frequency only. Use P01.11 to set the minimum frequency of the drive for any control mode.

		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P01.08	Minimum Output Voltage of Motor 1	♦R/W	0108	40265
P01.42	Minimum Output Voltage of Motor 2	♦R/W	012A	40299
P01.61	Minimum Output Voltage of Motor 3	♦R/W	013D	40318
<u>P01.70</u>	Minimum Output Voltage of Motor 4	♦R/W	0146	40327
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	120V / 230V models: 0.0–240.0 V	1.0		
	460V models: 0.0–480.0 V	2.0		
	575V models: 0.0–600.0 V	16.7		

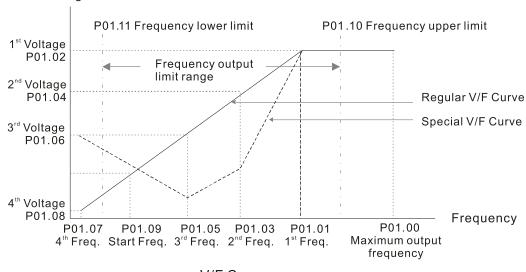
You usually set the V/F curve according to the motor's allowable loading characteristics. Pay special attention to the motor's heat dissipation, dynamic balance, and bearing lubrication when the loading characteristics exceed the loading limit of the motor.

There is no limit for the voltage setting, but a high voltage at a low frequency may cause motor damage, overheating, and trigger the stall prevention or the over-current protection; therefore, use low voltage at low frequency to prevent motor damage or drive error.



Voltage

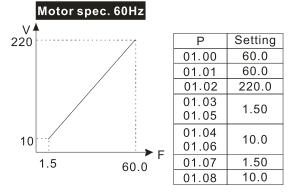
The diagram below shows the V/F curve for motor 1. You can use the same V/F curve for motor 2, motor 3, and motor 4. For multi-motor selections, refer to the multi-function input terminal (P02.01–P02.07) settings 83 and 84.

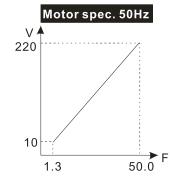


V/F Curve

## Common settings for the V/F curve:

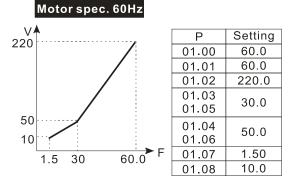
# 1) General purpose:

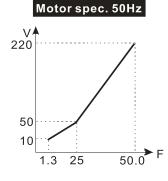




Р	Setting
01.00	50.0
01.01	50.0
01.02	220.0
01.03 01.05	1.30
01.04 01.06	10.0
01.07	1.30
01.08	10.0

#### 2) For fan and hydraulic machinery:

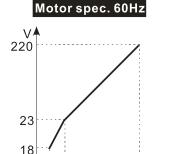




P	Setting
01.00	50.0
01.01	50.0
01.02	220.0
01.03 01.05	25.0
01.04 01.06	50.0
01.07	1.30
01.08	10.0

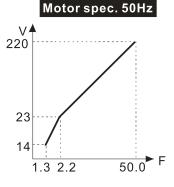
0 - 441 - -

#### 3) High starting torque:



1.5 3

#### Ρ Setting 60.0 01.00 01.01 60.0 220.0 01.02 01.03 3.00 01.05 01.04 23.0 01.06 01.07 1.50 18.0 01.08



Р	Setting	
01.00	50.0	
01.01	50.0	
01.02	220.0	
01.03	2.20	
01.05	2.20	
01.04	22.0	
01.06	23.0	
01.07	1.30	
01.08	14.0	

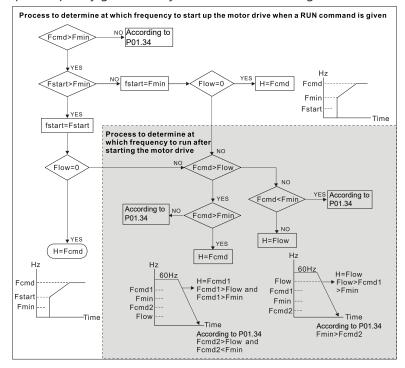
	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P01.09 Start-up Frequency	R/W	0109	40266	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
0.00-599.00 Hz	0.50			

P01.09 is used to set the starting frequency of the drive.

- When the starting frequency (P01.09) is larger than the minimum output frequency (P01.11), the drive's frequency output starts when the starting frequency (P01.09) reaches the F command. Refer to the diagram below for details.
- Fcmd = frequency command;
  - Fstart = start-up frequency (P01.09);

60.0

- fstart = actual start-up frequency of the drive;
- Fmin = 4th output frequency setting (P01.07 / P01.41);
- Flow = output frequency lower limit (P01.11)
- When Fcmd > Fmin and Fcmd < Fstart:
  - If Flow < Fcmd, the drive runs directly with Fcmd.
  - If Flow ≥ Fcmd, the drive runs with Fcmd, and then rises to Flow according to acceleration time.
- The drive's output frequency goes directly to 0 when decelerating to Fmin.

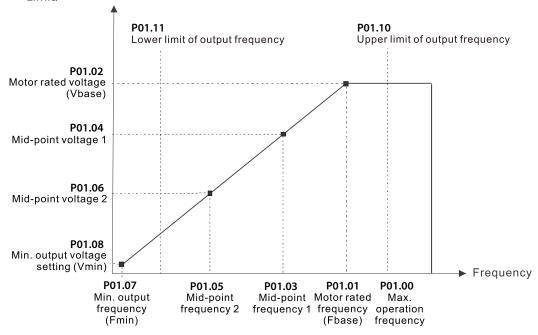




	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P01.10 Output Frequency Upper Limit	♦R/W	010A	40267
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00-599.00 Hz	599.0		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P01.11 Output Frequency Lower Limit	♦R/W	010B	40268
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00-599.00 Hz	0.00		

Use the upper and lower limit output frequency settings to limit the actual output frequency. If the output frequency setting is higher than the upper limit (P01.10), the drive runs with the upper limit frequency. If the output frequency setting is lower than the lower limit (P01.11) but higher than the minimum output frequency (P01.07), the drive runs with the lower limit frequency. Set the upper limit frequency > the lower limit frequency (P01.10 setting value must be > P01.11 setting value).

- The upper output frequency limits the drive's maximum output frequency. If the frequency setting for the Frequency command is higher than P01.10, the drive runs with the P01.10 setting.
- If the PID feedback control is enabled for the drive, the drive's output frequency may exceed the Frequency command but is still limited by this setting.
- Related parameters: P01.00 Maximum Operation Frequency, P01.11 Output Frequency Lower Limit.



- The lower output frequency limits the drive's minimum output frequency. If the frequency setting for the Frequency command is lower than P01.11, the drive runs with the P01.11 setting.
- When the drive starts, it operates according to the V/F curve and accelerates from the minimum output frequency (P01.07) to the setting frequency. It is not limited by the lower output frequency settings.
- Use the output frequency upper and lower limit settings to prevent operator misuse, overheating caused by the motor's operating at a too low frequency, or mechanical wear due to a too high speed.
- If the output frequency upper limit setting is 50Hz and the frequency setting is 60Hz, the maximum output frequency is 50Hz.
- If the output frequency lower limit setting is 10Hz and the minimum output frequency setting (P01.07) is 1.5 Hz, then the drive operates at 10Hz when the Frequency command is higher than P01.07 but lower than 10Hz. If the Frequency command is lower than P01.07, the drive is in ready status without output.

P01.45 = 1: 0.0-6000.0 sec.

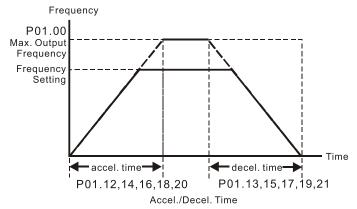


• If the frequency output upper limit is 60Hz and the frequency setting is also 60Hz, only the Frequency command is limited at 60Hz. The actual output frequency may be higher than 60Hz if used for slip compensation.

		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P01.12	Acceleration Time 1	♦R/W	010C	40269
P01.13	Deceleration Time 1	♦R/W	010D	40270
P01.14	Acceleration Time 2	♦R/W	010E	40271
P01.15	Deceleration Time 2	♦R/W	010F	40272
P01.16	Acceleration Time 3	♦R/W	0110	40273
P01.17	Deceleration Time 3	♦R/W	0111	40274
P01.18	Acceleration Time 4	♦R/W	0112	40275
P01.19	Deceleration Time 4	♦R/W	0113	40276
P01.20	JOG Acceleration Time	♦R/W	0114	40277
P01.21	JOG Deceleration Time	♦R/W	0115	40278
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	P01.45 = 0: 0.00–600.00 sec.	10.00 /	10.0	

The acceleration time determines the time required for the AC motor drive to ramp from 0.00 Hz to the maximum operation frequency (P01.00). The deceleration time determines the time required for the AC motor drive to decelerate from the maximum operation frequency (P01.00) down to 0.00 Hz.

- The acceleration and deceleration time are invalid when using P01.44 Auto-acceleration and Auto-deceleration Setting.
- Select the Acceleration/Deceleration Time 1, 2, 3, 4 with the multi-function input terminal settings. The defaults are Acceleration Time 1 and Deceleration Time 1.
- With the enabled torque limits and stall prevention functions, the actual acceleration and deceleration time are longer than the above action time.
- Note that setting the acceleration and deceleration time too short may trigger the drive's protection function (P06.03 Over-current Stall Prevention during Acceleration or P06.01 Over-voltage Stall Prevention), and the actual acceleration and deceleration time are longer than this setting.
- Note that setting the acceleration time too short may cause motor damage or trigger drive protection due to over-current during the drive's acceleration.
- Note that setting the deceleration time too short may cause motor damage or trigger drive protection due to over-current during the drive's deceleration or over-voltage.
- Use suitable braking resistors (refer to Appendix A: Accessories) to decelerate in a short time and prevent over-voltage.
- When you enable P01.24–P01.27 (S-curve acceleration and deceleration begin and arrival time), the actual acceleration and deceleration time are longer than the setting.





		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P01.22	JOG Frequency	♦R/W	0116	40279
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.00-599.00 Hz	6.00		

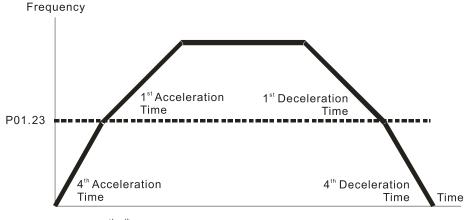
You can use both the external terminal JOG and F1 key on the optional keypad GS4-KPD (optional) to set the JOG function. When the JOG command is ON, the AC motor drive accelerates from 0 Hz to the JOG frequency (P01.22). When the JOG command is OFF, the AC motor drive decelerates from the JOG frequency to stop. The JOG acceleration and deceleration time (P01.20, P01.21) are the time to accelerate from 0.00 Hz to the JOG frequency (P01.22). You cannot execute the JOG command when the AC motor drive is running. When the JOG command is executing, other operation commands are invalid.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P01.23	Switch Frequency between First and Fourth Accel./Decel.	♦R/W	0117	40280	
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
	0.00-599.00 Hz	0.00			

This function does not require the external terminal switching function; it switches the acceleration and deceleration time automatically according to the P01.23 setting. If you set the external terminal, the external terminal has priority over P01.23.

When using this function, set the S-curve acceleration time to 0 if the fourth acceleration time is short.

- 1) If P01.12=10s, P 01.18=6s, then the acceleration time is 3s for 0-40 Hz and 5s for 40-80 Hz.
- 2) If P01.13=8s, P01.19=2s, then the deceleration time is 4s for 80-40 Hz and 1s for 40-0 Hz.



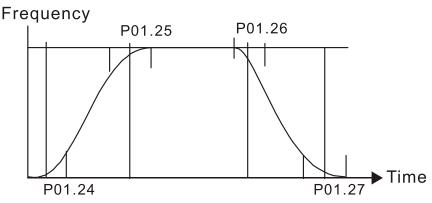
1<sup>st</sup>/4<sup>th</sup>Acceleration/Deceleration Frequency Switching

		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P01.24	S-curve for Acceleration Begin Time 1	♦R/W	0118	40281
<u>P01.25</u>	S-curve for Acceleration Arrival Time 2	♦R/W	0119	40282
<u>P01.26</u>	S-curve for Deceleration Begin Time 1	♦R/W	011A	40283
P01.27	S-curve for Deceleration Arrival Time 2	♦R/W	011B	40284
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	If P01.45 = 0: 0.00–25.00 sec.	0.20		
	If P01.45 = 1: 0.0–250.0 sec.	0.2		

These parameters allow you to enable an S-curve. Using an S-curve gives the smoothest transition between speed changes. The acceleration and deceleration curve adjusts the acceleration and deceleration S-curve. When enabled, the drive produces a different acceleration and deceleration curve according to the acceleration and deceleration time.



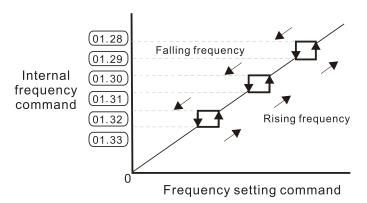
- The S-curve function is invalid when you set the acceleration and deceleration time to 0.
- For P01.12, P01.14, P01.15, and P01.18: When P01.1x ≥ P01.24 and P01.25, the actual acceleration time = P01.1x + (P01.24 + P01.25) / 2.
- For P01.13, P01.15, P01.17, and P01.19: When P01.1x ≥ P01.26 and P01.27, the actual deceleration time = P01.1x + (P01.26 + P01.27) / 2.



		<u>Iype</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P01.28	Skip Frequency 1 (Upper Limit)	R/W	011C	40285
P01.29	Skip Frequency 1 (Lower Limit)	R/W	011D	40286
P01.30	Skip Frequency 2 (Upper Limit)	R/W	011E	40287
<u>P01.31</u>	Skip Frequency 2 (Lower Limit)	R/W	011F	40288
P01.32	Skip Frequency 3 (Upper Limit)	R/W	0120	40289
P01.33	Skip Frequency 3 (Lower Limit)	R/W	0121	40290
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.00-599.00 Hz	0.00		

These parameters set the AC motor drive's skip frequency. The drive's frequency setting skips these frequency ranges. However, the frequency output is continuous. There are no limits for these six parameters and you can combine them. P01.28 does not need to be greater than P01.29; P01.30 does not need to be greater than P01.31; P01.32 does not need to be greater than P01.33. You can set P01.28–01.33 as required. There is no size distinction among these six parameters.

- These parameters set the skip frequency ranges for the AC motor drive. You can use this function to avoid frequencies that cause mechanical resonance. The skip frequencies are useful when a motor has resonance vibration at a specific frequency bandwidth. Skipping this frequency avoids the vibration. There are three frequency skip zones available.
- You can set the Frequency command (F) within the range of skip frequencies. Then the output frequency (H) is limited to the lower limit of skip frequency ranges.
- During acceleration and deceleration, the output frequency still passes through the skip frequency ranges.





		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P01.34	Zero-speed Mode	R/W	0122	40291
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0: Output waiting	0		

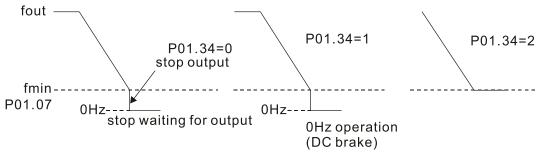
1: Zero-speed operation

2: Fmin (refer to P01.07 and P01.41)

When the drive's Frequency command is lower than Fmin (P01.07 and P01.41), the drive operates according to this parameter.

- 0: the AC motor drive is in waiting mode without voltage output from terminals U, V, W.
- 1: the drive executes the DC brake by Vmin (P01.08 and P01.42) in V/F, FOC sensorless, and SVC modes. And it executes zero-speed operation in VFPG mode.
- 2: the AC motor drive runs using Fmin (P01.07 and P01.41) and Vmin (P01.08 and P01.42) in V/F, VFPG, SVC, and FOC sensorless modes.

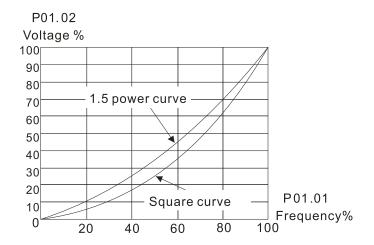
In V/F, VFPG, SVC and FOC sensorless modes:



	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P01.43 V/F Curve Selection	R/W	012B	40300
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: V/F curve determined by P.01.00-P01.08	0		
1: V/F curve to the power of 1.5			
2: V/F curve to the power of 2			

P01.43 is used to select the desired V/F curve for your application.

- When setting to 0, refer to P01.01–01.08 for the motor 1 V/F curve. For motor 2, refer to P01.35-01.42. For motor 3, refer to P01.54-P01.61. For motor 4, refer to P01.35-P01.42.
- When setting to 1 or 2, the second and third voltage frequency settings (as shown in the V/F Curve diagram for P01.70) are invalid.
- If the load of the motor is a variable torque load (torque is in direct proportion to the rotating speed, such as the load of a fan or a pump), the load torque is low at low rotating speed. You can decrease the input voltage appropriately to make the magnetic field of the input current smaller and reduce flux loss and iron loss for the motor to increase efficiency.
- When you set the V/F curve to high power, it has lower torque at low frequency, and the drive is not suitable for rapid acceleration and deceleration. Do NOT use this parameter for rapid acceleration and deceleration.

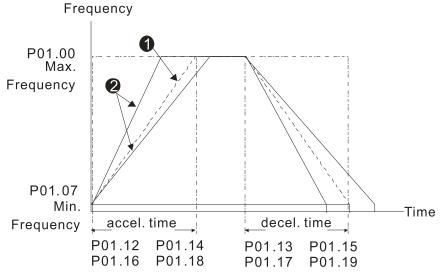


	<u>Iype</u> <u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P01.44</u> Auto-acceleration and Auto-deceleration Setting	♦R/W 012C	40301
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>	
0. Linear acceleration and deceleration	0	

- 1: Auto-acceleration and linear deceleration
- 2: Linear acceleration and auto-deceleration
- 3: Auto-acceleration and auto-deceleration
- 4: Stall prevention by auto-acceleration and
- auto-deceleration (limited by P01.12 –P01.21)

P01.44 is used to configure auto-acceleration and auto-decleration settings.

- 0 (linear acceleration and deceleration): the drive accelerates and decelerates according to the setting for P01.12-P01.19.
- 1 or 2 (auto/linear acceleration and auto/linear deceleration): the drive auto-tunes the acceleration and deceleration to effectively reduce the mechanical vibration during the load start-up and stop and make the auto-tuning process easier. It does not stall during acceleration and does not need a braking resistor during deceleration to stop. It can also improve operation efficiency and save energy.
- 3 (auto-acceleration and auto-deceleration-decelerating by the actual load): the drive auto-detects the load torque and automatically accelerates from the fastest acceleration time and smoothest start-up current to the setting frequency. During deceleration, the drive automatically determines the loaded regenerative energy to steadily and smoothly stop the motor in the fastest deceleration time.
- 4 (stall prevention by auto-acceleration and deceleration–references the acceleration and deceleration time settings (P01.12 through P01.19). If the settings for acceleration and deceleration are too short, the actual acceleration and decleration times will be greater than the acceleration and deceleration time settings.



Accel./Decel. Time

- When P01.44 is set to 0.
- When P01.44 is set to 3.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
<u>P01.45</u> Time Unit for Acceleration and Deceleration and S-Curve	R/W	012D	40302
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Unit 0.01 sec.	0		
1: Unit 0.1 sec.			

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P01.49</u> Regenerative Energy Restriction Control Method	R/W	0131	40306
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Disable	0		

- 1: Over voltage energy restriction
- 2: Traction energy control (TEC)

P01.49 is used to select the regenerative energy restriction control method.

- 0: decelerate or stop in accordance with the original deceleration setting. The actual deceleration time of the motor is longer than the deceleration time setting because of the over-voltage stall prevention.
- 1: during deceleration, the drive controls the motor according to the setting for P06.01 and the recovery voltage of the DC bus. The controller starts when the DC bus voltage reaches 95% of P06.01. When P06.01 is set to 0, the drive controls the motor according to the operating voltage and the recovery voltage of the DC bus. This method decelerates according to the setting for the deceleration time. The fastest actual deceleration time is not less than the deceleration time setting.
- 2: during deceleration, the drive controls the motor according to the setting for P06.01 and the DC bus voltage. The controller starts when the DC bus voltage reaches 95% of P06.01, auto-tunes the output frequency and the output voltage to increase the consumption of the regenerative energy according to the drive's capability, and the deceleration time is the result of the drive's auto-tuning. Use this setting when over-voltage occurs due to unexpected deceleration time.



#### GROUP PO2.XX DETAILS - DIGITAL INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS

# P02.00 Two-wire / Three-wire Operation Control R/W 0200 40513 Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary) Default

0: No function

1: Two-wire mode 1, power on for operation control (DI1: FWD / STOP, DI2: REV / STOP)

2: Two-wire mode 2, power on for operation control (DI1: RUN / STOP, DI2: REV / FWD)

3: Three-wire, power on for operation control (DI1: RUN, DI2: REV / FWD, DI3: STOP)

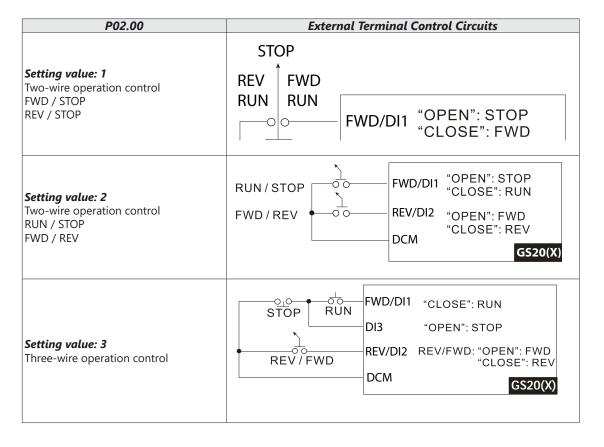
4: Two-wire mode 1, Quick Start (DI1: FWD / STOP, DI2: REV / STOP)

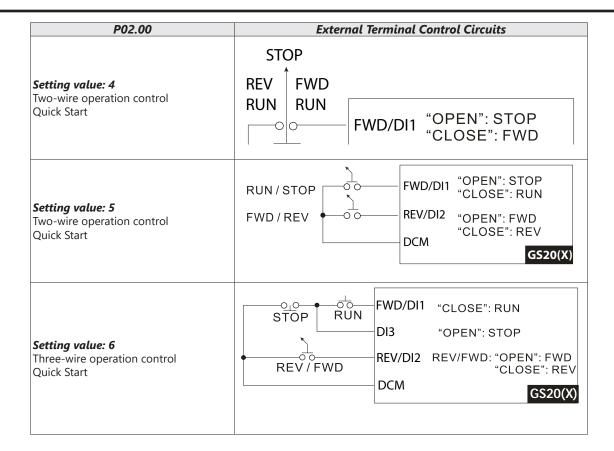
5: Two-wire mode 2, Quick Start (DI1: RUN / STOP, DI2: REV / FWD)

6: Three-wire, Quick Start (DI1: RUN, DI2: REV / FWD, DI3: STOP)

P02.00 is used to set the 2-wire or 3-wire operation control mode.

- In the Quick Start function, the output remains ready for operation. The drive responds to the Start command immediately.
- When using Quick Start function, the output terminals UVW are with driving voltages in order to output and respond immediately if a Start command is given. Do NOT touch the terminals or modify the motor wiring to prevent electric shocks.
- This parameter sets the configuration of the external drive operation control and the Quick Start function. There are six different control modes listed in the following table.





		<u>Туре</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr	<u>Default</u>
P02.01	Multi-function input Command 1 (FWD/DI1)	R/W	0201	40514	0
<u>P02.02</u>	Multi-function input Command 2 (REV/DI2)	R/W	0202	40515	0
P02.03	Multi-function input Command 3 (DI3)	R/W	0203	40516	1
P02.04	Multi-function input Command 4 (DI4)	R/W	0204	40517	2
P02.05	Multi-function input Command 5 (DI5)	R/W	0205	40518	3
P02.06	Multi-function input Command 6 (DI6)	R/W	0206	40519	4
P02.07	Multi-function input Command 7 (DI7)	R/W	0207	40520	0
	Dense (Units (Formert 10 bit binsm)				

#### Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)

- 0: No function
- 1: Multi-step speed command 1
- 2: Multi-step speed command 2
- 3: Multi-step speed command 3
- 4: Multi-step speed command 4
- 5: Reset
- 6: JOG [by external control or GS4-KPD (optional)]
- 7: Acceleration / deceleration speed inhibit
- 8: 1st and 2nd acceleration / deceleration time selection
- 9: 3rd and 4th acceleration / deceleration time selection
- 10: External Fault (EF) Input (P07.20)
- 11: Base Block (B.B.) input from external source
- 12: Output stop
- 13: Cancel the setting of auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration time
- 15: Rotating speed command from Al1
- 16: Rotating speed command from Al2
- 18: Force to stop (P07.20)
- 19: Digital up command
- 20: Digital down command
- 21: PID function disabled
- 22: Clear the counter
- 23: Input the counter value (DI6)
- 24: FWD JOG command
- 25: REV JOG command
- 26: TQC / FOC mode selection
- 27: ASR1 / ASR2 selection
- 28: Emergency stop (EF1)
- 29: Signal confirmation for Y-connection
- 30: Signal confirmation for Δ-connection
- 31: High torque bias (P11.30)
- 32: Middle torque bias (P11.31)
- 33: Low torque bias (P11.32)
- 38: Disable writing EEPROM function
- 39: Torque command direction
- 40: Force coasting to stop
- 41: HAND switch
- 42: AUTO switch
- 48: Mechanical gear ratio switch
- 49: Enable drive
- 50: Slave dEb action to execute
- 51: Selection for PLC mode bit 0
- 52: Selection for PLC mode bit 1
- 53: Reserved
- 56: Local / Remote selection
- 58: Enable fire mode (with RUN command)
- 59: Enable fire mode (without RUN command)
- 70: Force auxiliary frequency return to 0
- 71: Disable PID function, force PID output return to 0
- 72: Disable PID function, retain the output value before disabled
- 73: Force PID integral gain return to 0, disable integral
- 74: Reverse PID feedback
- 81: Simple positioning zero point position signal input
- 82: OOB loading balance detection
- 83: Multi-motor (IM) selection bit 0
- 84: Multi-motor (IM) selection bit 1



These parameters select the functions for each digital terminal.

- When P02.00 = 0, you can set digital options with multi-function input terminals DI1, DI2.
- When P02.00 ≠ 0, the multi-function input terminals DI1, DI2 work in accordance with the setting values for P02.00.

#### Example:

- If P02.00 = 1: multi-function input terminal DI1 = FWD / STOP, DI2 = REV / STOP.
- If P02.00 = 2: multi-function input terminal DI1 = RUN / STOP, DI2 = FWD / REV.
- When multi-function input terminal DI7 = 0, DI7 is designated as a pulse input terminal.
- If P02.00 is set to three-wire operation control, terminal DI3 is for the STOP contact. The function set previously for this terminal is automatically invalid.

#### **DI7 for Pulse Feedback:**

DI7 is set to "0" for pulse feedback. See Group 10 Parameter details for more information.

## **Summary of Function Settings**

Setting	Function	Description			
0	No function				
1	Multi-step speed command 1	You can set 15 steps of speed or 15 positions with the digital			
2	Multi-step speed command 2	status of these four terminals. You can use 16-steps of speed if you include the master speed when setting as 15 steps of speed (refer			
3	Multi-step speed command 3	to Parameter Group 04 Multi-step Speed Parameters).			
4	Multi-step speed command 4				
5	Reset	Use this terminal to reset the drive after clearing a drive fault.			
6	JOG operation [by external control or GS4-KPD (optional)]	This function is valid when the source of the operation command is the external terminals.  The JOG operation executes when the drive stops completely. While running, you can still change the operation direction, and the STOP key on the keypad* and the STOP command from communications are valid. Once the external terminal receives the OFF command, the motor stops in the JOG deceleration time. Refer to P01.20–P01.22 for details.  *: This function is valid when P00.32 is set to 1.  P01.22  JOG  P01.07  Min. output frequency  JOG accel. time P01.20  P01.21  Dlx-GND  ON  OFF			

Setting	Function	Description
7	Acceleration / deceleration speed inhibit	When you enable this function, the drive stops acceleration or deceleration immediately. After you disable this function, the AC motor drive starts to accelerate or decelerate from the inhibit point.  Frequency  Setting frequency  Accel. inhibit area  Actual operation frequency  Decel. inhibit area  Actual operation frequency  Decel. inhibit area  Time  DIx-GND  ON  ON  OFF
8	1st and 2nd acceleration / deceleration time selection	You can select the acceleration and deceleration time of the drive with this function, or from the digital status of the terminals; there
9	3rd and 4th acceleration / deceleration time selection	are four acceleration and deceleration selections.
10	External Fault (EF) input (P07.20)	For external fault input. The drive decelerates according to the P07.20 setting, and the keypad shows "EF" (it shows the fault record when an external fault occurs). The drive will begin running again when the fault is cleared (terminal status restored) and RESET is pressed.
11	Base Block (B.B.) input from external	ON: the output of the drive stops immediately. The motor is in free run and the keypad displays the B.B. signal. Refer to P07.08 for details.
12	Output stop	ON: the output of the drive stops immediately, and the motor is in free run status. The drive is in output waiting status until the switch is turned to OFF, and then the drive restarts and runs to the current setting frequency.  Voltage  Frequency  Setting frequency  ON  Operation command  ON
13	Cancel the setting of auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration time	Set P01.44 to one of the 01–04 setting modes before using this function. When this function is enabled, OFF is for auto mode and ON is for linear acceleration / deceleration.
15	Rotating speed command from Al1	ON: force the source of the drive's frequency to be AI1. If the rotating speed commands are set to AI1 and AI2 at the same time, the priority is AI1 > AI2.
16	Rotating speed command from AI2	ON: force the source of the drive's frequency to be AI2. If the rotating speed commands are set to AI1 and AI2 at the same time, the priority is AI1 > AI2.
18	Force to stop (P07.20)	ON: the drive ramps to a stop according to the P07.20 setting.



Setting	Function	Description		
19 20	Digital up command Digital down command	ON: the frequency of the drive increases or decreases by one unit. If this function remains ON continuously, the frequency increases or decreases according to P02.09 / P02.10. The Frequency command returns to zero when the drive stops and the displayed frequency is 0.00 Hz. If you select P11.00, bit $7 = 1$ , the frequency is not saved.		
21	PID function disabled	ON: the PID function is disabled.		
22	Clear the counter	ON: the current counter value is cleared and displays 0. The drive counts up when this function is disabled.		
23	Input the counter value (DI6)	ON: the counter value increases by one. Use the function with P02.19.		
24	FWD JOG command	This function is valid when the source of the operation command is the external terminal. ON: the drive executes forward JOG. When executing the JOG command in torque mode, the drive automatically switches to speed mode. The drive returns to torque mode after the JOG command is complete.		
25	REV JOG command	This function is valid when the source of the operation command is the external terminal. ON: the drive executes reverse JOG. When executing the JOG command in torque mode, the drive automatically switches to speed mode. The drive returns to torque mode after the JOG command is complete.		
26	TQC / FOC mode selection	ON: TQC mode, OFF: FOC mode.  RUN/STOP command  Multi-function input terminal is set to 26 (torque/speed mode switch) P03.00-01=1 (AI1/AI2 is torque command) P03.00-01=2 (AI1/AI2 is torque command) Control command Control command Control control control control (decel. to stop) Switch timing for torque/speed control (P00.10=0 or 2, Multi-function input terminal is set to 26		
27	ASR1 / ASR2 selection	ON: the speed is adjusted by the ASR 2 setting. OFF: the speed is adjusted by the ASR 1 setting. Refer to Pr.11-02 for details.		
28	Emergency stop (EF1)	ON: the output of the drive stops immediately, displays "EF1" on the keypad, and the motor is in free run status. The drive remains stopped until the external fault is cleared after you press RESET on the keypad (EF: External Fault).  Voltage  Frequency  Setting frequency  ON  OFF  ON		
		Reset ON OFF Operation command ON		
29	Signal confirmation for Y-connection	When the control mode is V/F, ON: the drive operates by the first V/F.		
30	Signal confirmation for Δ-connection	When the control mode is V/F, ON: the drive operates by the second V/F.		

Setting	Function		Descriptio	n		
31	High torque bias	Refer to P11.30–P11.32 for details.				
32	Middle torque bias					
33	Low torque bias					
38	Disable writing EEPROM function (parameters memory disable)	ON: writing to EEPRO saved after power off		anged param	eters are not	
39	Torque command direction	For torque control (Po Al2, ON: negative tor		ne torque com	nmand is AI1 or	
40	Force coasting to stop	ON: during operation	, the motor coast	s to stop.		
41	HAND switch	<ol> <li>When the DI terminal switches to OFF, it executes a STOP command. Therefore, if the DI terminal switches to OFF during operation, the drive stops.</li> <li>Use the optional keypad GS4-KPD to switch between HAND and AUTO. The drive stops first, and then switches to HAND or AUTO status.</li> <li>The optional digital keypad GS4-KPD displays the current status of the drive (HAND / OFF / AUTO).</li> </ol>				
42	AUTO switch		bit 1		bit 0	
		OFF	0		0	
		AUTO	0		1	
		HAND	1		0	
		OFF	1		-	
		UFF	I		1	
48	Mechanical gear ratio switch	ON: the mechanical g to P10.04–P10.07 for		s to the secon	d group. Refer	
49	Enable drive	When the drive is enabled, the RUN command is valid. When the drive is disabled, the RUN command is invalid. When the drive is operating, the motor coasts to stop. This function varies with a Multifunction Output DO1 or DO2 = 45.				
50	Slave dEb action to execute	Enter the message se triggers dEb. This ens master and slave stop	ures that the slav			
51	Selection for PLC mode (bit 0)	PLC Sta	ıtus	bit 1	bit 0	
		Disable PLC fund		0	0	
		Trigger PLC to op		0	1	
52	Selection for PLC mode (bit 1)	Trigger PLC to s		1	0	
		No func	-	1	1	
56	Local / Remote selection	Use P00.29 to select LOCAL / REMOTE mode. When P00.29 is not set to 0, the optional digital keypad GS4-KPD displays LOC / REM status. (Refer to P00.29 for details).				
		bit 0				
		REM 0				
		LOC	1			
58	Enable fire mode (with RUN command)	When fire occurs, enable this terminal to make the drive enter the fire mode to force the drive to run. If the drive is in stop status, enable this terminal to make the drive enter the fire mode to force the drive to run according to P06.80 settings. (Refer to P06.80, P06.81, P06.88 for details).				



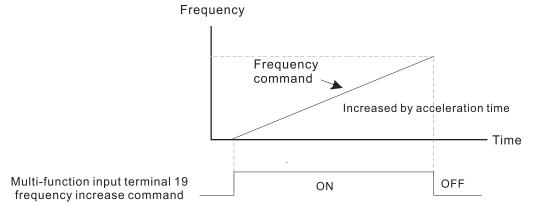
Setting	Function	Description				
59	Enable fire mode (without RUN command)	When fire occurs, enable this terminal to make the drive enter the fire mode.  If the drive is in stop status, enable this terminal to make the drive enter the fire mode, but the drive does not run.  If the drive is in running status, enable this terminal to run the drive according to P06.80 settings. (Refer to P06.80, P06.81, P06.88 for details)				
70	Force auxiliary frequency return to 0	Forces the auxiliary frequency return to 0 when using this function. PID keeps operating if PID is the master frequency. When P00.35 $\neq$ 0, the master and auxiliary frequencies are enabled, and then selecting this function with the terminal effectively forces the auxiliary frequency return to 0.				
71	Disable PID function, force PID output return to 0	using the	e PID fun	ction, ON: Pil	r frequencies are e D does not operat the PID output re	
72	Disable PID function, retain the output value before disabled	When the master and auxiliary frequencies are enabled, and the PID function is enabled, ON: PID does not operate, and its output value remains the same as the value before it was disabled.				
73	Force PID integral gain return to 0, disable integral	ON: PID continues to operate, disables the integral control, and returns the integral value to 0.				
74	Reverse PID feedback	ON: PID negative feedback becomes positive feedback, or PID positive feedback becomes negative feedback.				
81	Simple positioning zero point position signal input	Use this function as the trigger terminal for simple positioning with P02.78–P02.80. This function is just a simple positioning, so you must verify the positioning accuracy. Refer to P02.80 for details.				
82	OOB loading balance detection	You can use the OOB (Out Of Balance Detection) function with a PLC program in a washing machine system type application. ON: Parameter P07.48 is calculated according to P07.46 (OOB Sampling Time) and P07.47 (Number of OOB Sampling Times). The PLC or the host controller should be set up to read this parameter and determine the motor's speed according to this $\Delta\theta$ value (P07.48).				
83	Multi-motor (IM) selection bit 0	ON: parameters can be changed. Example: DI1 = 83, DI2 = 84				
84	Multi-motor (IM) selection bit 1	DIL I		Related Moto	ed Motor Parameter	
				Selection	Max Operation Frequency	V/F Curve Parameters
		OFF	OFF	Motor 1	P01.00	P01.01-P01.08
		ON	OFF	Motor 2	P01.52	P01.35-P01.42
		OFF	ON	Motor 3	P01.53	P01.54-P01.61
		ON	ON	Motor 4	P01.62	P01.63-P01.70

	<i>Type</i>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P02.09 UP / DOWN Key Mode	♦R/W	0209	40522
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: UP / DOWN by the acceleration / deceleration time 1: UP / DOWN constant speed (P02.10) 2: Pulse signal (P02.10) 3: External terminals UP / DOWN key mode	0		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P02.10 Constant Speed, Acceleration / Deceleration Speed of the UP / DOWN Key	♦R/W	020A	40523
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.001–1.000 Hz / ms	0.001		

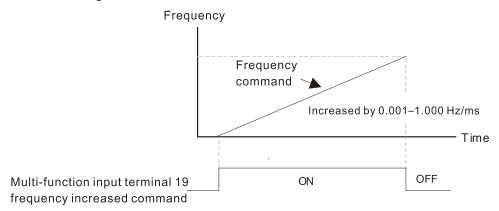


These parameters are used when the multi-function input terminals are set to 19, 20 (Digital UP / DOWN command). The frequency increases or decreases according to P02.09 and P02.10.

- When P11.00 bit 7 = 1, the frequency is not saved. The Frequency command returns to zero when the drive stops, and the displayed frequency is 0.00 Hz. At this time, increasing or decreasing the Frequency command (F) by using the UP or DOWN key is valid only when the drive is running.
- When P02.09 is set to 0, the increasing or decreasing Frequency command (F) operates according to the setting for acceleration or deceleration time (refer to P01.12–P01.19).



• When P02.09 is set to 1, the increasing or decreasing Frequency command (F) operates according to the setting of P02.10 (0.001–1.000 Hz/ms).



	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P02.11 Multi-function Input Response Time	♦R/W 020B 40524
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
0.000–30.000 sec.	0.005

Use P02.11 to set the response time of the digital input terminals DI1–DI7.

This function is to delay and confirm the digital input terminal signal. The time for delay is also the time for confirmation. The confirmation prevents interference that could cause error in the input to the digital terminals. It delays the response time though confirmation to improve accuracy.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P02.12 Multi-function Input Mode Selection	♦R/W	020C	40525	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
0000h-FFFFh (0: N.O.; 1: N.C.)	0000			



The parameter value will be displayed/entered in decimal format on the drive keypad or in GSoft2. If using the GS4-KPD, the value will be displayed/entered in hexadecimal format. This parameter sets the status of the multi-function input signal (0: normally open, 1: normally closed) and it is not affected by the status of SINK / SOURCE.

- bit 0-bit 6 correspond to DI1-DI7.
- The default for bit 0 (DI1) is FWD terminal, and the default for bit 1 (DI2) is REV terminal. You cannot use this parameter to change the input mode when P02.00 ≠ 0.
- You can change the terminal ON / OFF status through communications.
- For example: DI3 is set to 1 (multi-step speed command 1) and DI4 is set to 2 (multi-step speed command 2). Then the forward + second step speed command = 1001 (binary) = 9 (decimal). As long as P02.12 = 9 is set through communications, there is no need to wire any multi-function terminal to run forward with the second step speed.

bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
DI7	DI6	DI5	DI4	DI3	DI2	DI1

• Use P11.42 bit 1 to select whether FWD / REV terminal is controlled by P02.12 bit 0 and bit 1.



		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr	<u>Default</u>
P02.13	Multi-function Output 1 (R1)	♦R/W	020D	40526	11
P02.16	Multi-function Output 2 (DO1)	♦R/W	0210	40529	0
P02.17	Multi-function Output 3 (DO2)	♦R/W	0211	40530	0
	Panao/Units (Format: 16 hit hinary)				

#### Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)

- 0: No function
- 1: Indication during RUN
- 2: Operation speed reached
- 3: Desired frequency reached 1 (P02.22)
- 4: Desired frequency reached 2 (P02.24)
- 5: Zero speed (Frequency command)
- 6: Zero speed including STOP (Frequency command)
- 7: Over-torque 1 (P06.06-06.08)
- 8: Over-torque 2 (P06.09-06.11)
- 9: Drive is ready
- 10: Low voltage warning (Lv) (P06.00)
- 11: Malfunction indication
- 13: Overheat warning (P06.15)
- 14: Software brake signal indicator (P07.00)
- 15: PID feedback error (P08.13, P08.14)
- 16: Slip error (oSL)
- 17: Count value reached, does not return to 0 (P02.20)
- 18: Count value reached, return to 0 (P02.19)
- 19: External interrupt B.B. input (Base Block)
- 20: Warning output
- 21: Over-voltage
- 22: Over-current stall prevention
- 23: Over-voltage stall prevention
- 24: Operation mode
- 25: Forward command
- 26: Reverse command
- 29: Output when frequency ≥ P02.34
- 30: Output when frequency < P02.34
- 31: Y-connection for the motor coil
- 32:  $\Delta$ -connection for the motor coil
- 33: Zero speed (actual output frequency)
- 34: Zero speed including STOP (actual output frequency)
- 35: Error output selection 1 (P06.23)
- 36: Error output selection 2 (P06.24)
- 37: Error output selection 3 (P06.25)
- 38: Error output selection 4 (P06.26)
- 40: Speed reached (including STOP)
- 42: Crane function
- 43: Motor speed detection
- 44: Low current output (use with P06.71–06.73)
- 45: UVW output electromagnetic valve switch
- 46: Master dEb output
- 51: Digital output control for serial modbus
- 52: Digital output control for communication card
- 53: Fire mode indication
- 66: SO output logic A
- 67: Analog input level reached
- 68: SO output logic B
- 73: Over-torque 3
- 74: Over-torque 4
- 75: Forward RUN status
- 76: Reverse RUN status

Use these parameters to set the function of multi-function terminals.



# <u>Summary of Function Settings</u>

Setting	Function	Description		
0	No Function	Output terminal with no function		
1	Indication during RUN	Activates when the drive is not in STOP.		
2	Operation speed reached	Activates when output frequency of drive reaches to the setting frequency.		
3	Desired frequency reached 1 (P02.22)	Activates when the desired frequency (P02.22) is reached.		
4	Desired frequency reached 2 (P02.24)	Activates when the desired frequency (P02.24) is reached.		
5	Zero speed (Frequency command)	Activates when Frequency command = 0. (the drive must be in RUN status)		
6	Zero speed including STOP (Frequency command)	Activates when Frequency command = 0 or stopped.		
7	Over-torque 1	Activates when the drive detects over-torque. P06.07 sets the over-torque detection level (motor 1), and P06.08 sets the over-torque detection time (motor 1). Refer to P06.06–P06.08.		
8	Over-torque 2	Activates when the drive detects over-torque. P06.10 sets the over-torque detection level (motor 2), and P06.11 sets the over-torque detection time (motor 2). Refer to P06.09–P06.11.		
9	Drive is ready	Activates when the drive is ON with no error detected.		
10	Low voltage warning (Lv)	Activates when the DC bus voltage is too low. (refer to P06.00 Low Voltage Level)		
11	Malfunction indication	Activates when fault occurs (except Lv stop).		
13	Overheat warning	Activates when IGBT or heat sink overheats to prevent the drive from shutting down due to overheating. (refer to P06.15)		
14	Software brake signal indication	Activates when the soft brake function is ON. (refer to P07.00).		
15	PID feedback error (P08.13, P08.14)	Activates when the PID feedback signal error is detected.		
16	Slip error (oSL)	Activates when the slip error is detected.		
17	Count value reached, does not return to 0 (P02.20)	When the drive executes external counter, this contact activate if the count value is equal to the setting value for P02.20. This contact deactivates when the setting value for P02.20 > P02.1		
18	Count value reached, returns to 0 (P02.19)	When the drive executes the external counter, this contact activates if the count value is equal to the setting value for P02.19.		
19	External interrupt B.B. input (Base Block)	Activates when external interrupt (B.B.) stop output occurs in the drive.		
20	Warning output	Activates when a warning is detected.		
21	Over-voltage	Activates when over-voltage is detected.		
22	Over-current stall prevention	Activates when the over-current stall prevention is detected.		
23	Over-voltage stall prevention	Activates when over-voltage stall prevention is detected.		
24	Operation mode	Activates when the source of operation command is not controlled by the digital keypad (P00.21 $\neq$ 0).		
25	Forward command	Activates when the operation direction is forward.		
26	Reverse command	Activates when the operation direction is reverse.		
29	Output when frequency ≥ P02.34	Activates when frequency is $\geq$ P02.34 (actual output H $\geq$ P02.34).		
30	Output when frequency < P02.34	Activates when frequency is < P02.34 (actual output H < P02.34).		
31	Y-connection for the motor coil	Activates when P05.24 = 1, the frequency output is lower than P05.23 minus 2 Hz and the time is longer than P05.25.		
32	Δ-connection for the motor coil	Activates when P05.24 = 1, the frequency output is higher than P05.23 plus 2 Hz and the time is longer than P05.25.		

Setting	Function	Description		
33	Zero speed (actual output frequency)	Activates when the actual output frequency is 0 (the drive is in RUN mode).		
34	Zero speed including stop (actual output frequency)	Activates when the actual output frequency is 0 or stopped.		
35	Error output selection 1 (P06.23)	Activates when P06.23 is ON.		
36	Error output selection 2 (P06.24)	Activates when P06.24 is ON.		
37	Error output selection 3 (P06.25)	Activates when P06.25 is ON.		
38	Error output selection 4 (P06.26)	Activates when P06.26 is ON.		
40	Speed reached (including Stop)	Activates when the drive's output frequency reaches the setting frequency or stopped.		
42	Crane function	Use this function with P02.34 and P02.58. Refer to P02.34 and P02.58 for details and application examples.		
43	Actual motor speed detection	Activates when using the DI7 as pulse input signal and motor actual speed is less than P02.47.		
44	Low current output	Use this function with P06.71–P06.73.		
45	UVW output electromagnetic valve switch	Use this function with any multifunction input = 49 (drive enabled) and multifunction output = 45 (electromagnetic valve enabled), and then the electromagnetic valve is ON or OFF according to the status of the drive.		
		Enable ON Contactor ON  AC Drive MC  U(T1)  V(T2)  W(T3)  DOx=45  DIx=49		
46	Master dEb output	When dEb rises at the master, DO1 or DO2 sends a dEb signal to the slave. Output the message when the master triggers dEb. This ensures that the slave also triggers dEb. Then the slave follows the deceleration time of the master to stop simultaneously with the master.		
51	Digital output control for serial modbus	Control the digital outputs through communications (51 = Serial Modbus, 52 = GS20A-CM-ENETIP). Use Register 2640 to set the Output value.		
		Physical Parameter Attribute Corresponding terminal Setting index		
52	Digital output control for	R1 P02.13 = 51 or 52 RW bit 0 of 2640		
	communication card	DO1 P02.16 = 51 or 52 RW bit 3 of 2640		
		DO2 P02.17 = 51 or 52 RW bit 4 of 2640		



Setting	Function	Description			
66	SO output logic A	Status of the	Status of the	safety output	
		drive	Status A (DOx = 66)	Status B (DOx = 68)	
		Normal	0	1	
68	SO output logic B	STO	1	0	
		STL1-STL3	1	0	
67	Analog input level reached	The multi-function output terminals operate when the analog input level is between the high level and the low level. P03.44: Select one of the analog input channels (Al1, Al2) to be compared. P03.45: The high level for the analog input, default is 50%. P03.46: The low level for the analog input, default is 10%. If analog input > P03.45, the multi-function output terminal operates. If analog input < P03.46, the multi-function output terminal stops output.			
73	Over-torque 3	Activates when over-torque is detected. P14.75 sets the over-torque detection level. P14.76 sets the over-torque detection time (refer to P14.74–P14.76).			
74	Over-torque 4		er-torque is detected. P1- evel. P14.79 sets the over 14.79).		
75	Forward RUN status	When the drive runs FWD, the output terminal for forward running is closed; when the drive stops, the output terminal for forward running is open.			
76	Reverse RUN status		ns REV, the output termine drive stops, the output		



	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P02.18 Multi-function Output Direction	♦R/W	0212	40531
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0000h-FFFFh (0:N.O.; 1:N.C.)	0000h		

The parameter value will be displayed/entered in decimal format on the drive keypad or in GSoft2. If using the GS4-KPD, the value will be displayed/entered in hexadecimal format. This parameter is set by a bit. If the bit is 1, the corresponding multi-function output acts in an opposite way.

# Example:

Assume P02.13 = 1. If the output is positive, and the bit is set to 0, then the Relay is ON when the drive runs and is OFF when the drive stops. Conversely, if the output is negative, and the bit is set to 1, then the Relay is OFF when the drive runs and is ON when the drive stops.

bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
DO2	DO1	Reserved	Reserved	R1

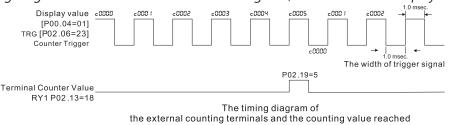


NOTE: Use this parameter to set digital outputs ON/OFF with remote communications.

#### 

The counting function is enabled when P02.19≠0.

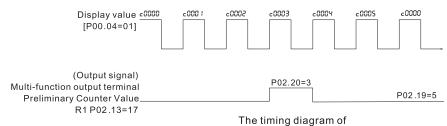
- You can set the input point for the counter using the multifunction input terminal DI6 as a trigger terminal (set P02.06 to 23). When counting is completed, the specified multi-function output terminal is activated (P02.13, P02.16, or P02.17 is set to 18).
- The timing diagram below shows that when counting to 5, R1 activates and displays 0.



	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P02.20</u> Preliminary Counting Value Reached (does not return to 0)	♦R/W	0214	40533
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0–65500	0		

Use this parameter in conjuction with P02.19.

- When the count value counts from 1 to reach this value, the corresponding multi-function output terminal is activated (P02.13, P02.16, or P02.17 is set to 17) and keeps counting to the last count value.
- Use this parameter as the end of counting to make the drive run from the low speed to stop.
- The timing diagram is R1 activates when the count value is three, and the display returns to zero when counts to five:



the external counting terminals and the counting value reached

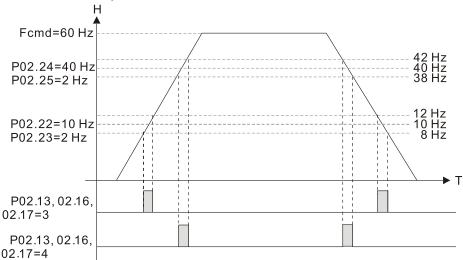
	<u>туре</u> <u>пех Аий</u>	<u>Dec Addi</u>
P02.21 Digital Output Gain (DO)	♦R/W 0215	40534
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>	
1–55	1	

P02.21 sets the signal for the digital output terminals (DO-DCM) and the digital frequency output (pulse, work period=50 %). The output pulse per second = output frequency X P02.21.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	<u>Default</u>
P02.22	Desired Frequency Reached 1	♦R/W	0216	40535	60.00/50.00
P02.23	The Width of the Desired Frequency Reached 1	♦R/W	0217	40536	2.00
P02.24	Desired Frequency Reached 2	♦R/W	0218	40537	60.00/50.00
P02.25	The Width of the Desired Frequency Reached 2	♦R/W	0219	40538	2.00
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)				

0.00-599.00 Hz

Use these parameters to close multi-function output terminals when the specified conditions are met. Once the output speed (frequency) reaches the desired speed (frequency), if the corresponding multi-function output terminal is set to 3 or 4 (P02.13, P02.16, and P02.17), this multi-function output terminal is "closed".



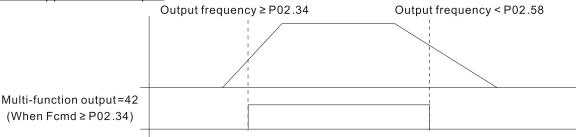
		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P02.34	Output Frequency Setting for Multi-function Output Terminal	♦R/W	0222	40547
P02.58	Multi-function Output Terminal (Function 42): Brake Frequency Check Point	♦R/W	023A	40571
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.00-599.00 Hz	0.00		



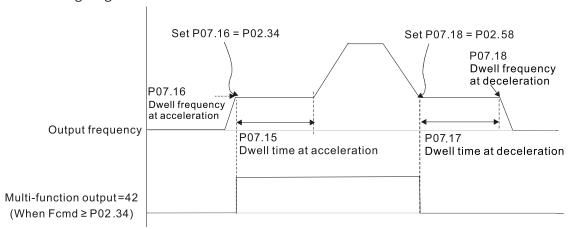
Use P02.34 with P02.58 for the crane function. Configure multifunction outputs P02.14, P02.16, and/or P02.17 with a terminal setting of 42: Crane function.

- When the output frequency (H) is lower than the setting for P02.58, multi-function output terminal setting 42 stops after the command breaks off.
- P02.58 must be lower than P02.34 when using multifunction output terminal setting=42.

Crane application example:



It is recommended that you use this with the Dwell acceleration/deceleration function as shown in the following diagram.



	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
<u>P02.35</u> External Operation Control Selection after Reset and Reboot	♦R/W	0223	40548	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
0: Disable	0			

<sup>1:</sup> Drive runs if the RUN command remains after reset or reboot.

P02.35 allows the drive to resume running after a reset or reboot if an external control is still commanding it to RUN.

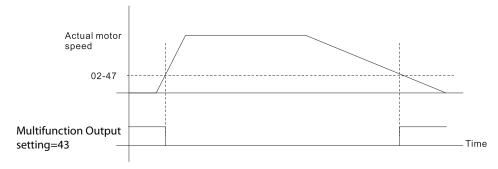
# Setting value 1:

- Situation 1: After the drive is powered up and the external terminal for RUN stays ON, the drive runs.
- Situation 2: After clearing a detected fault and while the external terminal for RUN stays ON, you can run the drive by pressing the RESET key.



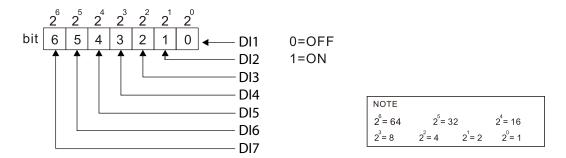
		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P02.47	Motor Zero-speed Level	♦R/W	022F	40560
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0–65535 rpm	0		

Use this parameter with multifunction output=43 and set P10.00=5. Use this parameter to set the motor's speed level to zero-speed. When the actual speed is lower than this setting, the corresponding multi-function output terminal setting 43 is ON, as shown in the diagram below.



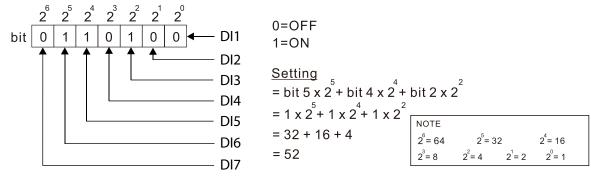
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
<u>P02.50</u> Display the Status of Multi-function Input Terminal	Read	0232	40563	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
Monitor the status of the Multi-function Input Terminal	0			

P02.50 displays the status of the multi-function input terminals. Use the diagram below to interpret the display. The value will display in decimal on the keypad and must be converted to binary.



# Example:

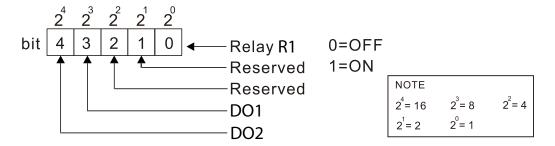
When P02.50 displays 0034h (hex) (52 (decimal) and 0110100 (binary)), it means that DI3, DI5 and DI6 are ON.





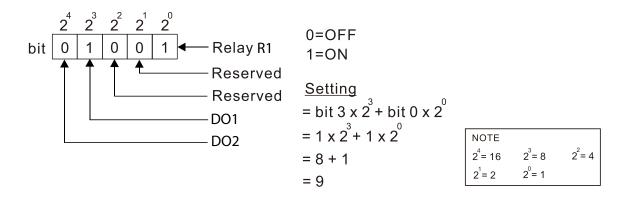
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
<u>P02.51</u> Display the Status of Multi-function Output Terminal	Read	0233	40564	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
Monitor the status of the Multi-function Quant Terminal	0			

P02.51 displays the status of the multi-function output terminals. Use the diagram below to interpret the display. The value will display in decimal on the keypad and must be converted to binary.



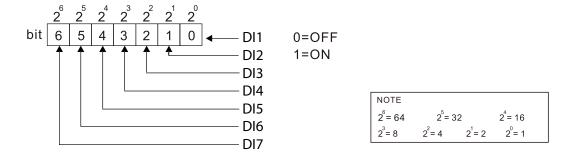
# Example:

When P02.51 displays 0009h (hex) (9 (decimal) and 01001 (binary)), it means that Relay R1 and D01 are ON.



		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P02.52 Display the External Multi	-function Input Terminals Used by PLC	Read	0234	40565	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit u	<u>ınsigned)</u>	<u>Default</u>			
Monitor which inputs are	controlled by the PLC	0			

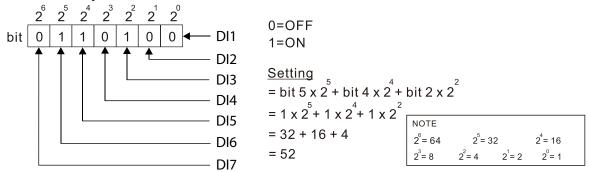
P02.52 displays the mask status of the PLC input terminals. These values indicate if the input is controlled by the PLC or drive. Use the diagram below to interpret the display. The value will display in decimal on the keypad and must be converted to binary.



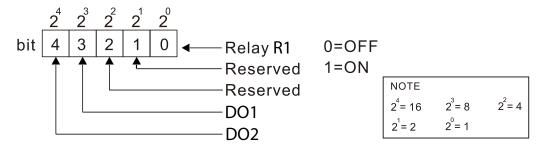


#### Example:

When P02.52 displays 0034h (hex) (52 (decimal) and 0110100 (binary)), it means that DI3, DI5 and DI6 are used by PLC.

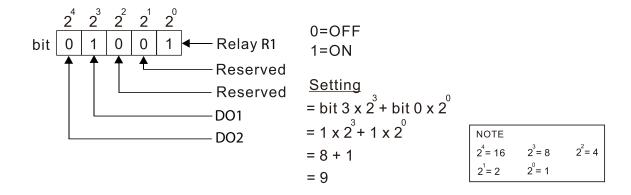


P02.53 displays the mask status of the PLC output terminals. These values indicate if the output is controlled by the PLC or Drive. Use the diagram below to interpret the display. The value will display in decimal on the keypad and must be converted to binary.



#### Example:

When P02.53 displays 0009h (hex) (9 (decimal) and 01001 (binary)), it means that Relay R1 and D01 are used by PLC.



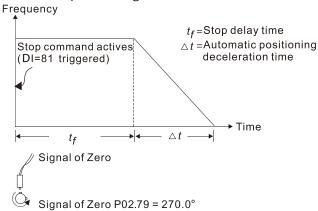


	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
<u>P02.54</u> Display the Frequency Command Executed by External Terminal	Read	0236	40567
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00-599.00 Hz (Read only)	0		

When you set the source of the Frequency command as the external terminal, if LV or Fault occurs, the external terminal Frequency command is saved in this parameter.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P02.78 Motor Deceleration Ratio	R/W	024E	40591
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
4.0–1000.0	200.0		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P02.79</u> Automatic Positioning Angle Setting	R/W	024F	40592
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.0–6480.0	180.0		
	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P02.80 Automatic Positioning Deceleration Time	♦R/W	0250	40593
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00: Disable the function 0.01–100.00 sec.	0.00		

- Automatic positioning function is disabled when P02.80=0.00.
- Use this parameter with the multi-function input terminal setting 81 (Simple positioning zero point position signal input) to complete the positioning setting for application.
- tf automatically generates according to the positioning angle.  $\Delta t$ =P02.80. The gross area (tf +  $\Delta t$ ) is the required distance of the positioning.



	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P02.81 EF Activates when the Terminal Count Value Reached	♦R/W	0251	40594
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
<ul><li>0: Terminal count value reached, no EF displays (continues to operate)</li><li>1: Terminal count value reached, EF activates</li></ul>	0		
	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P02.82 Initial Frequency Command (F) Mode after Stop	♦R/W	0252	40595
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Use current Frequency command 1: Use zero Frequency command	0		

2: Refer to P02.83 to set up



	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P02.83 Initial Frequency Command (F) Setting after Stop	♦R/W	0253	40596
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00-599.00 Hz	60.00		

# GROUP PO3.XX DETAILS - ANALOG INPUT/OUTPUT PARAMETERS

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	<u>Default</u>	
<u>P03.00</u> Analog Input Selection (AI1))	♦R/W	0300	40769	1	
P03.01 Analog Input Selection (AI2)	♦R/W	0301	40770	0	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)					

- 0: No function
- 1: Frequency command
- 2: Torque command (torque limit under speed mode)
- 3: Torque compensation command
- 4: PID target value
- 5: PID feedback signal
- 6: Thermistor (PTC) input value
- 7: Positive torque limit
- 8: Negative torque limit
- 9: Regenerative torque limit
- 10: Positive / negative torque limit
- 11: PT100 RTD input value
- 12: Auxiliary frequency input
- 13: PID compensation value

When using the analog analog input as the PID reference target, you must set P00.20 to 2 (external analog input).

- Setting method 1: P03.00–P03.01 set 1 as PID reference target input.
- Setting method 2: P03.00–P03.01 set 4 as PID reference target input.

If both setting value 1 and 4 are input, the AI1 input has highest priority to become the PID reference target input value.

- When you use analog input as the PID compensation value, you must set P08.16 to 1 (source of PID compensation value is analog input). You can see the compensation value with P08.17.
- When using the Frequency command, the corresponding value for 0–10 V / 4–20 mA is 0–maximum operation frequency (P01.00).
- When using the torque command, the corresponding value for 0–10 V / 4–20 mA is 0–maximum output torque (P11.27).
- When using torque compensation, the corresponding value for 0–10 V / 4–20 mA is 0–the motor's rated torque.
- If the settings for P03.00–P03.01 are the same, the Al1 input has priority over the Al2 input.
- For use of Selection 2 as Torque limit, a multifunction input must be set to value 26 (TQC/FOC mode selection) to toggle between Torque command and Torque limit mode.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P03.03 Analog Input Bias (AI1)	♦R/W	0302	40771	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>			
-100.0–100.0 %	0			

P03.03 sets the corresponding AI1 voltage for the external analog input. P03.50 must be set to zero for this parameter to be active. See analog input examples at the end of this section for further explanation of bias/gain settings.



	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Add</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P03.04 Analog Input Bias (AI2)	♦R/W 0303	40772
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>	
-100.0–100.0 %	0	

P03.04 sets the corresponding AI2 voltage for the external analog input. P03.50 must be set to zero for this parameter to be active. See analog input examples at the end of this section for further explanation of bias/gain settings.

	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P03.07 Positive / Negative Bias Mode (AI1)	♦R/W	0304	40773	
P03.08 Positive / Negative Bias Mode (AI2)	♦R/W	0308	40777	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
0: No bias	0			

- 1: Lower than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

Using negative bias to set the frequency greatly reduces noise interference. In a noisy environment, do NOT use signals less than 1V to set the drive's operation frequency. P03.50 must be set to zero for these parameters to be active. See analog input examples at the end of this section for further explanation of bias/gain settings.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P03.10</u>	Reverse Setting when Analog Signal Input is Negative Frequency	♦R/W	030A	40779
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	<ul> <li>0: Negative frequency input is not allowed. The digital keypad or external terminal controls the forward and reverse direction.</li> <li>1: Negative frequency input is allowed. Positive frequency = run in a forward direction; negative frequency = run in a reverse direction. The digital keypad or external terminal control cannot change the running direction.</li> </ul>	0		

Use this parameter only for AI1 or AI2 analog input.

Requirements for negative frequency (reverse running):

- 1) P03.10 = 1
- 2) P03.07/P03.08 Bias mode = 4: Bias serves as the center
- 3) P03.11/P03.12 analog input gain < 0 (negative); this makes the input frequency negative. When using the analog input addition function (P03.18=1), if the analog signal is negative after the addition, you can set this parameter to allow or not allow the reverse running. The result after adding depends on the "Requirements for negative frequency (reverse running)".

P03.50 must be set to zero for this parameter to be active.

See analog input examples at the end of this section for further explanation of bias/gain settings.

	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P03.11 Analog Input Gain (AI1)	♦R/W	030B	40780	
P03.12 Analog Input Gain (AI2)	♦R/W	030C	40781	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>			
-500.0–500.0 %	100.0			

P03.03–P03.12 are used when the Frequency command source is the analog voltage or current signal. P03.50 must be set to zero for these parameters to be active.

See analog input examples at the end of this section for further explanation of bias/gain settings.



		_		
		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P03.15	Analog Input Filter Time (AI1)	♦R/W	030F	40784
P03.16	Analog Input Filter Time (AI2)	♦R/W	0310	40785
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.00–20.00 sec.	0.01		

Analog signals, such as those entering AI2 and AI2, are commonly affected by interference that affects the stability of the analog control. Use the Input Noise Filter to create a more stable system.

- When the time constant setting is too large, the control is stable but the control response is slow.
- When the time constant setting is too small, the control response is faster but the control may be unstable.
- For optimal setting, adjust the setting based on the control stability or the control response.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P03.18	Analog Input Addition Function	♦R/W	0312	40787	
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
	0: Disable (Al1, Al2)	0			
	1: Enable				

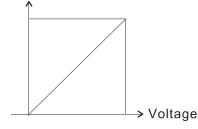
Enables the analog input addition function when P03.18=1:

#### Example:

P03.00 = P03.01 = 1, Frequency command = Al1 + Al2

When P03.18=0 and the analog input selection settings (P03.00 and P03.01) are the same, Al1 has priority over Al2. For example, when P03.00 and P03.01 are both set to 1 (Frequency command), the drive ignores the setting value from Al2 but executes the Frequency command according to the setting value from Al1.





F command=[(ay±bias)*gain]*	Fmax (P01.00)
F command-[(ay±blas) gam]	10V or 16mA or 20mA

F command: the corresponding frequency for 10V or 20mA

ay: 0-10 V, 4-20 mA, 0-20 mA bias: P03.03, P03.04

gain: P03.11, P03.12

	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P03.19 Signal Loss Selection for the Analog Input 4–20 mA	R/W	0313	40788	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
0: Disable	0			

- 1: Continue operation at the last frequency
- 2: Decelerate to 0Hz
- 3: Stop immediately and display "ACE"

Determines the treatment when the 4-20 mA signal is lost (Al2 (P03.29 = 0)).

- When P03.29 ≠ 0, the voltage input to Al2 terminal is 0–10 V or 0–20 mA, and P03.19 is invalid.
- When the setting is 1 or 2, the keypad displays the warning code "ANL". It keeps blinking until the Al2 signal is recovered.
- When the drive stops, the condition that causes the warning does not exist, so the warning automatically disappears.



	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P03.20 Multi-function Output (A01)	♦R/W	0314	40789	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
0–23	0			

# <u>Summary of Function Settings</u>

Setting	Function	Description
0	Output frequency (Hz)	Maximum frequency P01.00 is processed as 100 %.
1	Frequency command (Hz)	Maximum frequency P01.00 is processed as 100 %.
2	Motor speed (Hz)	Maximum frequency P01.00 is processed as 100 %.
3	Output current (rms)	(2.5 X drive rated current) is processed as 100 %.
4	Output voltage	(2 X motor rated voltage) is processed as 100 %.
5	DC bus voltage	120V/230V series: 450V = 100 % 460V series: 900V = 100 % 575V series: 1125V = 100 %
6	Power factor	-1.000-1.000 = 100 %
7	Power	(2 X drive rated power) is processed as 100 %.
8	Output torque	Full-load torque = 100 %
9	AI1	0–10 V = 0–100 %
10	AI2	4–20 mA = 0–100 %
12	Iq current command	(2.5 X drive rated current) is processed as 100 %.
13	Iq feedback value	(2.5 X drive rated current) is processed as 100 %.
14	Id current command	(2.5 X drive rated current) is processed as 100 %.
15	Id feedback value	(2.5 X rated current) is processed as 100 %.
16	Vq-axis voltage command	120V/230V series: 250V = 100 % 460V series: 500V = 100 % 575V series: 625V = 100 %
17	Vd-axis voltage command	120V/230V series: 250V = 100 % 460V series: 500V = 100 % 575V series: 625V = 100 %
18	Torque command	Motor rated torque = 100%
19	PG2 (DI7) frequency command	Maximum operation frequency (Pr.01-00) is processed as 100 %.
21	RS-485 analog output	For RS-485 (Modbus) control analog output
		Terminal Address
		A01 26A0H
22	Communication card analog output	For communication analog output (GS20A-CM-ENETIP))
		Terminal Address
		A01 26A0H
23	Constant voltage output	P03.32 controls the voltage output level. 0–100 % of P03.32 corresponds to 0–10 V for A01.

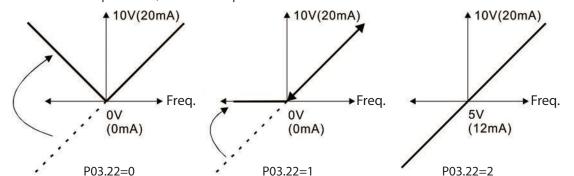
	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P03.21 Analog Output Gain (A01)	♦R/W	0315	40790
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.0-500.0 %	100.0		

P03.21 adjusts the voltage level output to the analog meter from the analog signal (P03.20) output terminal A01 of the drive. See P03.27 for equation.



# P03.22Analog Output in REV Direction (A01) $\ \$ R/W $\ \$ 0316 $\ \$ 40791Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary) $\ \$ 0: Absolute value in output voltage0

1: Reverse output 0 V; forward output 0–10 V 2: Reverse output 5–0 V; forward output 5–10 V



	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P03.27 A01 Output Bias	♦R/W 031B 40796
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>
-100 00–100 00 %	0.00

This parameter sets the corresponding voltage of the analog output.

#### Example 1:

A01 0–10 V is set to the output frequency, the output equation is:

10 V x ( 
$$\frac{\text{Output Frequency}}{\text{P01.00}}$$
 ) x P03.21 + 10 V x P03.27

# Example 2:

A01 0–20 mA is set to the output frequency, the output equation is:

20 mA x ( 
$$\frac{\text{Output Frequency}}{\text{P01.00}}$$
) x P03.21 + 20 mA x P03.27

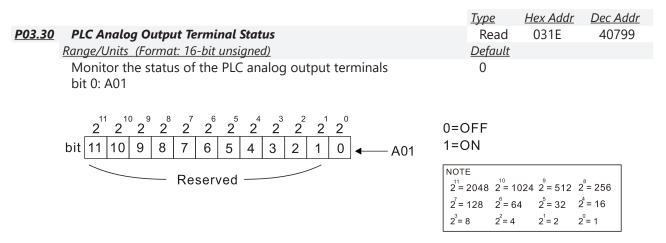
#### Example 3:

A01 4–20 mA is set to the output frequency, the output equation is:



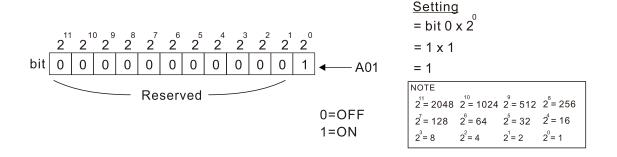
		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P03.28	AI1 Terminal Input Selection	♦R/W	031C	40797
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0: 0-10 V (P03.63-P03.68 is valid)	0		
	3: -10-10 V (P03.69-P03.74 are valid)			
		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P03.29	AI2 Terminal Input Selection	<i>Type</i> ♦R/W	Hex Addr 031D	<u>Dec Addr</u> 40798
<u>P03.29</u>	AI2 Terminal Input Selection Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	-,-		
<u>P03.29</u>	•	♦R/W		
P03.29	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	♦R/W Default		

When you change the input mode, verify that the external terminal switch (AI2) position is correct.



# Example:

When P03.30 displays 0001 (hex) (1 (decimal) and 1 (binary)), it means that A01 is used by PLC...



	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P03.31 A01 Output Selection	♦R/W	031F	40800
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: 0–10 V output	0		
1: 0–20 mA output			
2: 4–20 mA output			
	_		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P03.32 A01 DC Output Setting Level	♦R/W	0320	40801
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00–100.00 %	0.0		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P03.35 A01 Output Filter Time	♦R/W	0323	40804
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00–20.00 sec.	0		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P03.39 VR Input Selection (GS20 only)	♦R/W	0327	40808
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Disable	1		
1: Frequency command			

VR is the abbreviation for Variable Resistor; it is the potentiometer of the integrated GS20 drive digital keypad. The VR can be selected for use in P00.20, P00.30, and P00.35 with setting 7: Digital Keypad VR/Potentiometer Dial (GS20 only). Applicable to GS20 models only - there is no VR on GS20X models.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P03.40 VR Input Bias (GS20 only)	♦R/W	0328	40809
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>		
-100–100 %	0.0		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P03.41 VR Positive / Negative Bias (GS20 only)	♦R/W	0329	40810
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
<ul><li>0: No bias</li><li>1: Lower than or equal to bias</li><li>2: Greater than or equal to bias</li><li>3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center</li><li>4: Bias serves as the center</li></ul>	0		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P03.42</u> VR Gain (GS20 only)	♦R/W	032A	40811
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>		
-500.0–500.0 %	100.0		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P03.43 VR Filter Time (GS20 only)	R/W	032B	40812
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00–2.00 sec.	0.01		

VR parameters are applicable to GS20 models only - there is no VR on GS20X models.



	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
<u>P03.44</u> Multi-function Output (DOx) by AI Level Source	♦R/W	032C	40813
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Al1	0		
1: AI2			
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P03.45 DOx - Al Upper Level	♦R/W	032D	40814
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>		
-100–100 %	50		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P03.46 DOx - Al Lower Level	♦R/W	032E	40815
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>		
-100–100 %	10		

Use parameters P03.44–P03.46 with multi-function output setting 67: (analog input level reached) on P02.13, P02.16, and P02.17. The digital output is active when the AI input level is higher than P03.45. The digital output is disabled when the AI input is lower than P03.46.

When setting levels, P03.45 DOx-AI upper level must be higher than P03.46 DOx-AI lower level.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P03.47</u> Al1%	Read	032F	40816
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>		
-100–100 %	0		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P03.48</u> Al2%	Read	0330	40817
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>		
-100–100 %	0		

Parameters P03.47 – P03.48 allow the user to monitor the actual input signal to the analog inputs. The configured voltage or current signal will display as -100 to 100%. These registers are read only.

	<u>Type Hex Addr Dec Add</u>	<u>r</u>
<u>P03.50</u> Analog Input Curve Selection	♦R/W 0332 40819	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>	
0: Normal curve	0	

- 1: Three-point curve of AI1
- 2: Three-point curve of AI2
- 3: Three-point curve of Al1 & Al2

This parameter determines use of the gain/bias settings or the three point curve settings to adjust the frequency output command.

- P03.50=0: Normal Curve- This enables parameters P03.03, P03.04, P03.07, P03.10, P03.11, and P03.12 for Al1 and Al2. Proportional parameters are not used.
- P03.50=1: Utilizes Parameters P03.63–P03.68. (if P03.28= 0) for Al1. Keeps Gain/Bias for Al2. Utilizes Parameters P03.63–P03.74 (if P03.28=3) Keeps Gain/Bias for Al2.
- P03.50=2: Utilizes parameters P03.57–P03.62 for Al2, Uses Gain/Bias for Al1.
- P03.50=3: Utilizes parameters P03.57–P03.74 for Al1 and Al2. Gain/Bias is not used.



When 3-point curve mode is selected, P03.10 is not used. Forward/Reverse action is determined by the frequency polarity in the proportional parameters.

For a -10V to 10V signal in AI1, parameters P03.62 - P03.68 are used for the 0-10V signal and Parameters P03.69 to P03.74 are used for the -10-0V signal. This is effectively a 6 point curve.



NOTE: For -10V to 10V signal, parameters P03.62 - P03.68 are used to set the 0 to +10V portion of the signal.



	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P03.57 Al2 Lowest Point	♦R/W	0339	40826
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
P03.29 = 1, 0.00–10.00 V	4.00		
P03.29 ≠ 1, 0.00–20.00 mA			

When the input current falls below this parameter, the action defined in P03.19 will initiate.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P03.58 Al2 Proportional Lowest Point	♦R/W	033A	40827
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00–100.00 %	0.00		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P03.59 Al2 Mid-point	♦R/W	033B	40828
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
P03.29 = 1, 0.00–10.00 V	12.00		
P03.29 ≠ 1, 0.00–20.00 mA			
	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P03.60 AI2 Proportional Mid-point	♦R/W	033C	40829
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00–100.00 %	50.00		
	_		5
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P03.61 Al2 Highest Point	♦R/W	033D	40830
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
P03.29 = 1, 0.00–10.00 V	20.00		
P03.29 ≠ 1, 0.00–20.00 mA			
	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P03.62 Al2 Proportional Highest Point	♦R/W	033E	40831
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00–100.00 %	100.00		

When P03.29 = 1, the AI2 setting is 0-10 V and the unit is voltage (V).

When P03.29  $\neq$  1, the Al2 setting is 0–20 mA or 4–20 mA and the unit is current (mA).

- When you set the analog input Al2 to the Frequency command, 100% corresponds to Fmax (P01.00 Maximum Operation Frequency).
- The requirement for the low, mid, and high point parameters (P03.57, P03.59 and P03.61) is P03.57 < P03.59 < P03.61. The values for three proportional points (P03.58, P03.60 and P03.62) have no limits. There is a linear calculation between two points.
- The output percentage becomes 0% when the Al2 input value is lower than the lowest point setting.

# Example:

If P03.57 = 2mA; P03.58 = 10%, then the output becomes 0% when the Al2 input is  $\leq$  2mA. Once the Al2 input goes above 2mA, the drive's output frequency starts at 10%.

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P03.63 All Voltage Lowest Point	♦R/W 033F 40832
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
0.00-10.00 V	0.00



	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P03.64 All Proportional Lowest Point	♦R/W	0340	40833
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>		
-100.00–100.00 %	0.00		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P03.65 All Voltage Mid-point	♦R/W	0341	40834
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00-10.00 V	5.00		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P03.66 All Proportional Mid-point	♦R/W	0342	40835
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>		
-100.00–100.00 %	50.00		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P03.67 All Highest Point	♦R/W	0343	40836
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00-10.00 V	10.00		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P03.68 All Proportional Highest Point	♦R/W	0344	40837
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>		
-100.00–100.00 %	100.00		

When you set the positive voltage AI1 to the Frequency command, 100% corresponds to Fmax (P01.00 Maximum Operation Frequency) and the motor runs in the forward direction.

- The requirement for the low, mid, and high point parameters (P03.63, P03.65, and P03.67) is P03.63 < P03.65 < P03.67. The values for three proportional points (P03.64, P03.66 and P03.68) have no limits. There is a linear calculation between two points.
- The output percentage becomes 0 % when the positive voltage Al1 input value is lower than the lowest point setting.

# Example:

If P03.63 = 1V; P03.64 = 10%, then the output becomes 0% when the Al1 input is  $\leq$  1V. Once the Al1 input increases above 1V, the drive output frequency will start at 10%.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P03.69 Negative AI1 Voltage Highest Point	♦R/W	0345	40838
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>		
-10.00–0.00 V	0.00		
(valid when P03.28 set as -10-10 V)			
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P03.70</u> Negative AI1 Proportional Highest Point	♦R/W	0346	40839
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>		
-100.00–100.00 %	0.00		
(valid when P03.28 set as -10-10 V)			
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P03.71</u> Negative AI1 Voltage Mid-point	♦R/W	0347	40840
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>		
-10.00–0.00 V	-5.00		
(valid when P03.28 set as -10-10 V)			



	T	11000000	D = = 1 d d =
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P03.72 Negative AI1 Proportional Mid-point	♦R/W	0348	40841
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>		
-100.00–100.00 %	-50.00		
(valid when P03.28 set as -10–10 V)			
	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P03.73 Negative Al1 Lowest Point	♦R/W	0349	40842
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>		
-10.00–0.00 V	-10.00		
(valid when P03.28 set as -10-10 V)			
	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P03.74 Negative AI1 Proportional Lowest Point	♦R/W	034A	40843
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>		
-100.00–100.00 %	-100.0	0	
(valid when P03.28 set as -10-10 V)			

When you set the negative voltage AI1 to the Frequency command, -100% corresponds to Fmax (P01.00 Maximum Operation Frequency) and the motor runs in the reverse direction.

- The requirement for the low, mid, and high point parameters (P03.69, P03.71, and P03.73) is P03.69 < P03.71 < P03.73, the values for three proportional points (P03.70, P03.72, and P03.74) have no limits. There is a linear calculation between two points.
- The output percentage becomes 0% when the negative voltage Al1 input value is lower than the lowest point setting.

# Example:

If P03.69 = -1V; P03.70 = 10%, then the output becomes 0% when the Al1 input is ≥ -1V. If the Al1 input swings between -1V and -1.1 V, drive's output frequency oscillates between 0% and 10%.



NOTE: For -10V to 10V signal, parameters P03.69 - P03.74 are used to set the 0 to -10V signal.



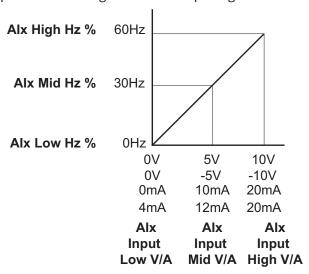
# ANALOG INPUT PARAMETER EXAMPLES

Refer to the following equations and examples for changing the ratio of the analog input signal relative to the output frequency of the drive.

There are 2 methods of changing the ratio: Three point curve or Bias/Gain. Either method can be used and is largely a matter of user preference.

# THREE POINT CURVE (P03.50 ≠ 0):

The Three Point Curve parameters are used to set the low, mid, and high input signals corresponding to a low, mid, and high proportional output value. This method eliminates the need for using any mathematic equations by the user. A curve slope will be calculated automatically between the low and mid point values, and the mid and high point values. See "Analog Input Parameter Example 11: Forward and Reverse Operation with -10V to +10V Input" on page 4–137 for Three point curve using a -10 to 10V input signal.



Analog Input	AI1	AI2
Polarity	0–10 V	Positive (+)
Curve Selection	P03.50 = 1	P03.50 = 2
Curve Selection	or 3	or 3
Low V/A	P03.63	P03.57
Low Hz Percent	P03.64	P03.58
Mid V/A	P03.65	P03.59
Mid Hz Percent	P03.66	P03.60
High V/A	P03.67	P03.61
High Hz Percent	P03.68	P03.62

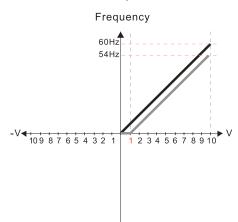
#### BIAS/GAIN (P03.50 = 0: NORMAL CURVE, DEFAULT):

The Normal Curve setting utilizes 4 different parameters to modify the output frequency of the drive. The bias/gain parameters work in accordance with the Pos/Neg bias mode and reverse setting parameter. Use diagrams 1 - 32 to understand the frequency outputs that will result from these parameter settings.

Analog Input	AI1	AI2	
Bias Parameter	P03.03	P03.04	
Pos/Neg Bias Parameter	P03.07	P03.08	
Gain Parameter	P03.11	P03.12	
Reverse Setting Parameter	P03.10		
Curve Parameter	P03.50		
Drive Max Output Freq	P01.00		

# Manipulated frequency output based on listed parameter values

# Bias and Gain Example 1:



P03.03=10% P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

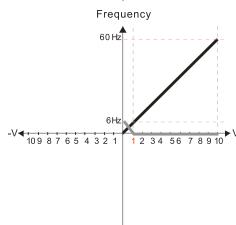
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- 0: Negative frequency is not valid.
  - Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- 1: Negative frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

P03.11 Analog input Gain (AI1) = 100%

# Bias and Gain Example 2:



P03.03=10% P03.07 – P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

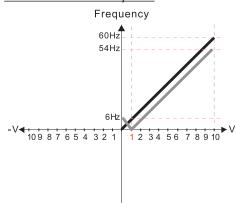
0: Negative frequency is not valid.

or external terminal control.

- Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- 1: Negative frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad

# P03.11 Analog input Gain (Al1) = 100%

# Bias and Gain Example 3:



P03.03=10% P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

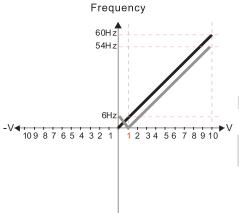
P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- 0: Negative frequency is not valid.
  - Forward and reverse run is controlled
- by digital keyboard or external terminals. 1: Negative frequency is valid.
- Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.



Manipulated frequency output based on listed parameter values

#### Bias and Gain Example 4:



P03.03=10% P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

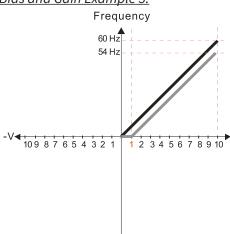
- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- Negative frequency is not valid.
   Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- Negative frequency is valid.
   Positive frequency = forward run;
   negative frequency = reverse run.
   Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

P03.11 Analog input Gain (AI1) = 100%

#### Bias and Gain Example 5:



P03.03=10% P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

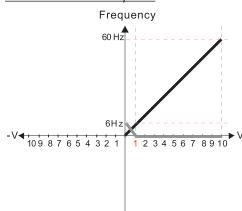
- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- Negative frequency is not valid.
   Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- Negative frequency is valid.
   Positive frequency = forward run;
   negative frequency = reverse run.
   Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

P03.11 Analog input Gain (AI1) = 100%

#### Bias and Gain Example 6:



P03.03=10% P03.07–P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

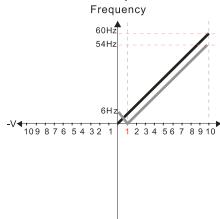
- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- Negative frequency is not valid.
   Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- Negative frequency is valid.
   Positive frequency = forward run;
   negative frequency = reverse run.
   Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

Manipulated frequency output based on listed parameter values

# Bias and Gain Example 7:



P03.03=10% P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

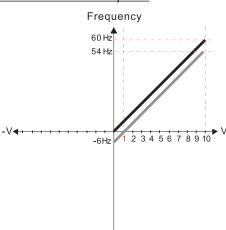
- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- Negative frequency is not valid.
   Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- Negative frequency is valid.
   Positive frequency = forward run;
   negative frequency = reverse run.
   Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

P03.11 Analog input Gain (AI1) = 100%

#### Bias and Gain Example 8:



P03.03=10% P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

- 0. No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

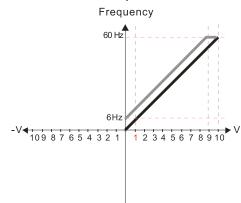
0: Negative frequency is not valid.
Forward and reverse run is controlled

by digital keyboard or external terminals.

- Negative frequency is valid.
   Positive frequency = forward run;
   negative frequency = reverse run.
- Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

P03.11 Analog input Gain (AI1) = 100%

# Bias and Gain Example 9:



P03.03=-10% P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

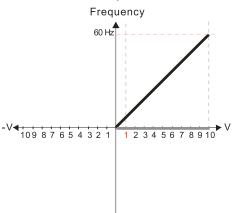
P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- Negative frequency is not valid.
   Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- Negative frequency is valid.
   Positive frequency = forward run;
   negative frequency = reverse run.
   Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.



Manipulated frequency output based on listed parameter values

# Bias and Gain Example 10:



P03.03=-10% P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

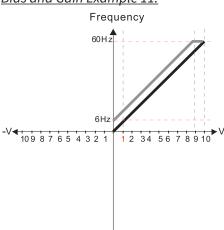
- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- Negative frequency is not valid.
   Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- Negative frequency is valid.
   Positive frequency = forward run;
   negative frequency = reverse run.
   Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

P03.11 Analog input Gain (AI1) = 100%

# Bias and Gain Example 11:



P03.03=-10% P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

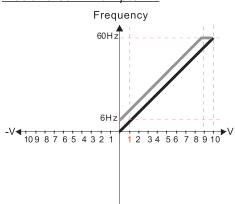
- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- Negative frequency is not valid.
   Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- Negative frequency is valid.
   Positive frequency = forward run;
   negative frequency = reverse run.
   Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

P03.11 Analog input Gain (AI1) = 100%

# Bias and Gain Example 12:



P03.03=-10% P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

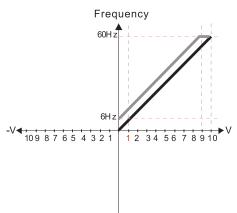
- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- Negative frequency is not valid.
   Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- Negative frequency is valid.
   Positive frequency = forward run;
   negative frequency = reverse run.
   Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

Manipulated frequency output based on listed parameter values

# Bias and Gain Example 13:



P03.03=-10% P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

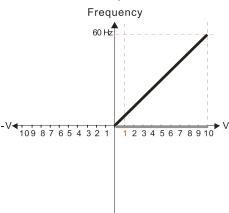
- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- Negative frequency is not valid.
   Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- Negative frequency is valid.
   Positive frequency = forward run;
   negative frequency = reverse run.
   Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

P03.11 Analog input Gain (AI1) = 100%

# Bias and Gain Example 14:



P03.03=-10% P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

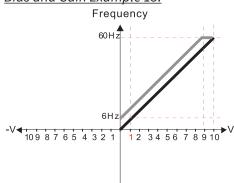
- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- Negative frequency is not valid.
   Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- Negative frequency is valid.
   Positive frequency = forward run;
   negative frequency = reverse run.
   Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

P03.11 Analog input Gain (AI1) = 100%

# Bias and Gain Example 15:



P03.03=-10% P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

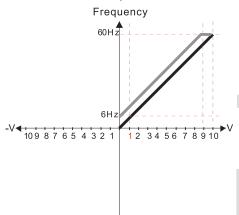
P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- O: Negative frequency is not valid.
  Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- Negative frequency is valid.
   Positive frequency = forward run;
   negative frequency = reverse run.
   Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.



Manipulated frequency output based on listed parameter values

#### Bias and Gain Example 16:



P03.03=-10% P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

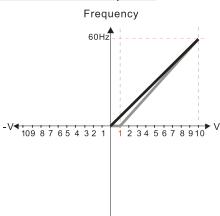
0: Negative frequency is not valid.

Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.

1: Negative frequency is valid.
Positive frequency = forward run;
negative frequency = reverse run.
Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

P03.11 Analog input Gain (AI1) = 100%

# Bias and Gain Example 17:



P03.03=10% P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

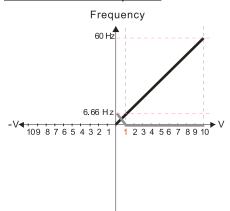
0: Negative frequency is not valid.

Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.

Negative frequency is valid.
 Positive frequency = forward run;
 negative frequency = reverse run.
 Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

P03.11 Analog input Gain (A I1) = 111.1% 10/9 = 111.1%

# Bias and Gain Example 18:



P03.03=10% P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

0: Negative frequency is not valid.

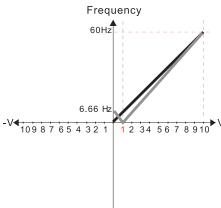
Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.

Negative frequency is valid.
 Positive frequency = forward run;
 negative frequency = reverse run.
 Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

P03.11 Analog input Gain (A11) = 111.1% 10/9 = 111.1%

Manipulated frequency output based on listed parameter values

# Bias and Gain Example 19:



P03.03=10% P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

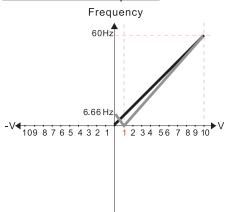
- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- Negative frequency is not valid.
   Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- Negative frequency is valid.
   Positive frequency = forward run;
   negative frequency = reverse run.
   Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

P03.11 Analog input Gain (AI1) = 111.1% 10/9 = 111.1%

# Bias and Gain Example 20:



P03.03=10% P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

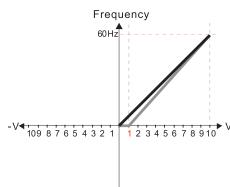
0: Negative frequency is not valid.

Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.

Negative frequency is valid.
 Positive frequency = forward run;
 negative frequency = reverse run.
 Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

P03.11 Analog input Gain (AI1) = 111.1% 10/9 = 111.1%

# Bias and Gain Example 21:



P03.03=10% P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

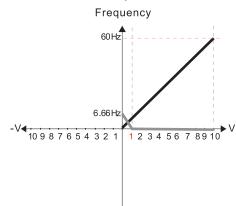
- Negative frequency is not valid.
   Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- Negative frequency is valid.
   Positive frequency = forward run;
   negative frequency = reverse run.
   Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

P03.11 Analog input Gain (AI1) = 111.1% 10/9 = 111.1%



Manipulated frequency output based on listed parameter values

# Bias and Gain Example 22:



P03.03=10% P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

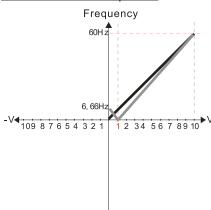
- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- Negative frequency is not valid.
   Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- Negative frequency is valid.
   Positive frequency = forward run;
   negative frequency = reverse run.
   Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

P03.11 Analog input Gain (A11) = 111.1% 10/9 = 111.1%

# Bias and Gain Example 23:



P03.03=10% P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

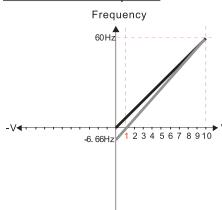
- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- Negative frequency is not valid.
   Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- Negative frequency is valid.
   Positive frequency = forward run;
   negative frequency = reverse run.
   Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

P03.11 Analog input Gain (A I 1) = 111.1% 10/9 = 111.1%

# Bias and Gain Example 24:



P03.03=10% P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

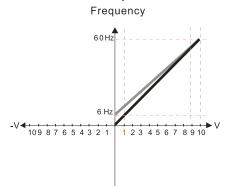
P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- Negative frequency is not valid.
   Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- Negative frequency is valid.
   Positive frequency = forward run;
   negative frequency = reverse run.
   Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

P03.11 Analog input Gain (A11) = 111.1% 10/9 = 111.1%

Manipulated frequency output based on listed parameter values

# Bias and Gain Example 25:



P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- Negative frequency is not valid.
   Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- Negative frequency is valid.
   Positive frequency = forward run;
   negative frequency = reverse run.
   Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

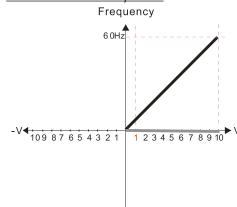
Calculate the bias:

$$\frac{60-6Hz}{10V} = \frac{6-0Hz}{(0-X)} \times V = \frac{100}{-9} = -1.11V \quad \therefore 03-03 = \frac{-1.11}{10} \times 100\%$$

Calculate the gain:

$$P03.11 = \frac{10V}{11.1V} \times 100\% = 90.0\%$$

# Bias and Gain Example 26:



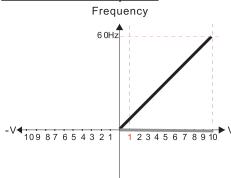
P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- Negative frequency is not valid.
   Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- Negative frequency is valid.
   Positive frequency = forward run;
   negative frequency = reverse run.
   Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

# Bias and Gain Example 27:



P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

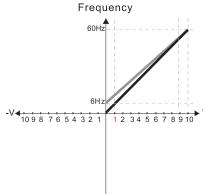
- 0: Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled
- by digital keyboard or external terminals.

  1: Negative frequency is valid.
  Positive frequency = forward run;
  negative frequency = reverse run.
  Direction can not be switched by digital keypad
  or external terminal control.



Manipulated frequency output based on listed parameter values

# Bias and Gain Example 28:



P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage
- while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- 0: Negative frequency is not valid.
  - Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- 1: Negative frequency is valid.

Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run.

Direction can not be switched by digital keypad or external terminal control.

Calculate the bias:

Calculate the bias.  

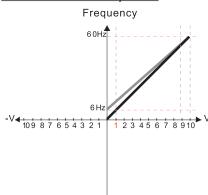
$$\frac{60\text{-}6\text{Hz}}{10\text{V}} = \frac{6\text{-}0\text{Hz}}{(0\text{-}X\text{V})} \quad \text{XV} = \frac{100}{-9} = -1.11\text{V} \quad \therefore 03\text{-}03 = \frac{-1.11}{10} \times 100\%$$

$$= -11.1\%$$

Calculate the gain:

P03.11= 
$$\frac{10V}{11.1V} \times 100\% = 90.0\%$$

# Bias and Gain Example 29:



P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

0: Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled

by digital keyboard or external terminals.

1: Negative frequency is valid Positive frequency = forward run;

or external terminal control.

negative frequency = reverse run. Direction can not be switched by digital keypad

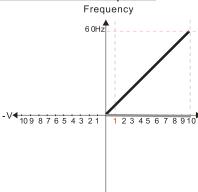
$$\frac{60-6Hz}{10V} = \frac{6-0\,Hz}{(0-XV)} \quad XV = \frac{100}{-9} = -1.11V \quad \therefore 03-03 = \frac{-1.11}{10} \times 100\%$$

Calculate the gain:

P03.11= 
$$\frac{10V}{11.1V} \times 100\% = 90.0\%$$

Manipulated frequency output based on listed parameter values

#### Bias and Gain Example 30:



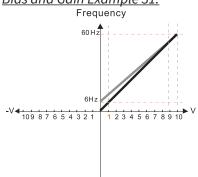
P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage
- while serving as the center 4: Bias serves as the center

# P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- 0: Negative frequency is not valid. Forward and reverse run is controlled
  - by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- 1: Negative frequency is valid. Positive frequency = forward run;
- negative frequency = reverse run
- Direction can not be switched by digital keypad
- or external terminal control.

# Bias and Gain Example 31:



P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage
- while serving as the center
- 4: Bias serves as the center

P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- 0: Negative frequency is not valid.
- Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- 1: Negative frequency is valid.
- Positive frequency = forward run;
- negative frequency = reverse run.
- Direction can not be switched by digital keypad
- or external terminal control.

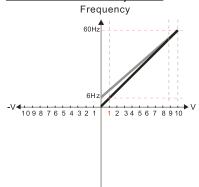
#### Calculate the bias:

$$\frac{60\text{-}6\text{Hz}}{10\text{V}} = \frac{6\text{-}0\text{Hz}}{(0\text{-XV})} \quad \text{XV} = \frac{100}{\text{-}9} = -1.11\text{V} \quad \therefore 03.03 = \frac{-1.11}{10} \times 100\%$$

# Calculate the gain:

P03.11 = 
$$\frac{10V}{11.1V} \times 100\% = 90.0\%$$

#### Bias and Gain Example 32:



P03.07-P03.08 (Positive/Negative Bias Mode)

- 0: No bias
- 1: Lower than or equal bias
- 2: Greater than or equal to bias
- 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage
- while serving as the center 4: Bias serves as the center

#### P03.10 (Analog Frequency Command for Reverse Run)

- 0: Negative frequency is not valid.
  - Forward and reverse run is controlled by digital keyboard or external terminals.
- 1: Negative frequency is valid.
- Positive frequency = forward run; negative frequency = reverse run.
- Direction can not be switched by digital keypad

or external terminal control

$$\frac{60\text{-}6\text{Hz}}{10\text{V}} = \frac{6\text{-}0\text{Hz}}{(0\text{-}\text{V}\text{V})} \quad \text{XV} = \frac{100}{-9} = -1.11\text{V} \quad \therefore 03.03 = \frac{-1.11}{10} \times 100\%$$

Calculate the gain:

P03.11 = 
$$\frac{10V}{11.1V} \times 100\% = 90.0\%$$



#### Analog Input Parameter Example 1: Standard Operation

This example illustrates the default operation of the drive. The example is given to further illustrate the use of the analog calculations. The full range of the analog input signal corresponds to the full forward frequency range of the AC drive.

- Minimum Frequency Reference = 0Hz
- Maximum Frequency Reference = 60Hz



For Al1 and Al2: P03.50 (Analog Input Curve) must be set to zero (Normal Curve) to enable bias and gain calculations.

#### **Calculations**

- A) **Drive Maximum Output Frequency** = P01.00 = (1750 rpm / 1750 rpm) x 60Hz = 60Hz
- B) Analog Bias % = 0%

Analog Input (Alx)	AI1	AI2
Bias Parameter	P03.03	P03.04

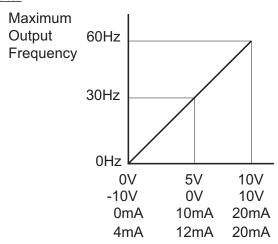
C) Analog Gain % =  $[(60Hz - 0Hz) / 60Hz] \times 100 = 100\%$ 

Analog Input	AI1	AI2
Gain Parameter	P03.11	P03.12

D) Mid-point Frequency = [(60Hz - 0Hz) / 2] + 0Hz = 30Hz

# **Parameter Settings**

Analog Input	All or	AI2	Parameter Settings
Bias Parameter	P03.03	P03.04	0.0%
Pos/Neg Bias Parameter	P03.07	P03.08	0: No Bias
Gain Parameter	P03.11	P03.12	100.0%
Reverse Setting Parameter	PO	3.10	0: No Neg Freq
Curve Parameter	PO	3.50	0
Drive Max Output Freq	PO	1.00	60Hz





# Analog Input Parameter Example 2:

#### STANDARD OPERATION WITH INCREASED MAXIMUM OUTPUT FREQUENCY

This example illustrates how to run the motor faster than its base speed. For this purpose, the only required parameter change is P01.00, Drive Maximum Output Frequency. (Motors produce reduced output torque when running above their base speed.)



Warning: The Drive Maximum Output Frequency parameter (P01.00) should never exceed the maximum speed rating for the motor you are using. If this information is not readily available, consult your motor manufacturer.

The analog input adjustment parameters can remain defaulted, as determined by the analog input calculations shown below. The increased Drive Maximum Output Frequency can be obtained regardless of whether the Source of Frequency Command (P03.00 or P03.01) is an analog input or one of the other sources, such as the keypad, RS-485 communication interface, jog, or multi-speed settings.

- Minimum Frequency Reference = 0Hz
- Maximum Frequency Reference = 70Hz
- Motor Maximum Output Speed = 2042 rpm



For Al1 and Al2: P03.50 (Analog Input Curve) must be set to zero (Normal Curve) to enable bias and gain calculations.

#### **Calculations**

- A) Drive Maximum Output Frequency = P01.00 = (2042 rpm / 1750 rpm) x 60Hz = 70Hz
- B) Analog Bias % = 0%

Analog Input (Alx)	AI1	AI2
Bias Parameter	P03.03	P03.04

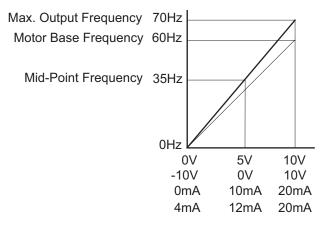
C) Analog Gain % =  $[(70Hz - 0Hz) / 70Hz] \times 100 = 100\% = Alx Input Gain$ 

Analog Input	AI1	AI2
Gain Parameter	P03.11	P03.12

D) **Mid-point Frequency** = [(70Hz - 0Hz) / 2] + 0Hz = 35Hz

# **Parameter Settings**

Analog Input	All or	AI2	Parameter Settings
Bias Parameter	P03.03	P03.04	0.0%
Pos/Neg Bias Parameter	P03.07	P03.08	0: No Bias
Gain Parameter	P03.11	P03.12	100.0%
Reverse Setting Parameter	P03.10		0: No Neg Freq
Curve Parameter	P03.50		0
Drive Max Output Freq	P01.00		70Hz





#### Analog Input Parameter Example 3: Positive Offset

In this example, the Analog Input will have a positive offset while still using the full scale of the potentiometer or other analog signal device. When the analog signal is at its lowest value (-10V, 0V, 0mA, or 4mA), the set-point frequency will be at 10Hz. When analog signal is at its maximum value (10V or 20mA), the set-point frequency will be 60Hz. This example will use the three point curve method.

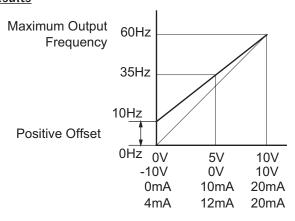
- Minimum Frequency Reference @0V = 10Hz (10/60=16%)
- Mid-point Frequency Reference @5V = 35Hz (35/60=58%)
- Maximum Frequency Reference @10V = 60Hz (60/60=100%)



For Al1 and Al2: P03.50 (Analog Input Curve) must be set to 1, 2, or 3 to enable three point curve calculations.

#### **Parameter Settings**

Analog Input	AI1	AI2	Davameter Settings	
Polarity	0–10 V	Positive (+)	Parameter Settings	
Curve Selection	P03.50 = 1	P03.50 = 2	1, 2, or 3	
	or 3	or 3	1, 2, 01 3	
Term Input Selection	P03.28=0	P03.29=0,1,2	0, 1, or 2	
Low V/A	P03.63	P03.57	0V	
Low Hz Percent	P03.64	P03.58	16%	
Mid V/A	P03.65	P03.59	5V	
Mid Hz Percent	P03.66	P03.60	58%	
High V/A	P03.67	P03.61	10V	
High Hz Percent	P03.68	P03.62	100%	





# Analog Input Parameter Example 4: Forward and Reverse Operation

In this example, the potentiometer (or other analog signal device) is programmed to run a motor full-speed in both forward and reverse directions. The frequency reference will be 0Hz when the potentiometer is positioned at mid-point of its scale. This example will be shown using the three point curve parameters.



Utilize negative frequency percentage values in the proportional settings for reverse motion. Use positive percentage values for forward motion.

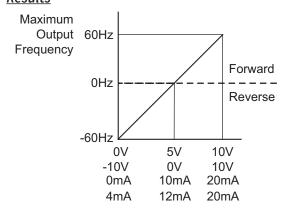
- Minimum Frequency Reference @0V = -60Hz (-100%)(reverse)
- Mid-point Frequency Reference @5V = 0Hz (0%)
- Maximum Frequency Reference @10V = 60Hz (100%)



For Al1 and Al2: P03.50 (Analog Input Curve) must be set to 1, 2, or 3 to enable three point curve parameters.

# **Parameter Settings**

Analog Input	AI1	AI2	Davameter Settings
Polarity	0–10 V	Positive (+)	Parameter Settings
Curve Selection	P03.50 = 1	P03.50 = 2	1, 2, or 3
	or 3	or 3	., _,
Term Input Selection	P03.28=0	P03.29=0,1,2	0, 1, or 2
Low V/A	P03.63	P03.57	0V
Low Hz Percent	P03.64	P03.58	-100%
Mid V/A	P03.65	P03.59	5V
Mid Hz Percent	P03.66	P03.60	0%
High V/A	P03.67	P03.61	10V
High Hz Percent	P03.68	P03.62	100%





### Analog Input Parameter Example 5: Forward Run/Reverse Jog

This example shows an application in which the drive runs full-speed forward and jogs in reverse. The full scale of the potentiometer (or other analog signal device) will be used.



Use negative frequency percentage values in the proportional settings for reverse motion. Use positive percentage values for forward motion.

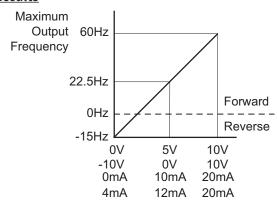
- Minimum Frequency Reference @0V = -15Hz (-15/60 = -25%)(reverse)
- Mid-Point Frequency Reference @5V = 22.5 Hz (22.5/60 = 37.5%)
- Maximum Frequency Reference @10V = 60Hz (60/60 = 100%)



For Al1 and Al2: P03.50 (Analog Input Curve) must be set to 1, 2, or 3 to enable three point curve parameters.

# **Parameter Settings**

Analog Input	AI1	AI2	Dayamatay Sattings	
Polarity	0–10 V	Positive (+)	Parameter Settings	
Curve Selection	P03.50 = 1	P03.50 = 2	1, 2, or 3	
Curve Selection	or 3	or 3	1, 2, 01 3	
Term Input Selection	P03.28=0	P03.29=0,1,2	0, 1, or 2	
Low V/A	P03.63	P03.57	0V	
Low Hz Percent	P03.64	P03.58	-25%	
Mid V/A	P03.65	P03.59	5V	
Mid Hz Percent	P03.66	P03.60	37.5%	
High V/A	P03.67	P03.61	10V	
High Hz Percent	P03.68	P03.62	100%	





### Analog Input Parameter Example 6: Reduced Analog Gain

This example shows how to limit the Maximum Frequency Reference by reducing the Analog Input Gain. When the Analog Input is at its maximum value (10V or 20mA), the set-point frequency will be 50Hz. However, this reduced maximum frequency applies only to an Analog Input Source of Frequency Command. The Maximum Output Frequency can still can still go to 60Hz if controlled from the Keypad, RS-485 interface, Jog Command, or Multi-Speed settings. For this example, the only required parameter change is P03.11 or P03.12, Gain parameter.

- Minimum Frequency Reference = 0Hz
- Maximum Frequency Reference = 50Hz



For Al1 and Al2: P03.50 (Analog Input Curve) must be set to zero (Normal Curve) to enable bias and gain calculations.

### **Calculations**

- A) Drive Maximum Output Frequency = P01.00 = (1750 rpm / 1750 rpm) x 60Hz = 60Hz
- B) **Analog Bias %** = 0%

Analog Input (Alx)	AI1	AI2
Bias Parameter	P03.03	P03.04

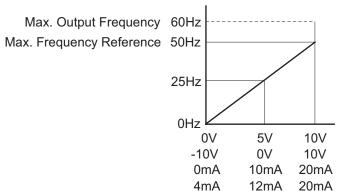
C) **Analog Gain** % =  $[(50Hz - 0Hz) / 60Hz] \times 100 = 83.3\% = Alx Input Gain$ 

1	Analog Input	AI1	AI2
(	Gain Parameter	P03.11	P03.12

D) **Mid-point Frequency** = [(50Hz - 0Hz) / 2] + 0Hz = 25Hz

### Parameter Settings

Analog Input	Al1 or	AI2	Davameter Settings	
Polarity	Positive (+)	Positive (+)	Parameter Settings	
Bias Parameter	P03.03	P03.04	0.0%	
Pos/Neg Bias Parameter	P03.07	P03.08	0: No Bias	
Gain Parameter	P03.11	P03.12	83.3%	
Reverse Setting Parameter	P03	3.10	0: No Neg Freq	
Curve Parameter	P03	3.50	0	





### Analog Input Parameter Example 7: Positive Offset with Reduced Analog Gain

This example illustrates how to provide a positive offset of the Analog Input, while using the full scale of the potentiometer or other analog device. At the same time, the Maximum Frequency Reference is limited by reducing the Analog Input Gain.

When the analog signal is at its lowest value, the set-point frequency will be at 11.5Hz. When the analog signal is at its maximum value, the set-point frequency will be 39.6Hz.

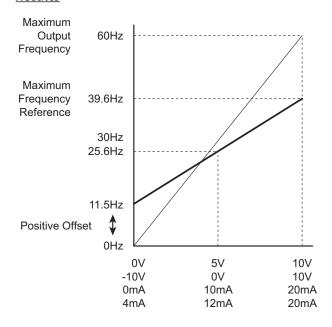
- Minimum Frequency Reference @0V = 11.5 Hz (11.5/60 = 19%)
- Mid-point Frequency Reference @5V = 22.5 Hz (22.5/60 = 37.5%)
- Maximum Frequency Reference @10V = 39.6 Hz (39.6/60 = 66%)



For Al1 and Al2: P03.50 (Analog Input Curve) must be set to 1, 2, or 3 to enable three point curve parameters.

## **Parameter Settings**

Analog Input	AI1	AI2	Davameter Cettings
Polarity	0–10 V	Positive (+)	Parameter Settings
Curve Selection	P03.50 = 1 or 3	P03.50 = 2 or 3	1, 2, or 3
Term Input Selection	P03.28=0	P03.29=0,1,2	0, 1, or 2
Low V/A	P03.63	P03.57	0V
Low Hz Percent	P03.64	P03.58	19%
Mid V/A	P03.65	P03.59	5V
Mid Hz Percent	P03.66	P03.60	37.5%
High V/A	P03.67	P03.61	10V
High Hz Percent	P03.68	P03.62	66%





## **ANALOG INPUT PARAMETER EXAMPLE 8: TRIM**

This example illustrates trimming the output frequency of the drive.

- Minimum Frequency Reference = 0Hz
- Maximum Frequency Reference = 45Hz
- Actual Drive Output Frequency (when P4.08 = 4) = Frequency Command Trim Reference Frequency
- Trim Frequency Reference P4.07 = 15Hz (use comms or keypad to adjust this value based on the application needs)



For Al1 and Al2: P03.50 (Analog Input Curve) must be set to zero (Normal Curve) to enable bias and gain calculations.

## **Calculations**

- A) **Drive Maximum Output Frequency** = P01.00 = (1750 rpm / 1750 rpm) x 60Hz = 60Hz
- B) **Analog Bias %** = 25%

Analog Input (Alx)	AI1	AI2
Bias Parameter	P03.03	P03.04

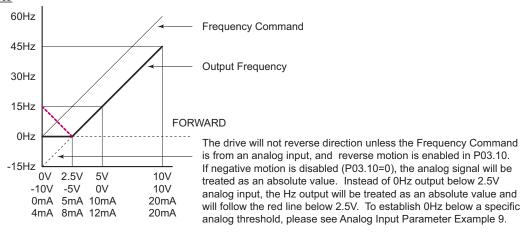
C) Analog Gain % =  $[(60Hz - 0Hz) / 60Hz] \times 100 = 100\%$ 

Analog Input	AI1	AI2
Polarity	Positive (+)	Positive (+)
Gain Parameter	P03.11	P03.12

D) Mid-point Frequency = [(45Hz - 0Hz) / 2] + 0Hz = 22.5 Hz

# Parameter Settings

Analog Input	All or	AI2	Parameter Settings	
Polarity	Positive (+)	Positive (+)	Parameter Settings	
Bias Parameter	P03.03	P03.04	25%	
Pos/Neg Bias Parameter	P03.07	P03.08	3: ABS of Bias	
Gain Parameter	P03.11	P03.12	100.0%	
Reverse Setting Parameter	P03.10		1: Neg Freq Allowed	
Curve Parameter	P03.50		0	





# Analog Input Parameter Example 9: Zero Volts Out at Low $V_{_{IN}}$

This example gives 0Hz output through the first  $0V\sim2.5V$  of Analog Input. The rest of the  $2.5V\sim10V$  corresponds to  $0\sim45$  Hz. This example will use the three point curve method.

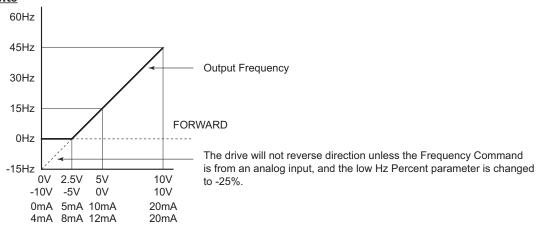
- Minimum Frequency Reference @0V = 0Hz (0/60 = 0%)
- Mid-point Frequency Reference @5V = 0Hz (0/60 = 0%)
- Maximum Frequency Reference @10V = 45Hz (45/60 = 75%)



For Al1 and Al2: P03.50 (Analog Input Curve) must be set to 1, 2, or 3 to enable three point curve parameters.

# **Parameter Settings**

Analog Input	AI1	AI2	Davameter Cattings
Polarity	0–10 V	Positive (+)	Parameter Settings
Curve Selection	P03.50 = 1 or 3	P03.50 = 2 or 3	1, 2, or 3
Term Input Selection	P03.28=0	P03.29=0,1,2	0, 1, or 2
Low V/A Input	P03.63	P03.57	0V
Low Hz Percent	P03.64	P03.58	0%
Mid V/A Input	P03.65	P03.59	2.5V
Mid Hz Percent	P03.66	P03.60	0%
High V/A Input	P03.67	P03.61	10V
High Hz Percent	P03.68	P03.62	75%





### Analog Input Parameter Example 10: Inverse Analog Speed Reference

This example illustrates the use of an inverse analog speed reference to the drive. The minimum analog reference value corresponds to the full forward output frequency of the drive. In this example, only the Pos/Neg Bias Parameter must be changed from default.

- Minimum Frequency Reference = 60Hz (drive output frequency at the minimum analog input reference, 0V)
- Maximum Frequency Reference = 0Hz (drive output frequency at the maximum analog input reference, 10V)



For Al1 and Al2: P03.50 (Analog Input Curve) must be set to zero (Normal Curve) to enable bias and gain calculations.

<u>Calculations</u> (see <u>page 4–115</u> for formulas)

- A) **Drive Maximum Output Frequency** = P01.00 = (1750 rpm / 1750 rpm) x 60Hz = 60Hz
- B) **Analog Bias %** = 100%

Analog Input (Alx)	AI1	AI2
Bias Parameter	P03.03	P03.04

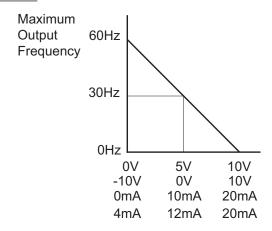
C) Analog Gain % =  $[(0Hz - 60Hz) / 60Hz] \times 100 = -100\%$ 

Analog Input	AI1	AI2
Gain Parameter	P03.11	P03.12

D) Mid-point Frequency = [(60Hz - 0Hz) / 2] + 0Hz = 30Hz

# **Parameter Settings**

Analog Input	All or	Al2 or	Dayameter Settings	
Polarity	Positive (+)	Positive (+)	Parameter Settings	
Bias Parameter	P03.03	P03.04	100.0%	
Pos/Neg Bias Parameter	P03.07	P03.08	2: Greater than or equal to	
Gain Parameter	P03.11	P03.12	100.0%	
Reverse Setting Parameter	P03	.10	0: No Neg Freq	
Curve Parameter	P03	.50	0	
Drive Max Output Freq	P01.00		60Hz	





# Analog Input Parameter Example 11: Forward and Reverse Operation with -10V to +10V Input

In this example, the potentiometer (or other analog signal device) is programmed to run a motor full-speed in both forward and reverse directions using a -10V to +10V analog input. The frequency reference will be 0Hz when the potentiometer is positioned at mid-point of its scale (0V). When using -10V to +10V the three point curve method is used. This requires using parameters P03.62 – P03.68 for 0 to +10V scaling and P03.69 – P03.74 for 0 to -10V scaling. This is effectively a six point curve.

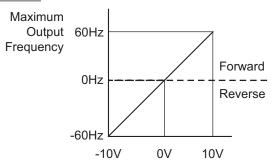
- Minimum Frequency Reference @-10V = -60Hz (-60/60 = -100%)(reverse)
- Mid-point Frequency Reference @-5V = -30Hz (-30/60 = -50%)(reverse)
- Maximum Frequency Reference @0V = 0Hz (0/60 = 0%)
- Minimum Frequency Reference @0V = 0Hz (0/60 = 0%)
- Mid-point Frequency Reference @5V = 30Hz (30/60 = 50%)
- Maximum Frequency Reference @10V = 60Hz (60/60 = 100%)



For Al1 and Al2: P03.50 (Analog Input Curve) must be set to 1, 2, or 3 to enable three point curve parameters.

# **Parameter Settings**

Analog Input	AI1	Davameter Settings
Polarity	-10V to +10V	Parameter Settings
Curve Selection	P3.50	1 or 3
Term Input Select	P3.28	3
Low Point Input Value	03.63	0
Low Proportional % Out	03.64	0
Middle Point Input Value	03.65	5
Middle Proportional % Out	03.66	-50%
High Point Input Value	03.67	10
High Proportional % Out	03.68	100%
High Point Input Value	03.69	0
High Proportional % Out	03.70	0
Middle Point Input Value	03.71	-5
Middle Proportional % Out	03.72	-50%
Low Point Input Value	03.73	-10
Low Proportional % Out	03.74	-100%





# GROUP PO4.XX DETAILS - MULTI-STEP SPEED PARAMETERS

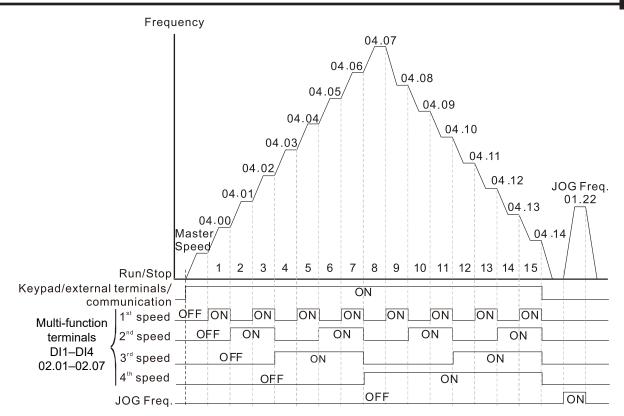
		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P04.00	1st Step Speed Frequency	♦R/W	0400	41025
P04.01	2nd Step Speed Frequency	♦R/W	0401	41026
<u>P04.02</u>	3rd Step Speed Frequency	♦R/W	0402	41027
<u>P04.03</u>	4th Step Speed Frequency	♦R/W	0403	41028
P04.04	5th Step Speed Frequency	♦R/W	0404	41029
P04.05	6th Step Speed Frequency	♦R/W	0405	41030
P04.06	7th Step Speed Frequency	♦R/W	0406	41031
P04.07	8th Step Speed Frequency	♦R/W	0407	41032
P04.08	9th Step Speed Frequency	♦R/W	0408	41033
P04.09	10th Step Speed Frequency	♦R/W	0409	41034
P04.10	11th Step Speed Frequency	♦R/W	040A	41035
P04.11	12th Step Speed Frequency	♦R/W	040B	41036
P04.12	13th Step Speed Frequency	♦R/W	040C	41037
P04.13	14th Step Speed Frequency	♦R/W	040D	41038
P04.14	15th Step Speed Frequency	♦R/W	040E	41039
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.00-599.00 Hz	0.00		

Use the multi-function input terminals (refer to settings 1–4 of P02.01–P02.07 Multi-function Input Command) to select the multi-step speed command (the maximum is 15th step speed). P04.00 to P04.14 sets the multi-step speed (frequency) as shown in the following diagram.

- The external terminal/digital keypad/communication controls the RUN and STOP commands with P00.21.
- You can set each multi-step speed between 0.00–599.00 Hz during operation.
- Explanation for the timing diagram of the multi-step speed and external terminals. The related parameter settings are:
  - a) P04.00-P04.14: sets the 1st-15th multi-step speed (to set the frequency of each step speed).
  - b) P02.01-P02.07: sets the multi-function input terminals (multi-step speed command 1-4).

# Related parameters:

- P01.22 JOG frequency setting
- P02.01 multi-function input command 1 (DI1)
- P02.02 multi-function input command 2 (DI2)
- P02.03 multi-function input command 3 (DI3)
- P02.04 multi-function input command 4 (DI4)



Speed Selection through External Terminals

		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P04.50</u>	PLC Buffer 0	♦R/W	0432	41075
<u>P04.51</u>	PLC Buffer 1	♦R/W	0433	41076
<u>P04.52</u>	PLC Buffer 2	♦R/W	0434	41077
P04.53	PLC Buffer 3	♦R/W	0435	41078
<u>P04.54</u>	PLC Buffer 4	♦R/W	0436	41079
<u>P04.55</u>	PLC Buffer 5	♦R/W	0437	41080
<u>P04.56</u>	PLC Buffer 6	♦R/W	0438	41081
P04.57	PLC Buffer 7	♦R/W	0439	41082
P04.58	PLC Buffer 8	♦R/W	043A	41083
P04.59	PLC Buffer 9	♦R/W	043B	41084
P04.60	PLC Buffer 10	♦R/W	043C	41085
<u>P04.61</u>	PLC Buffer 11	♦R/W	043D	41086
<u>P04.62</u>	PLC Buffer 12	♦R/W	043E	41087
<u>P04.63</u>	PLC Buffer 13	♦R/W	043F	41088
P04.64	PLC Buffer 14	♦R/W	0440	41089
<u>P04.65</u>	PLC Buffer 15	♦R/W	0441	41090
<u>P04.66</u>	PLC Buffer 16	♦R/W	0442	41091
P04.67	PLC Buffer 17	♦R/W	0443	41092
<u>P04.68</u>	PLC Buffer 18	♦R/W	0444	41093
P04.69	PLC Buffer 19	♦R/W	0445	41094
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0–65535	0		

You can combine the PLC buffer with the built-in PLC function for a variety of applications.



# GROUP POS.XX DETAILS - MOTOR PARAMETERS

In this parameter group, the following are abbreviations for different types of motors:

- IM: Induction motor
- PM: Permanent magnet synchronous AC motor
- IPM: Interior permanent magnet synchronous AC motor
- SPM: Surface permanent magnet synchronous AC motor

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P05.00 Motor Parameter Auto-tuning	R/W	0000	41281
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: No function	0		

- 1: Adv. rolling auto-tuning for IM motor flux curve (FOC/TQC)
- 2: Static test for induction motor (IM)
- 5: Rolling auto-tuning for PM (IPM / SPM)
- 6: Simple rolling auto-tuning for induction motor (IM)
- 12: FOC/TQC sensorless inertia estimation (IM)
- 13: Static Auto-tuning for PM (IPM/SPM)

Setting 1 can be used for P00.10=2 Torque mode and P00.11=5 FOC sensorless mode only.

Setting 6 can be used for induction motor auto tune in these speed modes: P00.11=0, 1 or 2.

Drive motion will occur during these tests.

When auto tuning is in process, "TUN" will display on the drive keypad.

For PM motors, tune motor with no load connected. P05.00=5 provides more accurate calculation of the Ke parameter (P05.43) based on actual motor rotation. When P05.00=13, the Ke parameter is calculated based on the motor power, current and rotor speed.

See Adjustment and Applications section for detailed tuning procedures.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P05.01</u> Full-load Current for Induction Motor 1 (A)	Read	0501	41282
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
10–120 % of the drive's rated current	Model	dependent	t

Sets this value according to the rated current of the motor as indicated on the motor nameplate. The default is 90% of the drive's rated current.

# Example:

The rated current for a 7.5 hp (5.5 kW) motor is 25A. The default is 22.5 A.

The setting range is  $2.5-30 \text{ A} (25 \times 10\% = 2.5 \text{ A} \text{ and } 25 \times 120\% = 30 \text{A}).$ 

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P05.02</u> Rated Power for Induction Motor 1 (kW)	♦R/W	0502	41283
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00-655.35 kW	Model	dependent	

P05.02 sets the rated power for motor 1. The default is the drive's power value.



		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P05.03	Rated Speed for Induction Motor 1 (rpm)	♦R/W	0503	41284
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0-xxxxx rpm (Depending on the motor's number of poles)	Depen	dent on the	e motor's
	1710 (60Hz 4 poles); 1410 (50Hz 4 poles)	numbe	r of poles	

P05.03 sets the rated speed for the motor as indicated on the motor nameplate.

This parameter works in conjunction with the Number of Poles and Hertz. Set up P01.01 and P05.04 before setting up P05.03 to ensure that the motor operates normally.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P05.04 Number of Poles for Induction Motor 1	R/W	0504	41285
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
2–20	4		

P05.04 sets the number of poles for the motor (must be an even number).

		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P05.05</u>	No-load Current for Induction Motor 1 (A)	R/W	0505	41286
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.00–P05.01 default	Model	dependent	t
	The default is 40% of the motor's rated current.			
		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P05.06	Stator Resistance (Rs) for Induction Motor 1	R/W	0506	41287
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.000–65.535 Ω	Model	dependent	t
		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P05.07	Rotor Resistance (Rr) for Induction Motor 1	R/W	0507	41288
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.000–65.535 Ω	0.000		
		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P05.08	Magnetizing Inductance (Lm) for Induction Motor 1	R/W	0508	41289
P05.09	Stator Inductance (Lx) for Induction Motor 1	R/W	0509	41290
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.0–6553.5 mH	0.0		
		Type	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P05.13	Full-load Current for Induction Motor 2 (A)	R/W	050D	41294
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	Default	0000	
	10–120 % of the drive's rated current		dependent	t

Set P05.13 according to the rated current of the motor as indicated on the motor nameplate. The default is 90% of the drive's rated current.

# Example:

The rated current for a 7.5 hp (5.5 kW) motor is 25A. The default is 22.5 A. The setting range is 2.5-30 A ( $25 \times 10 \% = 2.5$  A and  $25 \times 120 \% = 30$ A).



		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P05.14	Rated Power for Induction Motor 2 (kW)	♦R/W	050E	41295
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.00–655.35 kW	Model	dependent	+

P05.14 sets the rated power for motor 2. The default is the drive's power value.

	<u>Iype</u>	<u>Hex Aaar</u>	<u>Dec Aaar</u>
<u>P05.15</u> Rated Speed for Induction Motor 2 (rpm)	♦R/W	050F	41296
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0–xxxxx rpm (Depending on the motor's number of poles)  Dependent on the mo		e motor's	
1710 (60Hz 4 poles); 1410 (50Hz 4 poles)	numbe	er of poles	

P05.15 sets the rated speed for the motor as indicated on the motor nameplate.

This parameter works in conjunction with the Number of Poles and Hertz. Set up P01.35 and P05.16 before setting up P05.15 to ensure that the motor operates normally.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P05.16 Number of Poles for Induction Motor 2	R/W	0510	41297
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
2–20	4		

P05.16 sets the number of poles for the motor (must be an even number). Check P05.15 for accuracy after changing this value.

	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P05.17 No-load Current for Induction Motor 2 (A)	R/W	0511	41298
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00–P05.13 default	Model	dependent	t
The default is 40% of the motor's rated current.			
	Туре	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
<b>P05.18</b> Stator Resistance (Rs) for Induction Motor 2	R/W	0512	41299
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.000–65.535 Ω	Model	dependent	t
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<b>P05.19</b> Rotor Resistance (Rr) for Induction Motor 2	R/W	0513	41300
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.000–65.535 Ω	0.000		
	Туре	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P05.20</u> Magnetizing Inductance (Lm) for Induction Motor 2	R/W	0514	41301
P05.21 Stator Inductance (Lx) for Induction Motor 2	R/W	0515	41302
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.0–6553.5 mH	0.0		



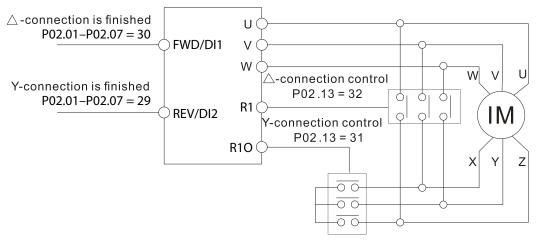
		<i>Type</i>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P05.22	Multi-motor (Induction) Selection	R/W	0516	41303
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	1: Motor 1	1		
	2: Motor 2			
	3: Motor 3 (VF or SVC control mode only)			
	4: Motor 4 (VF or SVC control mode only)			

P05.22 sets the motor operated by the AC motor drive. Multi-motor selection only supports single control mode. For example, when you set motor 1 as SVC control mode, the control mode of motors 2–4 are also set as SVC

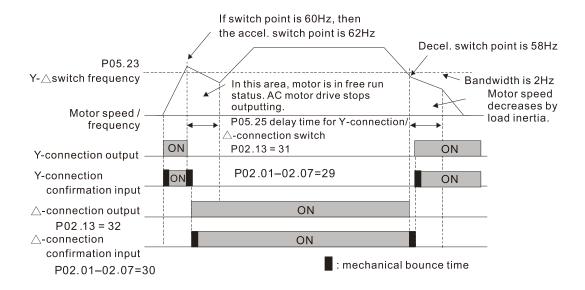
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P05.23 Frequency for Y-connection /△-connection Switch for an Induction Motor	♦R/W	0517	41304
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00-599.00 Hz	60.00		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<b>P05.24</b> Y-connection /∆-connection Switch for an Induction Motor	R/W	0518	41305
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Disable	0		
1: Enable			
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P05.25 Delay Time for Y-connection/△-connection Switch for an Induction Motor	♦R/W	0519	41306
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.000–60.000 sec.	0.200		

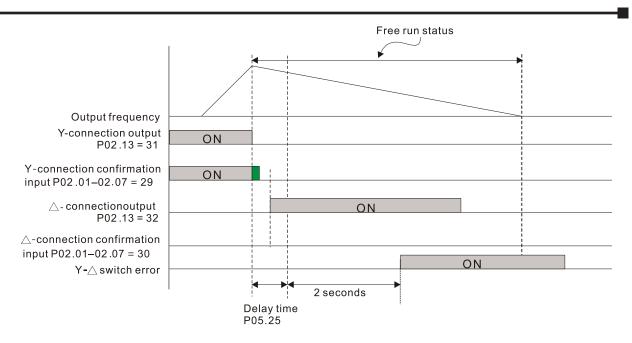
You can apply P05.23–P05.25 in wide range motors, and the motor coil executes the Y-connection/  $\Delta$ -connection switch as required. The wide range motors are related to the motor design. In general, the motor has higher torque with low speed Y-connection and has higher speed with high speed  $\Delta$ -connection.

- P05.24 enables and disables the switch of Y-connection/ $\Delta$ -connection.
- When you set P05.24 to 1, the drive uses the P05.23 setting and current motor frequency, and switches the current motor to Y-connection or  $\Delta$ -connection. You can switch the relevant motor parameter settings simultaneously.
- P05.25 sets the switch delay time of Y-connection/ $\Delta$ -connection.
- When the output frequency reaches the Y-connection/Δ-connection switch frequency, the drive delays according to P05.25 before activating the multi-function output terminals.



- Y- △ connection switch: can be used for wide range motor
- Y -connection for low speed: higher torque can be used for rigid tapping
- $\triangle$ -connection for high speed: higher speed can be used for high-speed drilling





		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P05.26	Accumulated Watt-second for a Motor (W-msec.)	Read	051A	41307
P05.27	Accumulated Watt-second for a Motor (W-sec. or joule)	Read	051B	41308
<u>P05.28</u>	Accumulated Watt-hour for a Motor (W-hour)	Read	051C	41309
P05.29	Accumulated Watt-hour for a Motor (kW-hour)	Read	051D	41310
<u>P05.30</u>	Accumulated Watt-hour for a Motor (MW-hour)	Read	051E	41311
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	Read only	0		

Parameters P05.26–P05.30 record the amount of power the motors consume. The accumulation begins when the drive is activated and the record is saved when the drive stops or turns OFF. The amount of consumed watts continues to accumulate when the drive is activated again. To clear the accumulation, set P00.02 to 5 to return the accumulation record to 0.

- The accumulated total watts of the motor per second = P05.27 x 65536 + P05.26.

  <u>Example:</u> When P05.26 = 2548.1 and P05.27 = 15.2, the accumulated total watts of the motor per second = 15.2 x 65536 + 2548.1 = 996147.2 + 2548.1 = 998695.3
- The accumulated total kilowatts of the motor per hour = P05.30 x 65536 + P05.29.

  <u>Example:</u> When P05.29 = 3361.4 and P05.30 = 11.2, the accumulated total kilowatts of the motor per hour = 11.2 x 65536 + 3361.4 = 734003.2 + 3361.4 = 737364.6

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P05.31</u> Accumulated Motor Operation Time (minutes)	R/W	051F	41312
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0–1439	0		
	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P05.32 Accumulated Motor Operation Time (days)	R/W	0520	41313
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0-65535	0		

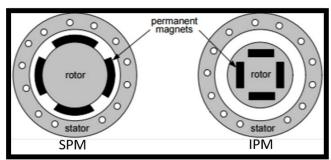
Use P05.31 and P05.32 to record the motor operation time. To clear the operation time, set P05.31 and P05.32 to 0. An operation time shorter than 60 seconds is not recorded.



		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P05.33	Induction Motor (IM) or Permanent Magnet Synchronous AC Motor Selection	R/W	0521	41314	
1	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
	0: IM (Induction motor)	0			

- 1: SPM (Surface permanent magnet synchronous AC motor)
- 2: IPM (Interior permanent magnet synchronous AC motor)

On SPM motors, magnets are mounted on the exterior of the rotor shaft. On IPM motors, magnets are mounted inside of the rotor shaft.



	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P05.34</u> Full-load Current for a Permanent Magnet Synchronous AC Motor	R/W	0522	41315
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0–120% of the drive's rated current	Model dependent		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P05.35</u> Rated Power for a Permanent Magnet Synchronous AC Motor	R/W	0523	41316
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00–655.35 kW	Mode	l dependen	t

Sets the rated power for the permanent magnet synchronous AC motor. The default is the drive's power value.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P05.36</u> Rated Speed for a Permanent Magnet Synchronous AC Motor	R/W	0524	41317
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0–65535 rpm	2000		
	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
<u>P05.37</u> Number of Poles for a Permanent Magnet Synchronous AC Motor	R/W	0525	41318
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0–65535	10		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P05.39</u> Stator Resistance for a Permanent Magnet Synchronous AC Motor	<i>Type</i> R/W	<u>Hex Addr</u> 0527	<u>Dec Addr</u> 41320
<u>P05.39</u> Stator Resistance for a Permanent Magnet Synchronous AC Motor Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	-,,		
	R/W		
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	R/W <u>Default</u>		
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	R/W <u>Default</u>		
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned) $0.000-65.535 \Omega$	R/W <u>Default</u>		
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	R/W Default 0.000	0527	41320
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned) $0.000-65.535 \Omega$	R/W Default 0.000	0527  Hex Addr	41320  Dec Addr



	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P05.41 Permanent Magnet Synchronous AC Motor Lq	R/W	0529	41322
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00–655.35 mH	0.00		
	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P05.43 Ke parameter of a Permanent Magnet Synchronous AC Motor	R/W	052B	41324
		0320	41324
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0–65535 V / krpm	0		
	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P05.64 Full-load Current for Induction Motor 3 (A)	R/W	0540	41345
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
10–120% of the drive's rated current	Model	dependent	t

Set this value according to the rated current of the motor as indicated on the motor nameplate. The default is 90% of the drive's rated current.

## Example:

The rated current for a 7.5 hp (5.5 kW) motor is 25A. The default is 22.5 A. The setting range is 2.5-30 A ( $25 \times 10 \% = 2.5$  A and  $25 \times 120 \% = 30$ A).

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P05.65</u> Rated Power for Induction Motor 3 (kW)	♦R/W	0541	41346
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00-655.35 kW	Model	dependent	t

P05.65 sets the rated power for motor 3. The default is the drive's power value.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P05.66 Rated Speed for Induction Motor 3 (rpm)	♦R/W	0542	41347
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0–xxxxx rpm (Depending on the motor's number of poles) 1710 (60Hz 4 poles); 1410 (50Hz 4 poles)		dent on the er of poles	e motor's

P05.66 sets the rated speed for the motor as indicated on the motor nameplate.

	<i>Type</i>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P05.67 Number of Poles for Induction Motor 3	R/W	0543	41348	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
2–20	4			

P05.67 sets the number of poles for the motor (must be an even number).

Set up P01.54 and P05.66 before setting up P05.67 to ensure that the motor operates normally.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P05.68 No-load Current for Induction Motor 3 (A)	R/W	0544	41349
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00-P05.64 default	Model	dependent	t

The default is 40% of the motor's rated current.



	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<b>P05.69</b> Stator Resistance (Rs) for Induction Motor 3	R/W	0545	41350
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.000–65.535 Ω	Model	dependent	

		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P05.70</u> Full-load Current for Induction Motor 4	(A)	R/W	0546	41351
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	1	<u>Default</u>		
10–120% of the drive's rated current		Model	dependent	

Set this value according to the rated current of the motor as indicated on the motor nameplate. The default is 90% of the drive's rated current.

### Example:

The rated current for a 7.5 hp (5.5 kW) motor is 25A. The default is 22.5 A.

The setting range is  $2.5-30 \text{ A} (25 \times 10\% = 2.5 \text{ A} \text{ and } 25 \times 120\% = 30\text{A}).$ 

	<u>Type Hex Addr Dec Addr</u>
<u>P05.71</u> Rated Power for Induction Motor 4 (kW)	♦R/W 0547 41352
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
0.00-655.35 kW	Model dependent

P05.71 sets the rated power for motor 4. The default is the drive's power value.

	<u>Iype</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P05.72</u> Rated Speed for Induction Motor 4 (rpm)	♦R/W	0548	41353
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0-xxxxx rpm (Depending on the motor's number of poles)	Depen	dent on the	e motor's
1710 (60Hz 4 poles); 1410 (50Hz 4 poles)	numbe	er of poles	

P05.72 sets the rated speed for the motor as indicated on the motor nameplate.

	<u>Iype</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P05.73 Number of Poles for Induction Motor 4	R/W	0549	41354	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
2–20	4			

P05.73 sets the number of poles for the motor (must be an even number).

Set up P01.63 and P05.72 before setting up P05.73 to make sure the motor operates normally.

	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P05.74 No-load Current for Induction Motor 4 (A)	R/W	054A	41355
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00-P05.70 default	Model	dependent	t
The default is 40% of the motor's rated current.			
	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P05.75 Stator Resistance (Rs) for Induction Motor 4	R/W	054B	41356
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.000–65.535 O	Model	dependent	+

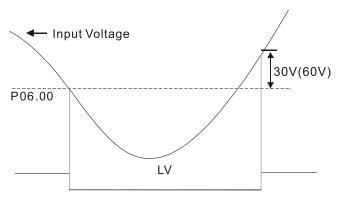


# **GROUP PO6.XX DETAILS - PROTECTION PARAMETERS**

		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P06.00	Low Voltage Level	♦R/W	0600	41537
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	120V / 230V series: 150.0–220.0 VDC	180.0		
	460V series: 300.0–440.0 VDC	360.0		
	575V series: 375.0–550.0 VDC	450.0		

P06.00 sets the Low Voltage (LV) level. When the DC bus voltage is lower than P06.00 an LV fault is triggered.

- If the LV fault is triggered during operation, the drive stops output and the motor coasts to a stop. There are three LV faults, LvA (LV during acceleration), Lvd (LV during deceleration), and Lvn (LV in constant speed) that are triggered according to the status of acceleration or deceleration. You must press RESET to clear the LV fault. The drive automatically restarts if set to restart after momentary power loss (refer to P07.06 Restart after Momentary Power Loss and P07.07 Allowed Power Loss Duration for details).
- If the LV fault is triggered when the drive is in STOP status, the drive displays LvS (LV during stop), which is not recorded, and the drive restarts automatically when the input voltage is higher than the LV level +30V (120V/230V series), +60V (460V series) or +75V (575 series).



	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P06.01</u> Over-voltage Stall Prevention	♦R/W	0601	41538
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Disabled			
120V / 230V: 0.0–390.0 VDC	380.0		
460V: 0.0–900.0 VDC	760.0		
575V: 0.0–1000.0 VDC	975.0		

Set P06.01 to 0.0 to disable the over-voltage stall prevention function (connected with braking unit or braking resistor). Use this setting when braking units or braking resistors are connected to the drive.

Set P06.01 to a value > 0.0 to enable the over-voltage stall prevention. This setting refers to the power supply system and loading. If the setting is too low, then over-voltage stall prevention is easily activated, which may increase deceleration time.

# Related parameters:

P01.13, P01.15, P01.17, P01.19 Deceleration Time 1–4, P02.13 Multi-function Output 1 (R1), P02.16–P02.17 Multi-function Output (D01, D02), and P06.02 Selection for Over-voltage Stall Prevention.

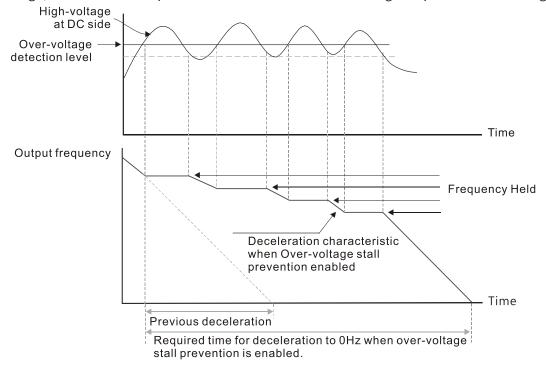


		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P06.02	Selection for Over-voltage Stall Prevention	♦R/W	0602	41539
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0: Traditional over-voltage stall prevention	0		

1: Smart over-voltage stall prevention

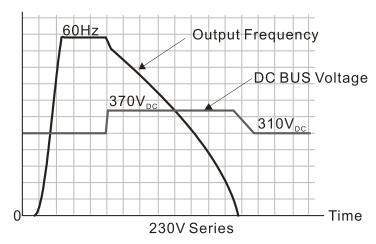
Use this function when you are unsure about the load inertia. When stopping under normal load, the over-voltage does not occur during deceleration and meet the deceleration time setting. If an over-voltage occurs during deceleration to STOP due to a regenerative inertial load increase, then the AC motor drive extends the deceleration time automatically until the drive stops. When P06.02 is set to 0, and during deceleration the motor exceeds the synchronous speed due to

When P06.02 is set to 0, and during deceleration the motor exceeds the synchronous speed due to high load inertia (the motor becomes an electrical generator), then the DC bus voltage may exceed its maximum allowable value due to motor regeneration, or drive deceleration time being set too short. When traditional over-voltage stall prevention is enabled, if the DC bus voltage detected is too high, then the drive stops deceleration until the DC bus voltage drops below the setting value.





When P06.02 is set to 1 (smart over-voltage stall prevention), during deceleration the drive maintains the DC bus voltage preventing drive OV.



When you enable the over-voltage stall prevention, the drive's deceleration time is longer than the setting. If you encounter any problem with the deceleration time, refer to the following guides for troubleshooting.

- 1) Increase the deceleration time to a proper value.
- 2) Install a braking resistor (refer to Accessories appendix for details) to dissipate the electrical energy that is generated from the motor.

# Related parameters:

P01.13, P01.15, P01.17, P01.19 Deceleration Time 1–4, P02.13 Multi-function Output 1 (Relay 1), P02.16–P02.17 Multi-function Output (D01, D02), and P06.01 Over-voltage Stall Prevention.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P06.03</u> Over-current Stall Prevention during Acceleration	♦R/W	0603	41540
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
Variable Torque (VT): 0–150%	120		
(100% corresponds to the rated current of the drive)			
Constant Torque (CT): 0–200%	180		
(100% corresponds to the rated current of the drive)			

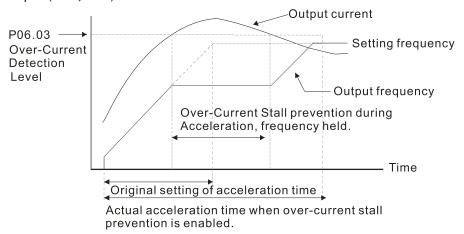
In constant torque mode (P00.16=1), if the DC voltage is higher than the 875VDC (575V series), 700VDC (460V series) or 350VDC (120/230 series), the maximum value for P06.03 is 185%.

- If the motor load is too large or the drive's acceleration time is too short, the output current of the drive may be too high during acceleration, and it may cause motor damage or trigger the drive's protection functions (OL or OC). Use this parameter to prevent these situations.
- During acceleration, the output current of the drive may increase abruptly and exceed the setting value of P06.03. In this case, the drive stops accelerating and keeps the output frequency constant, and then continues to accelerate until the output current decreases.
- When you enable the over-current stall prevention, the drive's acceleration time is longer than the setting.
- When the over-current stall prevention occurs because the motor capacity is too small or operates in the default, decrease the P06.03 setting value.
- If you encounter any problem with the acceleration time, refer to the following guides for troubleshooting.
  - a) Increase the deceleration time to a proper value.
  - b) Set P01.44 Auto-Acceleration and Auto-Deceleration Setting to 1, 3 or 4 (auto-acceleration)



## Related parameters:

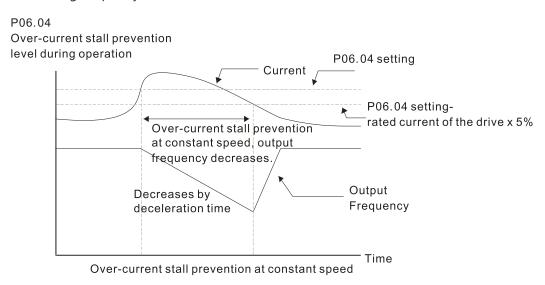
P01.12, P01.14, P01.16, P01.18 (Acceleration Time 1–4), P01.44. Auto-Acceleration and Auto-Deceleration Setting, P02.13 Multi-function Output 1 (Relay 1), P02.16–P02.17 Multi-function Output (D01, D02).



	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
<u>P06.04</u> Over-current Stall Prevention during Operation	♦R/W	0604	41541
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
Variable Torque (VT): 0–150%	120 / 1	180	
(100% corresponds to the rated current of the drive)			
Constant Torque (CT): 0–200%			
(100% corresponds to the rated current of the drive)			

In constant torque mode (P00.16=1), if the DC voltage is higher than the 875VDC (575V series), 700VDC (460V series) or 350VDC (120/230 series), the maximum value for P06.04 is 185%.

- This is a protection for the drive and decreases output frequency automatically when the motor overloads abruptly during constant motor operation.
- If the output current exceeds the setting value for P06.04 when the drive is operating, the drive decelerates according to the P06.05 setting to prevent the motor from stalling. If the output current is lower than the setting value for P06.04, the drive accelerates (according to P06.05) to the setting frequency.





		<u>Туре</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
<u>P06.05</u>	Acceleration/Deceleration Time Selection for Stall Prevention at Constant Speed	♦R/W	0605	41542
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0: By current acceleration / deceleration time	0		
	1: By the first acceleration / deceleration time			
	2: By the second acceleration / deceleration time			
	3: By the third acceleration / deceleration time			
	4: By the fourth acceleration / deceleration time			
	5: By auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration			

P06.05 sets the acceleration / deceleration time selection when stall prevention occurs at constant speed.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P06.06	Over-torque Detection Selection (Motor 1)	♦R/W	0606	41543	
P06.09	Over-torque Detection Selection (Motor 2)	♦R/W	0609	41546	
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
	O. No function	Λ			

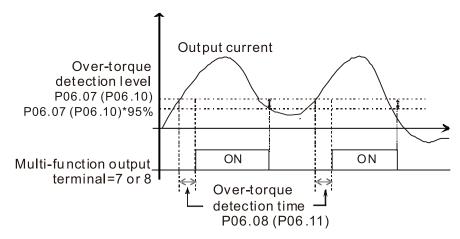
- 0: No function
- 1: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation
- 2: Stop after over-torque detection during constant speed operation
- 3: Continue operation after over-torque detection during RUN
- 4: Stop after over-torque detection during RUN

When you set P06.06 and P06.09 to 1 or 3, a warning message displays but there is no error record. When you set P06.06 and P06.09 to 2 or 4, an error message displays and there is an error record.

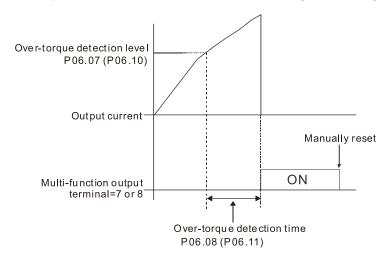
		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P06.07	Over-torque Detection Level (Motor 1)	♦R/W	0607	41544
P06.10	Over-torque Detection Level (Motor 2)	♦R/W	060A	41547
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	10–250% (100% corresponds to the rated current of the drive)	120		
		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P06.08	Over-torque Detection Time (Motor 1)	♦R/W	0608	41545
P06.11	Over-torque Detection Time (Motor 2)	♦R/W	060B	41548
	D (11); (5 , 16); ; D	D ( 1)		
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		

When the output current exceeds the over-torque detection level (P06.07 or P06.10) and also exceeds the over-torque detection time (P06.08 or P06.11), the over-torque detection follows the setting of P06.06 and P06.09.

• When you set P06.06 or P06.09 to 1 or 3, an ot1 / ot2 warning displays while the drive keeps running after over-torque detection. The warning remains on until the output current is smaller than 5% of the over-torque detection level.



• When you set P06.06 or P06.09 to 2 or 4, an ot1 / ot2 warning displays and the drive stops running after over-torque detection. The drive does not run until you manually reset it.



	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P06.12 Current Limit	♦R/W	060C	41549
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0–250% (100% corresponds to the rated current of the drive)	150		

This parameter limits the current output of the drive in all control modes.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
<u>P06.13</u> Electronic Thermal Relay Selection 1 (Motor 1)	♦R/W	060D	41550	
<u>P06.27</u> Electronic Thermal Relay Selection 2 (Motor 2)	♦R/W	061B	41564	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
0: Inverter motor (with external forced cooling)	2			

1: Standard motor (motor with fan on the shaft)

2: Disable

These parameters prevent self-cooled motors from overheating under low speed. Use an electronic thermal relay to limit the drive's output power. A value of 1 or 2 is recommended for most applications to better protect the motor.

• Setting the parameter to 0 is suitable for an inverter motor (motor fan using an independent power supply). For this kind of motor, there is no significant correlation between cooling capacity and motor speed. Therefore, the action of electronic thermal relays remains stable in low speed to ensure the load capability of the motor in low speed.



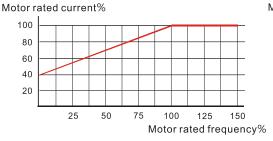
- Setting the parameter to 1 is suitable for standard motor (motor fan is fixed on the rotor shaft). For this kind of motor, the cooling capacity is lower in low speed; therefore, the action of an electronic thermal relay reduces the action time to ensure the life of motor.
- When the power is cycled frequently, the electronic thermal relay protection is reset when the power is switched OFF; therefore, even setting the parameter to 0 or 1 may not protect the motor well. If there are several motors connected to one drive, install an electronic thermal relay in each motor.

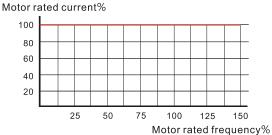
		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P06.14 E	lectronic Thermal Relay Action Time 1 (Motor 1)	♦R/W	060E	41551	
<u>P06.28</u> E	lectronic Thermal Relay Action Time 2 (Motor 2)	♦R/W	061C	41565	
Rai	nge/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
3	0.0–600.0 sec.	60.0			

The electronic thermal relay amperage threshold is based on 150% of the parameter value in "Full Load Current for Induction Motor X" (P5.01 for motor 1, P5.13 for motor 2).

Set Parameter 06.14 or 06.28 for the amount of time the motor exceeds this threshold. Proper setup will prevent motor damage due to overheating. When it reaches the setting, the drive displays "EoL3 / EoL4", and the motor coasts to stop.

Use this parameter to set the action time of the electronic thermal relay. It works based on the I2t characteristic curve of electronic thermal relay, the output frequency and current of the drive, and the operation time to prevent the motor from overheating.





Motor cooling curve with shaft-fixed fan

Motor cooling curve with independent fan

The action of the electronic thermal relay depends on the settings for P06.13 and P06.27.

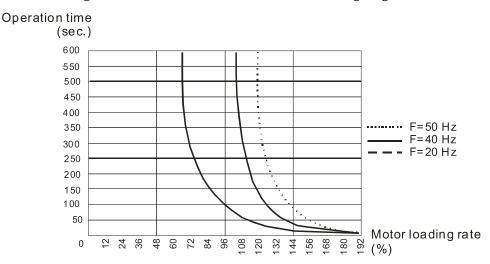
1) P06.13 or P06.27 is set to 0 (using inverter motor): When the output current of the drive is higher than 150% of the motor rated current (refer to the motor rated current % corresponded to the motor rated frequency in the motor cooling curve with independent fan), the drive starts to count the time. The electronic thermal relay acts when the accumulated time exceeds P06.14 or P06.28.



2) P06.13 or P06.27 is set to 1 (using standard motor):

When the output current of the drive is higher than 150% of the motor rated current (refer to the motor rated current % corresponded to the motor rated frequency in the motor cooling curve with shaft-fixed fan), the drive starts to count the time. The electronic thermal relay acts when the accumulated time exceeds P06.14 or P06.28.

The actual electronic thermal relay action time adjusts according to the drive output current (shown as the motor loading rate %). The action time is short when the current is high, and the action time is long when the current is low. Refer to the following diagram.



	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P06.15</u> Temperature Level Overheat (OH) Warning	♦R/W	060F	41552
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.0-110.0°C	Model	dependent	t

P06.15 sets the drive's internal IGBT overheat warning level. When the temperature is higher than P06.15 setting, the oH1 fault displays and the warning remains but it does not affect the drive operation.

- Use this parameter to check the motor overheat in advance in order to take precautionary measures to decrease the temperature and maintain the motor's normal operation.
- If you set the temperature 5°C higher than the maximum setting value for P06.15, IGBT overheating occurs and the drive stops. Refer to oH1 fault descriptions for details.

		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P06.16	Stall Prevention Limit Level (Weak Magnetic Field Current Stall Prevention Level)	♦R/W	0610	41553	
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
	0-100% (Refer to P06.03-P06.04)	100			

P06.16 only works in VF, VFPG, and SVC control mode.

Sets the over-current stall prevention level when the motor's operation frequency is larger than P01.01 (base frequency).

# Example:

When P06.03 = 150%, P06.04 = 100% and P06.16 = 80%.

- The over-current stall prevention level during acceleration: P06.03 \* P06.16 = 150 x 80% = 120%.
- The over-current stall prevention level during operation: P06.04 \* P06.16 = 100 x 80% = 80%.

		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P06.17	Fault Record 1	Read	0611	41554
P06.18	Fault Record 2	Read	0612	41555
<u>P06.19</u>	Fault Record 3	Read	0613	41556
<u>P06.20</u>	Fault Record 4	Read	0614	41557
P06.21	Fault Record 5	Read	0615	41558
P06.22	Fault Record 6	Read	0616	41559
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0: No fault record	0		

- 0: No fault record
- 1: Over-current during acceleration (ocA)
- 2: Over-current during deceleration (ocd)
- 3: Over-current during steady operation (ocn)
- 4: Ground fault (GFF)
- 6: Over-current at stop (ocS)
- 7: Over-voltage during acceleration (ovA)
- 8: Over-voltage during deceleration (ovd)
- 9: Over-voltage during constant speed (ovn)
- 10: Over-voltage at stop (ovS)
- 11: Low-voltage during acceleration (LvA)
- 12: Low-voltage during deceleration (Lvd)
- 13: Low-voltage during constant speed (Lvn)
- 14: Low-voltage at stop (LvS)
- 15: Phase loss protection (orP)
- 16: IGBT overheating (oH1)
- 18: IGBT temperature detection failure (tH1o)
- 21: Over load (oL)
- 22: Electronic thermal relay 1 protection (EoL1)
- 23: Electronic thermal relay 2 protection (EoL2)
- 24: Motor PTC overheating (oH3)
- 26: Over torque 1 (ot1)
- 27: Over torque 2 (ot2)
- 28: Under current (uC)
- 31: EEPROM read error (cF2)
- 33: U-phase error (cd1)
- 34: V-phase error (cd2)
- 35: W-phase error (cd3)
- 36: cc (current clamp) hardware error (Hd0)
- 37: oc (over-current) hardware error (Hd1)
- 40: Auto-tuning error (AUE)
- 41: PID loss AI2 (AFE)
- 43: PG feedback loss (PGF2)
- 44: PG feedback stall (PGF3)
- 45: PG slip error (PGF4)
- 48: AI2 loss (ACE)
- 49: External fault (EF)
- 50: Emergency stop (EF1)
- 51: External base block (bb)
- 52: Password is locked (Pcod)
- 54: Illegal command (CE1)
- 55: Illegal data address (CE2)
- 56: Illegal data value (CE3)
- 57: Data is written to read-only address (CE4)



- 58: Modbus transmission time-out (CE10)
- 61: Y-connection /  $\Delta$ -connection switch error (ydc)
- 62: Deceleration energy backup error (dEb)
- 63: Over slip error (oSL)
- 72: STO Loss (STL1)
- 76: STO (STo)
- 77: STO Loss 2 (STL2)
- 78: STO Loss 3 (STL3)
- 79: U-phase over-current before run (Aoc)
- 80: V-phase over-current before run (boc)
- 81: W-phase over-current before run (coc)
- 82: Output phase loss U phase (oPL1)
- 83: Output phase loss V phase (oPL2)
- 84: Output phase loss W phase (oPL3)
- 87: Low frequency overload protection (oL3)
- 89: Rotor position detection error (roPd)
- 111: InrCOM time-out error (ictE)
- 121: Internal communication error (CP20)
- 123: Internal communication error (CP22)
- 124: Internal communication error (CP30)
- 126: Internal communication error (CP32)
- 127: Internal communication error (CP33)
- 128: Over-torque 3 (ot3)
- 129: Over-torque 4 (ot4)
- 134: Internal communication error (EoL3)
- 135: Internal communication error (EoL4)
- 140: Oc hardware error (Hd6)
- 141: GFF occurs before run (b4GFF)
- 142: Auto-tune error 1 (DC test stage) (AuE1)
- 143: Auto-tune error 2 (High frequency test stage) (AuE2)
- 144: Auto-tune error 3 (Rotary test stage) (AuE3)

These parameters record when the fault occurs and forces a stop.

- When low-voltage at stop fault (LvS) occurs, the fault is not recorded. When low-voltage during operation faults (LvA, Lvd, Lvn) occur, the faults are recorded.
- When dEb function is valid and enabled, the drive executes dEb and records fault code 62 to P06.17–P06.22 and P14.70–P14.73 simultaneously.



		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P06.23	Fault Output Option 1	♦R/W	0617	41560
P06.24	Fault Output Option 2	♦R/W	0618	41561
P06.25	Fault Output Option 3	♦R/W	0619	41562
P06.26	Fault Output Option 4	♦R/W	061A	41563
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0–65535 (refer to bit table for fault code)	0		

Use these parameters with multi-function output terminal (set P06.23–P06.26 to 35–38) for the specific requirement. When a fault occurs, the corresponding terminals are activated. Convert the binary value to a decimal value before you enter the value for P06.23–P06.26.

# Fault Code Table

Fault Cada	bit 0	bit 1	bit 2	bit 3	bit 4	bit 5	bit 6
Fault Code	current	Volt.	OL	SYS	FBK	EXI	CE
0: No fault record							
1: Over-current during acceleration (ocA)	•						
2: Over-current during deceleration (ocd)	•						
3: Over-current during steady operation (ocn)	•						
4: Ground fault (GFF)	•						
6: Over-current at stop (ocS)	•						
7: Over-voltage during acceleration (ovA)		•					
8: Over-voltage during deceleration (ovd)		•					
9: Over-voltage during constant speed (ovn)		•					
10: Over-voltage at stop (ovS)		•					
11: Low-voltage during acceleration (LvA)		•					
12: Low-voltage during deceleration (Lvd)		•					
13: Low-voltage during constant speed (Lvn)		•					
14: Low-voltage at stop (LvS)		•					
15: Phase loss protection (orP)		•					
16: IGBT over-heat (oH1)			•				
18: IGBT temperature detection failure (tH1o)			•				
21: Drive over-load (oL)			•				
22: Electronics thermal relay 1 protection (EoL1)			•				
23: Electronics thermal relay 2 protection (EoL2)			•				
24: Motor PTC overheating (oH3)			•				
26: Over torque 1 (ot1)			•				
27: Over torque 2 (ot2)			•				
28: Under current (uC)	•						
31: EEPROM read error (cF2)				•			
33: U-phase error (cd1)				•			
34: V-phase error (cd2)				•			
35: W-phase error (cd3)				•			
36: cc (current clamp) hardware error (Hd0)				•			
37: oc (over-current) hardware error (Hd1)				•			
40: Auto-tuning error (AUE)				•			
41: PID loss ACI (AFE)					•		
43: PG feedback loss (PGF2)					•		
44: PG feedback stall (PGF3)					•		
45: PG slip error (PGF4)					•		

Fault Carla	bit 0	bit 1	bit 2	bit 3	bit 4	bit 5	bit 6
Fault Code	current	Volt.	OL	SYS	FBK	EXI	CE
48: ACI loss (ACE)					•		
49: External fault (EF)						•	
50: Emergency stop (EF1)						•	
51: External base block (bb)						•	
52: Password is locked (Pcod)				•			
54: Illegal command (CE1)							•
55: Illegal data address (CE2)							•
56: Illegal data value (CE3)							•
57: Data is written to read-only address (CE4)							•
58: Modbus transmission time-out (CE10)							•
61: Y-connection / Δ-connection switch error (ydc)						•	
62: Deceleration energy backup error (dEb)		•					
63: Over slip error (oSL)						•	
72: STO Loss (STL1)				•			
76: STO (STo)				•			
77: STO Loss 2 (STL2)				•			
78: STO Loss 3 (STL3)				•			
79: U-phase over-current before run (Aoc)	•						
80: V-phase over-current before run (boc)	•						
81: W-phase over-current before run (coc)	•						
82: U-phase output phase loss (oPL1)	•						
83: V-phase output phase loss (oPL2)	•						
84: W-phase output phase loss (oPL3)	•						
87: Low frequency overload protection (oL3)			•				
89: Rotor position detection error (roPd)					•		
111: InrCOM time-out error (ictE)							•
121: Internal communication error (CP20)							•
123: Internal communication error (CP22)							•
124: Internal communication error (CP30)							•
126: Internal communication error (CP32)							•
127: Internal communication error (CP33)				•			
128: Over-torque 3 (ot3)			•				
129: Over-torque 4 (ot4)			•				
134: Electronics thermal relay 3 protection (EoL3)			•				
135: Electronics thermal relay 4 protection (EoL4)			•				
140: Oc hardware error (Hd6)				•			
141: GFF occurs before run (b4GFF)				•			
142: Auto-tuning error 1 (no feedback current error) (AUE1)				•			
143: Auto-tuning error 2 (motor phase loss error) (AUE2)				•			
144: Auto-tuning error 3 (no-load current I0 measuring error) (AUE3)				•			



		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P06.29	PTC Detection Selection	♦R/W	061D	41566
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0: Warn and continue operation	0		
	1: Fault and ramp to stop			

2: Fault and coast to stop

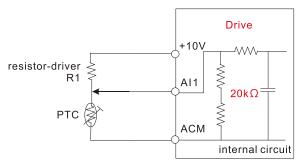
3: No warning

P06.29 sets the operation mode of a drive after detecting PTC (Positive Temperature Coefficient).

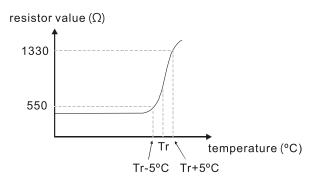
		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P06.30	PTC Level	♦R/W	061E	41567
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.0-100.0%	50.0		

P06.30 sets Al1 / Al2 analog input function P03.00-03.01 to 6 [thermistor (PTC) input value)].

- Use this parameter to set the PTC level; 100% PTC level corresponds to the maximum analog input value.
- When using the Al1 terminal, you must set P03.28 to 0 and switch Al2 voltage to 0-10 V. At this time, the AI1 input impedance is 20 K $\Omega$ .
- When the temperature rises to the set protection level, the motor responds according to the settings for P06.29 and displays warning "oH3" (if P06.29 = 1-3). When the temperature is lower than the set protection level, you can press RESET key to clear the fault.
- The PTC uses the Al1-input and is connected through divider resistance as shown below:
  - a) The voltage between +10V to ACM: lies within 10-11V.
  - b) The impedance for Al1 is around 20K  $\Omega$ . Recommended value for divider resistance is 1K-10K Ω.
  - c) Please contact your motor dealer for the curve of temperature and resistance value for PTC. Protection level (P06.30) = V+10 \* (RPTC//20K) / [R1+(RPTC//20K)]
    - i) V+10: voltage between +10V-ACM actual value
    - ii) RPTC: motor PTC overheat protection level;
    - iii) 20K  $\Omega$ : the Al1 input impedance;
    - iv) R1: divider resistance (recommended value: 1–10k Ω)



Take the standard PTC thermistor as an example: if the protection level is 1330  $\Omega$ , the actual voltage between +10V-ACM is 10.5 V and divider resistance R1 is 4.4k  $\Omega$ .



Refer to the following calculation when P06.30 is set to 23% and motor temperature overheating protection level is  $1330\Omega$ :

$$1330//20000 = (1330*20000) / (1330+20000) = 1247.07$$
  
 $10.5 * 1247.07 / (4400+1247.07) = 2.32 (V) = 2.3 (V)$   
 $P06.30 = 2.3 / 10 V * \% = 23\%$ 

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
<b>P06.31</b> Frequency Command at Malfunction	Read 061F 41568
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
0.00-599.00 Hz	0

When a malfunction occurs, check the current Frequency command. If it happens again, it overwrites the previous record

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P06.32 Output Frequency at Malfunction	Read	0620	41569
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00-599.00 Hz	0		

When a malfunction occurs, check the current output frequency. If it happens again, it overwrites the previous record.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P06.33 Output Voltage at Malfunction	Read	0621	41570	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
0.0-6553.5 V	0			

When a malfunction occurs, check the current output voltage. If it happens again, it overwrites the previous record.

	<u>Туре</u> <u>і</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P06.34 DC bus Voltage at Malfunction	Read	0622	41571
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.0–6553.5 V	0		

When a malfunction occurs, check the current DC bus voltage. If it happens again, it overwrites the previous record.



			Туре	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P06.35	Output Current at Malfunction		Read	0623	41572
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>I</u>	<u>Default</u>		
	0.00-655.35 Amp		0		

When a malfunction occurs, check the current output current. If it happens again, it overwrites the previous record.

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P06.36 IGBT Temperature at Malfunction	Read 0624 41573
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>
-3276.7–3276.7 °C	0

When a malfunction occurs, check the current IGBT temperature. If it happens again, it overwrites the previous record.

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P06.38 Motor Speed at Malfunction	Read 0626 41575
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>
-32767–32767 rpm	0

When a malfunction occurs, check the current motor speed in rpm. If it happens again, it overwrites the previous record.

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
<b>P06.39</b> Torque Command at Malfunction	Read 0627 41576
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>
-32767–32767%	0

When a malfunction occurs, check the current torque command. If it happens again, it overwrites the previous record.

	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P06.40 Status of the Multi-function Input Terminal at Malfunction	Read	0628	41577
P06.41 Status of the Multi-function Output Terminal at Malfunction	Read	0629	41578
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0000h-FFFFh	0		

When a malfunction occurs, check the current status of the multi-function input/output terminals. If it happens again, it overwrites the previous record.

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P06.42 Drive Status at Malfunction	Read 062A 41579
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
0000h-FFFFh	0

When a malfunction occurs, check the current drive status (communication address 2101H). If it happens again, it overwrites the previous record.



		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P06.43	IGBT Temperature	Read	062B	41580
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	-3276 7-3276 7 °C	_		

Parameter P06.43 allows the user the monitor the IGBT temperature in degrees Celcius. This register is read only.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P06.44 STO Latch Selection	♦R/W	062C	41581
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: STO Latch	0		
1: STO No Latch			

Use P06.44 to select STO latch.

- P06.44 = 0: STO Alarm Latch. After you clear the cause of the STO Alarm, use a Reset command to clear the STO Alarm.
- P06.44 = 1: STO Alarm no Latch. After you clear the cause of the STO Alarm, the STO Alarm clears automatically.

All of the STL1–STL3 errors are "Alarm Latch" mode (in STL1–STL3 mode, the P06.44 function is not available).

		<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P06.45</u> Output Phase Loss Detection Action (OPHL)	♦R/W	062D	41582
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Warn and continue operation	3		
1: Fault and ramp to stop			
2: Fault and coast to stop			
3: No warning			

The OPHL protection is enabled when P06.45 is not set to 3.

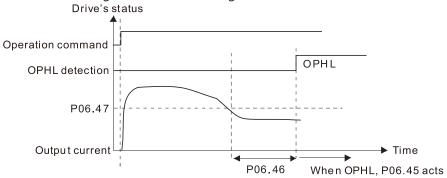
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<b>P06.46</b> Detection Time for Output Phase Loss	♦R/W	062E	41583
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.000–65.535 sec.	0.500		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P06.47 Current Detection Level for Output Phase Loss	♦R/W	062F	41584
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00–100.00%	1.00		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P06.48 DC Brake Time for Output Phase Loss	♦R/W	0630	41585
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.000–65.535 sec.	0.000		

Setting P06.48 to 0 disables the OPHL detection function before operation.

### • Status 1:

The drive is in operation

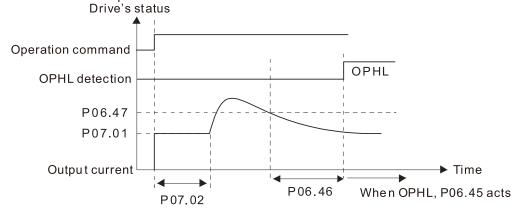
When any phase is less than the P06.47 setting, and exceeds the P06.46 setting time, the drive executes according to the P06.45 setting.



# • Status 2:

The drive is in STOP; P06.48 = 0;  $P07.02 \neq 0$ 

After the drive starts, the DC brake operates according to P07.01 and P07.02. During this period, OPHL detection is not active. After the DC brake action is completed, the drive starts to run, and enables the OPHL protection as mentioned above for status 1.

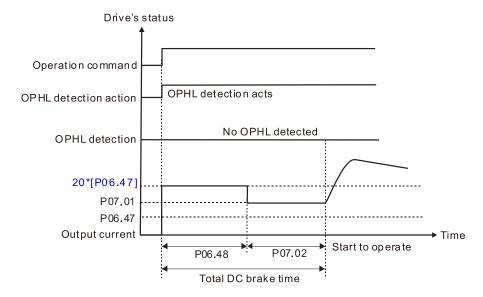


• Status 3:

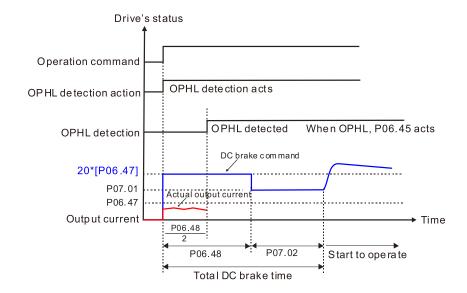
The drive is in STOP; P06.48  $\neq$  0; P07.02  $\neq$  0

When the drive starts, it executes P06.48 first, and then executes P07.02 (DC brake). The DC brake current level in this state includes two parts: one is 20 times the P06.47 setting value in P06.48 setting time; the other is the P07.01 setting value in P07.02 setting time. The total DC brake time T = P06.48 + P07.02. In this period, if an OPHL occurs within the time for P06.48, the drive executes the P06.45 setting after the drive starts counting for half the time of P06.48.

Status 3-1: P06.48≠0, P07.02≠0 (No OPHL detected before operation)



Status 3-2: P06.48≠0, P07.02≠0 (OPHL detected before operation)

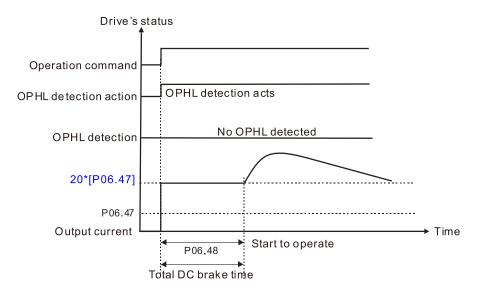


#### • Status 4:

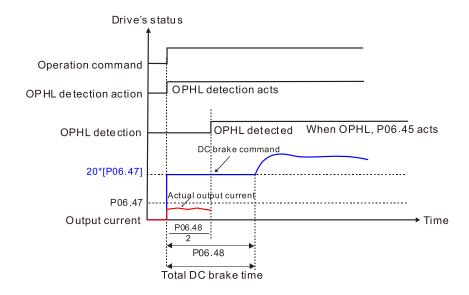
The drive is in STOP; P06.48 ≠ 0; P07.02=0

When the drive starts, it executes P06.48 as the DC brake. The DC brake current level is 20 times the P06.47 setting value. In this period, if an OPHL occurs within the time for P06.48, the drive executes the P06.45 setting after the drive starts counting for half the time of P06.48.

Status 4-1: P06.48≠0, P07.02=0 (No OPHL detected before operation)



Status 4-2: P06.48≠0, P07.02=0 (OPHL detected before operation)



	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P06.49 LvX Auto-reset	R/W	0631	41586
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Disable	0		
4 = 11			

1: Enable

In the event of any low voltage fault on the DC bus (LvS, LvN, LvA, LvD faults), this parameter will automatically reset the drive if enabled.



		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P06.53	Input Phase Loss Detection Action (OrP)	♦R/W	0635	41590
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0: Fault and ramp to stop	0		
	1: Fault and coast to stop			

The drive executes the input phase loss protection according to P06.53.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P06.55	Derating Protection	♦R/W	0637	41592	
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
	0: Constant rated current and limit carrier frequency by load current and temperature	0			
	1: Constant carrier frequency and limit load current by setting carrier frequency				
	2: Constant rated current (same as setting 0), but close current limit				

Allowable maximum output frequency and the minimum carrier frequency limit in control mode: *For VF, SVC, VFPG modes:* 

When the maximum output frequency is 599 Hz, the minimum carrier frequency is 6k. <u>Setting 0:</u>

- When the operating point is greater than the derating curve (when the operating carrier frequency is greater than the rated carrier frequency), the rated current is constant, and carrier frequency (Fc) output by the drive decreases automatically according to the ambient temperature, overload output current and overload time. If overloads are not frequent, and the concern is only about the carrier frequency operating with the rated current for a long time, and changes to the carrier frequency due to short overload are acceptable, set to 0.
- Refer to Derating for Ambient Temperature, Altitude and Carrier Frequency for the carrier frequency derating level.
- Take GS23-45P0 in normal load as an example: ambient temperature 50°C, UL open-type, and independent installation. When the carrier frequency is set to 10kHz, it corresponds to 55% of the rated output current. In the same condition for ambient temperature 40°C, it corresponds to 75% of rated output current. When the output current is higher than this value, it automatically decreases the carrier frequency according to the ambient temperature, output current and overload time. At this time, the overload capacity of the drive is 150% of the rated current.

## Setting 1:

- When the operating point exceeds the derating curve 1, the carrier frequency is the setting value. Select this mode if the change of carrier frequency and motor noise caused by ambient temperature and frequent overload are not allowed. (Refer to P00.17.)
- Refer to Derating for Ambient Temperature, Altitude and Carrier Frequency for the rated current derating level. Take GS23-45P0 in variable torque as an example. If you need to maintain the carrier frequency at 10kHz, decrease the rated current to 55%. The OL protection executes when the current is 120% \* 55% = 66% for one minute; therefore, you must operate using the values within the derating curve to keep the carrier frequency constant.

## Setting 2:

• The protection method and action are the same as setting value 0, but it disables the current limit when output current is the derating ratio ×120% (default value) in variable torque and when the output current is the derating ratio ×180% (default value) in constant torque. The advantage is that it provides a higher starting output current when the carrier frequency setting is higher than the default. However, the carrier frequency derates easily when it overloads.

Example: when P06.55 = 0 or 1, over-current stall prevention level = Ratio \* P06.03. When P06.55 = 2, the over-current stall prevention level = P06.03.



Use this parameter with P00.16 and P00.17.

The ambient temperature also affects the derating. Refer to Derating Curve for Ambient Temperature and Altitude.

# Example:

Take GS23-45P0 in variable torque with ambient temperature 50°C, UL open-type, and independent installation. When the carrier frequency is set to 10kHz, it corresponds to 55% of the rated output current. If used for ambient temperature 60°C, it corresponds to 55% \* 75% of the rated output current.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P06.56 PT100 RTD Voltage Level 1	♦R/W	0638	41593
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.000-10.000 V	5.000		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P06.57 PT100 RTD Voltage Level 2	♦R/W	0639	41594
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.000-10.000 V	7.000		

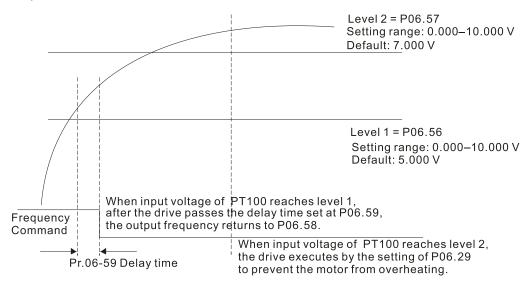
Condition settings: PT100 RTD voltage level P06.57 > P06.56.



		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P06.58	PT100 RTD Level 1 Frequency Protection	♦R/W	063A	41595
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.00-599.00 Hz	0.00		
		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P06.59</u>	PT100 RTD Activation Level 1 Protection Frequency Delay Time	♦R/W	063B	41596
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0–6000 sec.	60		

## PT100 RTD operation instructions:

- 1) Use voltage type analog input (AI1, AI2 voltage 0–10 V) and select PT100 RTD mode.
- 2) Select one of the voltage type analog inputs below: (a) P03.00 = 11, (b) P03.01 = 11 and P03.29 = 1
- 3) When selecting P03.01 = 11 and P03.29 = 1, you must switch A01 to 0-10 V.
- 4) The A01 outputs constant voltage or current, then P03.20 = 23. You must switch ACM to 0-20 mA, and set A01 output level to 45% (Pr.03-32 = 45%) of 20 mA = 9 mA.
- 5) Use P03.32 to adjust the constant voltage or constant current of the A01 output; the setting range is 0.00–100.00%.
- 6) There are two types of action levels for PT100 RTD. The diagram below shows the PT100 RTD protection action.



When P06.58 = 0.00 Hz, PT100 RTD function is disabled.

### Case:

When using PT100 RTD, if the motor temperature is higher than 135°C (275°F), the drive starts to count the delay time for auto-deceleration (P06.59). The drive decreases the motor frequency to the setting for P06.58 when it reaches the delay time count value. The drive operates at the frequency set for P.06.58 until the motor temperature is lower than 135°C (275°F). If the motor temperature is higher than 150°C (302°F), the drive automatically decelerates to STOP and displays the warning "oH3".

#### Set up process:

- 1) Switch A01 to 0–20 mA on the control board dip switch.
- 2) Wiring: Connect external terminal A01 to "+" Connect external terminal ACM to "-" Connect A01 and AI1 to "short circuit"



- 3) P03.00 = 11, P03.20 = 23, P03.32 = 45% (9 mA)
- 4) Refer to the PT100 RTD temperature and resistance comparison table Temperature = 135°C, resistance = 151.71  $\Omega$ , input current: 9 mA, voltage: about 1.37 VDC Temperature = 150°C, resistance = 157.33  $\Omega$ , input current: 9 mA, voltage: about 1.42 VDC
- 5) When the PT100 RTD temperature > 135°C, the drive decelerates to the specified operation frequency automatically. Then, P06.56 = 1.37 V and P06.58 = 10Hz. (When P06.58 = 0, it disables the specified operation frequency.)
- 6) When PT100 RTD temperature > 150°C, the drive outputs a fault, decelerates to STOP, and displays the warning "oH3". Then, P06.57 = 1.42 V and P06.29 = 1 (fault and ramp to stop).

	Type Hex Addr Dec Addr
<u>P06.60</u> Software Detection GFF Current Level	♦R/W 063C 41597
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
0.0-6553.5%	60.0
	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P06.61</u> Software Detection GFF Filter Time	♦R/W 063D 41598
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
0.00–655.35 sec.	0.10

When the drive detects that the unbalanced three-phase output current is higher than the setting for P06.60, GFF protection activates. The drive then stops output.

	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P06.63</u> Operation Time of Fault Record 1 (Day)	Read	063F	41600
<u>P06.65</u> Operation Time of Fault Record 2 (Day)	Read	0641	41602
<u>P06.67</u> Operation Time of Fault Record 3 (Day)	Read	0643	41604
<u>P06.69</u> Operation Time of Fault Record 4 (Day)	Read	0645	41606
<u>P06.90</u> Operation Time of Fault Record 5 (Day)	Read	065A	41627
<u>P06.92</u> Operation Time of Fault Record 6 (Day)	Read	065C	41629
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0–65535 days	0		
	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P06.64</u> Operation Time of Fault Record 1 (Min.)	Read	0640	41601
<u>P06.66</u> Operation Time of Fault Record 2 (Min.)	Read	0642	41603
<u>P06.68</u> Operation Time of Fault Record 3 (Min.)	Read	0644	41605
<u>P06.70</u> Operation Time of Fault Record 4 (Min.)	Read	0646	41607
<u>P06.91</u> Operation Time of Fault Record 5 (Min.)	Read	065B	41628
<u>P06.93</u> Operation Time of Fault Record 6 (Min.)	Read	065D	41630
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		

0-1439 min.

If there is any malfunction when the drive operates, P06.17–P06.22 records the malfunctions, and P06.63–P06.70 records the operation time for four sequential malfunctions. Check if there is any problem with the drive according to the interval of the recorded fault.

### Example:

The first error: ocA occurs after motor drive operates for 1000 minutes.

The second error: ocd occurs after another 1000 minutes.

The third error: ocn occurs after another 1000 minutes.

The fourth error: ocA occurs after another 1000 minutes.

The fifth error: ocd occurs after another 1000 minutes.



The sixth error: ocn occurs after another 1000 minutes.

Then, P06.17-P06.22 and P06.63-P06.70 are recorded as follows:

Parameter	1st fault	2nd fault	3rd fault	4th fault	5th fault	6th fault
Pr.06-17	ocA	ocd	ocn	ocA	ocd	ocn
Pr.06-18	0	осА	ocd	ocn	осА	ocd
Pr.06-19	0	0	осА	ocd	ocn	осА
Pr.06-20	0	0	0	осА	ocd	ocn
Pr.06-21	0	0	0	0	осА	ocd
Pr.06-22	0	0	0	0	0	ocA
Pr.06-63	1000	560	120	1120	680	240
Pr.06-64	0	1	2	2	3	4
Pr.06-65	0	1000	560	120	1120	680
Pr.06-66	0	0	1	2	2	3
Pr.06-67	0	0	1000	560	120	1120
Pr.06-68	0	0	0	1	2	2
Pr.06-69	0	0	0	1000	560	120
Pr.06-70	0	0	0	0	1	2

By examining the time record, you can see that the last fault (P06.17) happened after the drive ran for four days and 240 minutes.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P06.71 Low Current Setting Level	♦R/W	0647	41608
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.0–100.0%	0.0		
	-		5
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P06.72</u> Low Current Detection Time	♦R/W	0648	41609
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00–360.00 sec.	0.00		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P06.73 Low Current Action	♦R/W	0649	41610
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0 : No function	0		

- 1 : Fault and coast to stop
- 2: Fault and ramp to stop by the second deceleration time
- 3: Warn and continue operation

The drive operates according to the setting for P06.73 when the output current is lower than the setting for P06.71 and when the time of the low current exceeds the detection time for P06.72. Use this parameter with the external multi-function output terminal setting 44 (low current output).

The low current detection function does not execute when drive is in sleep or standby status.



		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P06.80</u>	Fire Mode	R/W	0650	41617
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0: Disable	0		

- 1: Operates in a counterclockwise direction
- 2: Operates in a clockwise direction

Use this parameter with multi-function input terminal setting 58 or 59, and multi-function output terminal setting 53.

- 0: Fire detection is invalid.
- 1: The motor operates in a counterclockwise direction (U, V, W).
- 2: The motor operates in a clockwise direction (U, W, V).

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
<u>P06.81</u> Operating Frequency in Fire Mode	♦R/W	0651	41618
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00-599.00 Hz	60.00		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P06.88</u> Operation Times in Fire Mode	Read	0658	41625
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0–65535 times	0		



# GROUP POT.XX DETAILS - SPECIAL PARAMETERS

		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
<i>P07.00</i>	Software Brake Chopper Action Level	♦R/W	0000	41793	
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
	120V / 230V models: 350.0–450.0 VDC	370.0			
	460V models: 700.0–900.0 VDC	740.0			
	575V models: 875.0–1000.0 VDC	950.0			

P07.00 sets the DC bus voltage at which the brake chopper is activated. Choose a suitable braking resistor to achieve the optimal deceleration performance. Refer to the Accessories chapter for information about braking resistors.

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>	
P07.01 DC Brake Current Level	♦R/W 0701 41794	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>	
0–100%	0	

P07.01 sets the level of the DC brake current output to the motor at start-up and stop. When setting the DC brake current, the rated current (P00.01) is 100%. It is recommended that you start with a low DC brake current level and then increase until you reach the proper holding torque. However, the DC brake current cannot exceed the motor's rated current to prevent the motor from burnout. Therefore, DO NOT use the DC brake for mechanical retention, otherwise injury or accident may occur.

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec</u> .	<u>Addr</u>
P07.02 DC Brake Time at Start-up	♦R/W 0702 41	795
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>	
0.0–60.0 sec	0.0	

The motor may continue rotating due to external forces or the inertia of the motor itself. If you use the drive with the motor rotating, it may cause motor damage or trigger drive protection due to over-current. This parameter outputs DC current, generating torque to force the motor stop to get a stable start before motor operation. This parameter determines the duration of the DC brake current output to the motor when the drive starts up. Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the DC brake at start-up.

	<u>Iype Hex Aaar Dec Aaar</u>
P07.03 DC Brake Time at STOP	♦R/W 0703 41796
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
0.0–60.0 sec	0.0

The motor may continue rotating after the drive stops output due to external forces or the inertia of the motor itself. This parameter outputs DC current, generating torque to force the motor stop after the drive stops output to make sure that the motor stops.

This parameter determines the duration of the DC Brake current output to the motor when braking. To enable the DC brake at STOP, you must set P00.22 (Stop Method) to 0 (ramp to stop). Set this parameter to 0.0 to disable the DC brake at stop.

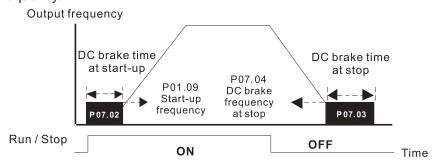
Related parameters:

P00.22 Stop Method, P07.04 DC Brake Frequency at Start-up



		Type	2	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
<u>P07.04</u>	DC Brake Frequency at STOP	<b>♦</b> F	R/W	0704	41797
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Defo</u>	<u>ault</u>		
	0.00-599.00 0 Hz	0.0	00		

Determines the start frequency of the DC brake before the drive ramps to stop. When this setting is less than P01.09 (Start-up Frequency), the start frequency for the DC brake begins at the minimum frequency.



DC Brake Output Timing Diagram

- Use the DC brake before running the motor when the load is movable at stop, such as with fans and pumps. The motor is in free running status and in unknown rotation direction before the drive starts up. Execute the DC brake before you start the motor.
- Use the DC Brake at STOP when you need to brake the motor quickly or to control the positioning, such as with cranes or cutting machines.

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P07.05 Voltage Increasing Gain	♦R/W 0705 41798
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
1–200%	100

When using speed tracking, adjust P07.05 to slow down the increasing voltage gain if there are errors such as oL or oc; however, the speed tracking time will be longer.

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P07.06</u> Restart after Momentary Power Loss	♦R/W 0706 41799
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>
0: Stop operation	0

- 1: Speed tracking by the speed before the power loss
- 2: Speed tracking by the minimum output frequency

P07.06 determines the operation mode when the drive restarts from a momentary power loss. The power system connected to the drive may power off momentarily for many reasons. This function allows the drive to keep outputting voltages after the drive is repowered and does not cause the drive to stop.

- Frequency tracking begins before momentary power loss and accelerates to the master
  Frequency command after the drive output frequency and motor rotator speed are synchronous.
  Use this setting when there is a lot of inertia with little resistance on the motor load. For
  example, in equipment with a large inertia flywheel, there is NO need to wait until the flywheel
  stops completely after a restart to execute the operation command; therefore, it saves time.
- 2) Frequency tracking starts from the minimum output frequency and accelerates to the master Frequency command after the drive output frequency and motor rotator speed are synchronous. Use this setting when there is little inertia and large resistance.



In PG control mode, the AC motor drive executes the speed tracking function automatically according to the PG speed when this setting is NOT set to 0.

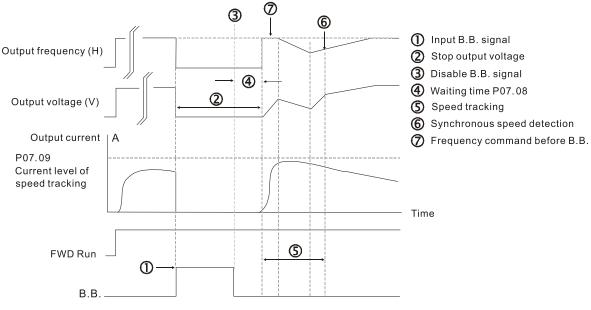
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P07.07 Allowed Power Loss Duration	♦R/W	0707	41800	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
0.0–20.0 sec.	2.0			

Determines the maximum time of allowable power loss. If the duration of a power loss exceeds this parameter setting, the AC motor drive stops output after the power recovers.

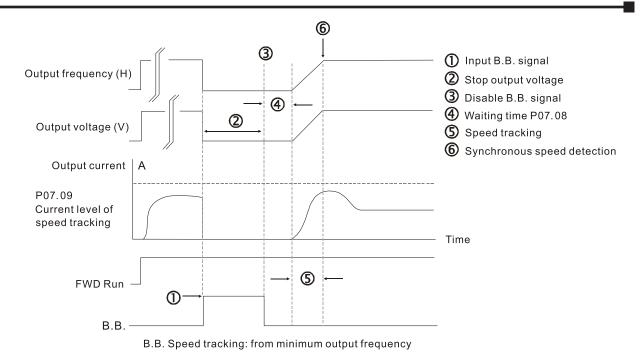
P07.06 is valid when the maximum allowable power loss time is  $\leq$  20 seconds and the AC motor drive displays "LU". If the AC motor drive is powered off due to overload, even if the maximum allowable power loss time is  $\leq$  20 seconds, P07.06 is invalid after the power recovers.

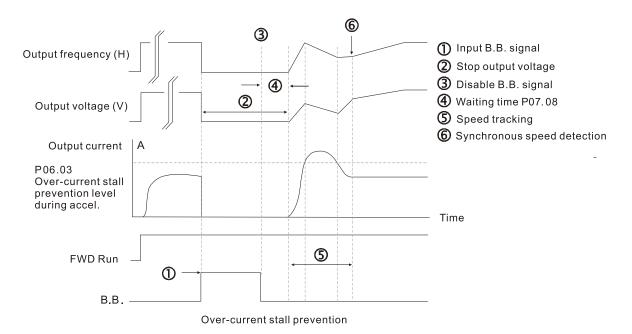
	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P07.08 Base Block Time	♦R/W	0708	41801	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
0.0–60.0 sec.	0.5			

When momentary power loss is detected, the AC motor drive blocks its output and then waits for a specified period of time (determined by P07.08, called Base Block Time) before resuming operation. Set this parameter to the time that allows the residual voltage at the output side to decrease to 0V before activating the drive again.



B.B. Speed tracking: from last output frequency





	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
<u>P07.09</u> Current Limit of Speed Tracking	♦R/W	0709	41802	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
20–200%	100			

The AC motor drive executes speed tracking only when the output current is greater than the value set in P07.09.

The maximum current for speed tracking affects the synchronous time. The larger the parameter setting, the faster the synchronization occurs. However, if the parameter setting is too large, the overload protection function may be activated.



		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P07.10 Rest	art after Fault Action	♦R/W	070A	41803
Range,	<u> (Units (Format: 16-bit binary)</u>	<u>Default</u>		
O· St	on operation	0		

- 0: Stop operation
- 1: Speed tracking by current speed
- 2: Speed tracking by minimum output frequency

In PG control mode, the AC motor drive executes the speed tracking function automatically according to the PG speed when this setting is NOT set to 0.

Faults include: bb, oc, ov, occ. To restart after oc, ov, occ, you can NOT set P07.11 to 0.

	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P07.11</u> Number of Times of Restart after Fault	♦R/W	070B	41804
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0–10	0		

After fault (allowed fault: oc, ov, occ) occurs, the AC motor drive can reset and restart automatically up to 10 times. If P07.11 is set to 0, the drive resets or restarts automatically after faults occur. The drive starts according to the P07.10 setting after restarting after fault.

If the number of faults exceeds the P07.11 setting, the drive does not reset and restart until you press "RESET" manually and execute the operation command again.

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P07.12 Speed Tracking during Start-up	♦R/W 070C 41805
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>
0· Disable	0

- 1: Speed tracking by the maximum output frequency
- 2: Speed tracking by the motor frequency at start-up
- 3: Speed tracking by the minimum output frequency

Speed tracking is suitable for punch presses, fans, and other large inertia loads. For example, a punch press usually has a large inertia flywheel, and the general stop method is coast to stop. If it needs to be restarted again, the flywheel may take 2–5 minutes or longer to stop. This parameter setting allows you to start the flywheel operating again without waiting until the flywheel stops completely.

In PG control mode, the AC motor drive executes the speed tracking function automatically according to the PG speed when this setting is NOT set to 0.

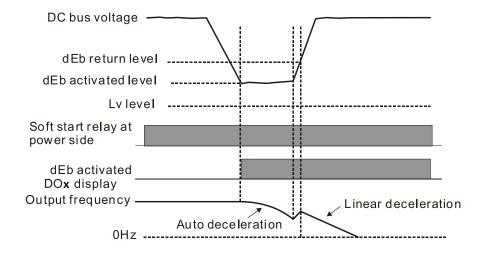
	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P07.13 dEb Function Selection	♦R/W	070D	41806
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Disable	0		
1: dEb with auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration, the drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored. 2: dEb with auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration, the drive outputs the frequency after the power is restored. 3: dEb low-voltage control, then the drive's voltage increases to 350 VDC / 700 VDC and ramps to stop after low frequency 4: dEb high-voltage control of 350 VDC / 700 VDC, and the drive			
ramps to stop			

- dEb (Deceleration Energy Backup) lets the motor decelerate to stop when momentary power loss
  occurs. When the power loss is instantaneous, use this function to let the motor decelerate to
  zero speed. If the power recovers at this time, the drive restarts the motor after the dEb return
  time.
- Lv return level: Default value depends on the drive power model.
  - a) Models for frame A, B, C, D = P06.00 + 75V (575V series) / 60V (460V series) / 30V (120V/230V series)
  - b) Models for frame E and above = P06.00 + 80V / 40V (120V/230V series)
- Lv level: Default is P06.00.
- During dEb operation, other protection, such as ryF, ov, oc, occ, and EF may interrupt it, and these error codes are recorded.
- The STOP (RESET) command does not work during the dEb auto-deceleration, and the drive continues decelerating to stop. To make the drive coast to stop immediately, use another function (EF) instead.
- The B.B. function does not work when executing dEb. The B.B. function is enabled after the dEb function finishes.
- Even though the Lv warning does not display during dEb operation, if the DC bus voltage is lower than the Lv level, DOx = 10 (Low voltage warning) still operates.
- The following explains the dEb action: When the DC bus voltage drops below the dEb setting level, the dEb function starts to work (soft start relay remains closed), and the drive executes auto-deceleration.

### Situation 1:

Momentary power loss, or too low and unstable power voltage, or power supply sliding down because of sudden heavy load. P07.13 = 1 and power recovers.

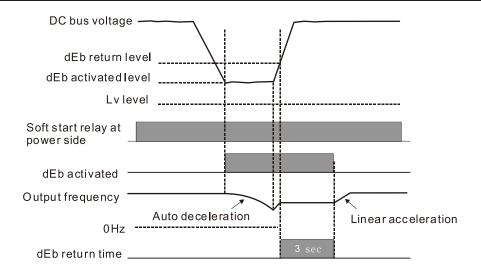
When the power recovers and DC bus voltage exceeds the dEb return level, the drive linearly decelerates to 0Hz and stops. The keypad displays the "dEb" warning until you manually reset it, so you can see the reason for the stop.



#### Situation 2:

Momentary power loss, or too low and unstable power voltage, or power supply sliding down because of sudden heavy load. P07.13 = 2 and power recovers.

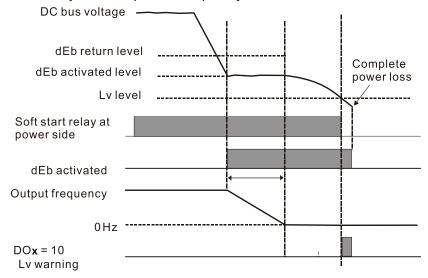
During the dEb deceleration (includes 0Hz run), if the power recovers to a voltage higher than dEb return level, the drive maintains the frequency for three seconds and then accelerates again. The "dEb" warning on the keypad is automatically cleared.



## Situation 3:

Unexpected power shut down or power loss. P07.13 = 1 and power does not recover.

The keypad displays the "dEb" warning and the drive stops after decelerating to the lowest operating frequency. When the DC bus voltage is lower than the Lv level, the drive disconnects the soft start relay until the power completely runs out.



# Situation 4:

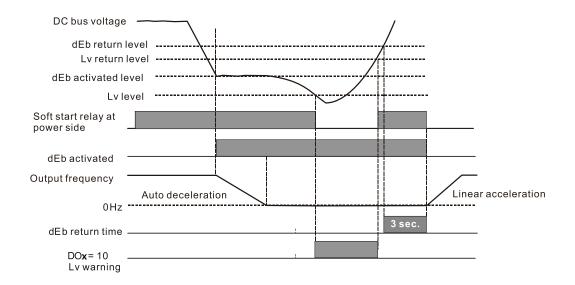
Unexpected power shut down or power loss. P07.13 = 2 and power does not recover.

The drive decelerates to 0Hz. The DC bus voltage continues to decrease until the voltage is lower than the Lv level, and then the drive disconnects the soft start relay. The keypad displays "dEb" warning until the drive completely runs out of power.

## Situation 5:

P07.13 = 2 and power recovers after the DC bus voltage is lower than the Lv level.

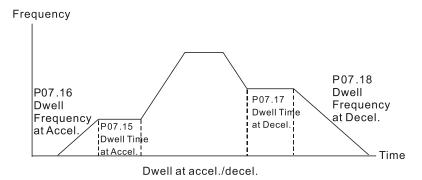
The drive decelerates to 0Hz. The DC bus voltage continues to decrease until the voltage is lower than the Lv level, and then the drive disconnects the soft start relay. The soft start relay closes again after the power recovers and the DC bus voltage is higher than the Lv return level. When the DC bus voltage is higher than the dEb return level, the drive maintains the frequency for three seconds and starts to accelerate linearly. The "dEb" warning on the keypad is automatically cleared.



	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P07.15 Dwell Time at Acceleration	♦R/W	070F	41808
P07.17 Dwell Time at Deceleration	♦R/W	0711	41810
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00–600.00 sec	0.00		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P07.16 Dwell Frequency at Acceleration	♦R/W	0710	41809
	▼ I\/ VV	0710	41009
P07.18 Dwell Frequency at Deceleration	◆R/W	0710	41811

In constant torque situations, the Dwell temporarily maintains stable output frequency. Use this parameter for cranes, elevators, and so on.

For constant torque applications, use P07.15–P07.18 to avoid OV or OC protection.



		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P07.19 Fan Cooling Co.	ntrol	♦R/W	0713	41812
Range/Units (Form	nat: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Fan is always	ON	3		

- 0: Fan is always ON
- 1: Fan is OFF after the AC motor drive stops for one minute.
- 2: Fan is ON when the AC motor drive runs; fan is OFF when the AC motor drive stops
- 3: Fan turns ON when the temperature (IGBT) reaches around 60°C.

Use P07.19 to control the fan.

- P07.19 = 0: Fan runs immediately when the drive power is turned ON.
- P07.19 = 1: Fan runs when the AC motor drive runs. One minute after the AC motor drive stops,
- P07.19 = 2: Fan runs when the AC motor drive runs and stops immediately when the AC motor drive stops.
- P07.19 = 3: When temperature of the IGBT or capacitors is higher than 60°C, the fan runs. When both the temperature of the IGBT and capacitors are lower than 40°C, the fan stops.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
<u>P07.20</u>	Emergency Stop (EF) & Force to Stop Selection	♦R/W	0714	41813
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0: Coast to stop	0		

- 1: Stop by the first deceleration time
- 2: Stop by the second deceleration time
- 3: Stop by the third deceleration time
- 4: Stop by the fourth deceleration time
- 5: System deceleration
- 6: Automatic deceleration

When the multi-function input terminal setting is set to 10 (EF input) or 18 (force to stop) and the terminal contact is ON, the drive stops according to the setting of this parameter.

- When P07.20 = 5 (system deceleration), the EF deceleration behavior will follow P01.44 setting. If P01.44=0 or 1 & P07.20=5. when EF is ON, the deceleration will be Linear. If P01.44=2 or 3 & P07.20=5, when EF is ON, the deceleration will be Auto deceleration.
- When P07.20 = 6 (auto deceleration), the drive automatically determines the loaded regenerative energy to steadily and smoothly stop the motor in the fastest deceleration time.

	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P07.21</u> Automatic Energy-saving Setting	♦R/W	0715	41814
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Disable	0		
1: Fnable			

When energy-saving is enabled, the motor acceleration/deceleration operates with full voltage. During constant speed operation, it automatically calculates the best voltage value according to the load power. This function is not suitable for fluctuating loads or loads which are nearly full during operation.

When the output frequency is constant (that is, constant operation), the output voltage decreases automatically as the load decreases. Therefore, the drive operates with minimum multiplication of voltage and current (electric power) to reach the energy-saving.



		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
<u>P07.22</u>	Energy-saving Gain	♦R/W	0716	41815
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	10–1000%	100		

When P07.21 is set to 1, use this parameter to adjust the energy-saving gain. The default is 100%. If the result is not satisfactory, adjust it by decreasing the setting value. If the motor oscillates, then increase the setting value.

In certain applications such as high speed spindles, the temperature rise in the motor is a major concern. When the motor is not in working state, reduce the motor current to a lower level. Reduce this parameter setting to meet this requirement.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P07.23 Automatic Voltage Regulation (AVR) Function	♦R/W	0717	41816	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
0: Enable AVR	0			

- 1: Disable AVR
- 2: Disable AVR during deceleration

The rated voltage of a 220V motor is usually 200VAC, 60Hz / 50Hz, and the input voltage of the AC motor drive may vary from 180-264 VAC, 50Hz / 60Hz. Therefore, when the AC motor drive is used without the AVR function, the output voltage is the same as the input voltage. When the motor runs at the voltage exceeding 12-20% of the rated voltage, it causes higher temperatures, damaged insulation, and unstable torque output, which result in shortened motor lifetime.

The AVR function automatically regulates the output voltage of the AC motor drive to the motor's rated voltage when the input voltage exceeds the motor's rated voltage. For example, if the V/F curve is set at 200VAC, 50Hz and the input voltage is at 200–264 VAC, then the drive automatically reduces the output voltage to the motor to a maximum of 200VAC, 50Hz. If the input voltage is at 180–200 VAC, the output voltage to motor is in direct proportion to the input voltage.

- P07.23 = 0: When the AVR function is enabled, the drive calculates the output voltage according to the actual DC bus voltage. The output voltage does NOT change when the DC bus voltage changes.
- P07.23 = 1: When the AVR function is disabled, the drive calculates the output voltage according to the actual DC bus voltage. The output voltage changes with the DC bus voltage, and may cause insufficient current, over-current or oscillation.
- P07.23 = 2: The drive disables the AVR function only during deceleration to stop, and at this time, you can accelerate the braking to achieve the same result.

When the motor ramps to stop, disable the AVR function to shorten the deceleration time. Then, use with the auto-acceleration and auto-deceleration functions to make the motor's deceleration faster and more stable.

AVR applies to all control modes (P00.10/P00.11). Refer to page 4–58 for function block diagrams of AVR in the drive control loop.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P07.24</u> Torque Command Filter Time (V/F and SVC Control Mode)	♦R/W	0718	41817
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.001–10.000 sec	0.050		

When the time constant setting is too large, the control is stable but the control response is slow. When the time constant setting is too small, the control response is faster but the control may be unstable. For optimal setting, adjust the setting based on the control stability or the control response.



		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
<u>P07.25</u>	Slip Compensation Filter Time (V/F and IMSVC Control Mode)	♦R/W	0719	41818
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.001–10.000 sec.	0.100		

Change the compensation response time with P07.24 and P07.25.

If you set P07.24 and P07.25 to 10 seconds, the compensation response time is the slowest; however, the system may be unstable if you set the time too short.

P07.25 is only used for V/F mode (P00.11=0) and IM-SVC mode (P00.11=2). See function block diagram under P00.11 on page 4-58.

		<u>Iype</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P07.26	Torque Compensation Gain (Motor 1)	♦R/W	071A	41819	
P07.71	Torque Compensation Gain (Motor 2)	♦R/W	0747	41864	
<u>P07.73</u>	Torque Compensation Gain (Motor 3)	♦R/W	0749	41866	
P07.75	Torque Compensation Gain (Motor 4)	♦R/W	074B	41868	
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
	IM: 0-10 (when P05.33=0)	1			
	DM: 0 F000 (whap D0F 22-1 or 2)				

PM: 0-5000 (when P05.33=1 or 2)

These parameters apply to P00.11 V/F and SVC control modes.

With a large motor load, a part of the drive output voltage is absorbed by the stator winding resistor; therefore, the air gap magnetic field is insufficient. This causes insufficient voltage at motor induction and results in excessive output current but insufficient output torque. Auto-torque compensation can automatically adjust the output voltage according to the load and keep the air gap magnetic fields stable to get the optimal operation.

In the V/F control, the voltage decreases in direct proportion with decreasing frequency. The torque decreases at low speed because of a decreasing AC resistor and an unchanged DC resistor. The auto-torque compensation function increases the output voltage at low frequency to get a higher starting torque.

When the compensation gain is set too high, it may cause motor over-flux and result in a too great an output current from the drive, motor overheating or trigger the drive's protection function. See function block diagrams under P00.11 on page 4–58.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P07.27</u> Slip Com	pensation Gain (Motor 1)	♦R/W	071B	41820
<u>P07.72</u> Slip Com	pensation Gain (Motor 2)	♦R/W	0748	41865
<b>P07.74</b> Slip Com	pensation Gain (Motor 3)	♦R/W	074A	41867
<b>P07.76</b> Slip Com	pensation Gain (Motor 4)	♦R/W	074C	41869
Range/Uni	ts (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00-10.	00	0.00 (1	in SVC mo	de)

These parameters apply to P00.11 V/F and SVC control modes.

The induction motor needs constant slip to produce electromagnetic torque. It can be ignored at higher motor speeds, such as rated speed or 2–3% of slip.

However, during the drive operation, the slip and the synchronous frequency are in reverse proportion to produce the same electromagnetic torque. The slip is larger with the reduction of the synchronous frequency. Moreover, the motor may stop when the synchronous frequency decreases to a specific value. Therefore, the slip seriously affects the motor speed accuracy at low speed.

In another situation, when you use an induction motor with the drive, the slip increases when the load increases. It also affects the motor speed accuracy.



Use this parameter to set the compensation frequency, and reduce the slip to maintain the synchronous speed when the motor runs at the rated current in order to improve the accuracy of the drive. When the drive output current is higher than P05.05 (No-load Current for Induction Motor 1 (A)), the drive compensates the frequency according to this parameter.

This parameter is set to 1.00 automatically when P00.11 (Speed Control Mode) is changed from V/F mode to vector mode. Otherwise, it is automatically set to 0.00. Apply the slip compensation after load and acceleration. Increase the compensation value from small to large gradually; add the output frequency to the [motor rated slip x P07.27 (Slip Compensation Gain)] when the motor is at the rated load. If the actual speed ratio is slower than expected, increase the parameter setting value; otherwise, decrease the setting value.

See function block diagrams under P00.11 on page 4-58.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P07.29 Slip Deviation Level	♦R/W	071D	41822
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.0-100.0%	0		
0: No detection			
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P07.30 Over-slip Deviation Detection Time	♦R/W	071E	41823
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.0–10.0 sec.	1.0		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P07.31</u> Over-slip Deviation Treatment	♦R/W	071F	41824
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Warn and continue operation	0		
1: Fault and ramp to stop			
2: Fault and coast to stop			
3: No warning			

P07.29–P07.31 set the allowable slip level/time and the over-slip treatment when the drive is running.

	<u>Type Hex Addr Dec Addr</u>
<u>P07.32</u> Motor Oscillation Compensation Factor	♦R/W 0720 41825
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
0–10000	1000

If there are current wave motions which cause severe motor oscillation in some specific area, setting P07.32 can effectively improve this situation. (When running with high frequency or PG, set this parameter to 0. When the current wave motion occurs in low frequency and high power, increase the value for P07.32.)

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P07.33 Auto-restart Interval of Fault	♦R/W	0721	41826
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.0–6000.0 sec.	60.0		

When a reset/restart occurs after a fault, the drive uses P07.33 as a timer and starts counting the number of faults within this time period. Within this period, if the number of faults does not exceed the setting for P07.11, the counting clears and starts from 0 when the next fault occurs.



	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P07.38 PMSVC Voltage Feed Forward Gain	R/W	0726	41831
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.50–2.00	1.00		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P07.46 OOB Sampling Time	R/W	072E	41839
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.1–120.0 sec.	1.0		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P07.47</u> Number of OOB Sampling Times	R/W	072F	41840
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
00–32	20		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P07.48</u> OOB Average Sampling Angle	Read	0730	41841
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
Read only	0		

You can use the OOB (Out Of Balance Detection) function with a PLC program in a washing machine system. When the multi-function input terminal P02.01–P02.07 is set to 82 (OOB loading balance detection), the P07.48 (OOB Average Sampling Angle)  $\Delta\theta$  value is set according to P07.46 (OOB Sampling Time) and P07.47 (Number of OOB Sampling Times).

The PLC or host controller would be configured to read P07.48 and programmed to determine the motor speed according to P07.48 (OOB Average Sampling Angle)  $\Delta\theta$  value. When the Average Sampling Angle  $\Delta\theta$  value is large, the load is unbalanced. In this case, the PLC or host controller must decrease the Frequency command. Otherwise, increase the Frequency command to execute high speed operations when P07.48  $\Delta\theta$  value is small.

# Related parameters:

P02.01–P02.07 (Multi-function Input Commands).

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P07.62 dEb Gain (Kp)	♦R/W	073E	41855
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0–65535	8000		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P07.63</u> dEb Gain (Ki)	♦R/W	073F	41856
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0–65535	150		

These parameters set the PI gain of DC bus voltage controller when the dEb function activates. If the DC bus voltage drops too fast, or the speed oscillation occurs during deceleration after the dEb function activates, adjust P07.62 and P07.63. Increase the Kp setting to quicken the control response, but oscillation may occur if the setting is too large. Use Ki parameter to decrease the steady-state error to zero, and increase the setting to quicken the response speed.



# **GROUP POS.XX DETAILS - HIGH-FUNCTION PID PARAMETERS**

	<i>Type</i>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P08.00 Terminal Selection of PID Feedback	♦R/W	0800	42049
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: No function	0		

- 1: Negative PID feedback: by analog input (P03.00, P03.01)
- 2: Negative PID feedback: by single-phase input (PG/DI7), without direction (P10.16=5)
- 4: Positive PID feedback: by analog input (P03.00, P03.01)
- 5: Positive PID feedback: by single-phase input (PG/DI7), without direction (P10.16=5)
- 7: Negative PID feedback: by communication protocols
- 8: Positive PID feedback: by communication protocols

# Negative feedback:

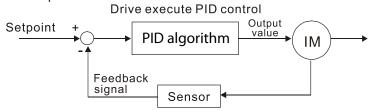
Error = + Target value (set point) – Feedback. Use negative feedback when the detection value increases if the output frequency increases.

### Positive feedback:

Error = Target value (set point)+ Feedback. Use positive feedback when the detection value decreases if the output frequency increases.

When P08.00  $\neq$  7 or  $\neq$  8, the input value is disabled. The setting value does not remain when the drive is powered off.

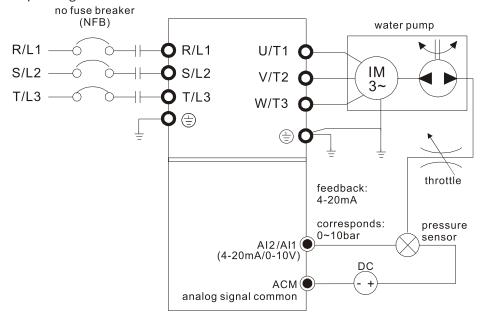
- 1) Common applications for PID control:
  - a) Flow control: Use a flow sensor to feedback the flow data and perform accurate flow control.
  - b) Pressure control: Use a pressure sensor to feedback the pressure data and perform precise pressure control.
  - c) Air volume control: Use an air volume sensor to feedback the air volume data to achieve excellent air volume regulation.
  - d) Temperature control: Use a thermocouple or thermistor to feedback temperature data for comfortable temperature control.
  - e) Speed control: Use a speed sensor to feedback motor shaft speed or input another machine speed as a target value for synchronous control.
- 2) PID control loop:



- 3) Concept of PID control:
  - a) Proportional gain (P): The output is proportional to input. With only a proportional gain control, there is always a steady-state error.
  - b) Integral time (I): The controller output is proportional to the integral of the controller input. When an automatic control system is in a steady state and a steady-state error occurs, the system is called a System with Steady-state Error. To eliminate the steady-state error, add an "integral part" to the controller. The integral time controls the relation between the integral part and the error. The integral part increases over time even if the error is small. It gradually increases the controller output to eliminate the error until it is zero. This stabilizes the system without a steady-state error by using proportional gain control and integral time control.



- c) Differential control (D): The controller output is proportional to the differential of the controller input. During elimination of the error, oscillation or instability may occur. Use the differential control to suppress these effects by acting before the error. That is, when the error is near 0, the differential control should be 0. Use proportional gain (P) and differential control (D) to improve the system state during PID adjustment.
- 4) Using PID control in a constant pressure pump feedback application: Set the application's constant pressure value (bar) to be the set point of PID control. The pressure sensor sends the actual value as the PID feedback value. After comparing the PID set point and PID feedback, an error displays. The PID controller calculates the output by using proportional gain (P), integral time (I) and differential time (D) to control the pump. It controls the drive to use a different pump speed and achieves constant pressure control by using a 4–20 mA signal corresponding to 0–10 bar as feedback to the drive.



- P00.04 = 10 (display PID feedback (b) (%))
- P01.12 Acceleration Time is set according to actual conditions.
- P01.13 Deceleration Time is set according to actual conditions.
- P00.21 = 0, operate through the digital keypad
- P00.20 = 0, the digital keypad controls the set point.
- P08.00 = 1 (negative PID feedback from analog input)
- Al2 analog input P03.01 = 5, PID feedback signal.
- P08.01-P08.03 is set according to actual conditions.
- If there is no oscillation in the system, increase P08.01 (Proportional Gain (P))
- If there is no oscillation in the system, decrease P08.02 (Integral Time (I))
- If there is no oscillation in the system, increase P08.03 (Differential Time (D))
- Refer to P08.00–P08.21 for PID parameter settings.



		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P08.01	Proportional Gain (P)	♦R/W	0801	42050
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.0-1000.0 (When P08.23 bit $1 = 0$ )	1.00		
	0.00-100.00 (When P08.23 bit 1 = 1)			

Sets the proportional gain to determine the deviation response speed. The higher the proportional gain, the faster the response speed. Eliminates the system deviation; usually used to decrease the deviation and get faster response speed. If you set the value too high, overshoot occurs and it may cause system oscillation and instability.

When P08.01 = 1.0: Kp gain is 100%; if the setting is 0.5, Kp gain is 50%.

If you set the other two gains (I and D) to zero, proportional control is the only effective parameter.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P08.02 Integral Time (I)	♦R/W	0802	42051	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
0.00–100.00 sec.	1.00			

Use the integral controller to eliminate deviation during stable system operation. The integral control does not stop working until the deviation is zero. The integral is affected by the integral time. The smaller the integral time, the stronger the integral action. It is helpful to reduce overshoot and oscillation for a stable system. Accordingly, the speed to lower the steady-state deviation decreases. Integral control is often used with the other two controls for the PI controller or PID controller.

Sets the integral time of the I controller. When the integral time is long, there is a small I controller gain, with slower response and slow external control. When the integral time is short, there is a large I controller gain, with faster response and rapid external control.

- When the integral time is too short, it may cause overshoot or oscillation for the output frequency and system.
- Set Integral Time to 0.00 to disable the I controller.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P08.03 Differential Time (D)	♦R/W	0803	42052	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
0.00–1.00 sec.	0.00			

Use the differential controller to show the system deviation change, as well as to preview the change in the deviation. You can use the differential controller to eliminate the deviation in order to improve the system state. Using a suitable differential time can reduce overshoot and shorten adjustment time; however, the differential operation increases noise interference. Note that a too large differential causes more noise interference. In addition, the differential shows the change and the differential output is 0 when there is no change. Note that you cannot use the differential control independently. You must use it with the other two controllers for the PD controller or PID controller.

Sets the D controller gain to determine the deviation change response. Using a suitable differential time reduces the P and I controllers overshoot to decrease the oscillation for a stable system. A differential time that is too long may cause system oscillation.

The differential controller acts on the change in the deviation and cannot reduce interference. Do not use this function when there is significant interference.



	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P08.04</u> Upper Limit of Integral Control	♦R/W 0804 42053
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
0.0-100.0%	100.0

P08.04 defines an upper bound for the integral gain (I) and therefore limits the master frequency. The formula is: Integral upper bound = Maximum Operation Frequency (P01.00) x (P08.04%). An excessive integral value causes a slow response due to sudden load changes and may cause motor stall or machine damage. If so, decrease it to a proper value.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P08.05 PID Output Command Limit (Positive Limit)	♦R/W	0805	42054	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
0.0–110.0%	100.0			

P08.05 defines the percentage of the output frequency limit during the PID control. The formula is Output Frequency Limit = Maximum Operation Frequency (P01.00) × P08.05%.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P08.06 PID Feedback Value by Communication Protocol	♦R/W	0806	42055	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>			
-200.00–200.00%	0.00			

Use communications to set the PID feedback value when the PID feedback input is set to communications (P08.00 = 7 or 8).

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Ad</u>	<u>dr Dec Addr</u>
P08.07 PID Delay Time	♦R/W 0807	42056
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>	
0.0–2.5 sec.	0.0	

P08.07 determines the primary low pass filter time when in PID control. Setting a large time constant may slow down the drive's response speed.

PID control output frequency is filtered with a primary low pass function. This function can filter a mix of frequencies. A long primary low pass time means the filter degree is high and a short primary low pass time means the filter degree is low.

Inappropriate delay time setting may cause system oscillation.

	<u>Type Hex Addr Dec Addr</u>
P08.08 Feedback Signal Detection Time	♦R/W 0808 42057
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
0.0–3600.0 sec.	0.0

Valid only when the feedback signal is AI2 (4–20 mA).

P08.08 sets the detection time for abnormal PID signal feedback. You can also use it when the system feedback signal response is extremely slow. (Setting the detection time to 0.0 disables the detection function.)



		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P08.09	Feedback Signal Fault Treatment	♦R/W	0809	42058
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0: Warn and continue operation	0		

- 1: Fault and ramp to stop
- 2: Fault and coast to stop
- 3: Warn and operate at last frequency

Valid only when the feedback signal is AI2 (4–20 mA).

Sets the treatments when the PID feedback signal is abnormal.

		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
<b>P08</b> .	10 Sleep Frequency	♦R/W	A080	42059	
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
	0.00-599.00 Hz (P08.18=0)	0.00			
	0.00-200.00% (P08.18=1)				

P08.10 determines the sleep frequency, and if the sleep time and the wake-up frequency are enabled or disabled.

- P08.10 = 0: Disabled
- P08.10 ≠ 0: Enabled

	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P08.11 Wake-up Frequency	♦R/W	080B	42060
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00-599.00 Hz (P08.18=0)	0.00		
0.00-200.00% (P08.18=1)			

When P08.18=0, the unit for P08.10 and that for P08.11 switch to frequency. The settings are between 0.00-599.00 Hz.

When P08.18=1, the unit for P08.10 and that for P08.11 switch to percentage. The settings are between 0.00-200.00%.

- The percentage is based on the current setpoint value, not the maximum value. For example, if the maximum value is 100kg, and the current setpoint value is 30kg, then if P08.11=40%, the value is 12kg.
- P08.10 uses the same logic for calculation.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P08.12	Sleep Time	♦R/W	080C	42061	
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
	0.0–6000.0 sec.	0.0			

When the Frequency command is smaller than the sleep frequency and less than the sleep time, the Frequency command is equal to the sleep frequency. However, the Frequency command remains at 0.00 Hz until the Frequency command becomes equal to or larger than the wake-up frequency.

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P08.13 PID Feedback Signal Error Deviation Level	♦R/W 080D 42062
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
1.0-50.0%	10.0



		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P08.14	PID Feedback Signal Error Deviation Detection Time	♦R/W	080E	42063
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.1–300.0 sec.	5.0		

When the PID control function is normal, it should calculate the value within a period of time that is close to the target value.

Refer to the PID control diagram for details. When executing PID feedback control, if |PID reference target value - detection value| > P08.13 PID Feedback Signal Error Deviation Level and time exceeds P08.14 setting, it is regarded as a PID control fault, and the multi-function output terminal setting 15 (PID feedback error) activates.

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P08.15 PID Feedback Signal Filter Time	♦R/W 080F 42064
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
0.1–300.0 sec.	5.0

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex A</u>	<u>ddr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P08.16 PID Compensation Selection	♦R/W 0810	42065
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>	
0: Parameter setting	0	

1: Analog input

When P08.16=0: the setting for P08.17 determines the PID compensation value.

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P08.17 PID Compensation	♦R/W 0811 42066
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>
-100.0–100.0%	0

The PID compensation value = maximum PID target value × P08.17.

#### Example:

If the maximum operation frequency P01.00 = 60Hz, and P08.17 = 10.0%, the PID compensation value increases the output frequency 6.00 Hz ( $60.00 \text{ Hz} \times 100.00\% \times 10.0\% = 6.00 \text{ Hz}$ ).

	<u>Туре</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P08.18 Sleep Mode Function Setting	R/W	0812	42067
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Refer to PID output command	0		
1: Refer to PID feedback signal			

P08.18 determines the setting type for P08.10 and P08.11.

- P08.18 = 0: The unit for P08.10 and P08.11 switch to frequency. The settings are between 0.00–599.00 Hz.
- P08.18 = 1: The unit for P08.10 and P08.11 switch to percentage. The settings are between 0.00–200.00%.

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P08.19 Wake-up Integral Limit	♦R/W 0813 42068
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
0.0–200.0%	50.0

P08.19 reduces the reaction time from sleep to wake-up.

Defines the wake-up integral frequency limit = (P01.00 × P08.19%)

		<u> Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P08.20	PID Mode Selection	R/W	0814	42069
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0: Dependent ISA PID structure	Ω		

- 1: Independent/Parallel PID structure
- P08.20 = 0: Use Dependent (ISA) PID control structure (Kp, Kp\*Ki, Kp\*Kd).
- P08.20 = 1: Use Independent/Parallel PID control structure. The proportional gain, integral gain, and differential gain are independent (Kp, Ki, Kd). You can customize the P, I, and D value to fit your application.

## PI Control:

Controlled only by the P action, so the deviation cannot be entirely eliminated. In general, to eliminate residual deviations, use the P + I controls. When you use the PI control, it eliminates the deviation caused by the targeted value changes and the constant external interferences. However, if the I action is too powerful, it delays the response when there is rapid variation. You can use the P action by itself to control the loading system with the integral components.

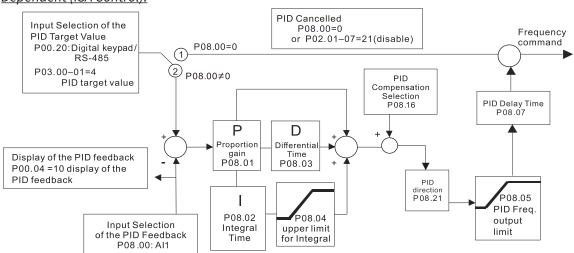
## PD Control:

When deviation occurs, the system immediately generates an operation load that is greater than the load generated only by the D action to restrain the deviation increment. If the deviation is small, the effectiveness of the P action decreases as well. The control objects include applications with integral component loads, which are controlled by the P action only. Sometimes, if the integral component is functioning, the whole system may oscillate. In this case, use the PD control to reduce the P action's oscillation and stabilize the system. In other words, this control is useful with no brake function's loading over the processes.

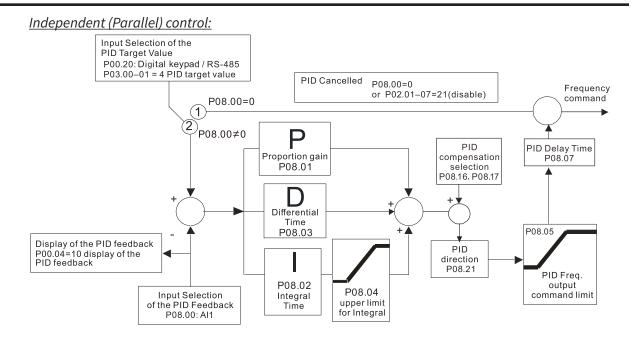
#### PID Control:

Use the I action to eliminate the deviation and the D action to reduce oscillation; then combine this with the P action for the PID control. Use the PID method for a control process with no deviations, high accuracy, and a stable system.

# Dependent (ISA Control):







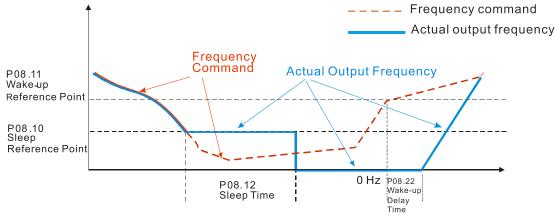
		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P08.21	Enable PID to Change the Operation Direction	R/W	0815	42070
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0: Operation direction cannot be changed	0		
	1: Operation direction can be changed			

	<u>Type</u> <u>H</u>	<u>lex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P08.22 Wake-up Delay Time	♦R/W	0816 42071
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>	
0.00–600.00 sec	0.00	

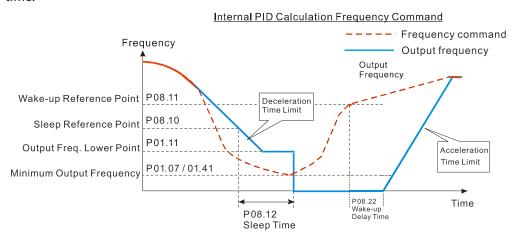
Refer to P08.18 and the diagrams in P08.23 for more information.

There are three scenarios for the sleep and wake-up frequency.

1) Frequency Command (PID is not in use, P08.00 = 0. Works only in V/F mode) When the output frequency ≤ the sleep frequency and the drive reaches the preset sleep time, then the drive is in sleep mode (0Hz). When the Frequency command reaches the wake-up frequency, the drive starts to count the wake-up delay time. When the drive reaches the wake-up delay time, it starts to catch up to reach the Frequency command value by the acceleration time.

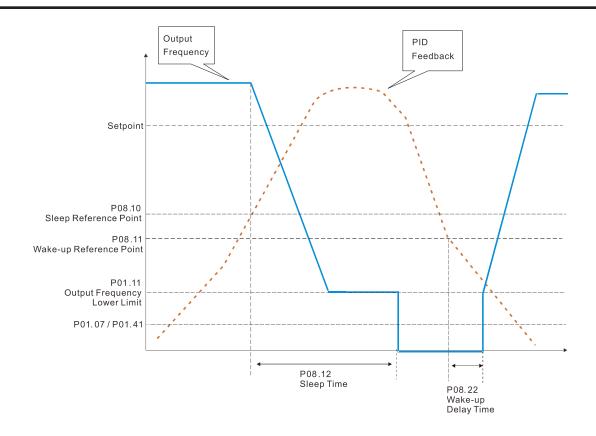


2) Internal PID Calculation Frequency Command (PID is in use, P08.00 ≠ 0 and P08.18=0.) When the PID calculation Frequency command reaches the sleep frequency, the drive starts to count the sleep time and the output frequency starts to decrease. If the drive exceeds the preset sleep time, then the drive is in sleep mode (0Hz). If the drive does not reach the preset sleep time, it remains at the lower frequency limit (if there is a preset lower limit.), or it remains at the minimum output frequency set for P01.07 and waits until it reaches the sleep time before going into sleep mode (0Hz). When the PID calculated Frequency command reaches the wake-up frequency, the drive starts to count the wake-up delay time. Once it reaches the wake-up delay time, the drive starts to catch up to reach the PID Frequency command value by the acceleration time.



3) PID Feedback Value Percentage (PID is in use, P08.00 ≠ 0 and P08.18 = 1)
When the PID feedback value reaches the sleep level percentage, the drive starts to count the sleep time and the output frequency starts to decrease. If the drive exceeds the preset sleep time, then the drive is in sleep mode (0Hz). If the drive does not reach preset the sleep time, it remains at the lower frequency limit (if there is a preset of lower limit.), or it remains at the minimum output frequency set for P01.07 and waits until it reaches the sleep time before going into sleep mode (0Hz).

When the PID feedback value reaches the wake-up percentage, the drive starts to count the wake-up delay time. Once it reaches the wake-up delay time, the drive starts to catch up to reach the PID Frequency command value by the acceleration time.



		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P08.23	PID Control Flag	♦R/W	0817	42072	
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
	bit 0 = 1 PID running in roverse follows the setting for P00.22	2			

bit 0 = 1, PID running in reverse follows the setting for P00.23.

bit 0 = 0, PID running in reverse refers to PID's calculated value.

bit 1 = 1, two decimal places for PID Kp

bit 1 = 0, one decimal place for PID Kp

## P08.23 sets the PID control flag.

- P08.23 bit 0 = 1: PID running in reverse function is valid only when P08.21 = 1.
- P08.23 bit 0 = 0: If the PID calculated value is positive, the direction is forward. If the PID calculated value is negative, the direction is reverse.

When the bit1 setting changes, the Kp gain does not change. For example: Kp = 6. When P08.23 bit1 = 0, Kp = 6.0; when P08.23 bit1 = 1, Kp = 6.00.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr	
P08.26 PID Output Command Limit (Reverse Limit)	♦R/W	081A	42075	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
0.0–100.0%	100.0			

When PID enables the reverse direction, the PID output is a negative value, and the PID output value is limited by the setting for P08.26. Use this function with P08.21.



	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<b>P08.27</b> Acceleration / Deceleration Time for PID Command	♦R/W	081B	42076
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00–655.35 sec.	0.00		

When P08.27 = 0.00 seconds: Disables the PID acceleration/deceleration command, and the target value is equal to the PID command.

When P08.27 ≠ 0.00 seconds: Enables the PID acceleration/deceleration command. For PID acceleration and deceleration, when the PID target value changes, the command value increment/decrement is executed according to this parameter.

## Example:

If we set P08.27 to 10.00 seconds, when PID target value changes from 0% to 100%, it takes 10 seconds for the PID command to change from 0% to 100%. In a similar way, when PID target value changes from 100% to 0%, it takes 10 seconds for the PID command to change from 100% to 0%.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P08.29 Frequency Base Corresponding to 100.00% PID	R/W	081D	42078
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: PID control output 100.00% corresponding to maximum	0		
operation frequency (P01.00)			
1: PID control output 100.00% corresponding to the input value of			
the auxiliary frequency			

Valid only when you enable the master and auxiliary frequency functions.

When P08.29 = 0, PID control outputs 100.00% corresponding to the maximum operation frequency. When P08.29 = 1, PID control outputs 100.00% corresponding to the auxiliary frequency. (The PID output frequency changes when the auxiliary frequency command changes.)

	<u></u>	<u>ype</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P08.31 Proportional gain 2		♦R/W	081F	42080
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	D	<u>Default</u>		
0.0-1000.0 (when P08.23 setting bit 1=0)		1.00		
0.00-100.00 (when P08.23 setting bit 1=1)				
	T	<u>vpe</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P08.32 Integral time 2		♦R/W	0820	42081
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	D	<u>Default</u>		
0.00–100.00 sec.		1.00		
	Ţ	<u>ype</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P08.33 Differential time 2		♦R/W	0821	42082
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>D</u>	<u>Default</u>		
0.00–1.00 sec.		0.00		

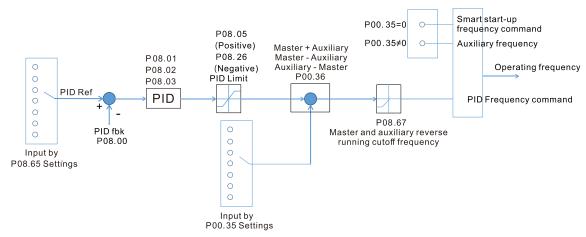


		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P08.65</u> P	PID Target Value Source	♦R/W	0841	42114
Rai	nge/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0	Erequency command (P00.20, P00.30)	0		

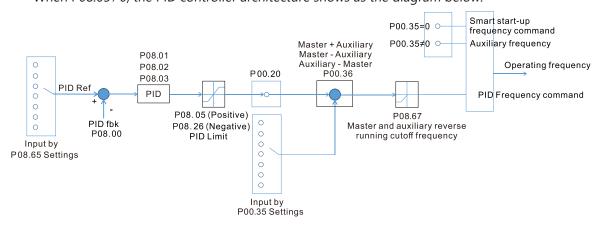
- 0: Frequency command (P00.20, P00.30)
- 1: P08.66 setting
- 2: RS-485 communication input
- 3: External analog input (refer to P03.00, P03.01)
- 6: Communication card
- 7: Digital keypad VR/Potentiometer dial (GS20 only)

P08.65 selects the target value source for the PID controller.

- When P08.65=0, the maximum operating frequency P01.00 is 60Hz, the error is 100%, and P08.01=1.00, then the output frequency is "1" times the P01.00 maximum operating frequency. Therefore, the output frequency = 60 \* 100% \* 1=60Hz. Calculation formula: Output frequency=Fmax (P01.00) \* error% ((PID reference value (P00.20 / P00.30) - PID feedback (P08.00)) \* P08.01.
- When P08.65≠0, the internal calculation of the proportional gain reduces by 100 times, that is, when P01.00 Fmax=60Hz, error=100%, P08.01=1.00, then the output frequency is "0.01" times the P01.00 Fmax. Therefore, the output frequency=60 \* 100% \* 0.01=0.6 Hz. Calculation formula: Output frequency=Fmax (P01.00) \* error% ((PID reference value (P08.66) – PID feedback value (P08.00)) \* P08.01 \* 0.01.
- When P08.65=0, the PID controller architecture shows as the diagram below:



When P08.65≠0, the PID controller architecture shows as the diagram below:



- When P08.65 is not set to 0, P00.20 is automatically set to 9.
- When P08.65 is set to 1, set the PID command through P08.66; when P08.65 is not set to 1, P08.66 displays the PID command.
- When P08.65 is set to 2, 4, and 6, the corresponding communication address is C2003H.



		<u>Туре</u>	Hex Addr	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P08.66	PID Target Value Setting	♦R/W	0842	42115
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>		
	-100.00-100.00%	50.00		

The target value setting of the PID controller (P08.66) is a relative value.

		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P08.67	Master and Auxiliary Reverse Running Cutoff Frequency	♦R/W	0843	42116	
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
	0.0-100.0%	10.0			

100% corresponds to P01.00 the maximum operation frequency

In some cases, it is only possible for the PID to control the set point and the feedback to the same status when the PID output frequency is negative (the motor runs in reverse). However, an excessively high reverse frequency is not allowed in some cases, and P08.67 is used to determine the upper limit of the reverse frequency

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P08.68 PID Deviation Limit	♦R/W	0844	42117
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00–100.00%	0.00		

When P08.68 is not set to 0, the PID deviation limit function is enabled.

When PID deviation ≤ PID deviation limit, PID stops adjusting, which means the PID output frequency maintains the value at last status. This function is effective for some closed-loop control applications.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P08.69 Integral Separation Level	♦R/W	0845	42118
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00–100.00%	0.00		

P08.69 reduces overshoot when overshoot occurs in the PID feedback at start-up.

- When P08.69 is not set to 0, the integral separation function is enabled.
- The benchmark for the integral separation level is the PID error%.
- The integral separation function activates only once at start-up.

When PID deviation ≥ P08.69, the integral effect is cancelled to avoid the increasing system overshoot due to the integral effect. When PID deviation is smaller than P08.69, the integral effect is activated to eliminate the steady-state error.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P08.70 Smart Start-up Level	R/W	0846	42119
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00-100.00%	5.00		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<b>P08.71</b> Smart Start-up Frequency Command	♦R/W	0847	42120
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00-599.00 Hz	0.00		

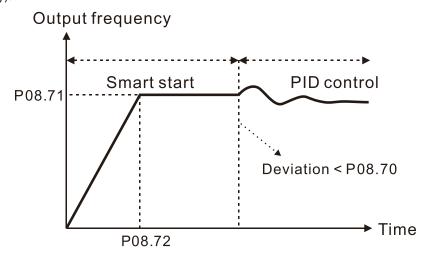


		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P08.72 S	mart Start-up Acceleration Time	♦R/W	0848	42121
Rai	nge/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
		3.00		

When P08.71 is not set to 0, the smart start-up function is enabled.

- The benchmark for the smart start-up level is the percentage of PID deviation.
- Use the smart start-up function to reduce overshoot when overshoot occurs in the PID feedback at start-up. The smart start-up activates only once at start-up.

When the smart start-up function is enabled, it starts with the P08.71 frequency and P08.72 acceleration time (P08.72 acceleration time is the time that it accelerates to P08.71). When the PID deviation is smaller than P08.70, it switches to the normal PID control (the smart start-up frequency is filled into the PID integral when switching to PID control to avoid discontinuous frequency).



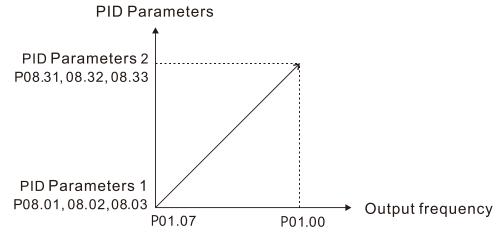
	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P08.75 PID2 Parameter Switch Condition	♦R/W	084B	42124
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
<ul><li>0: No switching (refer to P08.01–P08.03)</li><li>1: Auto-switch based on the output frequency</li><li>2: Auto-switch based on the deviation</li></ul>	0		
	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P08.76 PID2 Parameter Switch Deviation 1	♦R/W	084C	42125
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00-P08.77%	10.00		
	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P08.77 PID2 Parameter Switch Deviation 2	♦R/W	084D	42126
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
P08.76-100.00%	40.00		

A set of PID parameters cannot meet the requirements of the entire running process in some applications. Use P08.75 to switch to the second set of PID parameters P08.31–P08.33. The setting method for P08.31–P08.33 is the same as that for P08.01–P08.03.

The two sets of PID parameters switch automatically according to the frequency and deviation. <u>Switch according to the output frequency:</u>

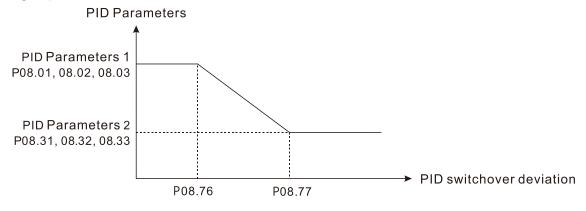


When the output frequency is between P01.07 and P01.00, the PID parameter is the linear interpolation value between the two PID parameter groups.



# Switch according to the deviation:

- When the deviation absolute value between the set point and feedback is smaller than P08.76 (PID2 Parameter Switch Deviation 1), the first group PID parameters are used.
- When the deviation absolute value between the set point and feedback is larger than P08.77 (PID2 Parameter Switch Deviation 2), the second group PID parameters are used.
- When the deviation absolute value between the set point and feedback is between P08.76 and P08.77, the PID parameter is the linear interpolation value between the two PID parameter groups.



	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
<u>P08.78</u> Allowed Reverse Running Time after Start-up	♦R/W	084E	42127	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
0.0–6553.5 sec.	0.0			

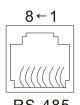
When P08.78 is not set to 0, the allowed reverse running time after start-up is enabled. When it is set to 1 second, the PID control is not allowed to change the running direction within 0–1 seconds of starting time (P08.21=0), and is allowed to change after 1 second of starting time (P08.21=1).



### GROUP PO9.XX DETAILS - COMMUNICATION PARAMETERS

When connecting the drive to an RS-485 network, the diagram on the right shows the built-in RS-485 communication port pin definitions.

To connect your drive to a PC USB port with GSoft2 software, utilize the GS20 type 2 serial port connection only. This port does not require configuration of the COM1 parameters.



Modbus RS-485 Pin 1, 2, 6: Reserved Pin 3, 7: SGND

Pin 4: SG-Pin 5: SG+

Pin 8: +10VS

	<u> </u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P09.00 COM1 Communication Address	♦R/W	0900	42305
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
1–254	1		

P09.00 sets the communication address for the drive if the AC motor drive is controlled through RS-485 serial communication. The communication address for each AC drive must be unique.

	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P09.01 COM1 Transmission Speed	♦R/W	0901	42306	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
4.8–115.2 Kbps	9.6			

P09.01 sets the transmission speed of the RS-485 port of the drive.

Options are 4.8 Kbps, 9.6 Kbps, 19.2 Kbps, 38.4 Kbps, 57.6 Kbps, or 115.2 Kbps; otherwise, the transmission speed is set to the default 9.6 Kbps.

For optional GS4-KPD remote keypad, value must be set to 19.2.

	<u>1ype</u>	<u>Hex Aaar</u>	<u>Dec Aaar</u>
P09.02 COM1 Transmission Fault Treatment	♦R/W	0902	42307
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Warn and continue operation	2		

- 0: Warn and continue operation
- 1: Fault and ramp to stop
- 2: Fault and coast to stop
- 3: No warning, no fault, and continue operation

P09.02 determines the treatment when an error is detected that the host controller does not continuously transmit data to the AC motor drive during Modbus communication. The detection time is based on the P09.03 setting.

When a transmission error occurs (for example, the error code CE10 displays), the error remains even if the transmission status returns to normal, and is not cleared automatically. In this case, set a reset command (Reset) to clear the error.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P09.03 COM1 Time-out Detection	♦R/W	0903	42308
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.0–100.0 sec.	0.0		

P09.03 sets the communication time-out value.



	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P09.04 COM1 Communication Protocol	♦R/W	0904	42309
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
1: 7, N, 2 (ASCII)	15		
2: 7, E, 1 (ASCII)			
3: 7, O, 1 (ASCII)			
4: 7, E, 2 (ASCII)			
5: 7, O, 2 (ASCII)			
6: 8, N, 1 (ASCII)			
7: 8, N, 2 (ASCII)			
8: 8, E, 1 (ASCII)			
9: 8, O, 1 (ASCII)			
10: 8, E, 2 (ASCII)			
11: 8, O, 2 (ASCII)			
12: 8, N, 1 (RTU)			
13: 8, N, 2 (RTU)			
14: 8, E, 1 (RTU)			
15: 8, O, 1 (RTU)			
16: 8, E, 2 (RTU)			
17: 8, O, 2 (RTU)			

# Control by RS-485 Network

When using the RS-485 serial communication interface, you must specify each drive's communication address in P09.00. The RS-485 network master then implements control using the drives' individual addresses.

Modbus ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange): Each byte of data is the combination of two ASCII characters. For example, one byte of data: 64 Hex, shown as '64' in ASCII, consists of '6' (36Hex) and '4' (34Hex).

# 1) Code Description

The communication protocol is in hexadecimal, ASCII: "0" ... "9", "A" ... "F", every hexadecimal value represents an ASCII code. The following table shows some examples.

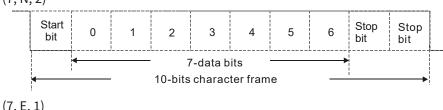
Character	<b>'O'</b>	<b>'1'</b>	'2'	'3'	<b>'4'</b>	<i>'5'</i>	<b>'6'</b>	<b>'7'</b>
ASCII code	30H	31H	32H	33H	34H	35H	36H	37H

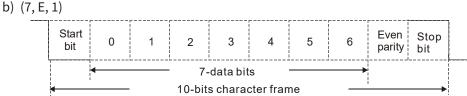
Character	<b>'8'</b>	<b>'9'</b>	Ά'	'B'	'C'	'D'	'E'	'F'
ASCII code	38H	39H	41H	42H	43H	44H	45H	46H

#### 2) Data Format

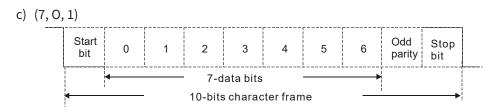
10-bit character frame (For ASCII):

a) (7, N, 2)

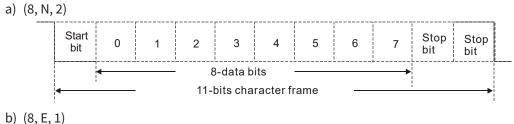


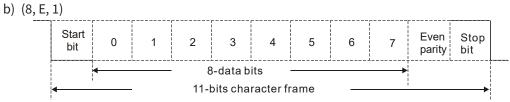


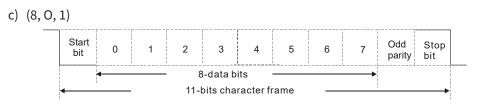




# 11-bit character frame (For RTU):







# 3) Communication Protocol

# a) Communication Data Frame ASCII mode:

STX	Start character = ':' (3AH)
Address High	Communication address:
Address Low	one 8-bit address consists of 2 ASCII codes
Function High	Command code:
Function Low	one 8-bit command consists of 2 ASCII codes
DATA (n-1)	Contents of data:
	n x 8-bit data consists of 2n ASCII codes
DATA 0	n ≤ 16, maximum of 32 ASCII codes (20 sets of data)
LRC Check High	LRC checksum:
LRC Check Low	one 8-bit checksum consists of 2 ASCII codes
END High	End characters:
END Low	END High = CR (0DH), END Low = LF (0AH)



# RTU mode:

START	Defined by a silent interval of larger than/equal to 10ms
Address	Communication address: 8-bit binary address
Function	Command code: 8-bit binary command
DATA (n-1)	
	Contents of data: n × 8-bit data, n ≤ 16
DATA 0	in we sit data, if a re
CRC Check Low	CRC checksum:
CRC Check High	one 16-bit CRC checksum consists of 2 8-bit binary characters
END	Defined by a silent interval of larger than/equal to 10ms

- b) Communication Address (Address)
  - 00H: Broadcast to all AC motor drives
  - 01H: AC motor drive at address 01
  - 0FH: AC motor drive at address 15
  - 10H: AC motor drive at address 16
  - FEH: AC motor drive at address 254
- c) Function (Function code) and DATA (Data characters)
  - i) 03H: Read data from a register
     Example: Reading two continuous data from register address 2102H. AMD address is 01H.
     ASCII Mode:

Command Message			
STX	′:′		
A 1.1	'0'		
Address	'1'		
Function	′0′		
Function	'3'		
	′2′		
Ctantin a na aistan	'1'		
Starting register	′0′		
	'2'		
	′0′		
Number of register	′0′		
(count by word)	′0′		
	'2'		
LDC Charle	'D'		
LRC Check	'7'		
END	CR		
END	LF		

Response Message			
STX	···		
Address	'0'		
Address	'1'		
Function	'0'		
Function	<b>'3'</b>		
Number of register	′0′		
(count by byte)	'4'		
	'1'		
Content of starting	′7′		
register 2102H	′7′		
	′0′		
	′0′		
Contant of register 21024	'0'		
Content of register 2103H	'0'		
	′0′		
LRC Check	′7′		
LRC Check	'1'		
END	CR		
EIND	LF		



# RTU Mode:

Command Message			
Address	01H		
Function	03H		
Starting data register	21H		
	02H		
Number of register	00H		
(count by world)	02H		
CRC Check Low	6FH		
CRC Check High	F7H		

Response Message			
Address	01H		
Function	03H		
Number of register (count by byte)	04H		
Content of register	17H		
address 2102H	70H		
Content of register	00H		
address 2103H	00H		
CRC Check Low	FEH		
CRC Check High	5CH		

ii) 06H: Single write, write single data to a register Example: Writing data 6000 (1770H) to register 0100H. AMD address is 01H. ASCII Mode:

Command Message			
STX	'.' •		
A 1.1	'0'		
Address	'1'		
Function	′0′		
FullClion	'6'		
	′0′		
Target register	'1'		
Target register	'0'		
	'0'		
	'1'		
Pogistor content	'7'		
Register content	'7'		
	'0'		
LRC Check	'7'		
LKC Check	'1'		
END	CR		
END	LF		

Response Message			
STX	'.'		
A -1 -1	′0′		
Address	'1'		
Function	′0′		
Function	<b>'6'</b>		
	′0′		
Target register	'1'		
Target register	′0′		
	′0′		
	'1'		
Dogistor content	′7′		
Register content	′7′		
	′0′		
LDC Chask	′7′		
LRC Check	'1'		
END	CR		
END	LF		

# RTU Mode:

Command Message			
Address	01H		
Function	06H		
Target register	01H		
	00H		
Register content	17H		
	70H		
CRC Check Low	86H		
CRC Check High	22H		

Response Message		
Address	01H	
Function	06H	
Target register	01H	
	00H	
Danistan anatom	17H	
Register content	70H	
CRC Check Low	86H	
CRC Check High	22H	



iii) 10H: Write multiple registers (can write at most 20 sets of data simultaneously). Example: Set the multi-step speed of an AC motor drive (address is 01H): P04.00 = 50.00 (1388H), P04.01 = 40.00 (0FA0H) ASCII Mode:

Command Message		
STX	'.' :	
ADR 1	′0′	
ADR 0	'1'	
CMD 1	'1'	
CMD 0	′0′	
	′0′	
Target register	<b>'5'</b>	
Target register	′0′	
	′0′	
	′0′	
Number of register	′0′	
(count by word)	′0′	
	′2′	
Number of register	′0′	
(count by Byte)	'4'	
	'1'	
The first data content	′3′	
The first data content	′8′	
	′8′	
	′0′	
The second data content	'F'	
The second data content	'A'	
	′0′	
LDC Charle	<b>'9'</b>	
LRC Check	'A'	
END	CR	
EIND	LF	

Response Message		
STX	'.' :	
ADR 1	′0′	
ADR 0	'1'	
CMD 1	'1'	
CMD 0	'0'	
	'0'	
Target register	'5'	
Target register	'0'	
	'0'	
	'0'	
Number of register	'0'	
(count by word)	'0'	
	′2′	
LRC Check	'E'	
LINE CHECK	'8'	
END	CR	
EIND	LF	

# RTU Mode:

Command Message		
ADR	01H	
CMD	10H	
Target register	05H	
larget register	00H	
Number of register	00H	
(count by word)	02H	
Quantity of data (byte)	04	
The first data content	13H	
The first data content	88H	
The second data content	0FH	
The second data content	A0H	
CRC Check Low	'9'	
CRC Check High	'A'	

Response Message		
01H		
10H		
05H		
00H		
00H		
02H		
41H		
04H		



- d) Checksum
  - i) ASCII mode (LRC Check):

LRC (Longitudinal Redundancy Check) is calculated by summing up the values of the bytes from ADR1 to the last data character then calculating the hexadecimal representation of the 2's-complement negation of the sum.

For example, as shown in the above Section 3.3.(1),

01H + 03H + 21H + 02H + 00H + 02H = 29H, the 2's-complement negation of 29H is D7H.

ii) RTU mode (CRC Check):

CRC (Cyclical Redundancy Check) is calculated by the following steps:

- Step 1: Load a 16-bit register (called CRC register) with FFFFH.
- **Step 2:** Exclusive OR the first 8-bit byte of the command message with the low order byte of the 16-bit CRC register, and put the result in the CRC register.
- Step 3: Examine the LSB of CRC register.
- **Step 4:** If the LSB of CRC register is 0, shift the CRC register one bit to the right, fill MSB with zero, then repeat step 3. If the LSB of CRC register is 1, shift the CRC register one bit to the right, fill MSB with zero, Exclusive OR the CRC register with the polynomial value A001H, then repeat step 3.
- **Step 5:** Repeat step 3 and 4 until you perform eight shifts. This processes a complete 8-bit byte.
- **Step 6:** Repeat step 2 through 5 for the next 8-bit byte of the command message. Continue doing this until all bytes are processed. The final contents of the CRC register are the CRC value. When transmitting the CRC value in the message, the upper and lower bytes of the CRC value must be swapped, that is, the lower order byte is transmitted first.

The following is an example of CRC generation using C language.

- The function takes two arguments:
   Unsigned char\* data ← a pointer to the message buffer
   Unsigned char length ← the quantity of bytes in the message buffer
- The function returns the CRC value as a type of unsigned integer.

Unsigned int crc\_chk(unsigned char\* data, unsigned char length)

```
int j;
unsigned int reg_crc=0Xffff;
while(length--){
    reg_crc ^= *data++;
    for(j=0;j<8;j++){
        if(reg_crc & 0x01) { /* LSB(b0)=1 */
            reg_crc=(reg_crc>>1) ^ 0Xa001;
        }else{
            reg_crc=reg_crc >>1;
        }
    }
}
return reg_crc; // return register CRC
```



# 4) Address list

Content		Function	Hex	Dec	Octal
AC motor drive parameters		neter group, nn is the parameter number; for ddress of P04.10 is 040AH.	GGnn (ex. 040A)	xxxxx (41035)	ууууу (2012)
Command write only	bit 1–0	00B: No function 01B: Stop 10B: Run			
		11B: JOG + RUN			
	bit 3–2	Reserved			
	bit 5–4	00B: No function			
		01B: FWD			
		10B: REV	_		
	11. = 6	11B: Change direction	_		
	bit 7–6	00B: 1st accel. / decel.	_		
		01B: 2nd accel. / decel.	-		
		10B: 3rd accel. / decel.	-		
	bit 11–8	11B: 4th accel. / decel.  000B: Master speed	_		
	DIT 11-8	0001B: 1st step speed frequency	_		
		0010B: 2nd step speed frequency	_		
		0011B: 3rd step speed frequency	+		
		0100B: 4th step speed frequency	2000	48193	20000
		0101B: 5th step speed frequency	2000	40193	20000
		0110B: 6th step speed frequency	-		
		0111B: 7th step speed frequency	_		
		1000B: 8th step speed frequency	-		
		1001B: 9th step speed frequency	-		
		1010B: 10th step speed frequency	-		
		1011B: 11th step speed frequency			
		1100B: 12th step speed frequency			
		1101B: 13th step speed frequency			
		1110B: 14th step speed frequency			
		1111B: 15th step speed frequency			
	bit 12	1: Enable bit 06–11 function			
	bit 14–13	00B: No function			
		01B: No function			
		10B: No function			
		11B: No function			
	bit 15	Reserved			
		mand (XXX.XX Hz)	2001	48194	20001
	bit 0	1: E.F. (External Fault) ON			
	bit 1	1: Reset command	_		
	bit 2	1: B.B. ON	2002	48195	20002
	bit 4–3	Reserved			
	bit 5	1: Enable fire mode	_		
	bit 15–6	Reserved			
Status monitor read only	High byte: War	ning code / Low Byte: Fault code	2100	48449	20400

Content		Function	Нех	Dec	Octal
Status monitor read only (continued)	bit 1–0	AC motor drive operation status 00B: The drive stops 01B: The drive is decelerating 10B: The drive is in standby status 11B: The drive is operating			
	bit 2	1: JOG command			
	bit 4–3	Operation direction 00B: FWD running 01B: From REV running to FWD running 10B: From FWD running to REV running 11B: REV running	2101	48450	20401
	bit 8	1: Master frequency controlled by the communication interface			
	bit 9	1: Master frequency controlled by the analog / external terminal signal			
	bit 10	1: Operation command controlled by the communication interface			
	bit 11	1: Parameter locked			
	bit 12	1: Enable to copy parameters from keypad			
	bit 15–13	Reserved			
	Frequency com	mand (XXX.XX Hz)	2102	48451	20402
	Output frequen	icy (XXX.XX Hz)	2103	48452	20403
	current is highed	re's output current (XX.XX A). When the er than 655.35, it automatically shifts one is (XXX.X A). Refer to the high byte of 211F for the decimal places.	2104	48453	20404
	DC bus voltage	(XXX.X V)	2105	48454	20405
Output voltage (XXX.X V)		(XXX.X V)	2106	48455	20406
	Current step for the multi-step speed operation		2107	48456	20407
	Reserved		2108	48457	20410
	Digital Input Counter value		2109	48458	20411
	Output power factor angle (XXX.X)		210A	48459	20412
	Output torque (XXX.X %)		210B	48460	20413
	Actual motor sp	peed (XXXXX rpm)	210C	48461	20414
	Reserved		210D	48462	20415
	Reserved		210E	48463	20416
	Power output (2	X.XXX kW)	210F	48464	20417
	Multi-function display (P00.04)		2116	48471	20426
	defined Value (I When P00.26 is When P00.26 is this value = P00 When P00.26 is	ration Frequency (P01.00) or Maximum User-P00.26) 0, this value is equal to P01.00 setting not 0, and the command source is keypad, 0.24 * P00.26 / P01.00. not 0, and the command source is 485, this * P00.26 / P01.00.	211B	48476	20433
		decimal place of current value (display)	211F	48480	20437
	Display the driv current is highe decimal place a	re's output current (XX.XX A). When the er than 655.35, it automatically shifts one is (XXX.X A). Refer to the high byte of 211F for the decimal places.	2200	48705	21000
	Counter value		2201	48706	21001
	Actual output f	requency (XXXXX Hz)	2202	48707	21002
	DC bus voltage	(XXX.X V)	2203	48708	21003



Content	Function	Нех	Dec	Octal
Status monitor read only (continued)	Output voltage (XXX.X V)	2204	48709	21004
	Power factor angle (XXX.X)	2205	48710	21005
	Display the output power of U, V, W (XXXX.X kW)	2206	48711	21006
	Display the motor speed estimated by the drive or encoder feedback (XXXXX rpm)	2207	48712	21007
	Display the positive / negative output torque estimated by the drive (+0.0: positive torque; -0.0: negative torque) (XXX.X%)	2208	48713	21010
	Reserved	2209	48714	21011
	Display the PID feedback value after enabling PID function (XXX.XX%)	220A	48715	21012
	Display the Al1 analog input terminal signal, 0–10 V corresponds to 0.00–100.00% (see Explanation 1 in Pr.00-04)	220B	48716	21013
	Display the Al2 analog input terminal signal, 4–20 mA / 0–10 V corresponds to 0.00–100.00% (2.) (see Explanation 2 in P00.04)	220C	48717	21014
	Reserved	220D	48718	21015
	IGBT temperature of the power module (XXX.X °C)	220E	48719	21016
	Reserved	220F	48720	21017
	The digital input status (ON / OFF), refer to P02.12 (see Explanation 2 in P00.04)	2210	48721	21020
	The digital output status (ON / OFF), refer to P02.18 (see Explanation 3 in P00.04)	2211	48722	21021
	Current step for the multi-step speed operation	2212	48723	21022
	The corresponding CPU digital input pin status (d.) (see Explanation 3 in P00.04)	2213	48724	21023
	The corresponding CPU digital output pin status (O.) (see Explanation 4 in P00.04)	2214	48725	21024
	Reserved	2215	48726	21025
	Pulse input frequency (XXX.XX Hz)	2216	48727	21026
	Reserved	2217	48728	21027
	Reserved	2218	48729	21030
	Counter value of overload (XXX.XX %)	2219	48730	21031
	GFF (XXX.XX %)	221A	48731	21032
	DC bus voltage ripples (XXX.X V)	221B	48732	21033
	PLC register D1043 data	221C	48733	21034
	Magnetic field area of the synchronous motor	221D	48734	21035
	User page displays the value in physical measure	221E	48735	21036
	Output value of P00.05 (XXX.XX Hz)	221F	48736	21037
	Reserved	2220	48737	21040
	Reserved	2221	48738	21041
	Reserved	2222	48739	21042
	Control mode of the drive 0: speed mode 1: torque mode	2223	48740	21043
	Carrier frequency of the drive (XX kHZ)	2224	48741	21044
	Reserved	2225	48742	21045



Content		Function	Нех	Dec	Octal
Status monitor read	Drive status				
only (continued)	bit 1-0	00b: No direction			
		01b: Forward			
		10b: Reverse			
	bit 3–2	01b: Drive ready	2226	48743	21046
		10b: Error	2220	40/43	21040
	bit 4	0b: Motor drive does not output			
		1b: Motor drive outputs			
	bit 5	0b: No warning			
		1b: Warning			
	Drive's estimated output torque (positive or negative direction) (XXXX N•m)		2227	48744	21047
	Reserved		2228	48745	21050
	KWH display (XXXX.X)		2229	48746	21051
	Reserved		222A	48747	21052
	Reserved		222B	48748	21053
	Reserved		222C	48749	21054
	Reserved		222D	48750	21055
	PID target value (XXX.XX %)		222E	48751	21056
	PID offset (X	PID offset (XXX.XX %)		48752	21057
	PID output frequency (XXX.XX Hz)		2230	48753	21060
	Reserved		2231	48754	21061
	Display the auxiliary frequency		2232	48755	21062
	Display the n	naster frequency	2233	48756	21063
	Display the frequency after adding and subtracting of the master and auxiliary frequencies.		2234	48757	21064

# 5) Exception response:

When the drive is using the communication connection, if an error occurs, the drive responds to the error code and sets the highest bit (bit 7) of the command code to 1 (function code AND 80H) then responds to the control system to signal that an error occurred.

If the keypad displays "CE-XX" as a warning message, "XX" is the error code at that time. Refer to the table of error codes for communication error for reference.

# Example:

ASCII Mode		
STX	'.' •	
Address	'0'	
Address	'1'	
Function	'8'	
	'6'	
Exception code	'0'	
	'2'	
LRC Check	'7'	
LRC CHECK	'7'	
END	CR	
END	LF	

RTU Mode		
Address	01H	
Function	86H	
Exception code	02H	
CRC Check Low	C3H	
CRC Check High	A1H	

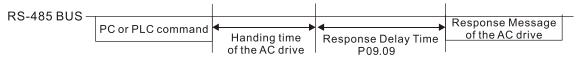


The following table describes the exception code.

Exception Code	Description	
1 Function code is not supported or unrecognized.		
2	2 Address is not supported or unrecognized.	
3 Data is not correct or unrecognized.		
4	Failure to execute this function code	

		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P09.09	Communication Response Delay Time	♦R/W	0909	42314	
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
	0.0–200.0 ms	2.0			

If the host controller does not finish the transmitting/receiving process, you can use this parameter to set the response delay time after the AC motor drive receives communication command as shown in the following picture.



	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P09.10 Communication Main Frequency	R/W	090A	42315	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
0.00-599.00 Hz	60.00			

When you set P00.20 to 1 (RS-485 communication input), the AC motor drive saves the last Frequency command into P09.10 when there is abnormal power off or momentary power loss. When power is restored, the AC motor drive operates with the frequency in P09.10 if there is no new Frequency command input. When a Frequency command of 485 changes (the Frequency command source must be set as Modbus), this parameter also changes.



		<u>Туре</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P09.11	Block Transfer 1	♦R/W	090B	42316
P09.12	Block Transfer 2	♦R/W	090C	42317
P09.13	Block Transfer 3	♦R/W	090D	42318
P09.14	Block Transfer 4	♦R/W	090E	42319
P09.15	Block Transfer 5	♦R/W	090F	42320
P09.16	Block Transfer 6	♦R/W	0910	42321
P09.17	Block Transfer 7	♦R/W	0911	42322
P09.18	Block Transfer 8	♦R/W	0912	42323
P09.19	Block Transfer 9	♦R/W	0913	42324
P09.20	Block Transfer 10	♦R/W	0914	42325
P09.21	Block Transfer 11	♦R/W	0915	42326
P09.22	Block Transfer 12	♦R/W	0916	42327
P09.23	Block Transfer 13	♦R/W	0917	42328
P09.24	Block Transfer 14	♦R/W	0918	42329
P09.25	Block Transfer 15	♦R/W	0919	42330
P09.26	Block Transfer 16	♦R/W	091A	42331
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0–65535	0		

This is a group of block transfer parameters that is available for communications use in the drive (P09.11–P09.26). Using communication code 03H, you can store the parameters (P09.11–P09.26) that you want to read.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P09.30 Communic	cation Decoding Method	R/W	091E	42335
Range/Units	(Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Decodir	ng method 1	0		
1. Decodir	na method 2			

١.	Deci	Juling	meun	Ju Z
	_		•	

Source of Operation Control	Decoding Method 1	Decoding Method 2	
Digital Keypad	Digital keypad controls the drive action regardless of decoding method 1 or 2.		
External Terminal	External terminal controls the drive action regardless of decoding method 1 or 2.		
RS-485	Refer to address: 2000h–20FFh	Refer to address: 2000h–20FFh	
Communication Card	Refer to address: 2000h–20FFh	Not supported - for future use	
PLC	PLC command controls the drive action regardless of decoding method 1 or 2.		

Use Decoding Method 1. Decoding Method 2 is not supported at this time.

	<u>Type Hex Addr Dec Addr</u>
P09.33 PLC Command Force to 0	♦R/W 0921 42338
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
0-65535	0

P09.33 defines whether the Frequency command or the Speed command must be cleared to zero or not before the PLC starts the next scan.

bit         Description           bit 0         Before PLC scan, set the PLC target frequency = 0	
bit 2	Before PLC scan, set the speed limit of torque mode = 0



	Type Hex Addr Dec A	<u>.ddr</u>
P09.35 PLC Address	R/W 0923 4234	40
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>	
1–254	2	

The PLC address is required for modbus communications to the PLC. Ensure this address remains different from P09.01, or any other nodes on the modbus network. See Chapter 5 for more information.

# **P09.60** Communication Card Identification Read Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary) 0: No communication card () 1/33.33kHz ≒ 30us

4: Modbus-TCP Slave

5: EtherNet/IP Slave

10: Backup Power Supply

If P09.74 = 2, GS20A-CM-ENETIP comm card will identify as 4: Modbus TCP slave.

If P09.74 ≠ 2, GS20A-CM-ENETIP comm card will identify as 5:EtherNet/IP slave.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P09.61 Firmware Version of Communication Card	Read (Hex)	093D	42366
P09.62 Product Code	Read	093E	42367
P09.63 Error code	Read	093F	42368
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
Read only. P09.61 is displayed in Hex format.	0		

		<u>Iype</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Adar</u>	
P09.74	Set Comm Master Protocol (for GS20A-CM-ENETIP)	♦R/W	094A	42379	
<u>R</u>	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
	0. Ethornot ID and MODRIS TCD both on	1			

0: Ethernet IP and MODBUS TCP both on

1: EtherNet/IP

2: Modbus TCP

The GS20A-CM-ENETIP card is configurable to use Ethernet/IP and/or Modbus TCP communications. P09.74 defines the master protocol of the communication card and allows the user to define proper actions in the event of communication timeouts.

If P09.74 = 1: EtherNet/IP, in a timeout situation (defined by P09.93 – P09.95), only the EtherNet/IP connection (Implicit OR Explicit) will trigger the timeout, not Modbus TCP.

A 'timeout situation' is defined by 5 different possibilities:

- 1) A TCP RST or FIN message from the Master in EtherNet/IP Explicit (no EtherNet/IP Implicit).
- 2) A Forward Close message in EtherNet/IP Implicit.
- 3) No data message received in the time duration specified in Pr09-95 on EtherNet/IP Explicit.
- 4) No data message received in the time duration specified in RPI timeout EtherNet/IP Implicit.
- 5) Physical connection loss (no link available on Ethernet interface).

If P09.74 = 2: Modbus TCP, in a timeout situation (defined by P09.93 – P09.95), only the Modbus TCP connection will trigger the timeout, not EtherNet/IP Explicit (Implicit won't be allowed in this case).

A 'timeout situation' is defined by 3 different possibilities:



- 1) A TCP RST or FIN message from the Master in Modbus TCP
- 2) No data message received in the time duration specified in Pr09-95 on Modbus TCP
- 3) Physical connection loss (no Link Good on Ethernet interface).

If P09.74 = 0: Ethernet/IP and Modbus TCP both on, a loss in either will cause a timeout.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
<u>P09.75</u> Communication Card IP Configuration (for GS20A-CM-ENETIP)	♦R/W	094B	42380	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
0: Static IP	0			

1: Dynamic IP (DHCP)

When P09.75=0: Set the IP address manually.

When P09.75=1: IP address is dynamically set by the host controller.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P09.76 Communication Card IP Address 1 (for GS20A-CM-ENETIP)	♦R/W	094C	42381
P09.77 Communication Card IP Address 2 (for GS20A-CM-ENETIP)	♦R/W	094D	42382
P09.78 Communication Card IP Address 3 (for GS20A-CM-ENETIP)	♦R/W	094E	42383
P09.79 Communication Card IP Address 4 (for GS20A-CM-ENETIP)	♦R/W	094F	42384
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0–255	0		

Use P09.76-P09.79 with a communication card.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P09.80</u>	Communication Card Address Mask 1 (for GS20A-CM-ENETIP)	♦R/W	0950	42385
P09.81	Communication Card Address Mask 2 (for GS20A-CM-ENETIP)	♦R/W	0951	42386
P09.82	Communication Card Address Mask 3 (for GS20A-CM-ENETIP)	♦R/W	0952	42387
P09.83	Communication Card Address Mask 4 (for GS20A-CM-ENETIP)	♦R/W	0953	42388
P09.84	Communication Card Gateway Address 1 (for GS20A-CM-ENETIP)	♦R/W	0954	42389
P09.85	Communication Card Gateway Address 2 (for GS20A-CM-ENETIP)	♦R/W	0955	42390
P09.86	Communication Card Gateway Address 3 (for GS20A-CM-ENETIP)	♦R/W	0956	42391
P09.87	Communication Card Gateway Address 4 (for GS20A-CM-ENETIP)	♦R/W	0957	42392
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0–255	0		

			<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P09.88 Communication Card	Password (Low Word)(for GS2)	DA-CM-ENETIP)	♦R/W	0958	42393
P09.89 Communication Card	Password (High Word)(for GS2	OA-CM-ENETIP)	♦R/W	0959	42394
Range/Units (Format: 1)	<u>6-bit unsigned)</u>		<u>Default</u>		
0-99			0		

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P09.90 Reset Communication Card (for GS20A-CM-ENETIP)	♦R/W	095A	42395
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Disable	0		

1: Reset to defaults



P09.91 Additional Settings for the Communication Card (for  ♦R/W 095B	42396
GS20A-CM-ENETIP)	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)  Default	
bit 0: Enable IP filter 0	
bit 1: Enable Internet parameters (1 bit)	
When the IP address is set, this bit is enabled. After updating	
the parameters for the communication card, this bit changes	
to disabled.	
bit 2: Enable login password (1 bit)	
When you enter the login password, this bit is enabled.	
After updating the communication card parameters, this bit	
changes to disabled.	

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P09.92 Communication Card Status (for GS20A-CM-ENETIP)	R/W	095C	42397
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
bit 0: Enable password	0		
When the communication card is set with a password, this bit			
is enabled. When the password is cleared, this bit is disabled.			

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P9.93</u>	ENETIP Communication Card Fault Select (for GS20A-CM-ENETIP)	♦ R/W	095D	42398
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0: Warn & Continue Operation	3		
	1: Warn & Ramp to Stop			
	2: Warn & Coast to Stop			
	3: No Warning & Continue Operation			

This parameter is used to detect an Ethernet communication error and take appropriate action. <u>Related Parameters:</u>

P09.74, P09.94, P09.95

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P9.94</u>	ENETIP Communication Card Time Out Detection (for GS20A-CM-ENETIP)	♦ R/W	095E	42399
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0: Disable	0		
	1: Enable			

 $This \ parameter \ Enables \ or \ Disables \ time-out \ detection \ for \ Ethernet \ communications.$ 

Related Parameters:

P09.74, P09.93, P09.95



		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P9.95</u>	ENETIP Communication Card Time Out Duration (for GS20A-CM-ENETIP)	♦ R/W	095F	42400
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.1 to 100.0 seconds	0.5		

When parameter P9.94 is set to 1, the communications Time Out Detection is Enabled. If a delay in communications for more than the Time Out Duration (P9.95) is detected, the action selected by the Transmission Fault Treatment (P9.93) will be used.

Related Parameters:

P09.74, P09.93, P09.94



# GROUP P10.XX DETAILS - SPEED FEEDBACK CONTROL PARAMETERS

In this parameter group the following abbreviations are used:

- ASR Adjust Speed Regulator
- AMR Active Magnetic Regulator
- PG Pulse Generator

Parameters P10.00 - P10.21 are used for setting up a pulse generator signal into the GS20(X) drive.

The DI7 mulitfunction input will accept a pulse generator signal with a maximum frequency of 33kHz. This signal can be configured as an encoder feedback device from a motor (PG) or as a speed command signal to the drive (PG2) from another device.

DI7 (PG) uses pulse time to calculate the motor frequency. The Encoder PPR (pulse per revolution) and Motor RPM will affect the operating frequency range. Normal encoder PPR values are 512, 1024, 2048, etc. To calculate the operating frequency of an application, use this formula:

(Max Motor RPM x Encoder PPR) / 60 seconds = Pulses/Sec

Choose an encoder PPR value that will generate less than 33,000 pulses/sec for use with the DI7 input.



NOTE: For GS20, VF+PG is only single-phase input and will not know if it's REV or FWD.

The following table summarizes the parameter configuration for the PG and PG2 application. See the detailed parameter descriptions for more information.

Parameter	<b>Pulse Generator (PG)</b> (Use for Motor Encoder Feedback)	Pulse Generator 2 (PG2) (Use for Pulse Input Frequency Reference)	Description
	Parame	ter Setting	
P00.04		22	View Input Frequency value on keypad display (optional)
P00.11	1		Speed Control Mode (IMVFPG mode only)
P00.20		4	Auto Mode Only
P00.30		4	Manual Mode Only
P02.07	0	0	DI7 input config
P03.20		19	Analog Output to send PG2 signal to another device (optional)
P10.00	5	5	Selects Pulse Input for use
P10.01	PPR	PPR	Defines Pulses per revolution of device
P10.02	5	0	Encoder input type (PG only)
P10.04	1-65535		Mechanical Gearing Load Side A1 (PG)
P10.05	1-65535		Mechanical Gearing Motor Side B1 (PG)
P10.06	1-65535		Mechanical Gearing Load Side A2 (PG)
P10.07	1-65535		Mechanical Gearing Motor Side B2 (PG)
P10.10	0-120%		Encoder Stall Level (PG)
P10.11	0-2.0 sec		Encoder Stall Time (PG)
P10.12	0, 1, or 2		Encoder Stall Action (PG)
P10.13	0-50%		Encoder Slip Range (PG)
P10.14	0-10 sec		Encoder Slip Detection Time (PG)
P10.15	0, 1, or 2		Encoder Stall and Slip Error Action (PG)
P10.16	0	5	Set PG2 Pulse Input Type
P10.17		1-65535	PG2 Electrical Gear A
P10.18		1-65535	PG2 Electrical Gear B
P10.21		1-65535 sec	PG2 Low Pass Filter Time



	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
<u>P10.00</u> Encoder Type Selection	R/W	0A00	42561
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Disabled	0		

5: Pulse input (DI7)

When you use DI7 single-phase pulse input (PG2), you must use it with P10.00=5 and P00.20=4, P02.07=0, and P10.16=5.

When you use DI7 single-phase pulse input as speed feedback (PG), you must use it with P02.07=0, P10.00=5, and P10.02=5. The drive calculates the DI7 single-phase pulse input speed when the control mode is IMVFPG.

The GS20(X) does not support the full position control pulse command input function.

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex</u>	<u> Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P10.01 Encoder Pulses per Revolution	R/W 0	A01 42562
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>	
1–20000	600	

P10.01 sets the encoder pulses per revolution (PPR). It is a feedback control signal source when using PG (pulse generator) for DI7. The encoder sets the number of pulses for the motor rotating through one rotation. The A/B phase cycle generates the pulse number.

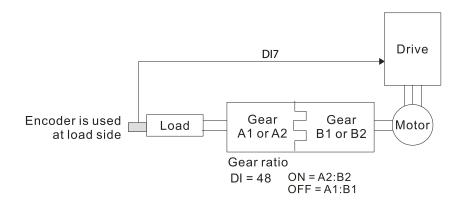
- This setting is also the encoder resolution. The speed control is more accurate with higher resolution.
- If you set this parameter incorrectly, it may cause motor stall, drive over-current, or a magnetic pole origin detection error for the PM motor in closed-loop control. When using the PM motor, you must perform the magnetic pole origin detection (P05.00 = 13) again if you modify the content of this parameter.

	<u>Iype</u>	<u>Hex Adar</u>	<u>Dec Adar</u>
<u>P10.02</u> Encoder Input Type Setting (PG)	R/W	0A02	42563
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
0: Disable	0		
5: Single-phase input (DI7)			
A			

P10.02 sets the DI7 Pulse input as an encoder feedback device from the motor (PG). To use this parameter, P10.00=5 and P10.16=0 are required.

		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P10.04	Mechanical Gear at Load Side A1	♦R/W	0A04	42565
<u>P10.05</u>	Mechanical Gear at Motor Side B1	♦R/W	0A05	42566
<u>P10.06</u>	Mechanical Gear at Load Side A2	♦R/W	0A06	42567
P10.07	Mechanical Gear at Motor Side B2	♦R/W	0A07	42568
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	1–65535	100		

Use P10.04–P10.07 with the multi-function input terminal setting 48 to switch to P10.04– P10.05 or P10.06–P10.07, as shown in the diagram below.



	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P10.10 Encoder Stall Level	♦R/W	0A0A	42571	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
0–120% (0: Disable)	115			

P10.10 determines the maximum encoder feedback signal allowed before a fault occurs; the maximum operation frequency P01.00 = 100%.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P10.11</u> Detection Time of Encoder Stall	♦R/W	0A0B	42572
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.0–2.0 sec.	0.1		
	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
	<del>- )                                   </del>		
P10.12 Encoder Stall Action	♦R/W	0A0C	42573
P10.12 Encoder Stall Action Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	-, -	0A0C	42573
	♦R/W	0A0C	42573

2: Fault and coast to stop

When the drive output frequency exceeds the encoder stall level (P10.10), the drive starts to count the time. When the error time exceeds the encoder stall detection time (P10.11), the drive implements the encoder stall action.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P10.13 Encoder Slip Range	♦R/W	0A0D	42574
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0–50% (0: Disable)	50		
,			
	Type	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
	Type	TIEX AUUI	Dec Addi
P10.14 Detection Time of Encoder Slip	♦R/W	0A0E	42575
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.0–10.0 sec.	0.5		



		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P10.15	Encoder Stall and Slip Error Action	♦R/W	0A0F	42576
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0. Warn and continue operation	2		

1: Fault and ramp to stop

2: Fault and coast to stop

P10.15 acts on the settings for P10.13–P10.14:

When the value of (rotation speed – motor frequency) exceeds the P10.13 setting, and the detection time exceeds P10.14; the drive starts to count the time. If the detection time exceeds P10.14, the encoder feedback signal error occurs.

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P10.16 Pulse Input Type Setting (PG2)	♦R/W 0A10 42577
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>
0: Disabled	0

5: Single-phase input (DI7)

P10.16 sets the DI7 Pulse input as a pulse generator input for frequency reference (PG2).

When P10.16=5, you cannot set P10.02 to 5: Single-phase input (DI7) for closed-loop control.

The setting steps when using the DI7 single-phase pulse input as the frequency command:

- 1) Set P00.20=4: Pulse input without direction command
- 2) Set P02.07=0
- 3) Set P10.00=5: Pulse input (DI7)
- 4) Set P10.01 to motor pulses per revolution (PPR)
- 5) Set P10.16=5: Single-phase input (DI7)
- 6) Set P00.04=22 (Pulse input frequency) to verify if the pulse input frequency is correct.

	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P10.17 PG2 Electrical Gear A	♦R/W	0A11	42578	
P10.18 PG2 Electrical Gear B	♦R/W	0A12	42579	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
1–65535	100			

Rotation speed = pulse frequency / encoder pulses (P10.01) \* electrical gear A / electrical gear B.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P10.21 PG2 Pulse Input Speed Command Low Pass Filter Time	♦R/W	0A15	42582	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
0.000–65.535 sec.	0.100			

When you set P00.20 to 4, the system treats the pulse command as a Frequency command. Use this parameter to suppress the speed command jump.



Parameters P10.24 - P10.53 are for configuring the speed and torque control loop characteristics. These parameters are only applicable to certain speed control modes (P00.11). See function block diagrams under P00.11 on page 4–58 for a visual representation of how the parameters interact.

	<u>Type Hex Addr Dec Addr</u>
P10.24 FOC Function Control	♦R/W 0A18 42585
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
0-65535	0

FOC (Field Oriented Control) is the highest accuracy speed control mode of the drive, set by P00.11=5: IMFOC sensorless mode. This parameter configures the optional settings of FOC.

bit	Description
0	ASR controller under torque control. 0: use PI as ASR; 1: use P as ASR
1–10	N/A
11	Activates the DC brake when executing the zero torque command. 0: ON; 1: OFF
12	FOC sensorless mode with crossing zero means the speed goes from negative to positive or positive to negative (forward to reverse direction or reverse to forward direction).  0: determined by the stator frequency; 1: determined by the speed command
13	N/A
14	N/A
15	Direction control in open-loop torque 0: Switch ON direction control; 1: Switch OFF direction control

Only bit = 0 is used for closed-loop; other bits are used for open-loop.

Set the bits as needed in binary format. Then convert to decimal for parameter entry on drive keypad, or Hex for parameter entry on optional GS4-KPD.

This parameter is only active when P00.11=5: IMFOC sensorless mode. See function block diagrams under P00.11 on page 4–58.

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P10.25 FOC Bandwidth for Speed Observer	♦R/W 0A19 42586
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
20.0-100.0 Hz	40 0

Setting the speed observer to a higher bandwidth could shorten the speed response time but creates greater noise interference during the speed observation.

This parameter is only active when P00.11=5: IMFOC Sensorless mode. See Function diagram under P00.11 on page 4–58.

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P10.26 FOC Minimum Stator Frequency	♦R/W 0A1A 42587
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
0.0-10.0% fN	2.0

P10.26 sets the stator frequency lower limit in operation status. This setting ensures the stability and accuracy of observer and avoids interferences from voltage, current and motor parameters. fN is the motor rated frequency.

This parameter is only active when P00.11=5: IMFOC Sensorless mode. See Function diagram under P00.11 on page 4–58.



		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P10.27	FOC Low Pass Filter Time Constant	<b>♦</b> R/	N 0A1B	42588
E	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Defau</u>	<u>'t</u>	
	1–1000 ms	50		

P10.27 sets the low pass filter time constant of a flux observer at start-up. If you cannot activate the motor during high speed operation, lower the setting for this parameter.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P10.28 FOC Gain for Excitation Current Rise Time	♦R/W	0A1C	42589	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
33–100% Tr	100			

P10.28 sets the drive's excitation current rise time when it activates in open-loop torque mode. When the drive's activation time is too long in torque mode, adjust this parameter to a shorter time value. Tr is the rotor time constant.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
<u>P10.29</u> Upper Limit of Frequency Deviation	♦R/W	0A1D	42590	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
0.00-200.00 Hz	20.00			

P10.29 limits the maximum frequency deviation.

This parameter is only applicable when P00.11=IMVFPG, using input DI7 as the PG (encoder).

If you set this parameter too high, an abnormal feedback malfunction occurs.

If the application needs a higher setting for P10.29, note that a higher setting results in larger motor slip, which causes a PG Error (PGF3, PGF4). In this case, you can set P10.10 and P10.13 to 0 to disable PGF3 and PGF4 detection, but you must make sure the DI7 wiring and application are correct; otherwise, it may lose the instant PG protection. Setting P10.29 too high is not commonly done.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P10.31 I/F Mode, Current Command	♦R/W	0A1F	42592	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
0–150% rated current of the motor	40			

P10.31 is only applicable to PM motors with P00.11= 2: PMSVC. See Function diagram under P00.11 on page 4–58.

P10.31 sets the current command for the drive in the low speed area (low speed area: Frequency command < P10.39). When the motor stalls on heavy duty start-up or forward/reverse with load, increase the parameter value. If the inrush current is too high and causes oc stall, then decrease the parameter value.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P10.32 PM Sensorless Speed Estimator Bandwidth	♦R/W	0A20	42593
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00-600.00 Hz	5.00		

P10.32 is only applicable to PM motors with P00.11= 2: PMSVC. See Function diagram under P00.11 on page 4–58.

P10.32 sets the speed estimator bandwidth. Adjust the parameter to influence the stability and the accuracy of the motor speed.



If there is low frequency vibration (the waveform is similar to a sine wave) during the process, then increase the bandwidth. If there is high frequency vibration (the waveform shows extreme vibration and is like a spur), then decrease the bandwidth.

		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P10.34	PM Sensorless Speed Estimator Low-pass Filter Gain	♦R/W	0A22	42595	
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
	0.00-655.35	1.00			

P10.34 is only applicable to PM motors with P00.11= 2: PMSVC. See Function diagram under P00.11 on page 4–58.

P10.34 influences the response speed of the speed estimator.

If there is low frequency vibration (the waveform is similar to a sine wave) during the process, then increase the gain. If there is high frequency vibration (the waveform shows extreme vibration and is like a spur), then decrease the gain.

	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P10.35 AMR (Kp) Gain	♦R/W	0A23	42596
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00–3.00	1.00		
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P10.36 AMR (Ki) Gain	♦R/W	0A24	42597
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.00-3.00	0.20		

The AMR parameters P10.35 and P10.36 are only active when P00.11= 5: IMFOC Sensorless mode. See Function diagram under P00.11 on page 4–58.

Active Magnetic Regulator (AMR) Kp/Ki, affects the response of magnetic regulation in the low magnetic area.

If entering the low magnetic area and the input voltage (or DC BUS) plummets (e.g. an unstable power net causes instant insufficient voltage, or a sudden load that makes DC BUS drop), which causes the ACR diverge and oc, then increase the gain. If the Id value of a spur creates large noise in high-frequency output current, decrease the gain to reduce noise. Decreasing the gain will slow down the response.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P10.39	Frequency Point to Switch from I/F Mode to PM Sensorless Mode	♦R/W	0A27	42600
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.00-599.00 Hz	20.00		

P10.39 sets the frequency for the switch point from low frequency to high frequency. This parameter is only applicable to PM motors with P00.11=2: PMSVC.

Due to the weak back-EMF in the low frequency area, PM sensorless mode cannot estimate the accurate speed and position of the rotor. Thus, using I/F mode control is more suitable. In the medium-to-high frequency area, PM sensorless can accurately estimate the back-EMF, stabilizes and controls the motor with lower current.

If the switch point is too low and PM sensorless mode operates at a too low frequency, the motor does not generate enough back-EMF to let the speed estimator measure the right position and speed of the rotor, and causes stall and oc when running at the switch point frequency.

If the switch point is too high, the drive easily runs in the frequency area of the I/F mode for a long time, which generates a larger current and will not save energy. (If the current for P10.31 is too high, the high switch point makes the drive continue to output with the setting value for P10.31.)



	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
<u>P10.42</u> Initial Angle Detection Pulse Value	♦R/W	/ 0A2A	42603
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.0-3.0	1.0		

P10.42 is only applicable to SPM motors with P00.11=2:PMSVC. See Function diagram under P00.11 on page 4–58.

P10.42 is only active when P10.53=3:Pulse Injection.

The angle detection is fixed to 3: Use the pulse injection method to start. The parameter influences the value of the pulse during the angle detection. The larger the pulse, the higher the accuracy of rotor's position. A larger pulse might cause oc.

Increase the parameter when the running direction and the command are opposite during start-up. If oc occurs at start-up, then decrease the parameter.

Refer to Adjustment & Application for detailed motor adjustment procedure.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P10.49</u> Zero Voltage Time during Start-up	♦R/W	0A31	42610
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.000–60.000 sec.	0.000		

P10.49 is valid only when the setting of P07.12 (Speed Tracking during Start-up) = 0.

When the motor is in static state at start-up, this increases the accuracy when estimating angles. In order to put the motor in static state, set the drive three-phase output to the motor to 0V. The P10.49 setting time is the length of time for three-phase output at 0 V.

It is possible that even when you apply this parameter, the motor cannot go in to the static state because of inertia or some external force. If the motor does not go into a complete static state in 0.2 seconds, increase this setting value appropriately.

If P10.49 is set too high, the start-up time is longer. If it is too low, then the braking performance is weak.

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P10.51 Injection Frequency	♦R/W 0A33 42612
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
0-1200 Hz	500

P10.51 is a high frequency injection command in PM SVC control mode, and usually you do not need to adjust it. But if a motor's rated frequency (for example, 400Hz) is too close to the frequency setting for this parameter (that is, the default of 500Hz), it affects the accuracy of the angle detection. Refer to the setting for P01.01 before you adjust this parameter.

- If the setting value for P00.17 is lower than P10.51\*10, then increase the frequency of the carrier frequency.
- P10.51 is valid only when P10.53 = 2.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P10.52 Injection Magnitude	♦R/W	0A34	42613
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
120V / 230V series: 100.0 V	15.0 /	30.0 / 37.5	

460V series: 200.0 V 575V series: 200.0 V

Note: The setting range varies depending on the voltage.

P10.52 is the magnitude command for the high frequency injection signal in PM SVC control mode.



Increasing the parameter can increase the accuracy of the angle estimation, but the electromagnetic noise might be louder if the setting value is too high.

- The system uses this parameter when the motor's parameter is "Auto". This parameter influences the angle estimation accuracy.
- When the ratio of the salient pole (Lq / Ld) is lower, increase P10.52 to make the angle detection accurate.
- P10.52 is valid only when P10.53 = 2.

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P10.53 Angle Detection Method	♦R/W 0A35 42614
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>
0. Disabled	0

- 1: Force attracting the rotor to zero degrees
- 2: High frequency injection
- 3: Pulse injection

Set P10.53 = 2 for IPM; set to 3 for SPM. If these settings cause problems, then set the parameter to 1.



# GROUP P11.XX DETAILS - ADVANCED PARAMETERS

In this parameter group the following abbreviations are used:

• ASR - Adjustable Speed Regulation. ASR parameters are for tuning the zero, low and high speed ranges of the drive when in IMFOC sensorless vector speed control mode (P00.11=5) or IMVFPG (P00.11=1) speed control mode.

Parameters P11.00 – P11.16 are used to configure the Adjust Speed Regulator.

Parameters P11.17 – P11.38 are used to configure Torque control parameters.

	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P11.00</u> Adjust Speed Regulator (ASR) System Control	R/W	0B00	42817
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
bit 0: Auto-tuning for ASR	0		
hit 3: Doad time compensation closed			

bit 3: Dead time compensation closed

bit 7: Save or do not save the frequency

When P11.00 Bit 0=0, parameters P11.06 – P11.11 are enabled (applicable to P00.11 = 1: IMVFPG or 5: IMFOC sensorless modes).

When P11.00 Bit 0=1, Auto-tuning mode enables parameters 11.03 – 11.05. P11.12 – ASR Speed feed forward and P11.13- PDFF Gain are also enabled (applicable to P00.11 = 5: IMFOC sensorless only).

When P11.00 bit 7 = 0: Save the frequency before power is OFF. When power is ON again, the saved frequency is displayed.

When P11.00 bit 7 = 1: The frequency is not saved when power is cycled OFF. When power is cycled ON again, 0.00 Hz is the displayed frequency.

See Function diagram under P00.11 on page 4–58.

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P11.01 ASR Per-Unit of System Inertia	R/W 0B01 42818
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
1–65535 (256 = 1 PU)	256

To get the system inertia per unit from P11.01, you need to set P11.00 to bit1 = 1 and execute continuous forward / reverse running. See Adjustments and Applications section.

When P11.01 = 256, it is 1PU. So if you use a 2HP motor, the 2HP motor inertia is 0.00043 kg-cm2 according to the table below. If P11.01 = 10000 after tuning, the system inertia is  $(10000 / 256) \times 0.00043 \text{ kg-cm}^2$ .

Perform the operation test with load based on the inertia after tuning. Run the motor in acceleration, deceleration, and steady speed and observe the values. If values between speed feedback and speed command are close, steady-state error is small and overshoot is less, then this inertia is a better one.

If the Iq current command from ASR has a high-frequency glitch, then decrease the setting. If the response time of sudden loading is too slow, then increase the setting.

When using torque mode as the control mode, perform the tuning with speed mode first to see if the tuned inertia can work normally. After verifying with speed mode, change the control mode to torque mode.

The following table shows the base value for the induction motor system inertia (Unit: kg-m²)



Power	Setting
1 HP	0.00023
2 HP	0.00043
3 HP	0.00083
5 HP	0.00148
7.5 HP	0.0026

Power	Setting
10 HP	0.00358
15 HP	0.00743
20 HP	0.00953
25 HP	0.01428
30 HP	0.01765

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>	
P11.02 ASR1 / ASR2 Switch Frequency	♦R/W 0B02 42819	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>	
5.00-599.00 Hz	7.00	

P11.02 sets the low-speed and high-speed ASR switching point in the FOC area. Provides flexibility to meet two needs: in the high-speed region of the estimator switch point it has a high response, and in the low-speed region of the estimator switch point it has a lower response. The recommended switching point is higher than P10.39.

A low setting does not cover P10.39. If the setting is too high, high-speed range is too narrow.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P11.03 ASR1 Low-speed Bandwidth	♦R/W	0B03	42820
P11.04 ASR2 High-speed Bandwidth	♦R/W	0B04	42821
P11.05 Zero-speed Bandwidth	♦R/W	0B05	42822
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
1–40 Hz	10		

After estimating the inertia and setting P11.00 bit 0 = 1 (auto-tuning), you can adjust P11.03, P11.04 and P11.05 separately by speed response. The larger the setting value, the faster the response. P11.02 is the switch frequency between the low-speed/high-speed bandwidth.

	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P11.06</u> ASR 1 Gain	♦R/W	0B06	42823
<u>P11.08</u> ASR2 Gain	♦R/W	0B08	42825
P11.10 ASR Gain of Zero Speed	♦R/W	0B0A	42827
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0–40 Hz	10		

Enabled when P11.00 Bit 0 = 0.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P11.07	ASR 1 Integral Time	♦R/W	0B07	42824	
P11.09	ASR2 Integral Time	♦R/W	0B09	42826	
P11.11	ASR Integral Time of Zero Speed	♦R/W	OBOB	42828	
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
	0.000–10.000 sec.	0.100			

Enabled when P11.00 Bit 0 = 0.

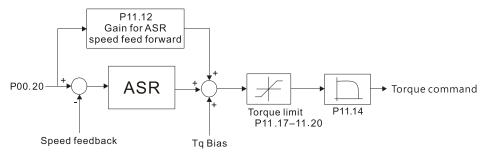


	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P11.12 Gain for ASR Speed Feed Forward	♦R/W	0B0C	42829
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0–200%	0		

This function enables when P11.00 bit 0 = 1.

Increase the setting for P11.12 to reduce the command tracking difference and improve the speed response. Use this function for speed tracking applications.

Set P11.01 correctly to improve the speed response.



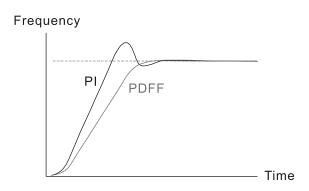
	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P11.13 PDFF Gain Value	♦R/W 0B0D 42830
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
0–200%	30

P11.13 is invalid when P05.24 = 1. This parameter is valid only when P11.00 bit0 = 1.

After you estimate and set P11.00 bit0=1 (auto-tuning), use P11.13 to reduce overshoot. However, a shift of the curve may occur earlier. In this case, you can set P11.13=0 first, and then increase the setting value to "a condition with best acceleration and without overshoot" when the acceleration time meets your application but overshoot occurs.

- Increasing P11.13 improves the overshoot of speed tracking, but an excessive value may reduce the transient response.
- Increasing P11.13 enhances the system stiffness in high-speed steady state and reduces the speed transient fluctuation at a sudden loading.

Set P11.01 system inertia correctly to improve speed response.



	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P11.14 ASR Output Low Pass Filter Time	♦R/W 0B0E 42831
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
0.000-0.350 sec.	0.008

P11.14 sets the ASR command filter time.

	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P11.15 Notch Filter Depth	♦R/W 0B0F 42832
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
0–20 db	0
	<u>Type</u> <u>Hex Addr</u> <u>Dec Addr</u>
P11.16 Notch Filter Frequency	♦R/W 0B10 42833
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>
0.00-200.00 Hz	0.00

P11.16 sets the resonance frequency of the mechanical system. Adjust it to a smaller value to suppress the mechanical system resonance.

- A larger value improves resonance suppression function.
- The notch filter frequency is the mechanical frequency resonance.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P11.17	Forward Motor Torque Limit	♦R/W	0B11	42834
P11.18	Forward Regenerative Torque Limit	♦R/W	0B12	42835
P11.19	Reverse Motor Torque Limit	♦R/W	0B13	42836
P11.20	Reverse Regenerative Torque Limit	♦R/W	0B14	42837
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0-500%	500		

# FOC Sensorless mode:

The motor rated current = 100%. The settings for P11.17–P11.20 compare with the P03.00=7, 8, 9, 10. The minimum value of the comparison result is the torque limit. The diagram below illustrates the torque limit.

# TQC sensorless mode:

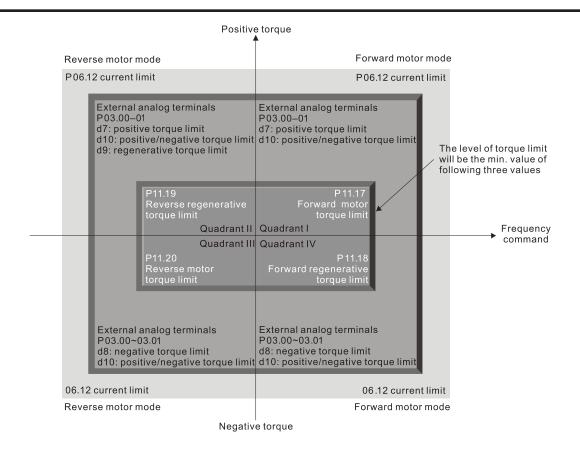
The function of P11.17–P11.20 is the same as FOC; however, in this case, the torque limit and the torque command executes the output torque limit at the same time. Therefore, the minimum value between P11.17–P11.20 and P06.12 becomes the current output torque limit.

<u>Calculation equation for the motor rated torque:</u>

Motor rated torque: 
$$T(N.M) = \frac{P(W)}{\omega(rad/s)}$$

P (W) value = P05.02, 
$$\omega$$
 (rad / s) value = P05.03;  $\frac{P5.03 \times 2\pi}{60} = rad/s$ 







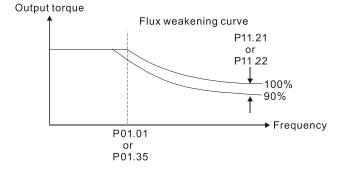
Note: P11.21-P11.38 are for configuring Torque control mode (IM TQC Sensorless, P00.10=2). See Function block diagram under P00.11 on page 4-58 and Adjustments and Applications section.

	<u>Iype</u>	<u>Hex Adar</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P11.21 Flux Weakening Curve for Motor 1 Gain Value	♦R/W	0B15	42838
P11.22 Flux Weakening Curve for Motor 2 Gain Value	♦R/W	0B16	42839
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0–200%	90		

P11.21 and P11.22 adjust the output voltage for the flux weakening curve.

For the spindle application, use this adjustment method:

- 1) Run the motor to the highest frequency.
- 2) Observe the output voltage.
- 3) Adjust P11.21 (motor 1) or P11.22 (motor 2) setting to make the output voltage reach the motor rated voltage.
- 4) The larger the setting value, the greater the output voltage.





		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P11.23	Flux Weakening Area Speed Response	♦R/W	0B17	42840
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0–150%	65		

P11.23 controls the speed in the flux weakening area. The larger the value, the faster the acceleration/deceleration. In normal condition, you do not need to adjust this parameter.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P11.27	Maximum Torque Command	♦R/W	OB1B	42844	
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
	0–500%	100			

P11.27 determines the upper limit of the torque command (motor rated torque is 100%). *Calculation equation for the motor rated torque:* 

Motor rated torque: 
$$T(N.M) = \frac{P(W)}{\omega(rad/s)}$$

Where:

P (W) value = P05.02

$$\omega$$
 (rad / s) value =  $\frac{P5.03 \times 2\pi}{60} = rad/s$ 

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
<u>P11.28</u>	Torque Offset Source	♦R/W	0B1C	42845
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	0: Disable	0		

- 1: Analog signal input
- 2: RS-485 communication (Pr.11-29)
- 3: Controlled through external terminals (by Pr.11-30–Pr.11-32)

P11.28 specifies the torque offset source.

When set to 3, the torque offset sources are P11.30, P11.31 or P11.32 according to the multi-function input terminal settings 31, 32 or 33.

Normally open (N.O.) contact: ON = contact closed, OFF = contact open

P11.32	P11.31	P11.30	Torque Offset
MI = 33 (Low)	MI = 32 (Mid)	MI = 31 (High)	
OFF	OFF	OFF	None
OFF	OFF	ON	P11.30
OFF	ON	OFF	P11.31
OFF	ON	ON	P11.30 + P11.31
ON	OFF	OFF	P11.32
ON	OFF	ON	P11.30 + P11.32
ON	ON	OFF	P11.31 + P11.32
ON	ON	ON	P11.30 + P11.31 + P11.32



		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P11.29	Torque Offset Setting	♦R/W	0B1D	42846
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>		
	-100 0-100 0 %	0.0		

P11.29 determines the torque offset command. The motor rated torque is 100%.

*The calculation equation for the motor rated torque:* 

Motor rated torque: 
$$T(N.M) = \frac{P(W)}{\omega(rad/s)}$$

P (W) value = P05.02, 
$$\omega$$
 (rad / s) value = P05.03;  $\frac{P5.03 \times 2\pi}{60} = rad/s$ 

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P11.30	High Torque Offset	♦R/W	OB1E	42847
P11.31	Middle Torque Offset	♦R/W	0B1F	42848
P11.32	Low Torque Offset	♦R/W	0B20	42849
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>		
		High: 3	30.0	
	-100.0–100.0 %	Middle	: 20.0	
		Low: 10	0.0	

When P11.28 is set to 3, the torque offset sources are P11.30, P11.31 or P11.32 according to the multi-function input terminals settings 31, 32 or 33. The motor rated torque is 100%.

The calculation equation for the motor rated torque:

Motor rated torque: 
$$T(N.M) = \frac{P(W)}{\omega(rad/s)}$$

5: Communication Card

P (W) value = P05.02, 
$$\omega$$
 (rad / s) value = P05.03;  $\frac{P5.03 \times 2\pi}{60} = rad/s$ 

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
<u>P11.33</u>	Torque Command Source	♦R/W	0B21	42850
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0: Digital keypad	0		
	1: RS-485 communication (P11.34)			
	2: Analog signal input (P03.00)			

When P11.33 is set to 0 or 1, you can set the torque command in P11.34.

When P11.33 is set to 2 or 5, P11.34 only displays the torque command.

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P11.34 Torque Command	♦R/W	0B22	42851
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>		
-100.0–100.0%	0.0		

This parameter sets the torque command. When P11.27 is 250% and P11.34 is 100%, the actual torque command =  $250 \times 100\% = 250\%$  of the motor rated torque.

The drive saves the settings before power is OFF.



		<i>Type</i>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
<u>P11.35</u>	Torque Command Filter Time	♦R/W	0B23	42852
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.000–1.000 sec.	0.000		

When the P11.35 setting is too long, the control is stable but the control response is delayed. When the setting is too short, the response is quick but the control may be unstable. Adjust the setting according to your control and response situation.

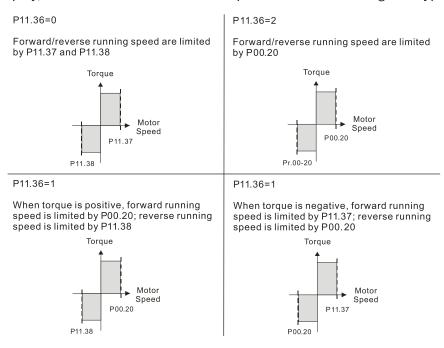
		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
<u>P11.36</u>	Speed Limit Selection	R/W	0B24	42853	
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
	0: Set by P11.37 (Forward Speed Limit) and P11.38 (Reverse Speed Limit)	0			
	1: Set by P00.20 (Master Frequency Command (AUTO, REMOTE)				
	Source) and P11.37, P11.38				
	2: Set by P00.20 (Master Frequency Command (AUTO, REMOTE)				
	Source)				

Speed limit function: when you use torque control mode, if the torque command is greater than the load, the motor accelerates until the motor speed equals the speed limit. At this time, it switches to speed control mode to stop acceleration.

When P11.36 = 1:

- When the torque command is positive, the forward speed limit is P00.20 and the reverse speed limit is P11.38. When the torque command is negative, the forward speed limit is P11.37 and the reverse speed limit is P00.20.
- Example:
  In an unwinding application, if the torque command direction is different from the motor operating direction, the load drives the motor. In this case, the speed limit must be P11.37 or P11.38. Only in normal applications where the motor drives the load and the torque command is in the same direction as the speed limit can you set the speed limit according to P00.20.

In torque control mode, the F page of keypad displays the present speed limit value. For details on the keypad display, refer to the LED Function Description in Section 7-14 Digital Keypad (optional).





	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P11.37 Forward Speed Limit (Torque Mode)	♦R/W	0B25	42854
P11.38 Reverse Speed Limit (Torque Mode)	♦R/W	0B26	42855
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0–120%	10		

P11.37 and P11.38 limit the speed for forward and reverse running in torque mode (P01.00 Maximum Operation Frequency = 100%).

	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P11.41 PWM Mode Selection	R/W	0B29	42858	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
0: Two-phase modulation mode	2			

2: Space vector modulation mode

Two-phase modulation mode: effectively reduces the drive power component losses and provides better performance in long wiring applications.

Space vector modulation mode: effectively reduces the power loss and electromagnetic noise of the motor.

	<u>Iype</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Adar</u>	
P11.42 System Control Flag	R/W	0B2A	42859	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
0000-FFFFh	0000			

bit No.	Function	Description
0	Reserved	
1	FWD / REV action control	0: FWD / REV cannot be controlled by Pr.02-12 bit 0 & 1. 1: FWD / REV can be controlled by Pr.02-12 bit 0 & 1.



# GROUP P13.XX DETAILS - MACRO / USER DEFINED PARAMETERS

#### Hex Addr Dec Addr <u>Type</u> <u>P13.00</u> Industry-specific Parameter Application R/W 0D0D 43329 Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary) <u>Default</u> 00

00: Disabled

01: User-defined parameter

02: Compressor

03: Fan

04: Pump

05: Conveyor

06: Machine tool

07: Packing

08: Textiles

10: Logistics

11: Tension PID

12: Tension PID + master / auxiliary frequency



NOTE: : After you select the macro, some of the default values adjust automatically according to the application selection. If P13.00 is set to a macro selection, the drive must be set back to defaults (P00.02 = 10) to revert all parameters to the original parameter settings.

# P13.00=02: Compressor

The following table lists the relevant compressor setting application parameters.

Parameter	Parameter Name	Settings
P00.11	Speed control mode	0 (IMVF control mode)
P00.16	Load selection	0 (Normal load)
P00.17	Carrier frequency	Default setting
P00.20	Master frequency command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	2 (External analog input)
P00.21	Operation command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	1 (External terminals)
P00.22	Stop method	0 (Ramp to stop)
P0023	Motor direction control	1 (Disable reverse)
P01.00	Maximum operation frequency	Default setting
P01.01	Output frequency of motor 1 (Base frequency / Motor's rated frequency)	Default setting
P01.02	Output voltage of motor 1 (Base voltage / Motor's rated voltage)	Default setting
P01.03	Mid-point frequency 1 of motor 1	Default setting
P01.04	Mid-point voltage 1 of motor 1	Default setting
P01.05	Mid-point frequency 2 of motor 1	Default setting
P01.06	Mid-point voltage 2 of motor 1	Default setting
P01.07	Minimum output frequency of motor 1	Default setting
P01.08	Minimum output voltage of motor 1	Default setting
P01.11	Output frequency lower limit	20 (Hz)
P01.12	Acceleration time 1	20 (sec.)
P01.13	Deceleration time 1	20 (sec.)
P03.00	Analog input selection (Al1)	0 (No function)
P03.01	Analog input selection (AI2)	1 (Frequency command)
P05.01	Full-load current for induction motor 1 (A)	Default setting
P05.03	Rated speed for induction motor 1 (rpm)	Default setting



P05.04	Number of poles for induction motor 1	Default setting
--------	---------------------------------------	-----------------

# P13.00=03: Fan

The following table lists the relevant fan setting application parameters.

Parameter	Parameter Name	Settings
P00.11	Speed control mode	0 (IMVF)
P00.16	Load selection	0 (Normal load)
P00.17	Carrier frequency	Default setting
P00.20	Master frequency command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	2 (External analog input)
P00.21	Operation command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	1 (External terminals)
P00.22	Stop method	1 (Coast to stop)
P00.23	Motor direction control	1 (Disable reverse)
P00.30	Master frequency command source (HAND, LOCAL)	0 (Digital keypad)
P00.31	Operation command source (HAND, LOCAL)	0 (Digital keypad)
P01.00	Maximum operation frequency	Default setting
P01.01	Output frequency of motor 1 (Base frequency / Motor's rated frequency)	Default setting
P01.02	Output voltage of motor 1 (Base voltage / Motor's rated voltage)	Default setting
P01.03	Mid-point frequency 1 of motor 1	Default setting
P01.04	Mid-point voltage 1 of motor 1	Default setting
P01.05	Mid-point frequency 2 of motor 1	Default setting
P01.06	Mid-point voltage 2 of motor 1	Default setting
P01.07	Minimum output frequency of motor 1	Default setting
P01.08	Minimum output voltage of motor 1	Default setting
P01.10	Output frequency upper limit	50 (Hz)
P01.11	Output frequency lower limit	35 (Hz)
P01.12	Acceleration time 1	15 (sec.)
P01.13	Deceleration time 1	15 (sec.)
P01.43	V/F curve selection	2 (V/F curve to the power of 2)
P02.05	Multi-function input command 5 (DI5)	16 (Rotating speed command from AI2)
P02.16	Multi-function output 2 (DO1)	11 (Malfunction indication)
P02.17	Multi-function output 3 (DO2)	1 (Indication during RUN)
P03.00	Analog input selection (Al1)	1 (Frequency command)
P03.01	Analog input selection (AI2)	1 (Frequency command)
P03.28	Al1 terminal input selection	0 (0–10 V)
P03.29	AI2 terminal input selection	1 (0–10 V)
P03.31	AO1 output selection	0 (0–10 V)
P03.50	Analog input curve selection	1 (three-point curve of Al1)
P07.06	Restart after momentary power loss	2 (Speed tracking by the minimum output frequency)
P07.11	Number of times of restart after fault	5 (times)
P07.33	Auto-restart interval of fault	60 (sec.)



### P13.00=04: Pump

The following table lists the relevant pump setting application parameters.

Parameter	Parameter Name	Settings	
P00.11	Speed control mode	0 (IMVF)	
P00.16	Load selection	0 (Normal load)	
P00.20	Master frequency command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	2 (External analog input)	
P00.21	Operation command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	1 (External terminals)	
P00.23	Motor direction control	1 (Disable reverse)	
P01.00	Maximum operation frequency	Default setting	
P01.01	Output frequency of motor 1 (Base frequency / Motor's rated frequency)	Default setting	
P01.02	Output voltage of motor 1 (Base voltage / Motor's rated voltage)	Default setting	
P01.03	Mid-point frequency 1 of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.04	Mid-point voltage 1 of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.05	Mid-point frequency 2 of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.06	Mid-point voltage 2 of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.07	Minimum output frequency of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.08	Minimum output voltage of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.10	Output frequency upper limit	50 (Hz)	
P01.11	Output frequency lower limit	35 (Hz)	
P01.12	Acceleration time 1	15 (sec.)	
P01.13	Deceleration time 1	15 (sec.)	
P01.43	V/F curve selection	2 (V/F curve to the power of 2)	
P07.06	Restart after momentary power loss	2 (Speed tracking by the minimum output frequency)	
P07.11	Number of times of restart after fault	5 (times)	
P07.33	Auto-restart interval of fault	60 (sec.)	

### P13.00=05: Conveyor

The following table lists the relevant conveyor setting application parameters.

Parameter	Parameter Name	Settings	
P00.11	Speed control mode	0 (IMVF)	
P00.16	Load selection	0 (Normal load)	
P00.20	Master frequency command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	2 (External analog input)	
P00.21	Operation command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	1 (External terminals)	
P01.00	Maximum operation frequency	Default setting	
P01.01	Output frequency of motor 1 (Base frequency / Motor's rated frequency)	Default setting	
P01.02	Output voltage of motor 1 ( Base voltage / Motor's rated voltage)	Default setting	
P01.03	Mid-point frequency 1 of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.04	Mid-point voltage 1 of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.05	Mid-point frequency 2 of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.06	Mid-point voltage 2 of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.07	Minimum output frequency of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.08	Minimum output voltage of motor 1	Default setting	



Parameter	Parameter Name	Settings
P01.12	Acceleration time 1	10 (sec.)
P01.13	Deceleration time 1	10 (sec.)

### P13.00=06: Machine Tool

The following table lists the relevant machine tool setting application parameters.

Parameter	Parameter Name	Settings	
P00.11	Speed control mode	0 (IMVF)	
P00.17	Carrier frequency	Default setting	
P00.20	Master frequency command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	2 (External analog input)	
P00.21	Operation command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	1 (External terminals)	
P01.00	Maximum operation frequency	Default setting	
P01.01	Output frequency of motor 1 (Base frequency / Motor's rated frequency)	Default setting	
P01.02	Output voltage of motor 1 (Base voltage / Motor's rated voltage)	Default setting	
P01.03	Mid-point frequency 1 of motor 1	0	
P01.04	Mid-point voltage 1 of motor 1	0	
P01.05	Mid-point frequency 2 of motor 1	0	
P01.06	Mid-point voltage 2 of motor 1	0	
P01.07	Minimum output frequency of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.08	Minimum output voltage of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.12	Acceleration time 1	5 (sec.)	
P01.13	Deceleration time 1	5 (sec.)	
P01.24	S-curve for acceleration begin time 1	0	
P01.25	S-curve for acceleration arrival time 2	0	
P01.26	S-curve for deceleration begin time 1	0	
P01.27	S-curve for deceleration arrival time 2	0	
P02.03	Multi-function input command 3 (DI3)	1 (Multi-step speed command 1)	
P02.04	Multi-function input command 4 (DI4)	2 (Multi-step speed command 2)	
P02.13	Multi-function output 1 (R1)	11 (Malfunction indication)	
P02.16	Multi-function output 2 (DO1)	1 (Indication during RUN)	
P02.17	Multi-function output 3 (DO2)	2 (Operation speed reached)	
P03.00	Analog input selection (Al1)	1 (Frequency command)	
P06.01	Over-voltage stall prevention	0 (Disabled)	
P06.03	Over-current stall prevention during acceleration	0 (Disabled)	
P06.04	Over-current stall prevention during operation	0 (Disabled)	
P06.05	Acceleration / deceleration time selection for stall prevention at constant speed	0 (By current acceleration / deceleration time	
P07.01	DC brake current level	20 (%)	
P07.03	DC brake time at STOP	0.3 (sec.)	
P07.04	DC brake frequency at STOP	0 (Hz)	
P07.23	Automatic voltage regulation (AVR) function	1 (Disable AVR)	

### <u>P13.00=07: Packing</u>

The following table lists the relevant compressor setting application parameters.



Parameter	Parameter Name	Settings	
P00.11	Speed control mode	0 (IMVF)	
P00.20	Master frequency command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	0 (Digital keypad)	
P00.21	Operation command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	2 (RS-485 communication input)	
P02.00	Two-wire / three-wire operation control	1 (two-wire mode 1, power on for operation control (M1: FWD / STOP, M2: REV / STOP))	
P01.00	Maximum operation frequency	Default setting	
P01.01	Output frequency of motor 1 (Base frequency / Motor's rated frequency)	Default setting	
P01.02	Output voltage of motor 1 (Base voltage / Motor's rated voltage)	Default setting	
P01.03	Mid-point frequency 1 of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.04	Mid-point voltage 1 of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.05	Mid-point frequency 2 of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.06	Mid-point voltage 2 of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.07	Minimum output frequency of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.08	Minimum output voltage of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.12	Acceleration time 1	10 (sec.)	
P01.13	Deceleration time 1	10 (sec.)	
P01.24	S-curve for acceleration begin time 1	Default setting	
P01.25	S-curve for acceleration arrival time 2	Default setting	
P01.26	S-curve for deceleration begin time 1	Default setting	
P01.27	S-curve for deceleration arrival time 2	Default setting	
P03.00	Analog input selection (Al1)	1 (Frequency command)	
P03.28	Al1 terminal input selection	Default setting	

### P13.00=08: Textiles

The following table lists the relevant textile setting application parameters.

Parameter	Parameter Name	Settings	
P00.11	Speed control mode	0 (IMVF)	
P00.20	Master frequency command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	1 (RS-485 communication input)	
P00.21	Operation command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	1 (External terminals)	
P01.00	Maximum operation frequency	Default setting	
P01.01	Output frequency of motor 1 (Base frequency / Motor's rated frequency)	Default setting	
P01.02	Output voltage of motor 1 (Base voltage / Motor's rated voltage)	Default setting	
P01.03	Mid-point frequency 1 of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.04	Mid-point voltage 1 of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.05	Mid-point frequency 2 of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.06	Mid-point voltage 2 of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.07	Minimum output frequency of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.08	Minimum output voltage of motor 1	Default setting	
P01.12	Acceleration time 1	10 (sec.)	
P01.13	Deceleration time 1	10 (sec.)	
P01.24	S-curve for acceleration begin time 1	0.2 (sec.)	
P01.25	S-curve for acceleration arrival time 2	0.2 (sec.)	



Parameter	Parameter Name	Settings		
P01.26	S-curve for deceleration begin time 1	0.2 (sec.)		
P01.27	S-curve for deceleration arrival time 2	0.2 (sec.)		
P06.03	Over-current stall prevention during acceleration	180 (%)		
P06.04	Over-current stall prevention during operation	180 (%)		
P06.07	Over-torque detection level (motor 1)	200 (%)		
P07.19	Fan cooling control	2 (Fan is ON when the AC motor drive runs; fan is OFF when the AC motor drive stops)		

### P13.00=10: Logistics

The following table lists the relevant logistics setting application parameters.

Parameter	Parameter Name	Settings	
P00.20	Master frequency command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	7 (Digital keypad VR/potentiometer dial)	
P00.21	Operation command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	1 (External terminals)	
P01.00	Maximum operation frequency	Default setting	
P01.01	Output frequency of motor 1 (Base frequency / Motor's rated frequency)	Default setting	
P01.02	Output voltage of motor 1 (Base voltage / Motor's rated voltage)	400.0	
P01.04	Mid-point voltage 1 of motor 1	20.0	
P01.06	Mid-point voltage 2 of motor 1	20.0	
P01.08	Minimum output voltage of motor 1	20.0	
P01.03	Mid-point frequency 1 of motor 1	1.50	
P01.07	Minimum output frequency of motor 1	1.50	
P01.12	Acceleration time 1	3 (sec.)	
P01.13	Deceleration time 1	3 (sec.)	
P01.24	S-curve for acceleration begin time 1	0.00	
P01.25	S-curve for acceleration arrival time 2	0.00	
P01.26	S-curve for deceleration begin time 1	0.00	
P01.27	S-curve for deceleration arrival time 2	0.00	
P06.03	Over-current stall prevention during acceleration	200	
P06.04	Over-current stall prevention during operation	200	
P06.05	Acceleration / deceleration time selection for stall prevention at constant speed	2: By the second acceleration / deceleration time	
P07.23	Automatic voltage regulation (AVR) function	1: Disable AVR	
P07.26	Torque compensation gain	0	



### P13.00=11: PID

The following table lists the relevant PID setting application parameters.

Parameter	Parameter Name	Settings	
P00.20	Master frequency command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	9 (PID controller)	
P00.21	Operation command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	1 (External terminals)	
P01.00	Maximum operation frequency	Default setting	
P01.12	Acceleration time 1	3 (sec.)	
P01.13	Deceleration time 1	3 (sec.)	
P03.00	Analog input selection (Al1)	5 (PID feedback signal)	
P03.50	Analog input curve selection	1: Three-point curve of AI1	
P03.63	AVI voltage lowest point	0.00	
P03.65	AVI voltage mid-point	9.99	
P03.66	AVI proportional mid-point	100%	
P08.00	Terminal selection of PID feedback	1: Negative PID feedback: by analog input (P03.00, P03.01)	
P08.01	Proportional gain (P)	10	
P08.02	Integral time (I)	1	
P08.20	PID mode selection	1: Parallel connection	
P08.21	Enable PID to change the operation direction	0: Operation direction cannot be changed	
P08.65	PID target value source	1: P08.66 setting	
P08.66	PID target value setting	50%	

### P13.00=12: Tension PID + Master/Aux Frequency

The following table lists the relevant tension PID setting application parameters.

Parameter	Parameter Name	Settings	
P00.20	Master frequency command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	9 (PID controller)	
P00.21	Operation command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	1 (External terminals)	
P01.00	Maximum operation frequency	Default setting	
P01.12	Acceleration time 1	3 (sec.)	
P01.13	Deceleration time 1	3 (sec.)	
P00.35	Auxiliary frequency source	3: Analog input	
P03.00	Analog input selection (Al1)	5 (PID feedback signal)	
P03.01	Analog input selection (AI2)	12: Auxiliary frequency input	
P03.10	Reverse setting when analog signal input is negative frequency	0: Negative frequency input is not allowed. The digital keypad or external terminal controls the forward and reverse direction.	
P03.12	Analog input gain (Al2)	100.0%	
P03.29	AI2 terminal input selection	1: 0–10 V	
P03.50	Analog input curve selection	1: Three-point curve of Al1	
P03.63	Al1 voltage lowest point	0.00	
P03.65	Al1 voltage mid-point	9.99	
P03.66	Al1 proportional mid-point	100%	
P08.00	Terminal selection of PID feedback	1: Negative PID feedback: by analog input (P03.00, P03.01)	
P08.01	Proportional gain (P)	10	
P08.02	Integral time (I)	1	
P08.20	PID mode selection	1: Parallel connection	



Parameter	Parameter Name	Settings		
P08.21	Enable PID to change the operation direction	0: Operation direction cannot be changed		
P08.65	PID target value source	1: P08.66 setting		
P08.66	PID target value setting	50%		
P08.67	Master and auxiliary reverse running cutoff frequency	10%		

### P13.00=1, User-defined Parameters

Parameters 13.01 through 13.50 are blank for your use. You can record any user defined parameter settings here if you wish.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P13.01</u>		♦R/W	0D01	43330
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P13.02		♦R/W	0D02	43331
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	<u> </u>			
		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P13.03		•R/W	0D03	43332
1 13.03	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>	0003	43332
	Kange/Onits (Format: 10-bit ansigned)	<u>Dejuutt</u>		
		T	11 A -l -l	D 1 d d -
D12.04		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P13.04</u>	Daniel (Laite (Farmert 16 hit maior a)	♦R/W	0D04	43333
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
		_		
		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P13.05		♦R/W	0D05	43334
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P13.06</u>		♦R/W	0D06	43335
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P13.07		♦R/W	0D07	43336
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	<del></del>			

<u>P13.08</u>	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<i>Type</i> ♦R/W  Default	Hex Addr 0D08	<u>Dec Addr</u> 43337
P13.09	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<i>Type</i> ♦R/W <i>Default</i>	Hex Addr 0D09	<u>Dec Addr</u> 43338
<u>P13.10</u>	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Type</u> ♦R/W <u>Default</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u> 0D0A	<u>Dec Addr</u> 43339
P13.11	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<i>Type</i> ♦R/W <i>Default</i>	<u>Hex Addr</u> 0D0B	<u>Dec Addr</u> 43340
		_		
P13.12	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<i>Type</i> ♦R/W <i>Default</i>	<u>Hex Addr</u> 0D0C	<u>Dec Addr</u> 43341
		-		5 444
<u>P13.13</u>	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	Type ◆R/W Default	Hex Addr 0D0D	<u>Dec Addr</u> 43342
		T	Han Adda	D 444
<u>P13.14</u>	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	Type ◆R/W Default	Hex Addr 0D0E	<u>Dec Addr</u> 43343
		Tuno	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P13.15	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	Type ◆R/W Default	0D0F	43344
		Tura	Hov Addi	Doc Add
<u>P13.16</u>	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	Type ◆R/W Default	Hex Addr 0D10	<u>Dec Addr</u> 43345

-				
D12 17		<i>Type</i> ♦R/W	Hex Addr 0D11	<u>Dec Addr</u> 43346
<u>P13.17</u>	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	▼R/VV <u>Default</u>	ווטט	43340
	nunge, ontes (romat. To bit unsignea)	<u>Dejault</u>		
54546		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P13.18	Panas / Inite / Format: 16 hit uncianed)	♦R/W Default	0D12	43347
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Dejaull</u>		
		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P13.19		♦R/W	0D13	43348
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
<u>P13.20</u>		♦R/W	0D14	43349
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
		<u>Туре</u>	Hex Addr	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P13.21</u>		♦R/W	0D15	43350
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
		Туре	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P13.22		♦R/W	0D16	43351
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
		Туре	Hex Addr	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P13.23</u>		♦R/W	0D17	43352
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
		Туре	Hex Addr	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P13.24</u>		♦R/W	0D18	43353
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
		Туре	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P13.25		♦R/W	0D19	43354
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		

P13.26  Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<i>Type</i> ♦R/W <i>Default</i>	Hex Addr 0D1A	<u>Dec Addr</u> 43355
gs/ oma framas to os ansigned/	<u> </u>		
P13.27  Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<i>Type</i> ♦R/W <i>Default</i>	<i>Hex Addr</i> 0D1B	<u>Dec Addr</u> 43356
P13.28  Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<i>Type</i> ♦R/W <i>Default</i>	Hex Addr 0D1C	<u>Dec Addr</u> 43357
	_		
P13.29  Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<i>Type</i> ◆R/W <i>Default</i>	Hex Addr 0D1D	<u>Dec Addr</u> 43358
	Time	How Adds	Doc Adds
P13.30 Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Type</u> ♦R/W <u>Default</u>	Hex Addr 0D1E	<u>Dec Addr</u> 43359
	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P13.31 Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	◆R/W <u>Default</u>	0D1F	43360
	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P13.32 Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	◆R/W <u>Default</u>	0D20	43361
	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P13.33 Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	◆R/W <u>Default</u>	0D21	43362
	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P13.34 Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	◆R/W <u>Default</u>	0D22	43363

_		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P13.35		♦R/W	0D23	43364
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P13.36		♦R/W	0D24	43365
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P13.37		♦R/W	0D25	43366
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
		T	110 4.11	Dag 4.4.1
242.20		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P13.38	Dange / Inite / Formati 16 hit uncioned)	♦R/W	0D26	43367
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P13.39		•R/W	0D27	43368
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>	OBLI	13300
		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P13.40		♦R/W	0D28	43369
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
		-		5 ( ) (
D42 45		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P13.41	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	♦R/W	0D29	43370
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsignea)	<u>Default</u>		
		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P13.42		•R/W	0D2A	43371
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
<u>P13.43</u>		♦R/W	0D2B	43372
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		

P13.44  Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Type</u> ◆R/W <u>Default</u>	Hex Addr 0D2C	<u>Dec Addr</u> 43373
P13.45  Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<i>Type</i> ◆R/W <i>Default</i>	Hex Addr 0D2D	<u>Dec Addr</u> 43374
P13.46  Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<i>Type</i> ◆R/W <i>Default</i>	Hex Addr 0D2E	<u>Dec Addr</u> 43375
P13.47  Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<i>Type</i> ◆R/W <i>Default</i>	Hex Addr 0D2F	<u>Dec Addr</u> 43376
P13.48	<i>Type</i> ♦R/W	Hex Addr 0D30	<u>Dec Addr</u> 43377
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u> <u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P13.49  Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	♦R/W Default	0D31	43378
P13.50  Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Type</u> ♦R/W <u>Default</u>	Hex Addr 0D32	<u>Dec Addr</u> 43379



### GROUP P14.XX DETAILS - PROTECTION PARAMETERS (2)

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P14.50	Output Frequency at Malfunction 2	Read	0E32	43635
P14.54	Output Frequency at Malfunction 3	Read	0E36	43639
<u>P14.58</u>	Output Frequency at Malfunction 4	Read	0E3A	43643
P14.62	Output Frequency at Malfunction 5	Read	0E3E	43647
P15.66	Output Frequency at Malfunction 6	Read	0E42	43651
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.00-599.00 Hz	0		

When an error occurs, you can check the output frequency for the malfunction. If the error happens again, this parameter overwrites the previous record.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P14.51	DC bus Voltage at Malfunction 2	Read	0E33	43636
P14.55	DC bus Voltage at Malfunction 3	Read	0E37	43640
P14.59	DC bus Voltage at Malfunction 4	Read	0E3B	43644
P14.63	DC bus Voltage at Malfunction 5	Read	0E3F	43648
P14.67	DC bus Voltage at Malfunction 6	Read	0E43	43652
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.0-6553.5 V	0		

When an error occurs, you can check the DC bus voltage for the malfunction. If the error happens again, this parameter overwrites the previous record.

		<u>Туре</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P14.52	Output Current at Malfunction 2	Read	0E34	43637
P14.56	Output Current at Malfunction 3	Read	0E38	43641
P14.60	Output Current at Malfunction 4	Read	0E3C	43645
P14.64	Output Current at Malfunction 5	Read	0E40	43649
P14.68	Output Current at Malfunction 6	Read	0E44	43653
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	0.00-655.35 Amps	0		

When an error occurs, you can check the output current for the malfunction. If the error happens again, this parameter overwrites the previous record.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P14.53	IGBT Temperature at Malfunction 2	Read	0E35	43638
P14.57	IGBT Temperature at Malfunction 3	Read	0E39	43642
P14.61	IGBT Temperature at Malfunction 4	Read	0E3D	43646
P14.65	IGBT Temperature at Malfunction 5	Read	0E41	43650
P14.69	IGBT Temperature at Malfunction 6	Read	0E45	43654
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit signed)	<u>Default</u>		
	-3276.7–3276.7 °C	0		

When an error occurs, you can check the IGBT temperature for the malfunction. If the error happens again, this parameter overwrites the previous record.

		<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	Dec Addr
P14.70	Fault Record 7	Read	0E46	43655
P14.71	Fault Record 8	Read	0E47	43656
P14.72	Fault Record 9	Read	0E48	43657
P14.73	Fault Record 10	Read	0E49	43658
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
	Settings	0		

Settings

- 0: No fault record
- 1: Over-current during acceleration (ocA)
- 2: Over-current during deceleration (ocd)
- 3: Over-current during steady operation (ocn)
- 4: Ground fault (GFF)
- 6: Over-current at STOP (ocS)
- 7: Over-voltage during acceleration (ovA)
- 8: Over-voltage during deceleration (ovd)
- 9: Over-voltage during constant speed (ovn)
- 10: Over-voltage at stop (ovS)
- 11: Low-voltage during acceleration (LvA)
- 12: Low-voltage during deceleration (Lvd)
- 13: Low-voltage during constant speed (Lvn)
- 14: Low-voltage at stop (LvS)
- 15: Phase loss protection (orP)
- 16: IGBT overheating (oH1)
- 18: IGBT temperature detection failure (tH1o)
- 21: Over load (oL)
- 22: Electronics thermal relay 1 protection (EoL1)
- 23: Electronics thermal relay 2 protection (EoL2)
- 24: Motor PTC overheating (oH3)
- 26: Over-torque 1 (ot1)
- 27: Over-torque 2 (ot2)
- 28: Under current (uC)
- 31: EEPROM read error (cF2)
- 33: U-phase error (cd1)
- 34: V-phase error (cd2)
- 35: W-phase error (cd3)
- 36: cc (current clamp) hardware error (Hd0)
- 37: oc (over-current) hardware error (Hd1)
- 40: Auto-tuning error (AUE)
- 41: PID loss AI2 (AFE)
- 43: PG feedback loss (PGF2)
- 44: PG feedback stall (PGF3)
- 45: PG slip error (PGF4)
- 48: AI2 loss (ACE)
- 49: External fault (EF)
- 50: Emergency stop (EF1)
- 51: External Base Block (bb)
- 52: Password is locked (Pcod)
- 54: Illegal command (CE1)
- 55: Illegal data address (CE2)
- 56: Illegal data value (CE3)
- 57: Data is written to read-only address (CE4)
- 58: Modbus transmission time-out (CE10)
- 61: Y-connection / Δ-connection switch error (ydc)



- 62: Deceleration energy backup error (dEb)
- 63: Over slip error (oSL)
- 72: STO Loss (STL1)
- 76: STO (STo)
- 77: STO Loss 2 (STL2)
- 78: STO Loss 3 (STL3)
- 79: U-phase over-current before run (Aoc)
- 80: V-phase over-current before run (boc)
- 81: W-phase over-current before run (coc)
- 82: Output phase loss U phase (oPL1)
- 83: Output phase loss V phase (oPL2)
- 84: Output phase loss W phase (oPL3)
- 87: Low frequency overload protection (oL3)
- 89: Rotor position detection error (roPd)
- 111: InrCOM time-out error (ictE)
- 121: Internal communication error (CP20)
- 123: Internal communication error (CP22)
- 124: Internal communication error (CP30)
- 126: Internal communication error (CP32)
- 127: Internal communication error (CP33)
- 128: Over-torque 3 (ot3)
- 129: Over-torque 4 (ot4)
- 134: Internal communication error (EoL3)
- 135: Internal communication error (EoL4)
- 140: Oc hardware error (Hd6)
- 141: GFF occurs before run (b4GFF)
- 142: Auto-tune error 1 (DC test stage) (AuE1)
- 143: Auto-tune error 2 (High frequency test stage) (AuE2)
- 144: Auto-tune error 3 (Rotary test stage) (AuE3)

The parameters record when the fault occurs and forces a stop.

- When low-voltage at stop fault (LvS) occurs, the fault is not recorded. When low-voltage during operation faults (LvA, Lvd, Lvn) occur, the faults are recorded.
- When the dEb function is valid and enabled, the drive executes dEb and records fault code 62 to P06.17-P06.22 and P14.70-P14.73 simultaneously.

	<u> Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
<u>P14.74</u> Over-torque Detection Selection (Motor 3)	♦R/W	0E4A	43659	
<u>P14.77</u> Over-torque Detection Selection (Motor 4)	♦R/W	0E4D	43662	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
0: No function	0			

- 0: No function
- 1: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation
- 2: Stop after over-torque detection during constant speed operation
- 3: Continue operation after over-torque detection during RUN
- 4: Stop after over-torque detection during RUN

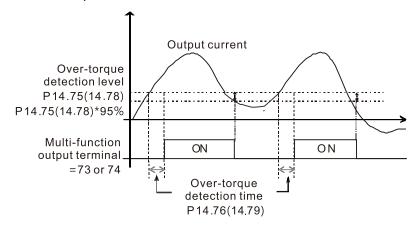
When you set P14.74 and P14.77 to 1 or 3, a warning message displays but there is no error record. When you set P14.74 and P14.77 to 2 or 4, an error message displays and there is an error record.



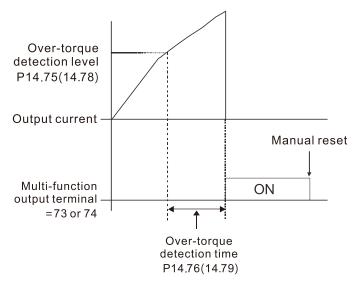
	<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P14.75 Over-torque Detection Level (Motor 3)	♦R/W	0E4B	43660
P14.78 Over-torque Detection Level (Motor 4)	♦R/W	0E4E	43663
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
10-250% (100% corresponds to the rated current of the drive)	120		
•			
	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
<u>P14.76</u> Over-torque Detection Time (Motor 3)	♦R/W	0E4C	43661
<u>P14.79</u> Over-torque Detection Time (Motor 4)	♦R/W	0E4F	43664
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>		
0.1–60.0 sec.	0.1		

When the output current exceeds the over-torque detection level (P14.75 or P14.78) and also exceeds the over-torque detection time (P14.76 or P14.79), the over-torque detection follows the setting of P14.74 or P14.77.

When you set P14.74 or P14.77 to 1 or 3, an ot3/ot4 warning displays while the drive keeps running after over-torque detection. The warning remains on until the output current is smaller than 5% of the over-torque detection level.



When you set P14.74 or P14.77 to 2 or 4, an ot3/ot4 warning displays and the drive stops running after over-torque detection. The drive does not run until you manually reset it.



		<u>Type</u>	Hex Addr	Dec Addr
P14.80	Electronic Thermal Relay Selection 3 (Motor 3)	♦R/V	V 0E50	43665
P14.82	Electronic Thermal Relay Selection 4 (Motor 4)	♦R/V	V 0E52	43667
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Defaul</u>	<u>.</u>	
	0: Inverter motor (with external forced cooling)	2		

- 1: Standard motor (motor with the fan on the shaft)
- 2: Disable

These parameters prevent self-cooled motors from overheating under low speed. Use an electronic thermal relay to limit the drive's output power.

- Setting the parameter to 0 is suitable for an inverter motor (motor fan using an independent power supply). For this kind of motor, there is no significant correlation between cooling capacity and motor speed. Therefore, the action of electronic thermal relays remains stable in low speed to ensure the load capability of the motor in low speed.
- Setting the parameter to 1 is suitable for standard motor (motor fan is fixed on the rotor shaft). For this kind of motor, the cooling capacity is lower in low speed; therefore, the action of an electronic thermal relay reduces the action time to ensure the life of motor.

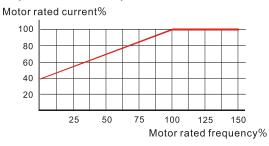
When the power is cycled frequently, if the power is switched OFF, the electronic thermal relay protection is reset; therefore, even setting the parameter to 0 or 1 may not protect the motor well. If there are several motors connected to one drive, install an electronic thermal relay in each motor.

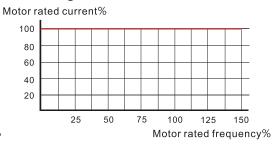
			<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
<u>P</u>	14.81	Electronic Thermal Relay Action Time 3 (Motor 3)	♦R/W	0E51	43666	
<u>P</u>	14.83	Electronic Thermal Relay Action Time 4 (Motor 4)	♦R/W	0E53	43668	
		Range/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)	<u>Default</u>			
		30.0–600.0 sec.	60.0			

The electronic thermal relay amperage threshold is based on 150% of the parameter value in "Full Load Current for Induction Motor X" (P05.64 for motor 1, P05.70 for motor 2)

Set Parameter P14.81 or P14.83 for the amount of time the motor exceeds this threshold. Proper setup will prevent motor damage due to overheating. When it reaches the setting, the drive displays "EoL3 / EoL4", and the motor coasts to stop.

Use this parameter to set the action time of the electronic thermal relay. It works based on the I2t characteristic curve of electronic thermal relay, the output frequency and current of the drive, and the operation time to prevent the motor from overheating.





Motor cooling curve with shaft-fixed fan

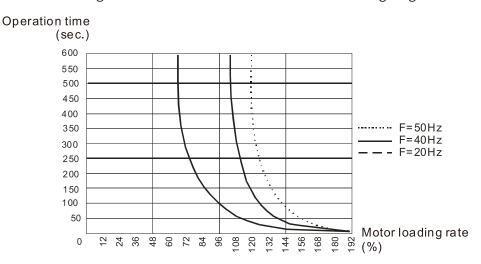
Motor cooling curve with independent fan

The action of the electronic thermal relay depends on the settings for P14.80 and P14.82:

1) P14.80 or P14.82 is set to 0 (using inverter motor): When the output current of the drive is higher than 150% of the motor rated current (refer to the motor rated current % corresponded to the motor rated frequency in the motor cooling curve with independent fan), the drive starts to count the time. The electronic thermal relay acts when the accumulated time exceeds P14.81 or P14.83.

2) P14.80 or P14.82 is set to 1 (using standard motor): When the output current of the drive is higher than 150% of the motor rated current (refer to the motor rated current % corresponded to the motor rated frequency in the motor cooling curve with shaft-fixed fan), the drive starts to count the time. The electronic thermal relay acts when the accumulated time exceeds P14.81 or P14.83.

The actual electronic thermal relay action time adjusts according to the drive output current (shown as the motor loading rate %). The action time is short when the current is high, and the action time is long when the current is low. Refer to the following diagram.





### **ADJUSTMENTS AND APPLICATIONS**

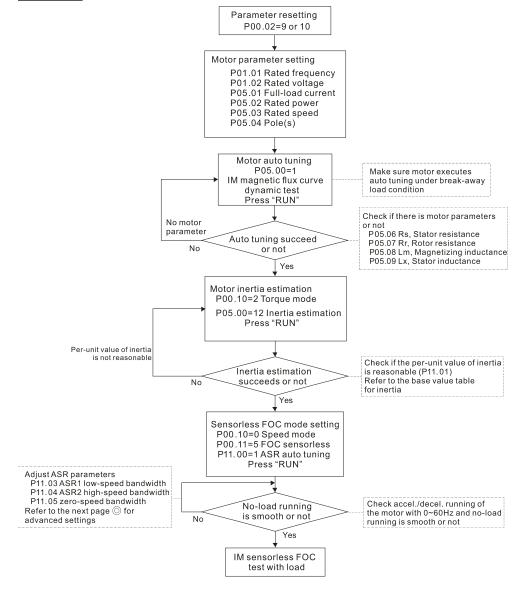
This section provides step-by-step information on how to optimize the advanced speed and torque control modes of the GS20(X) drive. These setup guides are not used for the basic speed control modes of V/F and IMVFPG (P00.11=0 or 1). These procedures are not required for advanced speed control, but will ensure your drive and motor perform at the highest level.

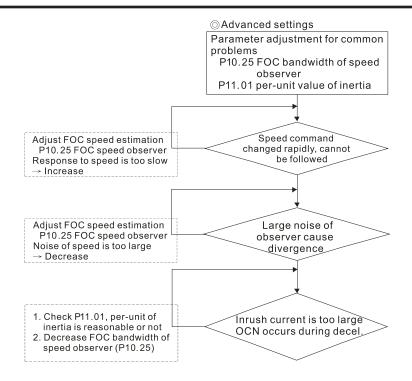
The following three procedures can be found in this section:

- 1) FOC sensorless vector mode with standard induction motor (IM) adjustment procedure.
- 2) TQC sensorless vector mode standard induction motor (IM) adjustment procedure.
- 3) PMSVC mode with permanent magnet motor (PM) adjustment procedure.

# FOC SENSORLESS VECTOR MODE WITH STANDARD INDUCTION MOTOR (IM) ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE

Flow Chart





### FOC control diagram

Please see the function block diagrams under P00.11 on page 4–58.

### Adjustment Procedure

- Parameter reset to default, P00.02=10 or 9
   (To avoid other parameters that are not related affecting the motor control)
- 2) Set up the following motor parameters according to the nameplate on the motor:
  - P01.01, Output Frequency of Motor 1
  - P01.02, Output Voltage of Motor 1
  - P05.01, Full-load Current for Indunction Motor 1
  - P05.02, Rated Power for Induction Motor 1
  - P05.03, Rated Speed for Induction Motor 1
  - P05.04, Number of Poles for Induction Motor 1
- 3) Press RUN to start auto-tuning of IM magnetic flux curve dynamic test for P05.00=1 or 6 (motor is running). Make sure the motor executes auto-tuning under break-away load condition. Check if there are motor parameters after auto-tuning.
  - P05.06, Stator Resistance (Rs) for Induction Motor 1
  - P05.07, Rotor Resistance (Rr) for Induction Motor 1
  - P05.08, Magnetizing Inductance (Lm) for Induction Motor 1
  - P05.09, Stator Inductance (Lx) for Induction Motor 1
- 4) Execute estimation of the motor inertia (optional). Press "RUN" to start the estimation after finishing the settings for the parameters mentioned below.
  - P00.10=2: Torque mode
  - P05.00=12: FOC sensorless inertia estimation (motor is running)

After inertia estimation is finished, check if the estimated value for P11.01 is reasonable, refer to the base value table below (unit = kg•cm2):

	i .
Power	Setting
1HP	2.3
2HP	4.3
3HP	8.3
5HP	14.8
7.5HP	26.0
10HP	35.8
12HP	54.8
15HP	74.3
20HP	95.3

Power	Setting
25HP	142.8
30HP	176.5
40HP	202.5
50HP	355.5
60HP	410.8
75HP	494.8
100HP	1056.5
125HP	1275.3
150HP	1900.0

Power	Setting
175HP	2150.0
250HP	2800.0
300HP	3550.0
375HP	5139.0
425HP	5981.0
475HP	7053.0
600HP	9643.0
650HP	10734.0
750HP	13000.0

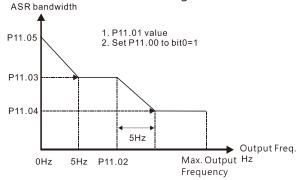
- 5) Execute IM sensorless FOC mode and set up the following parameters:
  - P00.10=0, set as speed mode
  - P00.11=5, set as FOC sensorless mode
  - P11.00 bit0=1, use ASR gain auto-tuning

Press RUN and start the test with no load. Accelerate the motor to the rated speed, then decelerate to stop and check if the motor runs smoothly.

- a) If the motor runs smoothly, then the setting for IM Sensorless FOC is complete.
- b) If the motor does not run smoothly, or fails to start at low frequency, refer to the following steps for adjustment.
- 6) Select auto-tuning gain (P11.00 bit0=1) and adjust ASR parameters according to the speed response.
  - P11.00 bit0=1, use auto-tuning for ASR.
  - P11.03, ASR1 low-speed bandwidth. When the acceleration of low-speed cannot follow the acceleration command, increase the low-speed bandwidth.
  - P11.04, ASR2 high-speed bandwidth. When the acceleration in high speed causes vibration or cannot follow the acceleration command, increase high-speed bandwidth.
  - P11.05, Zero-speed bandwidth. If the response of start-up is slow or incapable, increase zero-speed bandwidth.

The bigger the setting value for ASR bandwidth, the faster the response.

The low speed bandwidth cannot be set too high, or the observer will diverge.



### ASR adjustment- auto gain

- 7) Adjust the setting of FOC speed observer and per-unit value of inertia (common problems).
  - a) P10.25: Set up FOC bandwidth of speed observer
    - Situation 1: Speed command changes rapidly, but speed response cannot follow. Speed response is too slow, increase the setting value.
    - Situation 2: The noise of the observer is too large, and causes the operation to diverge. Speed noise is too large, decrease the setting value.
  - b) P11.01: Set up per unit of system inertia



- Situation 1: The inrush current is too high at startup and causes an oc error.
- Situation 2: An ocn error occurs during RUN or STOP and the motor runs randomly.
  - Check P11.01 and determine whether the JM per-unit of system inertia is too large.
  - Decrease P10.25 FOC bandwidth for speed observer, or P11.05 zero-speed bandwidth.

## TQC sensorless vector mode standard induction motor (IM) adjustment procedure

- <u>Adjustment Procedure</u>
  - 1) Set P00.02=9 (50Hz) or 10 (60Hz) to go back to factory setting.
  - 2) Set the following parameters based on the nameplate values of the IM motor you are using:
    - P01.00, Induction Motor Max Frequency (Hz)
    - P01.01, Induction Motor Rated Frequency (Hz)
    - P01.02, Induction Motor Rated Voltage (V)
    - P05.01, Induction Motor Rated Current (A)
    - P05.02, Induction Motor Rated Power (kW)
    - P05.03, Induction Motor Rated Speed (RPM)
    - P05.04, Induction Motor Pole Numbers
  - 3) Set P05.00=1, named IM flux curve dynamic tuning and press the RUN key to get parameters P05.05 to P05.09 and weak flux parameters for sensorless.
    - Please note that the motor will run in P05.00=1: Auto-tuning method.
  - 4) Check the following parameters after IM flux curve dynamic tuning:
    - P05.05, IM No-load Current
    - P05.06. IM Stator Resistance
    - P05.07, IM Rotor Resistance
    - P05.08, IM Lm
    - P05.09, IM Lx
  - 5) Set P05.00=12 to begin IM motor inertia auto-tuning.
    - Set P00.10=2, Torque mode
    - Set P05.00=12, press RUN key to operate inertia estimation
    - Repeat to set P05.00=12 for operating inertia estimation until P11.01 is stable.
  - 6) Enable automatic ASR bandwidth adjustment.
    - Set P11.00=1 to enable automatic ASR bandwidth adjustment. This allows P11.03 to P11.05 to make real ASR PI changes automatically based on the situation. This is more flexible for practical commissioning.
    - If P11.00=0, ASR bandwidth is not automatically adjusted and only P11.06 to P11.11 will be enabled. The ASR bandwidth will not adjust while running.
  - 7) The following additional parameters may help fine tune the performance of your motor adjust as needed:
    - P10.24, bit0, ASR control at TQC sensorless
    - P10.24, bit11, DC brake when executing zero torque command
    - P10.24, bit15, Direction limitation at TQC sensorless
    - P10.25, FOC bandwidth of speed observer (Hz). Setting this value higher can decrease the speed response time, but will creat emore noise interference.
    - P10.26, FOC minimum stator frequency. Set the minimum stator frequency in case the frequency command or limitation is too low.
    - P10.27, FOC low-pass filter time constance (ms). If the motor can't be activated during high-speed operation, decrease the value of P10.27.
    - P10.28, FOC gain of excitation current rise time (ms). If the drive's action time is too long in torque mode, decrease the value of P10.28.
    - P11.33, Source of torque command.
    - P11.34, Torque command.
    - P11.36, Speed limit selection.

### TQC Sensorless Mode FAQ

1) Q: Can we use GS20 TQC sensorless mode to work smoothly in any situation?



A: It is dependent on load. GS20 TQC sensorless works smoothly at 3Hz and 10% torque, the minimum requirements. However, with a light load the GS20 can work smoothly even below 3Hz.

- 2) Q: What is the essence of the P10.26 function?

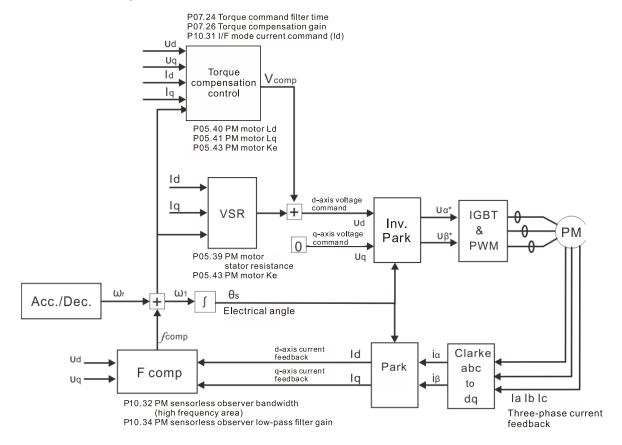
  A: P10.26 is for minimum stator frequency. So if P10.26=10 and P01.00=50Hz, the minimum stator frequency is P01.00 x P10.26 / 100 = 5Hz. When your frequency limitation is less than 5Hz, the output frequency will be at least 5Hz. Do not set P10.26 too high or too low as drive internal calculations have one stable range for successful operation. Typically it's best to use the default settings for P10.26 through P10.28.
- 3) Q: Why does the motor run when the speed limit is zero and the torque command is not zero?

  A: GS20 TQC sensorless can't calculate accurately when the motor is working at very low speed. If the speed limit is zero, the motor will still run at about 3Hz due to internal drive calculations. Set P01.34=1 to use DC brake mode and the motor will be held when the speed limit is zero and torque command is not zero. However, the motor will run if the speed limit is above 3Hz to ensure smooth operation.
- 4) Q: How do I use the DC brake function when the torque command is zero? A: When the torque command is zero, the motor should not output torque. However, in some special applications, even if the torque command is zero the motor needs to output zero speed torque to avoid load falling. In these instances, we can set bit11 of P10.24=0 (default) to enable the DC brake when the torque command is zero, but DC brake torque size is fixed by firmware and can't be adjusted. If bit11 of P10.24=1, no DC output will occur when torque command is zero and the GS20 will output one frequency based on P10.26.



### PMSVC MODE WITH PERMANENT MAGNET MOTOR (PM) ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE

When P00.11 Speed Control Mode = 2 SVC (P05.33 = 1 or 2) <u>PMSVC control diagram</u>





NOTE: In the diagram, "PM motor" means "permanent magnet synchronous AC motor".



NOTE: Once PMSVC adjustment procedure is complete, cycle power to the GS20(X) drive.

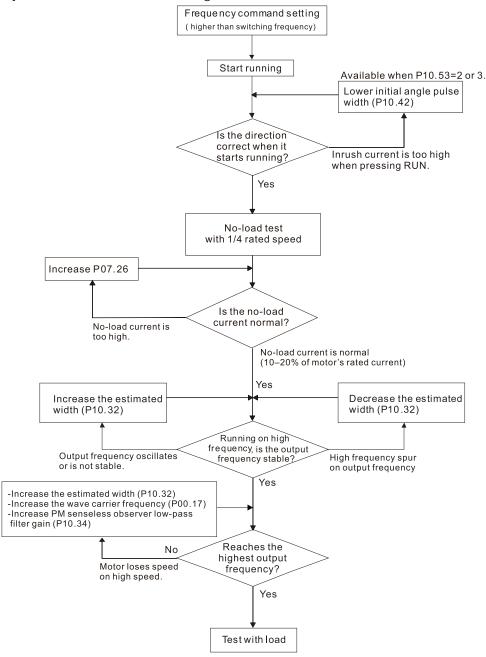
### Adjustment procedure

- Select PM synchronous AC motor control.
   P05.33 Induction Motor (IM) or Permanent Magnet (PM) Synchronous AC Motor Selection =1 (SPM) or 2 (IPM)
- 2) Set up motor parameters according to the motor's nameplate
  - P01.01: Rated frequency
  - P01.02: Rated voltage
  - P05.34: Rated current
  - P05.35: Rated Power
  - P05.36: Rated speed
  - P05.37: Number of poles for the motor
- 3) Execute PM synchronous AC motor auto-tuning (static)
  - a) Set P05.00 Motor Parameter Auto-tuning =13 (High frequency stall test for PM synchronous AC motor) and press RUN.

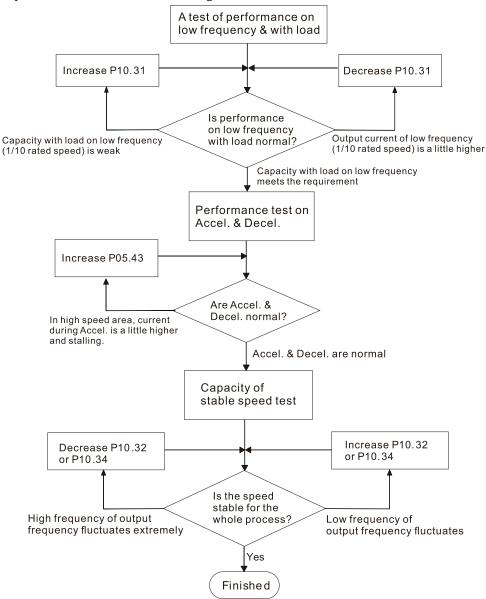


- b) When you finish tuning, the following parameters are available:
  - P05.39: Stator resistance
  - P05.40: Permanent magnet synchronous AC motor Ld
  - P05.41: Permanent magnet synchronous AC motor Iq
  - P05.43: (V / 1000 rpm), the Ke parameter of PM synchronous AC motor (you can calculate this automatically according to power, current, and speed of the motor).
- 4) Set the speed control mode: P00.10 Control Mode = 0, P00.11 Speed Control Mode = 2 SVC.
- 5) Cycle the power after you finish tuning.
- 6) The ratio of the PMSVC control mode is 1:20.
- 7) When the PMSVC control mode is under 1/20th of the rated speed, the load bearing capacity is 100% of the motor rated torque.
- 8) PMSVC control mode is not applicable to zero speed control.
- 9) The start-up load and the load bearing capacity of the forward/reverse running in PMSVC control mode equal to 100% of the motor rated torque.

### 10) Adjustment flow chart when starting WITHOUT load:



### 11) Adjustment flow chart when starting WITH load:



- 12) Set up the related parameters for speed estimators
  - P10.31, I/F Mode, Current Command
  - P10.32, PM FOC Sensorless Speed Estimator Bandwidth
  - P10.34, PM Sensorless Speed Estimator Low-pass Filter Gain
  - P10.39, Frequency Point to Switch from I/F Mode to PM Sensorless Mode
  - P10.42, Initial Angle Detection Pulse Value
  - P10.49, Zero Voltage Time during Start-up
  - P10.51, Injection Frequency
  - P10.52, Injection Magnitude
  - P10.53, Angle Detection Method
  - P07.26, Torque Compensation Gain
- 13) After PMSVC setup is complete, cycle power to the GS20(X) drive.

### TORQUE CALCULATION AND TORQUE PARAMETER SETUP REFERENCE

### **DRIVE MOTOR TORQUE CALCULATION**

Torque reference scaling is based on the motor rated torque, set by the Group 5 parameters. The Torque calculated value can be viewed in P00.04 = 39 while the drive is running. The value will be similar to the rated nameplate motor torque.

See an example for Motor Y360 below:

Calculation equation for the motor rated torque:

Motor rated torque: 
$$T(N.M) = \frac{P(W)}{\omega(rad/s)}$$

Where:

P (W) value = P05.02

$$\omega$$
 (rad / s) value =  $\frac{P5.03 \times 2\pi}{60} = rad/s$ 

1) Set the motor nameplate data in the Group 5 parameters. See example for Marathon Motor Y360 below:



$$T (N \cdot m) = \frac{P5.02 \times 1000}{\left(\frac{P5.03 \times 2 \times 3.14}{60}\right)} = \frac{0.37 \times 1000}{\left(\frac{1725 \times 2 \times 3.14}{60}\right)} = 2.0$$

- 2) Set P11.27, Max Torque Command, to scale the upper limit of the torque command. The value can be 0–500%.
  - P11.27 = 100% . . . this corresponds to the 2 N·m result from the step above.



### **GS20 Drive - Torque Limit in Speed Mode Detailed Explanation**

Torque limit is controlled in 2 ways:

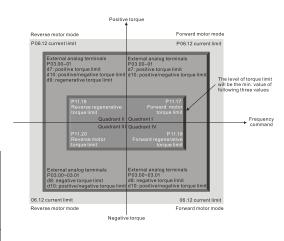
1) Parameter control: P11.17-P11.20

P11.17Forward Motor Torque LimitP11.18Forward Regenerative Torque LimitP11.19Reverse Motor Torque LimitP11.20Reverse Regenerative Torque LimitRange/Units (Format: 16-bit unsigned)

0-500%

 Analog input control: P03.00 or P03.01 = 7, 8, 9, or 10

OI TO		
		0: No function 1: Frequency command
P03.00	Analog input selection	2: Torque command (torque limit under speed mode)
	(AI1)	3: Torque compensation command
		4: PID target value
		5: PID feedback signal
		6: Thermistor (PTC) input value
		7: Positive torque limit
		8: Negative torque limit
	A	9: Regenerative torque limit
P03.01	Analog input selection	10: Positive / negative torque limit
	(AI2)	11: PT100 thermistor input value
		12: Auxiliary frequency input
		13: PID compensation value



These settings are based on MOTOR RATED TORQUE = 100%. The settings for P11.17–P11.20 compare with the P03.00 = 7, 8, 9, 10 in the torque limit block. The minimum value of the comparison result is the torque limit.



NOTE: The total drive current limit is governed by P06.12. This parameter is to protect the drive (0 -250% of Drive Rated Current). If either P11.17-20 or Analog input torque limit exceeds P06.12, the speed of the drive will be reduced until the current is under this limit.

P06.12 is the only current/torque limit available for V/F, VFPG, IMSVC or PMSVC modes (P00.11 = 0, 1,2).

P06.12	Current limit	0–250% (100% corresponds to the rated current of	
		the drive)	ı



### SPEED MODE WITH TORQUE LIMITS VIA ANALOG INPUT

While in Speed mode and controlling torque limits via an analog input, use the following parameter configuration.



NOTE: Only P00.11=5 IMFOC speed mode can be used with torque limits.

Set parameters as follows:

1) Set Control Modes:

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
P00.10	Control Method	0 (Speed)
P00.11	Speed (Velocity) Control Mode	5 (IMFOC)

2) Set up motor values for calculation of proper torque:

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
P05.01	Induction Motor 1, Full-load amps	10-120% drive current
P05.02	Induction Motor 1, Rated power (kW)	Set based on motor. This is used to calculate Torque Cmd value
P05.03	Induction Motor 1, Rated speed (rpm)	Set based on motor. This is used to calculate Torque Cmd value

3) Tune Motor

ĺ	Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
	P05.00	1	Press Run and allow Auto-Tune

4) Set up User display to monitor the torque of the drive. This is optional but will help you see what the drive is doing to limit the torque.

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
P00.04	User Display	8 = % Torque or 39 = Torque Netwon - Meters

5) Set up Analog Input command signal.

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
P03.00 or P03.01	Analog input selection	<b>7–10 - Torque limits</b> When using this selection, the corresponding value for 0–10 V / 4–20 mA is 0 – maximum output torque (P11.27).

6) Set up the maximum torque value for the torque command.

	Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
I	P11.27	Maximum Torque Command	0-500% (of Motor Rated Torque)

7) Set up the torque limits for the torque command.

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
P11.17	Forward motor torque limit	500%
P11.18	Forward regenerative torque limit	500%
P11.19	Reverse motor torque limit	500%
P11.20	Reverse regenerative torque limit	500%

8) Ensure the drive current limit will not interfere with torque command limits

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
P06.12	Current limit	0-250% drive current. Ensure this value is set above the motor torque requirements or it will prevent full torque to the motor



### GS20 Drive Quick Reference- Alternating between Torque and Speed Mode

The drive allows alternating between Torque and Speed mode via a digital input. *A multifunction input must be set to 26 for the use of P03.00 / P03.01 = 2* as the torque limit function.

Set parameters according to the steps below to use analog input control of torque and frequency while in this mode.

1) Set Control Modes:

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
P00.10	Control Method	0 (Speed) or 2 (Torque)
P00.11	Speed (Velocity) Control Mode	5 (IMFOC)

2) Set up motor values for calculation of proper torque:

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
P05.01	Induction Motor 1, Full-load amps	10-120% drive current
P05.02	Induction Motor 1, Rated power (kW)	Set based on motor. This is used to calculate Torque Cmd value
P05.03	Induction Motor 1, Rated speed (rpm)	Set based on motor. This is used to calculate Torque Cmd value

3) Tune Motor

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
P05.00	1	Press Run and allow Auto-Tune

4) Set up User display to monitor the torque of the drive. This is optional but will help you see what the drive is doing to limit the torque.

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
P00.04	User Display	8 = % Torque or 39 = Torque Netwon - Meters

5) Set up one digital input selection of control mode.

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
P02.01–P02.07	Digital input config	26 (DIx=1 TQC Torque mode, DIx=0 IMFOC Speed Mode)  NOTE: If P00.10 = 0when Speed mode is enabled (Dix=0), the torque limit will be held at the last value used while in torque mode. If P00.10=2, when Speed mode is enabled (Dix=0), the torque limit follows the value of the configured analog input in real time.

6) Set up Analog Input command signal.

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
P03.00 or P03.01	Analog input selection	2 - Torque command (torque limit under speed mode) When using this selection, the corresponding value for 0–10 V / 4–20 mA is 0–maximum output torque (P11.27).  When Dlx=1: Al functions as Torque Command. When Dlx=0: Al functions as Torque Limit. Speed command is determined by P00.20.

7) Set up the Analog input as the torque command source.

ı	Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
	P11.33	Torque command source	2 – Analog Signal Input

8) Set up the maximum torque value for the torque command.

	Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
I	P11.27	Maximum Torque Command	0-500% (of Motor Rated Torque)



9) Set up the torque limits for the torque command.

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
P11.17	Forward motor torque limit	500%
P11.18	Forward regenerative torque limit	500%
P11.19	Reverse motor torque limit	500%
P11.20	Reverse regenerative torque limit	500%

10) Ensure the drive current limit will not interfere with torque command limits

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
P06.12	Current limit	0-250% drive current. Ensure this value is set above the motor torque requirements or it will prevent full torque to the motor

# CHAPTER 5

# **SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

hapter 5: Serial Communications
Communications Parameters Summary
Summary – Serial Communication Parameters
Serial Modbus Status Addresses
Status Addresses (Read Only)
Serial Communications Overview
Serial Communications Connectivity
Minimum AC Drive Parameter Settings For Serial Communication
Common Third-Party Modbus RTU Masters
AutomationDirect PLCs as Modbus Master
Connecting Communication Cables
Detailed Serial Modbus Communication Information
Data Format
Communication Protocol
CMD (command code) and DATA (data characters)
Common Third-Party Modbus RTU Masters
AutomationDirect PLCs as Modbus Master
Connecting Communication Cables
Detailed Serial Modbus Communication Information
Data Format
Communication Protocol
CMD (command code) and DATA (data characters)



### **COMMUNICATIONS PARAMETERS SUMMARY**

A summary of the GS20(X) AC drives Communications Parameters is listed below. Refer to "Parameters" Chapter 4 for a complete listing of all GS20(X) AC drives parameters, including details and Modbus addresses.



For GS20A-CM-ENETIP communication card parameters and information, please see Appendix B.

### **SUMMARY - SERIAL COMMUNICATION PARAMETERS**

		rameters Summary – Communicat			Modbus Address		
Paramet	er	Range	Run <sup>1)</sup> Read/ Write	Нех	Dec	Default <sup>2</sup> )	User
R/W	ndicates "Read/write."	lumn indicates that the parameter Read indicates "Read-only." to their <u>default values</u> using P00.0		et durin	g RUN m	ode.	
P09.00	Communication address	1–254	♦R/W	0900	42305	1	
P09.01	COM1 transmission speed	4.8–115.2 Kbps	♦R/W	0901	42306	9.6	
P09.02	COM1 transmission fault treatment	0: Warn and continue operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop 2: Fault and coast to stop 3: No warning, no fault, and continue operation	♦R/W	0902	42307	3	
P09.03	COM1 time-out detection	0.0–100.0 sec.	♦R/W	0903	42308	0.0	
P09.04	COM1 communication protocol	1: 7, N, 2 (ASCII) 2: 7, E, 1 (ASCII) 3: 7, O, 1 (ASCII) 4: 7, E, 2 (ASCII) 5: 7, O, 2 (ASCII) 6: 8, N, 1 (ASCII) 7: 8, N, 2 (ASCII) 8: 8, E, 1 (ASCII) 9: 8, O, 1 (ASCII) 10: 8, E, 2 (ASCII) 11: 8, O, 2 (ASCII) 12: 8, N, 1 (RTU) 13: 8, N, 2 (RTU) 14: 8, E, 1 (RTU) 15: 8, O, 1 (RTU) 16: 8, E, 2 (RTU) 17: 8, O, 2 (RTU)	♦R/W	0904	42309	15	
P09.09	Communication response delay time	0.0–200.0 ms	♦R/W	0909	42314	2.0	
P09.10	Communication main frequency	0.00–599.00 Hz	R/W	090A	42315	60.00	
P09.11	Block transfer 1	0–65535	♦R/W	090B	42316	0	
P09.12	Block transfer 2	0–65535	♦R/W	090C	42317	0	
P09.13	Block transfer 3	0–65535	♦R/W	090D	42318	0	
P09.14	Block transfer 4	0–65535	♦R/W	090E	42319	0	
P09.15	Block transfer 5	0–65535	♦R/W	090F	42320	0	
P09.16	Block transfer 6	0–65535	♦R/W	0910	42321	0	
P09.17	Block transfer 7	0–65535	♦R/W	0911	42322	0	
P09.18	Block transfer 8	0–65535	♦R/W	0912	42323	0	
P09.19	Block transfer 9	0–65535	♦R/W	0913	42324	0	
P09.20	Block transfer 10	0–65535	♦R/W	0914	42325	0	
P09.21	Block transfer 11	0–65535	♦R/W	0915	42326	0	



	GS20(X) Parameters Summary - Serial Communication Parameters (P09.xx) - (continued)						
			Run <sup>1)</sup>	Modbus Address		Settings	
Paramet	er	Range	Read/ Write	Hex	Dec	Default <sup>2)</sup>	User
P09.22	Block transfer 12	0–65535	♦R/W	0916	42327	0	
P09.23	Block transfer 13	0–65535	♦R/W	0917	42328	0	
P09.24	Block transfer 14	0–65535	♦R/W	0918	42329	0	
P09.25	Block transfer 15	0–65535	♦R/W	0919	42330	0	
P09.26	Block transfer 16	0–65535	♦R/W	091A	42331	0	
	Communication	0: Decoding method 1					
P09.30	decoding method PLC command force	1: Decoding method 2	R/W	091E	42335	1	
P09.33	to 0	0–65535	♦R/W	0921	42338	0	
P09.35	PLC address	1–254	R/W	0923	42340	2	
P09.60	Communication card identification	0: No communication card 4: Modbus-TCP slave 5: EtherNet/IP slave 10: Backup power supply	Read	093C	42365	0	
P09.61	Firmware version of communication card	Read only	Read	093D	42366	0	
P09.62	Product code	Read only	Read	093E	42367	0	
P09.63	Error code	Read only	Read	093F	42368	0	
P09.74	Set Comm Master Protocol	0: Ethernet IP and Modbus TCP both 1: Ethernet IP 2: Modbus TCP	♦R/W	094A	42379	1	
P09.75	Communication card IP configuration (Ethernet)	0: Static IP 1: Dynamic IP (DHCP)	♦R/W	094B	42380	0	
P09.76	Communication card IP address 1 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	094C	42381	0	
P09.77	Communication card IP address 2 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	094D	42382	0	
P09.78	Communication card IP address 3 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	094E	42383	0	
P09.79	Communication card IP address 4 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	094F	42384	0	
P09.80	Communication card address mask 1 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	0950	42385	0	
P09.81	Communication card address mask 2 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	0951	42386	0	
P09.82	Communication card address mask 3 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	0952	42387	0	
P09.83	Communication card address mask 4 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	0953	42388	0	
P09.84	Communication card gateway address 1 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	0954	42389	0	
P09.85	Communication card gateway address 2 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	0955	42390	0	
P09.86	Communication card gateway address 3 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	0956	42391	0	
P09.87	Communication card gateway address 4 (Ethernet)	0–255	♦R/W	0957	42392	0	



Parameter		Range		Modbus Address		Settings	
				Hex Dec		Default <sup>2)</sup> User	
P09.88	Communication card password (low word) (Ethernet)	0–99	♦R/W	0958	42393	0	
P09.89	Communication card password (high word) (Ethernet)	0–99	♦R/W	0959	42394	0	
P09.90	Reset communication card (Ethernet)	0: Disable 1: Reset to defaults	♦R/W	095A	42395	0	
P09.91	Additional settings for the communication card (Ethernet)	bit 0: Enable IP filter bit 1: Enable internet parameters (1 bit) When the IP address is set, this bit is enabled. After updating the parameters for the communication card, this bit changes to disabled. bit 2: Enable login password (1 bit) When you enter the login password, this bit is enabled. After updating the communication card parameters, this bit changes to disabled.	♦R/W	095B	42396	0	
P09.92	Communication card status (Ethernet)	bit 0: Enable password When the communication card is set with a password, this bit is enabled. When the password is cleared, this bit is disabled.	R/W	095C	42397	0	
P09.93	ENETIP Comm Card Fault Select	0: Warn & Continue Operation 1: Warn & Ramp to Stop 2: Warn & Coast to Stop 3: No Warning & Continue Operation	♦R/W	095D	42398	3	
P09.94	ENETIP Comm Card Time Out Detection	0: Disable 1: Enable	♦R/W	095E	42399	1	
P09.95	ENETIP Comm Card Time Out Duration	0.1 to 100.0 seconds	♦R/W	095F	42400	3.0	

#### **BLOCK TRANSFER EXPLANATION**

Block Transfer allows Parameters from many different Parameter Groups to be consolidated into one (or fewer) Modbus communication messages. This can greatly simplify PLC programming and reduce network traffic.

The Block Transfer parameters are P09.11 through P09.26. To use these parameters, enter the value of another parameter you wish to read or write through the keypad or GSoft2 configuration software. The parameter values must be converted by adding the upper byte value to the lower byte value, convert the sum to hex, then convert the hex to decimal.

#### Example:

Parameter P02.22. 0200 + 16 (hex of 22) = 0x0216 = result is 534. 534 is what would be entered in the Block Transfer parameter to read or write parameter P02.22.

#### **Examples of Block Transfer are below:**

- 1) Block transfer 1 (P09.11) = 0000 (AC Motor drive identity code). A Modbus read of P09.11 results in a value of 104. In this case, the drive is model # GS21-11P0 and corresponds to the value 104 in Parameter P00.00.
- 2) Block transfer 2 (P09.12) = 0006 (Firmware version). A Modbus read of P09.12 results in a value of 100. This is the firmware version of the GS20 drive.
- 3) Block transfer 3 (P09.13) = 8448 (decimal value of 0x2100 Status Monitor 1). A Modbus read of P09.13 returns the current status of Status Monitor 1.



- 4) Block transfer 4 (P09.14) = 8449 (decimal value of 0x2101 Status Monitor 2). A Modbus read of P09.14 returns the current status of Status Monitor 2.
- 5) Block transfer 5 (P09.15) = 8451 (decimal value of 0x2103 Output Frequency). A Modbus read of P09.15 returns the current running frequency of the GS20.
- 6) Block transfer 6 (P09.16) = 0268 (Acceleration time 1 is parameter P01.12. 12 = 0x0c. 0100 + 0c = 0x010C = 0268 decimal). A Modbus write to P09.16 will set the Acceleration time 1 value.
- 7) Block transfer 7 (P09.17) = 0269 (Deceleration time 1 is parameter P01.13. 13 = 0x0d. 0100 + 0d = 0x010d = 0269 decimal). A Modbus write to P09.17 will set the Deceleration time 1 value.
- 8) Block transfer 8 (P09.18) = 8192 (Control Word 1 (Run, Stop, etc...) is 0x2000 = 8192). A Modbus write to P09.18 will control the Run/Stop of the drive along with other items.
- 9) Block transfer 9 (P09.19) = 8193 (Control Word 2 (Frequency Command) is 0x2001 = 8193). A Modbus write to P09.19 will control the commanded Frequency of the drive.

Accessing all of the registers above would typically take about 6 Modbus messages but by blocking them together in the Block Transfer parameters, we can access everything with 1 read and 1 write.



## SERIAL MODBUS STATUS ADDRESSES

The *DURAPULSE* GS20(X) AC drive has status memory addresses that are used to monitor the AC drive.

# STATUS ADDRESSES (READ ONLY)

GS20(X) Addresses								
Descriptio		Panao		Мо	dbus Ad	dress		
Descriptio	"	Range		Hex	Dec	Octal		
Status Monitor 1 Read Only	Error Codes	0: No Error 1: Overcurrent during Accel (ocA) 2: Overcurrent during Decel (ocd) 3: Overcurrent during normal speed (ocn) 4: Ground Fault (GFF) 5: IGBT short circuit (occ) 6: Overcurrent during Stop (ocS) 7: Overvoltage during Accel (ovA) 8: Overvoltage during Decel (ovd) 9: Overvoltage during Decel (ovd) 9: Overvoltage during Stop (ovS) 11: Low voltage during Stop (ovS) 11: Low voltage during Decel (LvA) 12: Low voltage during Decel (LvA) 12: Low voltage during Decel (Lvd) 13: Low voltage during Stop (LvS) 15: Input phase loss (OrP) 16: IGBT Overheat 1 (oH1) 17: Cap Overheat 2 (oH2) 18: Thermistor 1 open (tH1o) 19: Thermistor 2 open (tH2o) 20: Power Reset Off (PWR) 21: Overload (oL) (150% 1Min, Inverter) 22: Motor1 Thermal Overload (EoL1) 23: Motor2 Thermal Overload (EoL2) 24: Motor Overheat-PTC (oH3) 25: reserved 26: Over Torque 1 (ot1) 27: Over Torque 2 (ot2) 28: Under current (uc) 29: reserved 30: EEPROM write error (cF1) 31: EEPROM read error (cF2) 32: reserved 33: U phase current sensor detection error (cd1) 34: V phase current sensor detection error (cd2) 35: W phase current sensor detection error (cd3) 36: CC Hardware Logic error 0 (Hd0) 37: OC Hardware Logic error 1 (Hd1) 38: OV Hardware Logic error 2 (Hd2) 39: OCC Hardware Logic error 3 (Hd3)	40: Motor auto tune error (AuE) 41: PID Feedback loss (AFE) 42~47: reserved 48: Analog input signal loss (ACE) 49: External Fault (EF) 50: Emergency Stop (EF1) 51: Base Block (bb) 52: Password Error (Pcod) 53: Software Code lock (ccod) 54: PC Command error (CE1) 55: PC Address error (CE2) 56: PC Data error (CE3) 57: PC Slave error (CE4) 58: PC Communication Time Out (CE10) 59: PC Keypad Time out (CP10) 60: Braking Transistor Fault (bf) 61: Y-Delta connection Error (ydc) 62: Decel Energy Backup Error (dEb) 63: Over Slip Error (oSL) 64: Electromagnet switch error (ryF) 65~71: reserved 72: STO Loss1 (STL1) STO1~SCM1 internal hardware detect error 73: ES1 Emergency Stop (S1) 74: In Fire Mode (Fire) 75: reserved 76: Safety Torque Off function active (STO) 77: STO Loss2 (STL2) STO2~SCM2 internal hardware detect error 78: STO Loss3 (STL3) - STO1~SCM1 and STO2~SCM2 internal hardware detect error 78: STO Loss3 (STL3) - STO1~SCM1 and STO2~SCM2 internal hardware detect error 78: STO Loss3 (STL3) - STO1~SCM1 and STO2~SCM2 internal hardware detect error 78: STO Loss3 (STL3) - STO1~SCM1 and STO2~SCM2 internal hardware detect error 79: U Phase Short (Voc) 81: W Phase Loss (UPHL) 83: V Phase Loss (UPHL) 84: W Phase Loss (VPHL) 85~89: reserved 90: PLC Force Stop (FStp) 91~98: reserved 99: CPU Command error (TRAP) 100: reserved	0611	41554	3021		

**Note:** Status Monitor 1 corresponds to P06.17 Fault Record 1.



		GS20(X) Addresses (continued)	Ma	dbus Ade	drocc
Description	Range		Hex	Dec Dec	Octal
	High byte: Warn	ing code / Low Byte: Error code	2100	48449	20400
	bit 1–0	AC motor drive operation status 00B: The drive stops 01B: The drive is decelerating 10B: The drive is in standby status 11B: The drive is operating			
	bit 2	1: JOG command			
	bit 4–3	Operation direction 00B: FWD running 01B: From REV running to FWD running 10B: From FWD running to REV running 11B: REV running	2101	48450	20401
	bit 8	1: Master frequency controlled by the communication interface			
	bit 9	1: Master frequency controlled by the analog / external terminal signal			
	bit 10	1: Operation command controlled by the communication interface			
Status monitor read only	bit 11	bit 11 1: Parameter locked			
	bit 12	1: Enable to copy parameters from keypad			
	bit 15–13	Reserved			
	Frequency com	mand (XXX.XX Hz)	2102	48451	20402
	Output frequency (XXX.XX Hz)		2103	48452	20403
	than 655.35, it a	Display the drive's output current (XX.XX A). When the current is higher than 655.35, it automatically shifts one decimal place as (XXX.X A). Refer to the high byte of 211F for information on the decimal places.		48453	20404
	DC bus voltage	(XXX.X V)	2105	48454	20405
	Output voltage	Output voltage (XXX.X V)			20406
	Current step for	Current step for the multi-step speed operation			20407
	Reserved	Reserved			20410
	Counter value	Counter value			20411
	Output power fa	actor angle (XXX.X)	210A	48459	20412
	Output torque (	XXX.X %)	210B	48460	20413
	Actual motor sp	eed (XXXXX rpm)	210C	48461	20414



		GS20(X) Addresses (continued)			
Description	Range		Mo Hex	dbus Add	dress Octal
	bit 1–0	00B: No function	пех	Dec	Octu
	2.6 . 0	01B: Stop			
		10B: Run			
		11B: JOG + RUN			
	bit 3–2	Reserved			
	bit 5–4	00B: No function			
		01B: FWD			
		10B: REV			
		11B: Change direction			
	bit 7–6	00B: 1st accel. / decel.			
		01B: 2nd accel. / decel.			
		10B: 3rd accel. / decel.			
		11B: 4th accel. / decel.			
	bit 11–8	000B: Master speed			
		0001B: 1st step speed frequency			
		0010B: 2nd step speed frequency			
		0011B: 3rd step speed frequency			
		0100B: 4th step speed frequency	2000	48193	2000
		0101B: 5th step speed frequency			
		0110B: 6th step speed frequency			
		0111B: 7th step speed frequency			
Command write only		1000B: 8th step speed frequency			
		1001B: 9th step speed frequency			
		1010B: 10th step speed frequency			
		1011B: 11th step speed frequency			
		1100B: 12th step speed frequency			
		1101B: 13th step speed frequency			
		1110B: 14th step speed frequency			
		1111B: 15th step speed frequency			
	bit 12	1: Enable bit 06–11 function			
	bit 14-13	00B: No function			
		01B: Operated by the digital keypad			
		10B: Operated by Pr.00-21 setting			
		11B: Change the operation source			
	bit 15	Reserved			
	Frequency com	mand (XXX.XX Hz)	2001	48194	2000
	bit 0	1: E.F. (External Fault) ON			
	bit 1	1: Reset command			
	bit 2	1: B.B. ON	2002	10105	2000
	bit 4–3	Reserved	2002	48195	20002
	bit 5	1: Enable fire mode			
	bit 15–6	Reserved			



#### SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS OVERVIEW

The GS20(X) RJ-45 Serial Comm Port will accommodate an RS-485 connection, through which the drive can be controlled by a remote master device on an RS-485 network spanning up to 1200 meters (4000 feet) of cable. RS-232 signals can be converted to RS-485 by using a separate converter.

The GS20(X) AC drive communication address is specified in P9.00, and the remote master device can control each AC drive according to its individual communication address.

The GS20(X) AC drive can be configured to communicate using either Modbus RTU or ASCII. The desired protocol is selected in parameter P09.04, COM1 Protocol. (The GS20(X) drive cannot use both protocols simultaneously.)

• Standard Modbus protocol using ASCII or RTU transmission modes.

Parameter P09.04, Communication Protocol, is used to select the desired mode, number of data bits, parity, and number of stop bits. The mode and serial parameters must be the same for all devices on a Modbus network.



DURApulse GS20(X) drives have a provision for shutting down control or power to the inverter in the event of a communications time out. This feature can be set up through parameters P09.02 (COM1 transmission fault treatment) and P09.03 (COM1 time-out detection).



Ethernet connectivity for EtherNet/IP or Modbus TCP communication is possible with an optional communication card # GS20A-CM-ENETIP.

Refer to "Appendix B: Optional I/O and Communication Cards" for details.

#### **SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS CONNECTIVITY**



This section contains information regarding wiring connections to the GS20(X) RS-485 serial communication ports. For information regarding serial connections to AutomationDirect PLCs, please refer to Appendix D of this user manual, or to the applicable PLC user manual.

#### MINIMUM AC DRIVE PARAMETER SETTINGS FOR SERIAL COMMUNICATION

The following parameters need to be set as shown in order to communicate properly:

Minimum Parameter Settings (for Communication to ADC PLC)						
Parameter Setting	Description	Setting Value Explanation				
P00.21 = 02	1st Source of Operation Command [Remote]	02: RS-485 communication input				
P00.31 = 02	2nd Source of Operation Command [Local]	02: RS-485 communication input, Keypad STOP is Enabled (P00.32)				
P02.01~P02.07 = 56	Multifunction Inputs (DI1-DI7) Definition	56: Local/Remote selection				
P00.20 = 1	1st Source of Frequency Command [Remote]	1: RS-485 communication input				
P00.30 = 1	2nd Source of Frequency Command [Local]	1: RS-485 communication input				
P09.00 = 1~254	Communication Address	01~254 Drive Comm Address				
P09.01 = 4.8~115.2	Transmission Speed	4.8–115.2 Kbps				
P09.04 = 1 to 17	COM1 Protocol	1: 7, N, 2 (ASCII) 2: 7, E, 1 (ASCII) 3: 7, O, 1 (ASCII) 4: 7, E, 2 (ASCII) 5: 7, O, 2 (ASCII) 6: 8, N, 1 (ASCII) 7: 8, N, 2 (ASCII) 8: 8, E, 1 (ASCII) 9: 8, O, 1 (ASCII) 10: 8, E, 2 (ASCII) 11: 8, O, 2 (ASCII) 12: 8, N, 1 (RTU) 13: 8, N, 2 (RTU) 14: 8, E, 1 (RTU) 15: 8, O, 1 (RTU) 16: 8, E, 2 (RTU) 17: 8, O, 2 (RTU)				





This list of parameter settings is the minimum required to communicate with an AutomationDirect PLC. There may be other parameters that need to be set to meet the needs of your particular application.

#### COMMON THIRD-PARTY MODBUS RTU MASTERS

- KEPSERVER EX 5.0 from www.kepware.com
- Modbus Poll from www.modbustools.com

#### **AUTOMATION DIRECT PLCs AS MODBUS MASTER**

Serial Modbus-capable AutomationDirect PLCs can communicate with the GS20(X) drive (for GS20(X) Ethernet and Modbus TCP connectivity and control, refer to the GS20A-CM-ENETIP Communication card information in Appendix B).

Serial Modbus control is easier to accomplish from a PLC that has a built-in RS-485 port and supports dedicated Modbus messaging. [RS-232-only PLCs will require an RS-232–RS-485 converter (FA-ISOCON); and older PLCs may require programming to construct the Modbus strings.] We recommend PLCs with built-in RS-485 ports and dedicated Modbus serial commands: CLICK (with RS-485 ports), P1000, P2000, P3000, BRX/Do-more, DirectLogic (DL06, D2-260, or D2-262). Other PLC-Drive connectivity is possible: Please refer to the "Typical ADC PLC to GS20(X) Serial Connectivity Matrix" below.

Typical ADC PLC to GS20(X) Serial Communications Connectivity

Typical ADC PLC to GS20(X) Serial Communications Connectivity Matrix*						
<b>Recommended PLC Connectivity</b>	<u></u>				GS	20(X)
PLC	Port #	Port Type	Communication	Direct Cable	Port Type	Port #
CLICK	3	3 screw terminals	RS-485	Q8304-1 cable		
D2-260	2	HD15	RS-485	D2-DSCBL-2		
D2-262	2	HD15	RS-485	D2-DSCBL-2		
DL06	2	HD15	RS-485	D2-DSCBL-2		
BRX/Do-more	RS-485	3 screw terminals	RS-485	Q8304-1 cable		
Do-more H2-DM1	RS-232	RJ12	RS-232 to RS-485	FA-ISOCON with Q8304-1 cable		
P1-550	RS-485	4 screw terminals	RS-485	Q8304-1 cable		
P2-550	RS-485	3 screw terminals	RS-485	Q8304-1 cable		
P3-530	RS-485	3 screw terminals	RS-485	Q8304-1 cable	B.45	
P3-550	RS-485	3 screw terminals	RS-485	Q8304-1 cable	RJ45	
P3-550E	RS-485	3 screw terminals	RS-485	Q8304-1 cable	or SG+	RJ45
Other PLC Connectivity			_	-	SG-	11,7-3
D2-250-1	2	HD15	RS-485	D2-DSCBL-2	SGND	
D4-450/D4-454	1	DB25	RS-232 to RS-485	FA-ISOCON with Q8304-1 cable		
DL05	2	RJ12	RS-232 to RS-485	FA-ISOCON with Q8304-1 cable		
DL06 + DCM	2	HD15	RS-485	D2-DSCBL-2		
Do-more H2-DM1 + H2-SERIO-4	3	5 screw terminals	RS-485	Q8304-1 cable		
Do-more T1H-DM1	RS-232	RJ12	RS-232 to RS-485	FA-ISOCON with Q8304-1 cable		
P2-SCM	4	4 screw terminals	RS-485	Q8304-1 cable		
P3-SCM	4	4 screw terminals	RS-485	Q8304-1 cable		

<sup>\*</sup> Ethernet connectivity for EtherNet/IP or Modbus TCP communication is possible with an optional communication card # GS20A-CM-ENETIP. Refer to "Appendix B: Optional I/O and Communication Cards" for details.



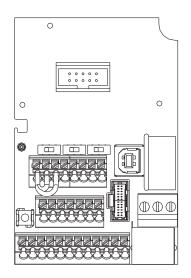
#### **CONNECTING COMMUNICATION CABLES**

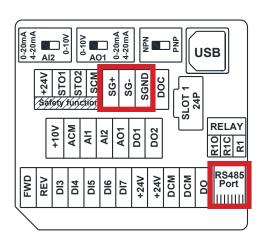


A 120 ohm external terminating resistor is required for the drive end. An external termination resistor may be required on the other end of RS-485 network; especially on long runs. Select resistors that match the impedance of the cable (between  $100\Omega$  and  $500\Omega$ ).

The *DURAPULSE* GS20(X) serial communication port is an RS-485 input. Please note that terminals SG+ and SG- are shared with the RJ45 connector. That means the user can use standard RJ45 patch cables or industrial RS-485 cabling to access the comm port. GS20(X) to GS20(X) serial connections can be accomplished with standard Ethernet patch cables (do not use cross-over cables). RS-232 signals can be converted to RS-485 by using a separate converter (see the FA-ISOCON drawings on page 5–12).

#### DURAPULSE GS20(X) RS-485 SERIAL COMM PORTS







Modbus RS-485 Pin 1, 2, 6: Reserved Pin 3, 7: SGND

Pin 4: SG-

Pin 5: SG+

Pin 8: +10VS



Note: If using both Modbus connection points (Terminal block and RS-485 Port), ensure you have the same ground reference. Non-equivalent grounding, or grounding from different references, can introduce noise issues that interfere with communications.



Recommended RS-485 cable: Belden 9842, AutomationDirect Q8304-1 series, or equivalent.



#### RS-232C to RS-485 Conversion

An RS-485 network cable can span up to 1200 meters (4000 feet). However, many AutomationDirect PLCs have only RS-232C communication ports, and require an FA-ISOCON (RS-232C to RS-422/485 network adapter) in order to make an RS-485 connection.



If an FA-ISOCON module is used, set the module dipswitches as required. Refer to the FA-ISOCON manual for more detailed information.

## FA-ISOCON Switch Settings:

- S21-S23: OFF, ON, ON (19200 baud)
- S24–S27: OFF (Automatic Network Transmit Enable)
- Terminate: ON (end of run term resistors)
- Bias (2): ON (end of run bias resistors)
- 1/2 DPX (2): ON (RS-485 TXD/RXD jumpers)

<u>Helpful Hint</u>: Some applications require that the FA-ISOCON baud rate is set faster than the drive/network baud rate.

#### FA-ISOCON Wiring

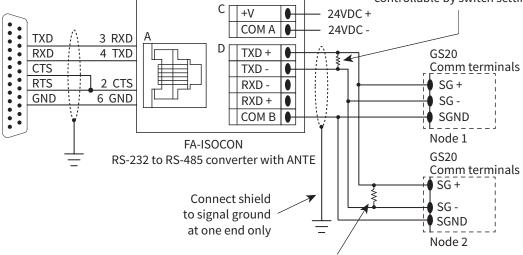
# FA-ISOCON RJ-12 Serial Comm Port A RS-232 Input Port



- 1: Signal Ground
- 2: CTS (input)
- 3: RXD (input)
- 4: TXD (output)
- 5: +5VDC in
- 6: Signal Ground

## RS-232 to RS-485 Conversion Wiring Schematic

120Ω Termination Resistor at both ends of network [FA-ISOCON has a built-in terminating resistor controllable by switch settings]



120Ω Termination Resistor at both ends of network



For information regarding configuration of AutomationDirect PLCs or other PLCs, please refer to Appendix D of this user manual, or to the applicable PLC user manual for your application.



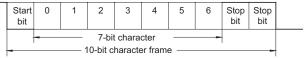
## **DETAILED SERIAL MODBUS COMMUNICATION INFORMATION**

The GS20(X) drive follows the standard Modbus RTU and Modbus ASCII protocols. The following pages provide some brief information on this but if your device does not support these protocols natively and you are required to develop this framework on your own, consult the more detailed documentation at <a href="http://www.modbus.org">http://www.modbus.org</a>.

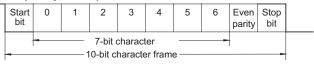
#### **DATA FORMAT**

#### ASCII Mode: 10-bit character frame (For 7-bit character):

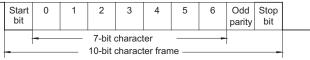
P09.04 = 01 (7 data bits, no parity, 2 stop bits)



P09.04 = 02 (7 data bits, even parity, 1 stop bit)

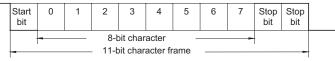


P09.04 = 03 (7 data bits, odd parity, 1 stop bit)

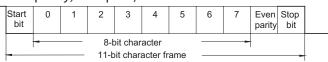


#### RTU Mode: 11-bit character frame (For 8-bit character):

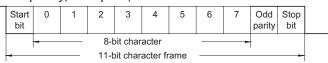
P09.04 = 13 (8 data bits, no parity, 2 stop bits)



P09.04 = 14 (8 data bits, even parity, 1 stop bit)



P09.04 = 15 (8 data bits, odd parity, 1 stop bit)





#### **COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL**

#### ASCII Mode:

STX	Start Character: (3AH)
ADR 1	
ADR 0	Communication Address: 8-bit address consists of 2 ASCII
CMD 1	codes
CMD 0	
DATA (n-1)	C + + (   + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +
	Contents of data: n x 8-bit data consists of 2n ASCII codes. n ≤ 25 maximum of 50 ASCII codes
DATA 0	2 23 Maximum of 30 A3CII codes
LRC CHK 1	LDC shock supply 0 hit shock supply sometimes of 2 ACCII so does
LRC CHK 0	LRC check sum: 8-bit check sum consists of 2 ASCII codes
END 1	FND sharestors FND 1 CD (ODII); FND 0 LF (OALI)
END 0	END characters: END 1 = CR (0DH); END 0 = LF (0AH)

#### RTU Mode:

START	A silent interval of more than 10 ms
ADR	Communication Address: 8-bit address
CMD	Command Code: 8-bit command
DATA (n-1)	
	Contents of data: n x 8-bit data, n ≤ 25
DATA 0	
CRC CHK Low	CRC check sum: 16-bit check sum consists of 2 8-bit
CRC CHK	characters
High	Characters
END	A silent interval of more than 10 ms

#### **ADR (Communication Address)**

Valid communication addresses are in the range of 0 to 254. A communication address equal to 0 means broadcast to all AC drives, in which case the drives will not acknowledge any message from the master device.

For example, communication to AC drive with address 16 decimal:

• ASCII mode: (ADR 1, ADR 0)='1','0' => '1'=31H, '0'=30H

• RTU mode: (ADR)=10H



# CMD (COMMAND CODE) AND DATA (DATA CHARACTERS)

The format of data characters depends on the command code. The available command codes are described as followed: Command code: 03H, read N words. The maximum value of N is 12. For example, reading continuous 2 words from starting address 2102H of the AC drive with address 01H.

ASCII mode:

Command M	Command Message		Response Message	
STX	'.' :	S	STX ':'	'.' :
ADR 1	'0'	Α	ADR 1	'0'
ADR 0	'1'	A	ADR 0	′1′
CMD 1	'0'	C	CMD 1	'0'
CMD 0	<b>'3'</b>		CMD 0	<b>'3'</b>
	'2'	N	Number of	'0'
Starting data address	'1'	(0	lata Count by oyte)	<b>'</b> 4'
	'0'	C	Content of	<b>'1'</b>
	'2'	s	tarting	′7′
Number of	'0'	1 1	data address 2102H	'7'
data	'0'	2		'0'
(Count by	'0'	]		'0'
word)	'2'	]  c	Content data	'0'
LRC CHK 1	'D'	а	ddress 2103H	'0'
LRC CHK 0	<b>'7'</b>			'0'
END 1	CR	L	RC CHK 1	'7'
END 0	LF	L	RC CHK 0	'1'
		E	ND 1	CR
		E	ND 0	LF

RTU mode:

Command M	Command Message			ssage
ADR	01H		ADR	01H
CMD	03H		CMD	03H
	21H		Number of	04H
Starting data address	02H		data (Count by byte)	'0'
Number of	00H		Content of	17H
data (Count by word)	02H		data address 2102H	70H
CRC CHK Low	6FH	]	Content of	00H
CRC CHK LOW CRC CHK High	F7H		data address 2103H	02H
			CRC CHK Low	FEH
			CRC CHK High	5CH



#### COMMAND CODE: 06H, WRITE 1 WORD

For example, writing 6000(1770H) to address 0100H of the AC drive with address 01H. **ASCII mode:** 

Command M	essage	Response Me	ssage
STX	<b>':'</b>	STX ':'	'.'
ADR 1	<b>'</b> 0'	ADR 1	'0'
ADR 0	'1'	ADR 0	'1'
CMD 1	'0'	CMD 1	'0'
CMD 0	'6'	CMD 0	<b>'6'</b>
	'0'		'0'
	'1'	Data Address	<b>'1'</b>
	'0'	Data Address	'0'
Data Address	'0'		'0'
Data Address	'1'		'1'
	<b>'7'</b>	Data Cantant	<b>'7'</b>
	<b>'7'</b>	Data Content	<b>'7'</b>
	'0'		'0'
LRC CHK 1	<b>'7'</b>	LRC CHK 1	<b>'7'</b>
LRC CHK 0	'1'	LRC CHK 0	<b>'1'</b>
END 1	CR	END 1	CR
END 0	LF	END 0	LF

#### RTU mode:

This is an example of using function code 16 for writing to multiple registers.

Command Message		Response Mess	sage
ADR	01H	ADR	01H
CMD	10H	CMD	10H
Starting data	20H	Starting data	20H
address	00H	address	00H
Number of	00H	Number of data	00H
registers	02H	(Count by word)	02H
Byte count	04H	CRC CHK Low	4AH
Content of	00H	CRC CHK High	08H
data address 2000H	02H		
Content of	02H		
data address 2001H	58H		
CRC CHK Low	СВН		
CRC CHK High	34H		



NOTE Concerning 2100h: When GS20(X) drive is setup with reference RS-485 (P00.20 = 1 & drive in Remote/Auto) -OR- (P00.30 = 1 & drive in Local/Hand) -AND- Reference > P01.00 Drive Max Out Freq, the GS20(X) drive goes up to Max Out Freq and remains there until Max Out Freq is modified or a lower Freq Ref or a Stop Command is sent to the drive.



#### CHK (CHECK SUM)

#### ASCII Mode:

LRC (Longitudinal Redundancy Check) is calculated by summing up module 256, the values of the bytes from ADR1 to last data character, then calculating the hexadecimal representation of the 2's-complement negation of the sum.

For example, reading 1 word from address 0401h of the AC drive with address 01h.

Command Message		
STX	'.'	
ADR 1	'0'	
ADR 0	'1'	
CMD 1	'0'	
CMD 0	<b>'</b> 3'	
	'0'	
Starting data	'4'	
address	'0'	
	<b>'1'</b>	
	'0'	
Number of data	'0'	
(Count by word)	'0'	
	'1'	
LRC CHK 1	'F'	
LRC CHK 0	'6'	
END 1	CR	
END 0	LF	

01h+03h+04h+01h+00h+01h=0Ah; the 2's complement negation of 0Ah is F6h.

#### RTU Mode:

Response Message	
ADR	01h
CMD	03h
Starting data address	21h
Starting data address	02h
Number of data (Count by word)	00h
Number of data (Count by word)	02h
CRC CHK Low	6Fh
CRC CHK High	F7h



#### CRC (Cyclical Redundancy Check) is calculated by the following steps:

- 10) Load a 16-bit register (called CRC register) with FFFFh.
- 11) Exclusive OR the first 8-bit byte of the command message with the low order byte of the 16-bit CRC register, putting the result in the CRC register.
- 12) Shift the CRC register one bit to the right with MSB zero filling. Extract and examine the LSB.
- 13) If the LSB of CRC register is 0, repeat step 3; else Exclusive or the CRC register with the polynomial value A001h.
- 14) Repeat step 3 and 4 until eight shifts have been performed. When this is done, a complete 8-bit byte will have been processed.
- 15) Repeat steps 2 to 5 for the next 8-bit byte of the command message.

Continue doing this until all bytes have been processed. The final contents of the CRC register are the CRC value.



When transmitting the CRC value in the message, the upper and lower bytes of the CRC value must be swapped, i.e. the lower order byte will be transmitted first.

The following is an example of CRC generation using C language. The function takes two arguments:

```
Unsigned char* data ← a pointer to the message buffer

Unsigned char length ← the quantity of bytes in the message buffer

The function returns the CRC value as a type of unsigned integer.

Unsigned int crc_chk(unsigned char* data, unsigned char length){

int j;

unsigned int reg_crc=0xFFFF;

while(length--){

reg_crc ^= *data++;

for(j=0;j<8;j++){

if(reg_crc & 0x01){ /* LSB(b0)=1 */

reg_crc=(reg_crc>>1) ^ 0xA001;

}else{

reg_crc=reg_crc>>1;

}

return reg_crc;
```



RTU mode is preferred. Limited support is available to ASCII users.

}

# CHAPTER 6

# MAINTENANCE AND TROUBLESHOOTING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter 6: Maintenance and Troubleshooting	
Maintenance and Inspections	-2
Monthly Inspection	-2
Annual Inspection	
Recharge Capacitors (for drives not in service)	-3
Recommended Inspection Schedules	-4
Troubleshooting	-8
Warning Codes	-8
Fault Codes	25
Typical AC Drive Problems and Solutions	51

 Grease and Dirt Problems.
 6–51

 Fiber Dust Problem
 6–52

 Corrosion Problem.
 6–53

 Industrial Dust Problem
 6–54

 Wiring and Installation Problem
 6–55

 Digital Input/Output Terminal Problems
 6–56



#### MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTIONS

Modern AC drives are based on solid state electronics technology, including ICs, resistors, capacitors, transistors, cooling fans, relays, etc. These components have a limited life under normal operation. Preventive maintenance is required to operate the GS20(X) drive in its optimal condition, and to ensure a long life. We recommend that a qualified technician perform a regular inspection of the GS20(X) drive. Some items should be checked once a month, and some items should be checked yearly.



NOTE: All inspections should be accomplished with Safety in mind with due and required caution. Some of these Inspection items may require the Drive to be powered down, while others may require power to be applied. Proper safety precautions including the use of PPE are/may be required. Please review cautionary statements in each section

#### **MONTHLY INSPECTION**

Check the following items at least once a month.

- 1) Make sure the motors are operating as expected.
- 2) Make sure the drive installation environment is normal.
- 3) Make sure the enclosure and drive cooling systems are operating as expected.
- 4) Check for irregular vibrations or sounds during operation.
- 5) Make sure the motors are not overheating during operation.
- 6) Check the input voltage to the GS20(X) drive and make sure the voltage is within the operating range. Check the voltage with a voltmeter.

#### **ANNUAL INSPECTION**

Check the following items once annually.

- 1) Check the torque of the GS20(X) power and control terminal screws and tighten if necessary. They may loosen due to vibration or changing temperatures.
- 2) Make sure the conductors and insulators are not corroded or damaged.
- 3) Check the resistance of cable insulation with a megohmmeter.
- 4) Clean off any dust and dirt with a vacuum cleaner. Pay special attention to cleaning the ventilation ports and PCBs. Always keep these areas clean. Accumulation of dust and dirt in these areas can cause unforeseen failures.
- 5) Recharge the capacitors of any drive that is in storage or is otherwise unused.



#### RECHARGE CAPACITORS (FOR DRIVES NOT IN SERVICE)

Recharge the DC link before using any drive that has not been operated within a year:

- 1) Disconnect the motor from the drive.
- 2) Apply input power to the drive for 2 hours.



If the drive is stored or is otherwise unused for more than a year, the drive's internal DC link capacitors should be recharged before use. Otherwise, the capacitors may be damaged when the drive starts to operate. We recommend recharging the capacitors of any unused drive at least once per year.



Disconnect AC power and ensure that the internal capacitors have fully discharged before inspecting the GS20(X) drive! Wait at least FIVE minutes after all display lamps have turned off.

- ☑ Wait 5 seconds after a fault has been cleared before performing reset via keypad or input terminal.
- ☑ When the power is off after 5 minutes for ≤ 30hp models and 10 minutes for ≥ 40hp models, please confirm that the capacitors have fully discharged by measuring the voltage between + and -. The voltage between + and should be less than 25VDC.



- ☑ Only qualified personnel can install, wire and maintain drives. Please take off any metal objects, such as watches and rings, before operation. And only insulated tools are allowed.
- ☑ Never reassemble internal components or wiring.
- ☑ Make sure that installation environment complies with regulations without abnormal noise, vibration and smell.



#### **RECOMMENDED INSPECTION SCHEDULES**

Before the check-up, always turn off the AC input power and remove the cover. Wait at least 10 minutes after all display lamps have gone out, and then confirm that the capacitors have fully discharged by measuring the voltage between DC+ and DC-. The voltage between DC+ and DC-should be less than 25VDC.

#### **Ambient environment**

			Maintenance Period			
Check Items	Methods and Criteria	Daily	Half Year	One Year		
Check the ambient temperature, humidity, vibration and see if there are any dust, gas, oil or water drops	Visual inspection and measurement with equipment with standard specification	0				
If there are any dangerous objects	Visual inspection	0				

## Voltage

		Maint	enance	Period
Check Items	Methods and Criteria	Daily	Half Year	One Year
Check if the voltage of main circuit and control circuit is correct	Measure with multimeter with standard specification	0		

## **Digital Keypad Display**

		Maint	Maintenance Period		
Check Items	Methods and Criteria	Daily	Half Year	One Year	
Is the display clear for reading	Visual inspection	0			
Any missing characters	Visual inspection	0			

#### **Mechanical parts**

		<b>Maintenance Period</b>			
Check Items	Methods and Criteria	Daily	Half Year	One Year	
If there is any abnormal sound or vibration	Visual and audible inspection		$\bigcirc$		
If there are any loose screws	Tighten the screws		$\bigcirc$		
If any part is deformed or damaged	Visual inspection		$\bigcirc$		
If there is any color change due to overheating	Visual inspection		$\circ$		
If there is any dust or dirt	Visual inspection		$\bigcirc$		



# Recommended Inspection Schedules (continued)

#### Main circuit

		<b>Maintenance Period</b>		
Check Items	Methods and Criteria	Daily	Half Year	One Year
If there are any loose or missing screws	Tighten or replace the screw	$\circ$		
If any drive or wiring insulation is deformed, cracked, damaged or has changed color due to overheating or aging	Visual inspection NOTE: Ignore any color change of copper plate		0	
If there is any dust or dirt	Visual inspection		$\circ$	

# Terminals and wiring of main circuit

		Maintenance Period			
Check Items	Methods and Criteria	Daily	Half Year	One Year	
If the terminal color or the placement has changed due to overheating	Visual inspection		0		
If the wiring insulation is damaged or there has been a color change	Visual inspection		0		
If there is any damage	Visual inspection	0			

# DC capacity of main circuit

		Maintenance Period			
Check Items	Methods and Criteria	Daily	Half Year	One Year	
If there is any liquid leaking, color change, crack or deformation	Visual inspection	0			
If the capacitor safety vent is bulging or inflated.	Visual inspection	0			
Measure static capacity when required (if drive overloads/faults during normal operation)	Measure with multimeter with standard specification	0			



# <u>Recommended Inspection Schedules (continued)</u>

#### **Resistor of main circuit**

		<b>Maintenance Period</b>			
Check Items	Methods and Criteria	Daily	Half Year	One Year	
If there is any peculiar smell or insulation cracks due to overheating	Visual inspection, smell	0			
If there is any disconnection or discoloration	Visual inspection	0			
If the connection is damaged	Measure with a multimeter with standard specifications	0			

#### Transformer and reactor of main circuit

		Maintenance Peri		
Check Items	Methods and Criteria	Daily	Half Year	One Year
If there is any abnormal vibration or peculiar smell	Visual, audible inspection and smell	0		

# Magnetic contactor and relay of main circuit

		<b>Maintenance Period</b>				
Check Items	Methods and Criteria	Daily	Half Year	One Year		
If there are any loose screws	Visual and audible inspection	0				
If the contact works correctly	Visual inspection					

#### Printed circuit board and connector of main circuit

		<b>Maintenance Period</b>			
Check Items	Methods and Criteria	Daily	Half Year	One Year	
If there are any loose screws and connectors	Tighten the screws and press the connectors firmly in place		0		
If there is any peculiar smell and/or color change	Visual and smell inspection		0		
If there is any crack, damage, deformation or corrosion	Visual inspection		0		
If there is any liquid leakage or deformation in capacity	Visual inspection		0		



# Recommended Inspection Schedules (continued)

# Cooling fan of cooling system

		Mainte	enance	Period
Check Items	Methods and Criteria	Daily	Half Year	One Year
If there is any abnormal sound or vibration	Visual, audible inspection and turn the fan with hand (turn off the power before operation) to see if it rotates smoothly		0	
If there is any loose screw	Tighten the screw		$\bigcirc$	
If there is any color change due to overheating	Change the fan		0	

# Ventilation channel of cooling system

		<b>Maintenance Period</b>			
Check Items	Methods and Criteria	Daily	Half Year	One Year	
If there is any obstruction in the heat sink, air intake or air outlet	Visual inspection		0		

		0.0	
/	_	_	
л		_	
		-1	

Please use a clean lint free cloth for cleaning and use a dust cleaner to remove dust when necessary.



#### **TROUBLESHOOTING**

#### **WARNING CODES**

The GS20(X) drive has a comprehensive diagnostic system that includes several different warning codes. The most common warning codes can be read on the digital keypad display.

For communication errors, "Upper unit" is referring to the Master controller of the serial network. Always ensure the communication settings of the drive (P09.01 and P09.04) match those of the master controller and network.



Warning Codes									
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Warning Name and Description	Action and Res	et	Со	rrective Action			
n/a	0	No error	n/a	n/a	n/a				
			Action Level Action Time	When the function code is 03, 06, 10, and 63 Immediately act	ĺ	Check if the communication command is correct Verify the wiring and grounding of			
			Warning setting	· ·		the communication circuit. Separate			
		Communication error	parameter	N/A		the communication circuit from the			
CE I	1	1 (CE1) RS-485 Modbus illegal function code.	Reset method	"Warning" occurs when P09.02=0 and the motor drive keeps running. The drive resets automatically when receiving the correct function code.	3)	main circuit, or wire in 90 degree for effective anti-interference performance. Check if the setting for P09.04 is the same as the setting for the upper			
			Reset condition	Immediately reset		unit.			
			Record	N/A	4)	Check the cable and replace it if necessary.			
		Communication error 2 (CE2)  RS-485 Modbus illegal data address	Action Level	When the input data address is incorrect	1)	Check if the communication command is correct.			
			Action Time	Immediately act	2)	Verify the wiring and grounding of			
			Warning setting parameter	N/A	=	the communication circuit. Separate the communication circuit from the			
CE2	2			"Warning" occurs when P09.02=0 and the motor drive		main circuit, or wire in 90 degree for effective anti-interference			
				Reset method	keeps running. The drive resets automatically when receiving the correct data address.	3)	performance. Check if the setting for P09.04 is the same as the setting for the upper		
			Reset condition	Immediately reset	1	unit. Check the cable and replace it if			
			Record	N/A	4)	necessary.			
			Action Level	When the length of communication data is too long		Check if the communication command is correct.			
			Action Time	Immediately act	2)	Verify the wiring and grounding of			
		Communication error	Warning setting parameter	N/A		the communication circuit. Separate the communication circuit from the			
CE3	3	3 (CE3) RS-485 Modbus illegal data value	Reset method	"Warning" occurs when P09.02=0 and the motor drive keeps running. The drive resets automatically when receiving the correct communication data value.	3)	main circuit, or wire in 90 degree for effective anti-interference performance. Check if the setting for P09.04 is the same as the setting for the upper unit.			
			Reset condition	Immediately reset	4)	Check the cable and replace it if			
			Record	N/A		necessary.			
			(conti	nued next page)					



Warning Codes (continued)									
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Warning Name and Description	Action and Res		Corrective Action				
			Action Level	When the data is written to read-only address	Check if the communication command is correct				
			Action Time	Immediately act	2) Verify the wiring and grounding of				
		Communication error	Warning setting parameter	N/A	the communication circuit. Separate the communication circuit from the				
СЕЧ	4	4 (CE4) RS-485 Modbus data is written to read-only address	Reset method	"Warning" occurs when P09.02=0 and the motor drive keeps running. The drive resets automatically when receiving the correct written address of communication data.	main circuit, or wire in 90 degree for effective anti-interference performance.  3) Check if the setting for P09.04 is the same as the setting for the upper unit.				
			Reset condition	Immediately reset	4) Check the cable and replace it if				
			Action Level	N/A When the communication time exceeds the detection time of P09.03 communication time-out	necessary.  1) Check if the upper unit transmits the communication command within the setting time for P09.03.  2) Verify the wiring and grounding				
			Action Time	P09.03	of the communication circuit. It				
		Communication error 10 (CE10)	Warning setting parameter	N/A	is recommended to separate the communication circuit from the				
CE 10	E 10 5	RS-485 Modbus transmission time-out	RS-485 Modbus	RS-485 Modbus	Reset method	"Warning" occurs when P09.02=0 and the motor drive keeps running. The drive resets automatically when receiving the next communication packet.	main circuit, or wire in 90 degree for effective anti-interference performance.  3) Check if the setting for P09.04 is the		
			Reset condition	Immediately reset	unit.				
			Record	N/A	4) Check the cable and replace it if necessary.				
5E I	7	Save error 1 (SE1) Keypad COPY error 1:	Action Level	"SE1" warning occurs when the GS4-KPD optional keypad does not transmit the COPY command to the drive, and does not transmit any data to the drive again in 10 ms at the time you copy the parameters to the drive.	SE1: The causes of error are mostly communication problems between the keypad and control board. Potential causes include communication signal nterference and the unacceptable communication command to the Slave. Check if the error occurs randomly,				
		Keypad copy time-out	Action Time	10 ms	or only occurs when copying certain				
			Warning setting parameter	N/A	parameters (the error displays on the upper right corner of the copy page).				
			Reset method	Manual reset (or cycle power)	If you cannot clear the error, please contact AutomationDirect Technical				
			Reset condition	Immediately reset	Support.				
		Save error 2 (SE2)	Record  Action Level	N/A "SE2" warning occurs when writing the parameters incorrectly at the time you copy parameters to the drive. For example, you copy the new firmware version with added parameters to the drive with	SE2: In this stage, the copied data has been transmitted to the Slave. The Slave compares and processes the copied data, and then saves the data to the Data ROM. During the process, the data error (should be attribution error) may occur, or the data cannot be saved				
562	8	Keypad COPY error 2:		old firmware version.	to EEPROM. At this time, the warning				
		parameter writing error	Action Time	N/A	occurs.				
			Warning setting parameter	N/A	Check the status of Data ROM and remove the error causes first.				
			Reset method	Manual reset (or cycle power)	If you cannot clear the error, please				
			Reset condition	Immediately reset	contact AutomationDirect Technical				
			Record	N/A	Support.				
			(conti	nued next page)					



Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Warning Name and Description	Action and Res		Cor	rective Action					
			Action Level	P06.15		Check the ambient temperature.					
		IGBT over-heating warning (oH1) The AC motor	Action Time	"oH1" warning occurs when IGBT temperature is higher than P06.15 setting value.	3)	Regularly inspect the ventilation hole of the control cabinet. Change the installed location if there are heating objects, such as braking					
		drive detects IGBT overheating and	Warning setting parameter	N/A	resis	resistors, in the surroundings. Install/add cooling fan or air					
οHI	9	exceeds the protection level of oH1 warning. (When P06.15 is higher than the IGBT	Reset method	Auto-reset	5)	conditioner to lower the temperature inside the cabinet. Check for and remove obstructions or replace the cooling fan.					
		overheating protection level, the drive shows oH1 error without displaying oH1 warning.)	Reset condition	The drive auto-resets when IGBT temperature is lower than oH1 warning level minus (–) 5°C	6) 7) 8)	Increase ventilation space of the drive. Decrease loading. Decrease the carrier wave. Replace the drive with higher					
		J ,	Record	N/A		capacity model.					
			Action Level	When the analog input is lower than 4 mA (only detects analog input 4–20 mA)		·					
			Action Time	P08.08							
	11	PID feedback error (PID)  11 PID feedback loss (warning for analog feedback signal; works only when PID enables)			PID feedback error	PID feedback error		Warning setting parameter	P08.09 setting is: 0: Warn and continue operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop 2: Fault and coast to stop 3: Warn and operate at last frequency		Check the PID feedback wiring and tighten the terminals.
Pld			Reset method	1) Auto: "Warning" occurs when P08.09=0 or 3. The "Warning" automatically clears when the feedback signal is larger than 4 mA. 2) Manual: "Error" occurs when P08.09=1 or 2. You must reset manually.	2) 3) 4)	Replace the cable. Replace the feedback device. If the PID error still occurs after checking all the wiring, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.					
			Reset condition	Immediately reset Records when P08.09=1 or 2	-						
		Record	Record	("Error").  Does not record when P08.09=3 ("Warning").							
			(conti	nued next page)							



Reset method 2   Clears when the feedback signal is larger than 4 mA. 2   Manual: "Error" occurs when P03.19=3. You must reset manually.   Immediately reset   Does not record when P03.19=1 or 2 ("Warning").   P06.71   Action Time   P06.72   P06.73 setting is: 0: No function   1. Fault and coast to stop   2: Fault and cast to stop   2: Fault and ramp to stop by the 2: Fault and coast to stop   2: Fault and coast to stop   2: Fault and round to stop	Warning Codes (continued)								
Action Level than 4 mA (only detects analog input -20 mA) Action Time Immediately act 10-Disable 11-Doring parameter (Action Time)  Al 2 analog signal loss (AnL) Analog input current loss (including all analog 4-20 mA signals)  Analog input current loss (including all analog 4-20 mA signals)  Reset method  Action Time  Action Time  Warning setting parameter (10-20 mA) Action Time  Reset condition Record  Action Level P06.73 - storing 'occurs' when P03.19-3.2 you must reset manually. Action Level P06.73 - storing 'occurs' when P03.19-3.2 you must reset manually. Action Time  Warning setting parameter  Under current (uC) Low current  Under current (uC) Low current  Action Level P06.73 - storing 'occurs' when P06.73-3. The "Warning" occurs whe	GS20(X)	ID No.		Action and Res	et	Со	rrective Action		
Al2 analog signal loss (AnL)  Al2 analog input current loss (including all analog 4-20 mA signals)  Reset method  Action Irme  Under current (uC)  Over speed warning (OSP4)  Over speed				Action Level	than 4 mA (only detects analog				
## analog 4-20 mA signals)  Reset method  Reset method  Reset method  Reset method  Reset condition  Reset condition  Reset condition  Reset method  Reset method  Reset method  Reset method  Reset condition  Reset condition  Reset method  R	Anl	12	(AnL) Analog input current	Warning setting	P03.19 setting is: 0: Disable 1: Continue operation at the last frequency (warning, keypad displays ANL) 2: Decelerate to 0 Hz (warning, keypad displays ANL) 3: Stop immediately and display	2)	terminals. Replace the cable. Replace the external device.		
Action Level P05.71 Action Time P06.72 Action Time P06.73 setting is: 0. No function 3: Warning occurs when P06.73=3. The "Warning" occurs when P06.73=3. The "Warning" automatically clears when the output current is larger than (P06.73+1.A.). 2) Manual: "Error" occurs when P06.73=1 or 2. You must reset manually.  Reset condition Immediately reset Does not record when P06.73=3 and u.C displays ("Warning").  Action Level P06.73 = 3 and u.C displays ("Warning").  Action Level P06.73=3 and u.C displays ("Warning").  Action Time P10.11  Warning setting parameter Warning automatically clears when the drive stops  Reset method P06.73=0  Warning" automatically clears when the drive stops  Reset motor parameter and run parameter tuning, Verify the wiring of the control circuit, and the wiring/grounding of the main circuit to prevent interference.			loss (including all analog 4–20 mA	loss (including all analog 4–20 mA signals)  Reset method  1) Auto: "Warning" occurs when P03.19=1 or 2. The "Warning" automatically clears when the feedback signal is larger than 4 mA.  2) Manual: "Error" occurs when P03.19=3. You must	4)				
Action Level P06.71 Action Time P06.72 P06.73 setting is: 0. No function Warning setting parameter 2: Fault and coast to stop y the 2: Fault and continue operation time 3: Warn and continue operation when P06.73=3. The "Warning" automatically clears when the output current is larger than (P06.71-0.1 A). 2) Manual: "Error" occurs when P06.73=1 or 2. You must reset manually.  Reset condition Immediately reset Does not record when P06.73=3 and u.C displays ("Warning").  Action Level P10.11 Over speed warning (oSPd) Over speed warning Over speed warning Parameter 0: Warn and continue operation (SPd) Over speed warning Parameter 0: Warning" automatically clears when the drive stops Reset condition   Warning" automatically clears when the drive stops Reset condition   Warning" automatically clears when the drive stops Reset condition   Warning" automatically clears when the drive stops Record   NI/A					Does not record when	-			
Action Time   P06.72   P06.73 extering is: 0: No function   1: Fault and coast to stop   2: Fault and c					P03.19=1 or 2 ("Warning").				
Under current (uC) Low current  Reset method  Reset method  Reset condition   Immediately reset   Does not record when P06.73=3 and uC displays ("Warning") automatically ("Warning") automatically ("Warning") automatically ("Warning")   Reset condition   Immediately reset   Does not record when P06.73=3 and uC displays ("Warning").  Over speed warning (oSPd)  Over speed warning  Over speed warning  Over speed warning  Reset method  Reset method  Immediately reset   Does not record when P06.73=3 and uC displays ("Warning").  Does not record when P06.73=3 and uC displays ("Warning").  The encoder feedback speed > P10.10  Action Level   Action Time   P10.11  Warning setting parameter   D: Warn and continue operation (oSPd)  Over speed warning  Reset method ("Warning" automatically clears when the drive stops  "Warning" automatically clears when the drive stops				Action Time  Warning setting	P06.72 P06.73 setting is: 0: No function 1: Fault and coast to stop 2: Fault and ramp to stop by the 2nd deceleration time	1)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Does not record when P06.73=3 and uC displays ("Warning").  Action Level The encoder feedback speed > P10.10  Action Time P10.11  Warning setting parameter D: Warn and continue operation O: Warn and continue operation P10.12=0 Over speed warning Over speed warning P10.12=0 Over spe	ШΣ	13	, ,		1) Auto: "Warning" occurs when P06.73=3. The "Warning" automatically clears when the output current is larger than (P06.71+0.1 A).  2) Manual: "Error" occurs when P06.73=1 or 2. You must reset manually.		motor and its load. Verify low current protection settings. If needed, set the proper settings for P06.71, P06.72 and P06.73. Check the loading status and make sure the loading matches the motor		
Record P06.73=3 and uC displays ("Warning").  Action Level The encoder feedback speed > P10.10  Action Time P10.11  Warning setting parameter 0: Warn and continue operation Over speed warning P10.12=0  Over speed warning Over speed warning P10.12=0			Reset condition	,					
Over speed warning (oSPd)  Over speed warning  Reset method  Reset condition  Reset condition  Reset condition  Reset method  Reset condition  Reset condition  Reset condition  Reset method  Reset condition  Reset condition  Reset condition  Reset condition  N/A  Over speed warning  Over speed warning  Over speed warning  P10.10  P10.12=0  O: Warn and continue operation O: Warning" automatically clears when the drive stops  Warning" automatically clears when the drive stops  Over speed warning  Reset method  Reset method  Reset condition  Reset condition  N/A				Record	P06.73=3 and uC displays ("Warning").				
Over speed warning (oSPd)  Over speed warning (oSPd)  Over speed warning  Reset method  Reset condition  Reset condition  Record  N/A  Warning setting prior 12=0 or Warn and continue operation or Warning automatically clears when the drive stops  Warning automatically clears when the drive stops  N/A  Verify bandwidth setting for ASR speed control and increase the bandwidth setting if needed.  Reset motor parameter and run parameter and run parameter interference.					P10.10	-	value if needed.		
Over speed warning  Reset method when the drive stops when the drive stops  Reset condition when the drive stops when the drive stops  Record N/A  Reset method when the drive stops parameter tuning. Verify the wiring of the control circuit, and the wiring/grounding of the main circuit to prevent interference.	-co-	17		Warning setting	P10.12=0 0: Warn and continue operation		speed control and increase the bandwidth setting if needed.		
Reset condition "Warning" automatically clears when the drive stops circuit, and the wiring/grounding of the main circuit to prevent interference.	0370	17	Over speed warning	Reset method			parameter tuning.		
Record IN/A					when the drive stops	.,	circuit, and the wiring/grounding of the main circuit to prevent		
(continued next page)				·			ccrence.		

Warning Codes (continued)									
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Warning Name and Description	Action and Res	et		orrective Action			
dЯuЕ	18	Deviation Warning (dAvE) Over speed deviation warning	Action Level Action Time  Warning setting parameter  Reset method	P10.13 P10.14  P10.15 Encoder Stall and Slip Error Action =0 0: Warn and continue operation  "Warning" automatically clears when the drive stops	2) 3) 4)	and verify the action timing of the system if the brake is not released. Verify torque limit and adjust			
			Reset condition	After the drive stops	6)	parameters P06.12 and P11.17-P11.20 as needed. Verify the wiring of the control circuit, and the wiring/grounding of the main circuit to prevent			
			Action Level	One of the phases outputs less than P06.47	1)	interference.  Verify the wiring of the main circuit.  Verify a single-phase power input is not being used on a three-phase			
		Phase loss (PHL) 19 Input phase loss warning	Action Time Warning setting parameter	P06.46  P06.45 Output Phase Loss Detection Action (OPHL) =0 0: Warn and continue operation	3)	model. Use the model with voltage that matches the power.  If the power of main circuit works well, check if the MC of the main circuit is broken. Cycle the			
PHL	19		Reset method	"Warning" automatically clears when the drive stops	4)	power after verifying the power is normal. If PHL still occurs, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support. Tighten the terminal screws with the			
		J	Reset condition	After the drive stops	5)	torque listed in the user manual. Verify the input cable is not broken. Make sure the wiring is correct.			
		Rec	Record	N/A	6)	Replace the broken part of the cable if needed.  Verify the three-phase power is not unbalanced.			



Warning Codes (continued)									
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Warning Name and Description	Action and Res		Corrective Action				
ot 1	20	Over-torque 1 (ot1) Over-torque 1 warning	Action Level Action Time  Warning setting parameter	P06.07 P06.08  P06.06 Over-torque Detection Selection (Motor 1) = 1 or 3 0: No function 1: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 2: Stop after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 3: Continue operation after over-torque detection during RUN 4: Stop after over-torque detection during RUN	<ol> <li>Configure the settings for P06.07 and P06.08 again.</li> <li>Check for mechanical error and remove the causes of malfunction.</li> <li>Verify load and decrease the loading or replace with a motor with larger capacity if load is too high.</li> <li>Verify accel/decel time and increase the setting values for P01.12–P01.19 (accel./ decel. time) if work cycle is too short.</li> <li>Verify V/F voltage and adjust the V/F curve (Motor 1, P01.01–P01.08), especially the setting value for the mid-point voltage (if the mid-point voltage is set too small, the load capacity decreases at low-speed).</li> <li>Replace motor with a larger capacity</li> </ol>				
		R	Reset method	When the output current < P06.07, the ot1 warning automatically clears	motor. 7) Check for overload during low-speed operation and decrease the loading during low-speed operation or increase the motor capacity. 8) Verify torque compensation and				
	Reset condition   < P06.07, the	When the output current < P06.07, the ot1 warning automatically clears	adjust P07.26 torque compensation gain until the output current decreases and the motor does not stall.  9) Correct the parameter settings for speed tracking. Start the speed						
			Record	N/A nued next page)	tracking function. Adjust the maximum current for P07.09 speed tracking.				



	Warning Codes (continued)									
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Warning Name and Description	Action and Res		Corrective Action					
GS20(X)	<b>1D No.</b> 21		Action Level Action Time  Warning setting parameter  Reset method	P06.10 P06.09 Over-torque Detection Selection (Motor 2) =1 or 3 0: No function 1: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 2: Stop after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 3: Continue operation after over-torque detection during RUN 4: Stop after over-torque detection during RUN When the output current < P06.10, the ot2 warning automatically clears	<ol> <li>Configure the settings for P06.10 and P06.11 again.</li> <li>Check for mechanical error and remove the causes of malfunction.</li> <li>Verify load and decrease the loading or replace with a motor with larger capacity if load is too high.</li> <li>Verify accel/decel time and increase the setting values for P01.12–P01.19 (accel./ decel. time) if work cycle is too short.</li> <li>Verify V/F voltage and adjust the V/F curve (Motor 2, P01.35–P01.42), especially the setting value for the mid-point voltage (if the mid-point voltage is set too small, the load capacity decreases at low-speed).</li> <li>Replace motor with a larger capacity motor.</li> <li>Check for overload during low-speed operation and decrease the loading during low-speed operation or increase the motor capacity.</li> <li>Verify torque compensation and adjust P07.71 torque compensation gain until the output current</li> </ol>					
			Reset condition  Record	< P06.10, the ot2 warning automatically clears	decreases and the motor does not stall.  9) Correct the parameter settings for speed tracking. Start the speed tracking function. Adjust the maximum current for P07.09 speed					
			(conti	 nued next page)	tracking.					



			Warning	Codes (continued)	
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Warning Name and Description	Action and Res	et	Corrective Action
			Action Level	P03.00=6 (PTC), PTC input level > P06.30 PTC level (default=50%)	Check if motor is locked and clear the motor lock status.     Verify load and decrease the loading or replace with a motor with larger
			Action Time	Immediately act	capacity if load is too high.  3) Verify ambient temperature and change the installed location if
οНЭ	22_1	Motor over-heating (oH3) PTC  Motor overheating warning. The AC motor	Theating  Warning setting parameter  Warning setting S: Fault and coast to stop S: No warning When P06.29=0 and when the temperature is ≤ P06.30 level, the oH3 warning automatically clears.  When P06.29=0 ("Warning"), it automatically resets.  When P06.29=0 ("Warning"), it automatically resets.  When P06.29=0 ("Warning"), it automatically resets.  Werificate the surrog fan of ambid ambid to cambid the surrog fan of ambid to cambid the surrog fan of ambid the surrog fan of ambid to cambid the surrog fan of ambid to cambid the surrog fan of ambid the surrog fan	there are heating devices in the surroundings, or install/add cooling fan or air conditioner to lower the ambient temperature.	
		drive detects the temperature inside the motor is too high	Reset method	When P06.29=0, oH3 displays as "Warning". When the temperature is ≤ P06.30 level, the oH3 warning automatically clears.	8) Verify V/F voltage and adjust settings for P01.01–P01.08 (V/F curve), especially the setting value for the mid-point voltage (if the mid-point voltage is set too small, the load capacity decreases at low-speed).  9) Verify the motor rated current
			Reset condition	When the temperature is ≤ P06.30 level, the oH3 warning automatically clears.	matches the motor nameplate and configure the correct rated current value of the motor if needed.  10) Check the connection between PTC thermistor and the heat protection.  11) Verify stall prevention setting and set the stall prevention to the proper
			Record	N/A	value if needed.  12) Check for unbalanced three-phase motor impedance. Replace the motor if needed.  13) Verify harmonics and reduce harmonics if too high.
		Over slip warning (oSL)	Action Level	When the drive outputs at constant speed, and F>H or F <h exceeds="" level<="" p07.29="" td="" the=""><td></td></h>	
o5L	24	Over slip warning (OSL)  Over slip warning.  By using the maximum slip (P10.29) as the base, when the drive outputs at constant speed, and the F>H or F <h 100%="" and="" exceeds="" level="" p.07.30="" p07.29="P10.29.&lt;/td" setting="" time,=""><td>Action Time  Warning setting parameter</td><td>P07.30 P07.31=0 Warning 0: Warn and continue operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop 2: Fault and coast to stop 3: No warning</td><td>Check the motor parameter.     Verify load and decrease the loading if needed.</td></h>	Action Time  Warning setting parameter	P07.30 P07.31=0 Warning 0: Warn and continue operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop 2: Fault and coast to stop 3: No warning	Check the motor parameter.     Verify load and decrease the loading if needed.
			Reset method	When P07.31=0 and when the drive outputs at constant speed, and F>H or F <h automatically="" clears.<="" exceeds="" level,="" longer="" no="" osl="" p07.29="" td="" the="" warning=""><td>3) Verify the parameter settings for oSL protection (P07.29, P07.30, and P10.29) are correctly set.</td></h>	3) Verify the parameter settings for oSL protection (P07.29, P07.30, and P10.29) are correctly set.
			Reset condition Record	N/A N/A	

Display on				Codes (continued)	
GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Warning Name and Description	Action and Res	et	Corrective Action
журии		Auto tuning (tUn)	Action Level	When running P05.00 motor parameter auto-tuning, the keypad displays "tUn".  N/A	
ЕUn	25	Parameter auto-tuning is processing.	Warning setting parameter	N/A When auto-tuning is finished	When the auto-tuning is finished, the
		When running auto- tuning, the keypad displays "tUn".	Reset method	and no error occurs, the warning automatically clears.	warning automatically clears.
		displays ton.	Reset condition	When auto-tuning is finished and no error occurs.	
			Record	N/A	Check for unbalanced three-phase
			Action Level	P06.47	motor impedance and replace the
	28	Output phase loss (oPHL) 8 Output phase loss of the drive	Action Time	N/A	motor if needed. 2) Check the cable and replace if
oPHL			Warning setting parameter	P06.45 setting is: 0: Warn and continue operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop 2: Fault and coast to stop 3: No warning	needed. 3) Ensure a three-phase motor is bein used. 4) Check if the control board cable is loose. If yes, reconnect the cable ar run the drive to test. If the error still occurs, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support. 5) Check if the three-phase current is balanced with a current clamp met If the current is balanced and the oPHL error still shows on the displacentact AutomationDirect Technical
			Reset method	If P06.45 is set to 0, the oPHL warning automatically clears after the drive stops.	
			Reset condition	N/A	
			Record	N/A	Support. 6) Verify the drive's capacity matches o exceeds the motor's.
		Copy model error 3	Action Level	"SE3" warning occurs when different drive identity codes are found during copying parameters.	
5E3	30	(SE3)  Keypad COPY error 3: copy model error	Action Time	Immediately act when the error is detected	It is mainly to prevent parameter copic between different HP/models.
			Warning setting parameter	N/A	
		-	Reset method	Manual reset	
			Reset condition	N/A	
			Record	N/A nued next page)	



Over-torque (ot3)  Over-torque 3 warning  Over-torque 3 warning  Over-torque 3 warning  Over-torque 4 etection during constant speed operation 3: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 3: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 3: Continue operation after over-torque detection during RUN  4: Stop after over-torque detection during RUN  Reset method  Reset method  Reset method  Over-torque 3 warning automatically clears  Over-torque 3 warning  Over-torque 3 warning automatically clears  Over-torque 6 vify accel/decel time and increase the setting values for P01.12–P01.19 (accel./ decel. time) if work cycle is too short.  Verify V/F voltage and adjust the V/F curve (Motor 3, P01.54–P01.61), especially the setting value for the mid-point voltage is set too small, the load capacity decreases at low-speed).  Replace motor with a larger capacity motor.  Otheck for overload during low-speed operation or increase the motor capacity.  Verify torque compensation and adjust P07.73 torque compensation and adjust P07.73 torque compensation gain until the output current decreases and the motor does not		Warning Codes (continued)							
Action Time  Action Time  P14.76  P14.76  P14.76  Action Time  P14.76  P14.76  P14.76  P14.76  Check for mechanical error and remove the causes of malfunction.  Verify load and decrease the loading or replace with a motor with larger capacity if load is too high.  Verify accel/decel time and increase the setting values for P01.12–P01.19 (accel/decel time) if work cycle is too short.  Verify VF voltage and adjust the V/F curve (Motor 3, P01.54–P01.61), especially the setting value for the mid-point voltage (if the mid-point voltage (if the mid-point voltage) (if the mid-point voltage is set too small, the load capacity decreases at low-speed).  Over-torque 3 warning  Over-torque detection during RUN  4: Stop after over-torque detection during RUN  4: Stop after over-torque detection during RUN  When the output current effect operation and decrease the loading or replace with a motor with larger capacity decreases at low-speed).  Cover-torque (ot3)  Over-torque (ot3)  When the output current effect operation and decrease the loading or replace with a motor with larger capacity decreases at low-speed).  When the output current effect of the mid-point voltage is set too small, the load capacity decreases at low-speed).  Check for overload during low-speed operation and decrease the loading or replace with a motor vith a larger capacity decreases the setting values for P01.12–P01.19 (accel/decel time) if work cycle is too short.  Verify xcel/decel time and increase the setting values for P01.12–P01.19 (accel/decel time) if work cycle is too short.  Verify xcrel/decel time and increase the setting values for P01.12–P01.19 (accel/decel time) if work cycle is too short.  Verify xcrel/decel time and increase the setting values for P01.12–P01.19 (accel/decel time) if work cycle is too short.  Verify xcrel/decel time and increase the setting values for P01.12–P01.19 (accel/decel time) and increase the setting values for P01.12–P01.19 (accel/decel time) and increase the setting values for P01.54–P01.61), especially the vor	GS20(X)			Action and Res	et				
Action Time  P14.76  P14.76 Over-torque Detection Selection (Motor 3) = 1 or 3 O: No function 1: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 2: Stop after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 3: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 3: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 4: Stop after over-torque detection during RUN  Reset method  Reset method  Action Time  P14.76 Over-torque Detection P14.74 Over-torque Detection Selection (Motor 3) = 1 or 3 O: No function 1: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 2: Stop after over-torque detection during RUN  A: Stop after over-torque detection during RUN  When the output current I Action Time  P14.74 Over-torque Detection P14.75 Overify Idea in motor Werify ladies for P01.12 P01.19 (accel./ decel time and increase the setting values for P01.19 (accel./ decel time and increase the setting values for P01.19 (accel./ decel time) if work cycle is too short. Verify V/F voltage and adjust the V/F curve (Motor 3, P01.54-P01.61), especially the setting value for the mid-point voltage if set too small, the load capacity decreases at low-speed) Over-torque detection during RUN  4: Stop after over-torque detection during RUN  When the output current  I Action Time  Verify voltage and adjust the V/F curve (Motor 3, P01.54-P01.61), especially the setting value for the mid-point voltage if setting value for P01.19 (accel./ decel time and increase the setting				Action Level	P14.75	P14.76 again.			
Over-torque (ot3)  Over-torque (ot3)  Over-torque 3 warning  Reset method  Reset method  P14.74 Over-torque Detection Selection (Motor 3) = 1 or 3 0: No function 1: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 2: Stop after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 3: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 3: Continue operation after over-torque detection during RUN  When the output current < P14.75, the ot3 warning automatically clears  P14.74 Over-torque Detection Selection (Motor 3) = 1 or 3 0: No function 1: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation and adjust point voltage is set too small, the load capacity decreases at low-speed). (6) Replace motor with a larger capacity motor. (7) Check for overload during low-speed operation and adjust P07.73 torque compensation and adjust P07.73 torque compensation gain until the output current decreases and the motor does not	oE3			Action Time	P14.76	remove the causes of malfunction.  3) Verify load and decrease the loading			
Reset method P14.75, the ot3 warning automatically clears  When the output current of adjust P07.73 torque compensation and adjust P07.73 torque compensation gain until the output current decreases and the motor does not		31		9	Selection (Motor 3) =1 or 3 0: No function 1: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 2: Stop after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 3: Continue operation after over-torque detection during RUN 4: Stop after over-torque	or replace with a motor with larger capacity if load is too high.  4) Verify accel/decel time and increase the setting values for P01.12–P01.19 (accel./ decel. time) if work cycle is too short.  5) Verify V/F voltage and adjust the V/F curve (Motor 3, P01.54–P01.61), especially the setting value for the mid-point voltage (if the mid-point voltage is set too small, the load capacity decreases at low-speed).  6) Replace motor with a larger capacity motor.  7) Check for overload during low-speed operation and decrease the loading during low-speed operation or			
When the output surrent Stall.				Reset method	< P14.75, the ot3 warning	8) Verify torque compensation and adjust P07.73 torque compensation gain until the output current			
Reset condition < P14.75, the ot3 warning automatically clears < 9) Correct the parameter settings for speed tracking. Start the speed tracking function. Adjust the				Reset condition		9) Correct the parameter settings for speed tracking. Start the speed			
Record N/A maximum current for P07.09 speed tracking.				Record	N/A				

5			Warning	Codes (continued)	
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Warning Name and Description	Action and Res	et	Corrective Action
•			Action Level	P14.78	1) Configure the settings for P14.78 and P14.79 again.
			Action Time	P14.79	2) Check for mechanical error and remove the causes of malfunction.
o£4	32	Over-torque (ot4) Over-torque 4 warning	Warning setting parameter	P14.77 Over-torque Detection Selection (Motor 4) =1 or 3 0: No function 1: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 2: Stop after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 3: Continue operation after over-torque detection during RUN 4: Stop after over-torque detection during RUN	<ol> <li>Verify load and decrease the loading or replace with a motor with larger capacity if load is too high.</li> <li>Verify accel/decel time and increase the setting values for P01.12–P01.1 (accel./ decel. time) if work cycle is too short.</li> <li>Verify V/F voltage and adjust the V/F curve (Motor 3, P01.63–P01.70) especially the setting value for the mid-point voltage (if the mid-point voltage is set too small, the load capacity decreases at low-speed).</li> <li>Replace motor with a larger capacity motor.</li> <li>Check for overload during low-speed operation and decrease the loading</li> </ol>
			Reset method	When the output current < P14.78, the ot4 warning automatically clears	during low-speed operation or increase the motor capacity.  8) Verify torque compensation and adjust P07.75 torque compensation gain until the output current
			Reset condition	When the output current < P14.79, the ot4 warning automatically clears	decreases and the motor does not stall.  Correct the parameter settings for speed tracking. Start the speed tracking function. Adjust the maximum current for P07.09 speed tracking.
			Record	N/A	
			Action Level	During PLC downloading, the program source code detects incorrect address (e.g. the address exceeds the range), then the PLod warning occurs.	
PLod	50	PLC opposite defect (PLod) PLC download error warning	Action Time	Immediately act when the fault is detected	Verify the data number used when downloading the PLC program and use the correct data number.
			Warning setting parameter	N/A	
			Reset method	Check if the program is correct and download the program again. If the fault does not exist, the warning automatically clears.	
			Reset condition Record	N/A N/A	
PL5u	51	PLC save memory error (PLSv) 51 Data error during PLC operation	Action Level	The program detects incorrect written address (e.g. the address exceeds the range) during PLC operation, then the PLSv warning occurs.	
			Action Time	Immediately act when the fault is detected	
			Warning setting parameter	N/A	Make sure the written address is correct and download the program again.
			Reset method	Check if the program is correct and download the program again. If the fault does not exist, the warning automatically clears.	
			Reset condition Record	N/A N/A	
				nued next page)	



			Warning	Codes (continued)	
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Warning Name and Description	Action and Res	et	Corrective Action
			Action Level	The program detects incorrect written address when translating the program source code (e.g. the address exceeds the range) during PLC downloading, then PLdA warning occurs.	
	F2	Data defect (PLdA)	Action Time	Immediately act when the fault is detected	Check if the upper unit transmits the
PLdA	52	Data error during PLC operation	Warning setting parameter	N/A	correct command.
		operation	Reset method	Check if the program is correct and download the program again. If the fault does not exist, the warning automatically clears.	
			Reset condition	N/A	
			Record	N/A	
			Action Level	The program detects incorrect command (unsupported command) during PLC downloading, then PLFn warning occurs.	
PLFn	53	Function defect (PLFn)  PLC download function code error	Action Time	Immediately act when the fault is detected	Check the drive firmware and if not the latest version, download and install the latest version from the ADC support website
			Warning setting parameter	N/A	
			Reset method	Check if the program is correct and download the program again. If the fault does not exist, the warning automatically clears.	
			Reset condition	N/A	
			Record	N/A	
			Action Level	When PLC runs the last command and the command exceeds the maximum capacity of the program, then PLor warning occurs.	
PLor	54	PLC buffer overflow (PLor)	Action Time	Immediately act when the fault is detected	Follow the steps below to reset the PLC software:
			Warning setting	N/A	1) Disable PLC
		PLC register overflow	Reset method	Check if the program is correct and download the program again. If the fault does not exist, the warning automatically clears.	Reset the PLC program (P00.02=6)     Enable PLC     Re-download the PLC program
			Reset condition	N/A	
			Record	N/A	
			(conti	nued next page)	

5: /			Warning	Codes (continued)	
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Warning Name and Description	Action and Res	et	Corrective Action
•			Action Level	The program detects incorrect command (unsupported command) during PLC operation, then PLFF warning occurs.	
		Function defect (PLFF)	Action Time	Immediately act when the fault is detected	When starting the PLC function and there is no program in the PLC, the PLFF warning occurs. This is a normal warning, please download the program.
PLFF	55	Function code error	Warning setting parameter	NA	
		during PLC operation	Reset method	Check if the program is correct and download the program again. If the fault does not exist, the warning automatically clears.	
			Reset condition	N/A	
			Record Action Level	N/A PLC checksum error is detected after the drive is powered on, then PLSn warning occurs.	
			Action Time	Immediately act when the fault is detected	Follow the steps below to reset the PLC
		Checksum error (PLSn) PLC checksum error	Warning setting parameter	NA	software: 1) Disable PLC
PLSn	56		Reset method	Check if the program is correct and download the program again. If the fault does not exist, the warning automatically clears.	2) Reset the PLC program (P00.02=6) 3) Enable PLC 4) Re-download the PLC program
			Reset condition	N/A	
			Action Level	N/A The "End" command is missing. Until the last command is executed, the PLEd warning occurs.	
		No end command	Action Time	Immediately act when the fault is detected	Follow the steps below to reset the PLC
0, 5,	57	(PLEd)	Warning setting	NA	software: 1) Disable PLC -2) Reset the PLC program (P00.02=6) 3) Enable PLC 4) Re-download the PLC program
PLEd			Reset method	Check if the program is correct and download the program again. If the fault does not exist, the warning automatically clears.	
			Reset condition	N/A	
			Action Level	N/A The MC command is detected during PLC operation, but there is no corresponding MCR command, then the PLCr warning occurs.	
PL[r	58	PLC MCR error (PLCr) PLC MCR command error	Action Time	Immediately act when the fault is detected	The MC command cannot be used continuously for 9 times. Check and reset the program, then re-download th program.
			Warning setting parameter	NA NA	
			Reset method	Check if the program is correct and download the program again. If the fault does not exist, the warning automatically clears.	
			Reset condition Record	N/A N/A	
		l		nued next page)	I



			Warning	Codes (continued)	
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Warning Name and Description	Action and Res	et	Corrective Action
			Action Level	PLC download failure due to momentary power loss during download. After the power is again present, the PLdF warning occurs.	
		PLC download fail	Action Time	Immediately act when the fault is detected	Check for programming errors, if they exist, correct and download the program again.
PLdF	59	(PLdF)	Warning setting parameter	NA	
		PLC download failure	Reset method	Check for programming errors, if they exist, correct and download the program again. If the fault does not exist, the warning automatically clears.	
			Reset condition	N/A	
			Record	N/A	
			Action Level	When the PLC scan time exceeds the maximum allowable time (400 ms), the PLSF warning occurs. Immediately act when the fault	
		PLC scan time fail (PLSF) PLC scan time exceeds the maximum allowable time	Action Time	is detected	
PLSF	60		Warning setting parameter	NA	Check for Source Code errors, if they exist, correct and download the prograr again.
, 23,			Reset method	Check for programming errors, if they exist, correct and download the program again. If the fault does not exist, the	
			Reset condition	warning automatically clears. N/A	
			Record	N/A	
	71	Low voltage of the	Action Level	The 5V power that the drive provides to the communication card is too low	<ol> <li>Make sure the communication card in well inserted and not loose.</li> <li>Use the same communication card with another GS20 drive to check if the ECLv warning still occurs. If yes, replace with a new communication card; if not, replace the drive.</li> <li>Use another communication card to test if the ECLv warning still occurs on the same drive. If not, replace the card; if yes, replace the drive.</li> </ol>
			Action Time	Immediately act	
ECLU 71			Warning setting parameter	N/A	
			Reset method	Cycle the power	
			Reset condition Record	N/A	
ECFF		ExCom test mode (ECtt) The communication card is in the test mode	Action Level	The communication card is in the test mode	
			Action Time	Immediately act	
	72		Warning setting parameter	N/A	Cycle the power
			Reset method	Cycle the power and enter the normal mode	
			Reset condition	N/A	
	75	ExCom factory defect (ECFF)  Factory default setting error	Record Action Level	N/A Factory default setting error	
			Action Time	Immediately act	lise CSoft? to download a new
			Warning setting	N/A	
ECFF			parameter	·	Use GSoft2 to download a new parameter set into the drive.
			Reset method	Cycle the power	parameter set into the drive.
		_	Reset condition Record	N/A N/A	



isplay on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Warning Name and Description	Action and Res	codes (continued)	Corrective Action	
		Action Level	Hardware detection	Verify the Master communication value does not exceed the allowable number of communication cards.     If it does, decrease the Master		
			Action Time	Immediately act	communication value. 2) Check if the connection is occupied	
ECo 1	85	EtherNet/IP over (ECo1) EtherNet/IP exceeds the maximum	Warning setting parameter	N/A	due to not disconnecting the Modbus TCP while the upper unit is connected without communicating. it is, revise the program of the upper unit to disconnect the connection while the connection is the program of the upper unit to disconnect the connection.	
		communication value	Reset method	Manual reset	while the communication is not use for a long time.  3) Check if a new Modbus TCP connection is built whenever the	
			Reset condition	Immediately reset	upper unit is connected to the communication card. If so, revise th program of the upper unit to use the same Modbus TCP connection	
			Record	N/A	when connecting to the same communication card.	
			Action Level	Software detection		
		IP fail (ECiP) 86 IP setting error	Action Time	Immediately act	<u> </u>	
EC 1P	86		Warning setting parameter	N/A	1) Reset IP   2) Contact MIS to check if DHCP Serve	
			Reset method	Manual reset	works normally	
			Reset condition	Immediately reset		
			Record	N/A		
		Mail fail (EC3F)	Action Level	When the condition that the alarm set for the		
		Mail warning: Alarm mail is sent when the condition that	A -+: T:	communication card was met	No actions required	
EC3F	87		Action Time Warning setting	Immediately act		
L L _J'	07		parameter	N/A		
		the alarm set for the	Reset method	Manual reset		
		communication card	Reset condition	Immediately reset		
		was met.	Record	N/A		
			Action Level	Software detection		
		ExCom busy (ECbY)	Action Time	N/A	Decrease communication packets	
ЕСЬУ	88	Communication card	Warning setting parameter	N/A		
		busy: too many packets		Manual reset		
		are received	Reset condition	N/A		
			Record	N/A		
		Action Level Action Time	Communication card break off N/A			
ЕССЬ 89	ExCom card break (ECCb)	Warning setting parameter	N/A			
	89	(LCCD)	parameter	Auto-resets after the	Re-install the communication card	
		Communication card break off warning	Reset method	communication card is re- installed		
			Reset condition Record	Immediately reset N/A	- -	
		Copy PLC: password	Action Level	PLC password is incorrect		
		error (CPLP)	Action Time	Immediately act	1	
		Copy PLC password	Warning setting parameter	N/A		
[PLP	90	error. When PLC copy is processing and the PLC	Reset method	Manual reset	Reset and enter the correct PLC password	
		password is incorrect, the CPLP warning	Reset condition	Directly reset	_	
		occurs.	Record	N/A		

			Warning	Codes (continued)	
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Warning Name and Description	Action and Res	et	Corrective Action
-		Copy PLC: Read mode	Action Level	Incorrect process when copying the PLC read mode	
CPLO	91	error (CPL0)	Action Time Warning setting parameter	Immediately act N/A	Cycle the power and copy the PLC read mode again
		Copy PLC read mode error	Reset method Reset condition	Manual reset Directly reset	
			Record	N/A Incorrect process when copying	
		Copy PLC: Write mode	Action Level	the PLC write mode	
CPL I	92	(CPL1)	Action Time Warning setting	Immediately act N/A	Cycle the power and copy the PLC write
		Copy PLC write mode error	parameter Reset method	Manual reset	mode again
			Reset condition Record	Directly reset N/A	
		Copy PLC: version error (CPLv)	Action Level Action Time	Software detection Immediately act	
[ԲԼս	93	Copy PLC version error. When a non-GS20(X)	Warning setting parameter	N/A	Check if the copied PLC program is for GS20(X). If not, use the correct GS20(X)
		built-in PLC is copied to the GS20(X) drive, the CPLv warning occurs.	Reset method	Manual reset	PLC program.
			Reset condition Record	Directly reset N/A	
		CPLV warning occurs.	Action Level	Software detection	
		Copy PLC: size error (CPLS) Copy PLC capacity error	Action Time	Immediately act	
CPL5	94		Warning setting parameter	N/A	Check if the copied PLC program is for GS20(X). Use the correct capacity for the GS20(X) PLC program.
			Reset method	Manual reset	
			Reset condition Record	Directly reset N/A	
			Action Level	Software detection	
		Copy PLC: PLC function	Action Time	Immediately act	Disable the PLC function first, and then
[PLF	95	(CPLF)  Copy PLC function must be executed when PLC is disabled.	Warning setting parameter	N/A	
			Reset method	Manual reset	run the PLC copy function again.
			Reset condition	Directly reset N/A	
			Record Action Level	Software detection	
		Comy DI Cutions	Action Time	Immediately act	1
[PLE	96	Copy PLC: time-out (CPLt)	Warning setting parameter	N/A	The GS20-KPD cannot be removed
		Copy PLC time-out	Reset method	Manual reset	during the PLC copy process
		copy ric time-out	Reset condition	Directly reset	
			Record	N/A When P09.31 = (-1) – (-10) (no -9) and the internal	Verify the wiring and grounding of
		InrCOM time-out (ictn)	Action Level	communication between Master and Slave is abnormal, the ictn warning occurs.	the communication circuit. Separate the communication circuit from the main circuit, or wire in 90 degree
icEn	101	Internal communication	Action Time Warning setting	Immediately act N/A	for effective anti-interference performance.
		time-out	parameter Reset method		2) Check if the setting for P09.04 is the
			reset method	Auto-reset The warning automatically	same as the setting for the upper unit
			Reset condition	clears when the communication is back to normal condition	
			Record	N/A	necessary.



#### **FAULT CODES**

The GS20(X) drive has a comprehensive fault diagnostic system that include a variety of fault messages. When a fault is detected, the GS20(X) drive will shut down in order to protect internal components. The following faults are displayed as shown on the GS20(X) digital keypad display.

For communication errors, "Upper unit" is referring to the Master controller of the serial network. Always ensure the communication settings of the drive (P09.01 and P09.04) match those of the master controller and network.





Gaps in the fault ID numbers below are set aside as "reserved" faults for possible future use. Should your GS20(X) drive <u>repeatedly</u> display a reserved fault, please note the fault ID number and contact AutomationDirect technical support.

				Fault Codes
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Fault Name and Description		and Corrective Action
ос Я	1	Over-current during acceleration (ocA) Output current exceeds three times of the rated current during acceleration. When ocA occurs, the drive closes the gate of the output immediately, the motor runs freely, and the display shows an ocA error.	Action Level Action Time Fault setting parameter Reset method Reset condition Record  Corrective Actions	Immediately act  N/A  Manual reset Reset in five seconds after the fault is cleared  Yes  1) Check acceleration time. If too short:  a) Increase the acceleration time of S-curve  c) Set auto-acceleration and auto-deceleration parameter (P01.44)  d) Set over-current stall prevention function (P06.03)  e) Replace the drive with a larger capacity model.  2) Check the motor cable and remove causes of any short circuits, or replace the cable before turning on the power.  3) Check the motor insulation value with megger. Replace the motor if the insulation is poor.  4) Check if the output current during the whole working process exceed the AC motor drive's rated current. If yes, replace the AC motor drive with a larger capacity model.  5) Reduce the load or increase the capacity of AC motor drive.  6) Check the motor capacity (the rated current on the motor's nameplate should ≤ the rated current of the drive).  7) Check the action timing of the contactor and make sure it is not turned ON/OFF when the drive outputs the voltage.  8) Adjust the V/F curve setting and frequency/voltage. When the fault occurs, and the frequency voltage is too high, reduce the voltage.  9) Adjust the torque compensation (refer to P07.26 torque compensation gain) until the output current reduces and the motor does not stall.  10) Verify the wiring of the control circuit and the wiring/grounding of the main circuit to prevent interference.  11) Enable speed tracking during start-up of P07.12.  12) Correct the parameter settings for speed tracking. a) Start the speed tracking function. b) Adjust the maximum current for P07.09 speed tracking. a) Start the speed tracking function. b) Adjust the maximum current for P07.09 speed tracking. a) For IM, P00.11=0, 1, 2, 5 b) For PM, P00.11=2  14) Increase the AC motor drive's capacity.
			/	15) Install AC reactor(s) on the output side (U/V/W).  nued next page)



Display on GS20(X)		FIt NI		
Keypad	ID No.	Fault Name and Description	Action, Reset, a	and Corrective Action
осЯ	1	ocA (continued)	Corrective Actions (cont'd)	<ul> <li>16) In the case of hardware failure, the ocA occurs due to the short circuit or ground fault at the output side of the drive.</li> <li>a) Check for possible short circuits between terminals with the electric meter:</li> <li>b) B1 corresponds to U, V and W; DC- corresponds to U, V and W; corresponds to U, V and W.</li> <li>c) If short circuit occurs, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.</li> <li>17) Check the stall prevention setting and set the stall prevention to the proper value.</li> </ul>
			Action Level	300% of the rated current
			Action Time	Immediately act
			Fault setting	N/A
			parameter	, and the second
			Reset method	Manual reset
			Reset condition	Reset in five seconds after the fault is cleared
			Record	Yes  1) Check if the deceleration time is too shout If so:
				1) Check if the deceleration time is too short. If so:
ocd	2	Over-current during deceleration (ocd)  Output current exceeds three times of the rated current during deceleration.  When ocd occurs, the drive closes the gate of the output immediately, the motor runs freely, and the display shows an ocd error.	Actions	<ul> <li>a) Increase the deceleration time</li> <li>b) Increase the deceleration time of S-curve</li> <li>c) Set auto-acceleration and auto-deceleration parameter (P01.44)</li> <li>d) Set over-current stall prevention function (P06.03)</li> <li>e) Replace the drive with a larger capacity model</li> <li>2) Check if the mechanical brake of the motor activates too early.</li> <li>3) Check the motor cable and remove causes of any short circuits, or replace the cable before turning on the power.</li> <li>4) Check the motor insulation value with megger. Replace the motor if the insulation is poor.</li> <li>5) Check if the output current during the whole working process exceeds the AC motor drive's rated current. If yes, replace the AC motor drive with a larger capacity model.</li> <li>6) Check the impulsive change of the load and reduce the load or increase the capacity of AC motor drive as needed.</li> <li>7) Verify the motor capacity, the rated current on the motor's nameplate should ≤ the rated current of the drive.</li> <li>8) If using an ON/OFF controller at the (U/V/W) drive output, check the action timing of the contactor and make sure it is not turned ON/OFF when the drive outputs the voltage.</li> <li>9) Adjust the V/F curve settings and frequency/voltage. When the fault occurs, and the frequency voltage is too high, reduce the voltage.</li> <li>10) Adjust the P07.26 torque compensation gain until the output current reduces and the motor does not stall.</li> <li>11) Verify the wiring of the control circuit and the wiring/grounding of the main circuit to prevent interference.</li> <li>12) Check the length of the motor cable. If it is too long, increase the AC motor drive's capacity or install AC reactor(s) on the output side (U/V/W).</li> <li>13) In the case of a hardware error, the ocd occurs due to the short circuit or ground fault at the output side of the drive.</li> <li>a) Check for possible short circuits between terminals with the electric meter:</li> <li>b) B1 corresponds to U, V and W; DC- correspon</li></ul>



			Fault C	Codes (continued)
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Fault Name and Description	Action, Reset, o	and Corrective Action
<i>C</i> □ □ □	3	Over-current during steady operation (ocn)  Output current exceeds three times of the rated current during constant speed.  When ocn occurs, the drive closes the gate of the output immediately, the motor runs freely, and the display shows	Record	<ul> <li>300% of the rated current</li> <li>Immediately act</li> <li>N/A</li> <li>Manual reset</li> <li>Reset in five seconds after the fault is cleared</li> <li>Yes</li> <li>1) Check the motor cable and remove causes of any short circuits, or replace the cable before turning on the power.</li> <li>2) Check for possible shaft lock, burnout or aging insulation of the motor. <ul> <li>a) Check the motor insulation value with megger. Replace the motor if the insulation is poor.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3) Check for impulsive change of the load, and reduce the load or increase the capacity of AC motor drive.</li> <li>4) Check motor capacity (the rated current on the motor's nameplate should ≤ the rated current of the drive)</li> <li>5) If using an ON/OFF controller at the drive output, check the action timing of the contactor and make sure it is not turned ON/OFF when the drive outputs the voltage.</li> <li>6) Adjust the V/F curve settings and frequency/voltage. When the fault occurs, and the frequency voltage is too high, reduce the voltage.</li> <li>7) Adjust P07.26 torque compensation gain until the output current reduces and the motor does not stall.</li> </ul> <li>8) Verify the wiring of the control circuit and the wiring/grounding of</li>
		an ocn error.		<ul> <li>8) Verify the wiring of the control circuit and the wiring/grounding of the main circuit to prevent interference.</li> <li>9) Check the length of the motor cable. If too long: <ul> <li>a) Increase the AC motor drive's capacity.</li> <li>b) Install AC reactor(s) on the output side (U/V/W).</li> </ul> </li> <li>10) In the case of hardware failure, the ocn may occur due to a short circuit or ground fault at the output side of the drive. <ul> <li>a) Check for possible short circuit between terminals with the electric meter:</li> <li>b) B1 corresponds to U, V and W; DC- corresponds to U, V, and W; corresponds to U, V, and W.</li> <li>c) If short circuits occurs, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
			Action Level	N/A
			Action Time	N/A
			Fault setting	N/A
			parameter	
				Manual reset
		Ground fault (GFF)		Reset in five seconds after the fault is cleared
9FF	4	When the drive detects grounding short circuit on the output terminals (U/V/W), the drive closes the gate of the output immediately, the motor runs freely, and the display shows a GFF error.	Corrective Actions	1) Check for motor burnout or aging insulation. a) Check the motor insulation value with megger. b) Replace the motor if the insulation is poor. 2) Check the cable for short circuits and replace the cable if needed. 3) If the motor cable length exceeds 100 m, decrease the setting value for the carrier frequency and take remedies to reduce stray capacitance. 4) Verify the grounding and wiring of the communication circuit. Separate the communication circuit from the main circuit, or wire in 90 degree for effective anti-interference performance. 5) Cycle the power after checking the status of motor, cable, and cable length. If GFF still exists, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support. 6) Refer to the corrective actions for ocn. 7) Refer to the corrective actions for ocd. 8) Refer to the corrective actions for ocd.



			Fault C	Codes (continued)
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Fault Name and Description		and Corrective Action
		Over-current at stop	Action Level	300% of the rated current
		(ocS)	Action Time	Immediately act
		Over-current or	Fault setting parameter	N/A
		hardware failure in	Reset method	Manual reset
065	6	current detection at stop.	Reset condition	Reset in five seconds after the fault is cleared
		Cycle the power after	Record	Yes
		ocS occurs. If the hardware failure occurs, the display shows cd1, cd2 or cd3.	Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>Verify the wiring of the control circuit and the wiring/grounding of the main circuit to prevent interference.</li> <li>Check if other error codes such as cd1–cd3 occur after cycling the power. If yes, return to the factory for repair.</li> </ol>
				120V/230V series: 410VDC
			Action Level	460V series: 820VDC
			Action Time	575V series: 1116VDC Immediately act when the DC bus voltage is higher than the level
			Fault setting parameter	N/A
			Reset method	Manual reset
			Reset condition	Reset only when the DC bus voltage is lower than 90% of the over- voltage level
			Record	Yes
Вυο	7	Over-voltage during acceleration (ovA)  DC bus over-voltage during acceleration. When ovA occurs, the drive closes the gate of the output, the motor runs freely, and the display shows an ovA error.	Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>Check acceleration. If too slow:         <ul> <li>Decrease the acceleration time</li> <li>Use a braking unit or DC bus</li> <li>Replace the drive with a larger capacity model.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Check the setting for stall prevention level. If the value is lower than no-load current, adjust it to be higher than no-load current.</li> <li>Check if the input voltage is within the rated AC motor drive input voltage range, and check for possible voltage spikes.</li> <li>If the phase-in capacitor or active power supply unit acts in the same power system, the input voltage may surge abnormally in a short time. In this case, install an AC reactor.</li> <li>Check for regenerative voltage of motor inertia. If regenerative voltage is being generated:         <ul> <li>Use over-voltage stall prevention function (P06.01)</li> <li>Use auto-acceleration and auto-deceleration setting (P01.44)</li> <li>Use a braking unit or DC bus</li> </ul> </li> <li>Check if the over-voltage Fault occurs after acceleration stops, which indicates acceleration time is too short. Do the following:         <ul> <li>Increase the acceleration time</li> <li>Set P06.01 over-voltage stall prevention</li> <li>Increase the setting value for P01.25 S-curve acceleration arrival time 2</li> </ul> </li> <li>The ground short circuit current charges the capacitor in the main circuit through the power. Check if there is a ground fault on the motor cable, wiring box, or its internal terminals.</li> <li>If using a braking resistor or brake unit, check the wiring.</li> <li>Verify the wiring of the control circuit and the wiring/grounding of the main circuit to prevent interference.</li> </ol>



Dienless			Fault C	Codes (continued)
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Fault Name and Description	Action, Reset, o	and Corrective Action
oud	8	Over-voltage during deceleration (ovd)  DC bus over-voltage during deceleration.  When ovd occurs, the drive closes the gate of the output immediately, the motor runs freely, and the display shows an ovd error.	Action Level  Action Time Fault setting parameter Reset method Reset condition Record  Corrective Actions	120V/230V series: 410VDC 460V series: 820VDC 575V series: 1116VDC Immediately act when the DC bus voltage is higher than the level N/A  Manual reset Reset only when the DC bus voltage is lower than 90% of the overvoltage level Yes  1) Deceleration time may be too short, resulting in too much regenerative energy. a) Increase the setting value of P01.13, P01.15, P01.17 and P01.19 (deceleration time) b) Connect a braking resistor, braking unit or DC bus on the drive. c) Reduce the braking frequency. d) Replace the drive with a larger capacity model. e) Use S-curve acceleration/deceleration. f) Use over-voltage stall prevention (P06.01). g) Use auto-acceleration and auto-deceleration (P01.44). h) Adjust the braking level (P07.01 or the bolt position of the braking unit). 2) Verify that the setting for stall prevention level is larger than no-load current 3) Check if the input voltage is within the rated AC motor drive input voltage range, and check for possible voltage spikes. 4) If the phase-in capacitor or active power supply unit acts in the same power system, the input voltage may surge abnormally in a short time. In this case, install an AC reactor. 5) The ground short circuit current charges the capacitor in the main circuit through the power. Check if there is ground fault on the motor cable, wiring box, or its internal terminals. 6) If using a braking resistor or braking unit, check the wiring. 7) Verify the wiring of the control circuit and the wiring/grounding of the main circuit to prevent interference.
oun	9	Over-voltage during constant speed (ovn)  DC bus over-voltage at constant speed. When ovn occurs, the drive closes the gate of the output immediately, the motor runs freely, and the display shows an ovn error.	Corrective Actions	120V/230V series: 410VDC 460V series: 820VDC 575V series: 1116VDC Immediately act when the DC bus voltage is higher than the level N/A  Manual reset Reset only when the DC bus voltage is lower than 90% of the overvoltage level Yes  1) Check for impulsive change of the load, then do the following:

Display			Fault C	Codes (continued)
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Fault Name and Description	Action, Reset, o	and Corrective Action
			Action Level	120V/230V series: 410VDC 460V series: 820VDC 575V series: 1116VDC
			Action Time	Immediately act when the DC bus voltage is higher than the level
			Fault setting parameter	N/A
			Reset method	Manual reset
			Reset condition	Reset only when the DC bus voltage is lower than 90% of the over- voltage level
		Over-voltage at stop	Record	Yes
ou5	10	(ovS)  Over-voltage at stop	Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>Check if the input voltage is within the rated AC motor drive input voltage range, and check for possible voltage spikes.</li> <li>If the phase-in capacitor or active power supply unit acts in the same power system, the input voltage may surge abnormally in a short time. In this case, install an AC reactor.</li> <li>The ground short circuit current charges the capacitor in the main circuit through the power. Check if there is ground fault on the motor cable, wiring box, or its internal terminals.</li> <li>If using a braking resistor or braking unit, check the wiring.</li> <li>Verify the wiring of the control circuit and the wiring/grounding of the main circuit to prevent interference.</li> <li>Check if other error codes such as cd1-cd3 occur after cycling the power. If yes, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.</li> </ol>
		Low-voltage during	Action Level	P06.00 (120V/230V series = 180VDC 460V series = 360VDC 575V series = 450VDC)
			Action Time	Immediately act when the DC bus voltage is lower than P06.00
			Fault setting parameter	N/A
			Reset method	Manual reset
			Reset condition	Reset when the DC bus voltage is higher than P06.00 + 30 V
LuA	acceleration (LvA)  11 DC bus voltage is lower than P06.00 setting value during acceleration	DC bus voltage is lower than P06.00 setting value during	Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>Yes</li> <li>Improve power supply condition.</li> <li>Adjust voltage to the power range of the drive</li> <li>Check the power system and increase the capacity of power equipment if needed.</li> <li>The load may be too heavy. If so:         <ul> <li>Reduce the load.</li> <li>Increase the drive capacity.</li> <li>Increase the acceleration time.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Check the DC bus and install DC reactor(s).</li> <li>Check for a short circuit plate or DC reactor installed between terminal +1 and +2. Connect short circuit plate or DC reactor between terminal +1 and +2.</li> <li>If the error still exists, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.</li> <li>P06.00</li> </ol>
			Action Level	(120V/230V series = 180VDC 460V series = 360VDC 575V series = 450VDC) Immediately act when the DC bus voltage is lower than P06.00
		Low voltage desire	Fault setting	
		Low-voltage during deceleration (Lvd)	parameter	N/A
	40	DC harry li	Reset method Reset condition	Manual reset Reset when the DC bus voltage is higher than P06.00 + 30 V
Lud	12	DC bus voltage is lower than P06.00 setting value during deceleration	Record  Corrective Actions	Yes  1) Improve power supply condition. 2) Adjust voltage to the power range of the drive 3) Check the power system and increase the capacity of power equipment if needed. 4) The fault may be triggered by sudden load. If so:  a) Reduce the load. b) Increase the drive capacity. 5) Check the DC bus and install DC reactor(s).



Diam'r			Fault C	Codes (continued)
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Fault Name and Description	Action, Reset, o	and Corrective Action
Lun	13	Low-voltage at constant speed (Lvn)  DC bus voltage is lower than P06.00 setting value at constant speed	Action Level  Action Time Fault setting parameter Reset method Reset condition Record  Corrective Actions	P06.00 (120V/230V series = 180VDC 460V series = 360VDC 575V series = 450VDC) Immediately act when the DC bus voltage is lower than P06.00 N/A Manual reset Reset when the DC bus voltage is higher than P06.00 + 30 V Yes  1) Improve power supply condition. 2) Adjust voltage to the power range of the drive 3) Check the power system and increase the capacity of power equipment if needed. 4) The fault may be triggered by sudden load. If so: a) Reduce the load. b) Increase the drive capacity.
			Action Level	5) Check the DC bus and install DC reactor(s).  P06.00 (120V/230V series = 180VDC 460V series = 360VDC 575V series = 450VDC) Immediately act when the DC bus voltage is lower than P06.00
Lu5	14	Low-voltage at stop (LvS)	Fault setting parameter  Reset method	N/A  Manual / Auto: 120V/230V series: Lv level + 30VDC + 500ms 460V series: Lv level + 60VDC + 500ms 575V series: Lv level + 75VDC + 500ms
503	לע לים lower than P06.00 setting value at stop or a hardware failure in voltage detection had occurred.	Reset condition Record  Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>500 ms</li> <li>Yes</li> <li>Improve power supply condition.</li> <li>Check if the power specification matches the drive.</li> <li>Adjust voltage to the power range of the drive.</li> <li>Cycle the power after checking the power. If LvS error still exists, return to the factory for repair.</li> <li>Check the power system.</li> <li>Increase the capacity of power equipment.</li> <li>Install DC reactor(s).</li> </ol>	
or P	15	Phase loss protection (orP) Phase loss of power input	Action Level  Action Time Fault setting parameter Reset method Reset condition Record  Corrective Actions	When DC bus ripple is higher than the protection level, and the output current exceeds 50% of the rated current, the drive starts counting. When the counting value reaches the upper limit, an orP error occurs.  The action time varies with different output current.  P06.53  Manual reset  Immediately reset when DC bus is higher than P07.00  Yes  1) Verify the wiring of the main circuit power is installed correctly.  2) Check that a single-phase power supply is not being used with a three-phase model. Choose the model whose power matches the voltage.  3) Power voltage changes can trigger this fault. If the main circuit power works normally, verify the main circuit. Cycle the power after checking the power, if orP error still exists, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.  4) Check for loose terminal wiring, tighten the terminal screws according to the torque described in the user manual.  5) Verify the input cable is undamaged and replace if needed.  6) Check for unbalanced three-phase input power.



			Fault C	Codes (continued)
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Fault Name and Description	Action, Reset, o	and Corrective Action
		IGBT overheating (oH1)	Action Level  Action Time Fault setting parameter Reset method Reset condition	Depending on the model power, model default of P06.15 +5°C. When the setting for P06.15 is higher than the oH1 level, oH1 error occurs instead of oH1 warning. An IGBT overheating error occurs, and the drive stops.  Immediately when limit is reached.  N/A  Manual reset  Reset only when IGBT temperature is lower than oH1 error level minus (-)
οН I	16	exceeds the protection level.  Protection level is model default of P06.15 + 5°C	Record  Corrective Actions  Action Level	<ol> <li>10°C</li> <li>Yes</li> <li>Check the ambient temperature.</li> <li>Regularly inspect the ventilation hole of the control cabinet.</li> <li>Change the installed location if there are heating objects, such as braking resistors, in the surroundings.</li> <li>Install/add cooling fan or air conditioner to lower the temperature inside the cabinet.</li> <li>Check for and remove obstructions or replace the cooling fan.</li> <li>Increase ventilation space of the drive.</li> <li>Decrease loading.</li> <li>Decrease the carrier wave.</li> <li>Replace the drive with higher capacity model.</li> </ol>
EH lo	18	IGBT temperature detection failure (tH1o) IGBT hardware failure in temperature detection	Action Level Action Time Fault setting parameter Reset method Reset condition Record Corrective Actions	NTC broken or wiring failure  When the IGBT temperature is higher than the protection level, and detection time exceeds 100 ms, the tH1o protection activates.  N/A  Manual reset Immediately reset Yes  Wait for 10 minutes, and then cycle the power. Check if tH1o protection still exists. If yes, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.
οĹ	21	Over load (oL)  The AC motor drive detects excessive drive output current. Overload capacity:  • Variable Torque (VT): Sustains for one minute when the drive outputs 120% of the drive's rated output current. Sustains for three seconds when the drive outputs 150% of the drive's rated output current.  • Constant Torque	Action Level Action Time Fault setting parameter Reset method Reset condition Record  Corrective	Based on overload curve and derating curve.  When the load is higher than the protection level and exceeds allowable time, the oL protection activates.  N/A  Manual reset Reset in five seconds after the fault is cleared  Yes  1) Reduce the load. 2) Increase the setting value for P01.12–P01.19 (accel./decel. time) 3) Adjust the settings for P01.01–P01.08 (V/F curve), especially the setting value for the mid-point voltage (if the mid-point voltage is set too low, the load capacity decreases at low speed). Refer to the V/F curve selection of P01.43.  4) Replace the drive with a larger capacity model.  5) If the oL only occurs during low-speed operations:  a) Reduce the load during low-speed operation.  b) Increase the drive capacity.
		(CT): Sustains for one minute when the drive outputs 150% of the drive's rated output current. Sustains for three seconds when the drive outputs 200% of the drive's rated output current.	Actions	c) Decrease the drive targetry. c) Decrease the carrier frequency of P00.17. 6) Adjust P07.26 Torque Compensation Gain until the output current reduces and the motor does not stall. 7) Verify stall prevention is set to the proper value. 8) Check the status of three-phase motor and verify the cable is not broken or screws are loose. 9) Verify the parameter settings for speed tracking. a) Start the speed tracking function. b) Adjust the maximum current for P07.09 speed tracking.



		Fault C	Codes (continued)
ID No.	Fault Name and Description	Action, Reset, o	and Corrective Action
		Action Level Action Time	Start counting when the output current > 150% of the motor 1 rated current P06.14 (If the output current is larger than 105% of the motor 1 rated current again within 60 sec., the counting time reduces and is less than
		Fault setting	P06.14) N/A
		parameter	
			Manual reset
			Reset in five seconds after the fault is cleared Yes
22	Electronics thermal relay 1 protection (EoL1) Electronics thermal relay 1 protection. The drive coasts to stop once it activates.	Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>Reduce the load.</li> <li>Increase the setting value for P01.12–P01.19 (accel./decel. time)</li> <li>Adjust the settings for P01.01–P01.08 (V/F curve), especially the setting value for the mid-point voltage (if the mid-point voltage is set too low, the load capacity decreases at low speed). Refer to the V/F curve selection of P01.43.</li> <li>If the EoL1 only occurs during low-speed operations:         <ul> <li>a) Replaced the drive with a dedicated VFD model.</li> <li>b) Increase the motor capacity.</li> </ul> </li> <li>If using a VFD dedicated motor, verify P06.13=1: Standard motor (motor with fan on the shaft).</li> <li>Verify motor rated current and reset if needed.</li> <li>Verify motor rated frequency and reset if needed.</li> <li>If using one drive to run multiple motors, set P06.13=2: Disable, and install thermal relay on each motor.</li> <li>Set stall prevention to the proper value.</li> <li>Adjust P07.26 torque compensation gain until the current reduces and the motor does not stall.</li> <li>Check the status of the fan, or replace the fan.</li> <li>Replace the motor.</li> </ol>
		Action Level Action Time	Start counting when the output current > 150% of the motor 2 rated current  P06.28 (If the output current is larger than 105% of the motor 2 rated current again within 60 sec., the counting time reduces and is less than
		E 10 00	P06.28)
		_	N/A
		•	Manual reset
		Reset condition	Reset in five seconds after the fault is cleared
		Record	Yes
23	Electronic thermal relay 2 protection (EoL2) Electronic thermal relay 2 protection. The drive coasts to stop once it activates.	Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>Reduce the load.</li> <li>Increase the setting value for P01.12–P01.19 (accel./decel. time)</li> <li>Adjust the settings for P01.35–P01.42 (V/F curve), especially the setting value for the mid-point voltage (if the mid-point voltage is st too low, the load capacity decreases at low speed). Refer to the V/F curve selection of P01.43.</li> <li>If the EoL2 only occurs during low-speed operations:         <ul> <li>a) Replaced the drive with a dedicated VFD model.</li> <li>b) Increase the motor capacity.</li> </ul> </li> <li>If using a VFD dedicated motor, verify P06.27=1: Standard motor (motor with fan on the shaft).</li> <li>Verify motor rated current and reset if needed.</li> <li>Verify motor rated frequency and reset if needed.</li> <li>If using one drive to run multiple motors, set P06.27=2: Disable, and install thermal relay on each motor.</li> <li>Set stall prevention to the proper value.</li> <li>Adjust P07.71 torque compensation gain until the current reduces and the motor does not stall.</li> </ol>
		Electronics thermal relay 1 protection (EoL1)  Electronics thermal relay 1 protection. The drive coasts to stop once it activates.  Electronic thermal relay 2 protection (EoL2)  Electronic thermal relay 2 protection. The drive coasts to stop once it activates.	Action Level  Action Time  Electronics thermal relay 1 protection. The drive coasts to stop once it activates.  Action Level  Action Time  Fault setting parameter Reset method Reset condition Record  Action Time  Corrective Actions  Action Level  Action Time  Fault setting parameter Reset method Reset condition Record  Action Time  Fault setting parameter Reset method Reset condition Record  Electronic thermal relay 2 protection (EoL2)  Electronic thermal relay 2 protection. The drive coasts to stop once it activates.  Corrective  Corrective  Corrective

Fault Codes (continued)	
Display on GS20(X) ID No. Keypad Action, Reset, and Corrective Action	
Action Level PTC input value > P06.30 setting (Default = 50%)	
Action Time Immediately act	
Fault setting parameter  P06.29 setting is:  0: Warn and continue operation  1: Fault and ramp to stop  2: Fault and coast to stop  3: No warning	
When P06.29=0, oH3 is a "Warning". The "Warning" is au cleared.  When P06.29=1 or 2, oH3 is a "Fault". You must reset ma	
Reset condition   Immediately reset	
Record When P06.29=1 or 2, oH3 is a "Fault", and the fault is rec	orded.
Motor overheating (oH3) PTC  Motor overheating (PTC) (P03.00–P03.01=6 PTC), when PTC input > P06.30, the fault treatment acts according to P06.29.  Corrective Actions  1) Check if motor is locked and remove the motor shaft 2) Verify load and decrease the loading or replace motor capacity model if load is too high.  3) Verify ambient temperature and change the installating there are heating devices in the surroundings, or instance are not appeared to the surroundings, or instance are not appeared to lower the ambient temperated 4) Check the cooling system and ensure it's working no Verify the motor fan is working and replace the fan if the very duration of low speed operation.  a) Decrease low-speed operation time. b) Change to dedicated motor for the drive. c) Increase the motor capacity.  7) Verify accel/decel time and increase setting values for (accel./ decel. time) if working cycle is too short.  8) Verify VF voltage and adjust settings for P01.01–P01 especially the setting value for the mid-point voltage voltage is set too small, the load capacity decreases are one configure the correct rated current value of the motor 10) Check the connection between PTC thermistor and the protection.  11) Verify stall prevention is set correctly and adjust the voltage is too the protection.  12) Check for unbalanced three-phase motor impedance motor if needed.  13) Verify harmonics and reduce harmonics if too high.	clock. or with a higher on location if call/add cooling ure. rmally. ineeded.  or P01.12–P01.19  .08 (V/F curve), ineeded. or if the mid-point at low-speed), meplate and or if needed. or heat value if needed.
(continued next page)	



Display on			Fault C	Codes (continued)
	ID No.	Fault Name and Description		and Corrective Action
			Action Level	PT100 RTD input value > P06.57 setting (default = 7V)
			Fault setting parameter	Immediately act P06.29 setting is: 0: Warn and continue operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop 2: Fault and coast to stop 3: No warning
			Reset method	When P06.29=0 and the temperature < P06.56, oH3 is automatically cleared.  When P06.29=1 or 2, oH3 is a "Fault". You must reset manually.
			Reset condition	Immediately reset
۵ΗЭ	24_2	Motor overheating (oH3) PT100 RTD  Motor overheating (PT100) (P03.00–P03.01=11 PT100).  When PT100 input > P06.57 (default = 7V), the fault treatment acts according to P06.29.	Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>When P06.29=1 or 2, oH3 is a "Fault", and the fault is recorded.</li> <li>Check if motor is locked and remove the motor shaft lock.</li> <li>Verify load and decrease the loading or replace motor with a higher capacity model if load is too high.</li> <li>Verify ambient temperature and change the installation location if there are heating devices in the surroundings, or install/add cooling fan or air conditioner to lower the ambient temperature.</li> <li>Check the cooling system and ensure it's working normally.</li> <li>Verify the motor fan is working and replace the fan if needed.</li> <li>Verify duration of low speed operation.         <ul> <li>a) Decrease low-speed operation time.</li> <li>b) Change to dedicated motor for the drive.</li> <li>c) Increase the motor capacity.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Verify accel/decel time and increase setting values for P01.12-P01.19 (accel./ decel. time) if working cycle is too short.</li> <li>Verify V/F voltage and adjust settings for P01.01-P01.08 (V/F curve), especially the setting value for the mid-point voltage (if the mid-point voltage is set too small, the load capacity decreases at low-speed).</li> <li>Verify the motor rated current matches the motor nameplate and configure the correct rated current value of the motor if needed.</li> <li>Check the connection of PT100 RTD.</li> <li>Verify stall prevention is set correctly and adjust the value if needed.</li> <li>Check for unbalanced three-phase motor impedance. Replace the motor if needed.</li> <li>Verify harmonics and reduce harmonics if too high.</li> </ol>
			Action Level	P06.07
			Action Time Fault setting parameter	P06.08  P06.06 setting is: 0: No function 1: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 2: Stop after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 3: Continue operation after over-torque detection during RUN 4: Stop after over-torque detection during RUN  When P06.06.1 or 2 at 1 in a "Warning". The warning is automatically
	Over torque 1 (ot1) When the output	Reset method	When P06.06=1 or 3, ot1 is a "Warning". The warning is automatically cleared when the output current < (Pr.06-07 – 5%) When P06.06=2 or 4, ot1 is a "Fault". You must reset manually.	
		current exceeds the	Reset condition Record	Immediately reset When P06.06=2 or 4, ot1 is a "Fault", and the fault is recorded.
ot 1	26	over-torque detection level (P06.07) and exceeds over-torque detection time (P06.08), and when P06.06 or P06.09 is set to 2 or 4, the ot1 error displays.	Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>Verify the settings for P06.07 and P06.08.</li> <li>Check for mechanical failure and remove any causes of malfunction.</li> <li>Reduce the load or replace the motor with a higher capacity model.</li> <li>Increase the setting values for P01.12–P01.19 (accel./decel. time)</li> <li>Adjust the V/F curve (Motor 1, P01.01–P01.08), especially the setting value for the mid-point voltage (if the mid-point voltage is set too low, the load capacity decreases at low speed).</li> <li>If error occurs during low-speed operation:         <ul> <li>a) Decrease low-speed operation time.</li> <li>b) Increase the motor capacity.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Adjust P07.26 torque compensation gain until the current reduces and the motor does not stall.</li> <li>Very speed tracking settings and correct the parameter settings as needed.         <ul> <li>a) Start the speed tracking function.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
			(contin	b) Adjust the maximum current for P07.09 speed tracking.  nued next page)



			Fault C	Codes (continued)
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Fault Name and Description	Action, Reset, o	and Corrective Action
			Action Level	P06.10
			Action Time	P06.11
			Fault setting parameter	P06.09 setting is: 0: No function 1: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 2: Stop after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 3: Continue operation after over-torque detection during RUN 4: Stop after over-torque detection during RUN
		Over torque 2 (ot2) When the output	Reset method	When P06.09=1 or 3, ot2 is a "Warning". The warning is automatically cleared when the output current $<$ (P06.10 – 5%). When P06.09=2 or 4, ot2 is a "Fault". You must reset manually.
			Reset condition	Immediately reset
		current exceeds the over-torque detection	Record	When P06.09=2 or 4, ot2 is a "Fault", and the fault is recorded.
oE2	27	level (P06.10) and exceeds over-torque detection time (P06.11), and when P06.09 is set to 2 or 4, the ot2 error displays.	Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>Verify the settings for P06.10 and P06.11.</li> <li>Check for mechanical failure and remove any causes of malfunction.</li> <li>Reduce the load or replace the motor with a higher capacity model.</li> <li>Increase the setting values for P01.12–P01.19 (accel./decel. time)</li> <li>Adjust the V/F curve (Motor 1, P01.35–P01.42), especially the setting value for the mid-point voltage (if the mid-point voltage is set too low, the load capacity decreases at low speed).</li> <li>If error occurs during low-speed operation:         <ul> <li>Decrease low-speed operation time.</li> <li>Increase the motor capacity.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Adjust P07.71 torque compensation gain until the current reduces and the motor does not stall.</li> <li>Very speed tracking settings and correct the parameter settings as needed.         <ul> <li>Start the speed tracking function.</li> <li>Adjust the maximum current for P07.09 speed tracking.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
			Action Level	P06.71
			Action Time	P06.72
			Fault setting parameter	P06.73 setting is: 0: No function 1: Fault and coast to stop 2: Fault and ramp to stop by the 2nd deceleration time 3: Warn and continue operation
ШΕ	28	Under current (uC)  Low current detection	Reset method	When P06.73=3, uC is a "Warning". The warning is automatically cleared when the output current > (P06.71+0.1A). When P06.73=1 or 2, uC is a "Fault". You must reset manually.
			Reset condition	Immediately reset
		Record  Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>When P06.71=1 or 2, uC is a "Fault", and the fault is recorded.</li> <li>Confirm the motor cable is connected properly.</li> <li>Verify settings of P06.71, P06.72, and P06.73 and set to correct values if needed.</li> <li>Check if the load is too low and whether the motor capacity matches the load.</li> </ol>	
			Action Level	Firmware internal detection
cF2	31	EEPROM read error (cF2) Internal EEPROM	Action Time Fault setting parameter Reset method Reset condition Record	cF2 acts immediately when the drive detects the fault  N/A  Manual reset Immediately reset Yes
		cannot be read	Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>Press "RESET" key or reset the parameter to the default setting. If cF2 still occurs, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.</li> <li>Cycle the power, if cF2 error still occurs, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.</li> </ol> nued next page)



Diami			Fault C	odes (continued)
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Fault Name and Description	Action, Reset, o	and Corrective Action
			Action Level	Hardware detection
		II phase arror (cd1)	Action Time Fault setting	cd1 acts immediately when the drive detects the fault
	U-phase current detection error when	parameter	N/A	
cd !		Reset method	Power-off	
-0.			N/A	
		power is ON	Record	Yes
			Corrective	Cycle the power, if cd1 error still occurs, contact AutomationDirect
			Actions Action Level	Technical Support. Hardware detection
			Action Time	cd2 acts immediately when the drive detects the fault
		V-phase error (cd2)	Warning setting	N/A
17	2.4		parameter	
cd2	34	V-phase current detection error when	Reset method Reset condition	Power-off N/A
		power ON	Record	Yes
		Corrective	Cycle the power, if cd2 error still occurs, contact AutomationDirect	
			Actions	Technical Support.
			Action Level	Hardware detection
		W-phase error (cd3)	Action Time Warning setting	cd3 acts immediately when the drive detects the fault
			parameter	N/A
cd3	35	W-phase current	Reset method	Power-off
		detection error when	Reset condition	N/A
		power ON	Record Corrective	Yes Cycle the power, if cd3 error still occurs, contact AutomationDirect
			Actions	Technical Support.
			Action Level	Hardware detection
		cc hardware error	Action Time	Hd0 acts immediately when the drive detects the fault
		(Hd0)	Fault setting parameter	N/A
HdO	36		Reset method	Power-off
,,,,,		cc (current clamp) hardware protection		N/A
		error when power is ON	Record	Yes
			Corrective Actions	Cycle the power, if Hd0 error still occurs, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.
			Action Level	Hardware detection
			Action Time	Hd1 acts immediately when the drive detects the fault
		oc hardware error (Hd1)	Fault setting	N/A
Hd I	37	, ,	Reset method	Power-off
ПШ	31	oc hardware protection		N/A
			Record	Yes
		Corrective	Cycle the power, if Hd1 error still occurs, contact AutomationDirect	
			Actions Action Level	Technical Support. Hardware detection
			Action Time	Immediately act
			Fault setting	N/A
			parameter	
			Reset method Reset condition	Manual reset Immediately reset
			Record	Yes
				1) This error can occur if you press the STOP key during auto-tuning.
		Auto-tuning error (AUE)		Re-execute auto-tuning.
AUE	40			Check motor capacity and related parameters.     Set the correct parameters P01.01–P01.02.
TUE	40	Motor auto-tuning		b) Set P01.00 larger than the motor rated frequency.
		error		3) Check the motor wiring.
			Corrective	4) Check for motor shaft lock and remove cause of lock if needed.
			Actions	5) Check for electromagnetic contactor at output (U/V/W) and make sure the electromagnetic valve is OFF.
				6) Verify load. If too heavy:
				a) Reduce the load.
				b) Replace the motor with a larger capacity model.
				7) Check if accel/decel time is too short, then increase the setting values for P01.12–P01.19 (accel./decel. time) if needed.

			Fault C	Codes (continued)
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Fault Name and Description	Action, Reset, o	and Corrective Action
110) p.u.u			Action Level	When the analog input < 4 mA (only detects 4–20 mA analog input)
			Action Time	P08.08 P08.09 setting is:
		Fault setting	0: Warn and continue operation	
		parameter	1: Fault and ramp to stop	
			2: Fault and coast to stop 3: Warn and operate at last frequency	
		PID loss AI2 (AFE)		When P08.09=3 or 4, AFE is a "Warning". When the feedback signal is > 4
		PID feedback loss	Reset method	mA, the "Warning" is automatically cleared.
AFE	41	(analog feedback signal	Reset condition	When P08.09=1 or 2, AFE is a "Fault". You must reset manually.  Immediately reset
		is only valid when the		When P08.09=1 or 2, AFE is a "Fault", and the fault is recorded; when
		PID function is enabled)	Record	P08.09=3 or 4, AFE is a "Warning", and the warning is not recorded.
				1) Check the PID feedback cable and tighten the terminal. Replace the
			Corrective	cable with a new one if needed.  2) Check for feedback device failure and replace the device with a new
			Actions	one.
				3) Check all the wiring. If AFE fault still exists, contact AutomationDirect
				Technical Support.
		PG feedback loss	Action Level Action Time	Software detection Immediately act
		(PGF2)	Fault setting	
		P10.00 and P10.02	parameter	N/A
P9F2	43	is not set in the PG	Reset method	Manual reset
		control mode. When	Reset condition Record	Immediately reset Yes
		press "RUN" key, PGF2	Corrective	1) Reset encoder parameters (P10.00 and P10.02)
		fault occurs.	Actions	2) Verify correct control mode is selected (P00.11=1).
		PG feedback stall	Action Level Action Time	P10.10 P10.11
		(PGF3)	Action Time	P10.11 setting is:
		Under PG mode, when	Fault setting	0: Warn and continue operation
		the motor frequency	parameter	1: Fault and ramp to stop
		exceeds the encoder observer stall level	Reset method	2: Fault and coast to stop  Manual reset
P9F3	44	(P10.10) and starts	Reset condition	Immediately reset
		to count, the fault	Record	Yes
		time is longer than		1) Reset encoder parameter (P10.01)
		the detection time of encoder observer stall	Corrective	2) Value for P01.00 may be too low, set a higher value.
		(P10.11), then PGF3	Actions	3) Reset ASR parameters. Verify accel/decel times and reset if needed.
		fault occurs.		4) Reset PG feedback stall values, P10.10 and P10.11.
			Action Level Action Time	P10.13 P10.14
			Action fille	P10.14 P10.15 setting is:
		PG slin error	Fault setting	0: Warn and continue operation
		PG slip error (PGF4)	parameter	1: Fault and ramp to stop
				2: Fault and coast to stop Auto: When P10.15=0, PGF4 is a "Warning". When the deviation between
		Under PG mode, when		the output frequency and motor frequency is smaller than the encoder
		the motor frequency exceeds encoder	Reset method	observer slip range, the warning is automatically cleared.
005		observer slip range		Manual: When P10.15=1 or 2, PGF4 is a "Fault" and you must reset
P9F4	45	(P10.13) and starts	Reset condition	manaully. Immediately reset
		to count, the fault	Record	When P10.15=1 or 2, PGF4 is a "Fault" and the fault is recorded.
		time is longer than the detection time of		1) Reset PG feedback parameters (P10.13 and P10.14)
		encoder observer slip		2) Reset ASR parameters. Verify accel/decel times and reset if needed.
		(P10.14), PGF4 fault	Corrective	<ul><li>3) Reset encoder parameters (P0.01).</li><li>4) Verify torque limit and set new values if needed (P06.12,</li></ul>
		occurs.	Actions	P11.17-P11.20)
				5) Check for and resolve any causes of motor shaft lock.
				6) Check the mechanical brake has released correctly and verify the
			(contin	timing of the system.  nued next page)
			(COIILLI	idea hert page



			Fault C	Codes (continued)
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Fault Name and Description	Action, Reset, o	and Corrective Action
			Action Level	When the analog input is < 4 mA (only detects 4–20 mA analog input)
			Action Time	Immediately act P03.19 setting is: 0: Disable
		AI2 loss (ACE)	Fault setting parameter	1: Continue operation at the last frequency (warning, ANL is displayed on the keypad) 2: Decelerate to stop (warning, ANL is displayed on the keypad) 3: Stop immediately and display ACE
ACE	48	Analog input loss (including all the 4–20	Reset method	When P03.19=1 or 2, ACE is a "Warning". When analog input signal is > 4 mA, the warning is automatically cleared. When P03.19=3, ACE is a "Fault". You must reset manually.
		mA analog signal)	Reset condition	Immediately reset
			Record  Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>When P03.19=3, ACE is a "Fault", and the fault is recorded.</li> <li>Check the Al2 feedback cable and tighten the terminal. Replace the cable with a new one if needed.</li> <li>Check for external device failure and replace the device with a new one.</li> <li>Check all the wiring. If ACE fault still exists, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.</li> </ol>
			Action Level	DIx=10: External fault (EF) and the DI terminal is ON
			Action Time	Immediately act
EF	49	External fault (EF)  External fault. When the drive decelerates based on the setting	Fault setting parameter	P07.20 setting is: 0: Coast to stop 1: Stop by the 1st deceleration time 2: Stop by the 2nd deceleration time 3: Stop by the 3rd deceleration time 4: Stop by the 4th deceleration time 5: System deceleration 6: Automatic deceleration (P01.46)
		of P07.20, the EF fault	Reset method	Manual reset
	displays on the keypad.	Reset condition	Manual reset only after the external fault is cleared (terminal status is recovered)	
			Record	Yes
			Actions Level	Press RESET key after the fault is cleared.
		Emergency stop (EF1)	Action Level Action Time	DIx=28: Emergency Stop (EF1) and the DI terminal is ON Immediately act
		When the contact of DIx=EF1 is ON,	Fault setting parameter	N/A
EF I	50	the output stops	Reset method	Manual reset
<u> </u>	30	immediately and displays EF1 on the	Reset condition	Manual reset only after the external fault is cleared (terminal status is recovered)
		keypad. The motor is in free running.	Record Corrective Actions	Verify if the system is back to normal condition, and then press "RESET" key to go back to the default.
		, ,	Action Level Action Time	DIx=11: Base Block (BB) and the DI terminal is ON Immediately act
ЬЬ	51	When the contact of DIx=bb is ON, the output stops	Fault setting parameter Reset method	N/A The display "bb" is automatically cleared after the fault is cleared.
00		immediately and	Reset condition	N/A
		displays bb on the	Record	No
		keypad. The motor is in free running.	Corrective Actions	Verify if the system is back to normal condition, and then press "RESET" key to go back to the default.
			(conti	nued next page)

			Fault C	Codes (continued)
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Fault Name and Description	Action, Reset, o	and Corrective Action
			Action Level	Entering the wrong password three consecutive times
			Action Time	Immediately act
			Fault setting	N/A
		Password is locked	parameter Reset method	Manual reset
		(Pcod)	Reset method Reset condition	Power-off
		(FCOU)	Record	Yes
Pcod	52	Entering the wrong password three consecutive times through P00.07	Corrective Actions	Input the correct password after rebooting the motor drive.     If you forget the password, do the following steps:         a) Step 1: Input 9999 and press ENTER.         b) Step 2: Repeat step 1. Input 9999 and press ENTER.         (You need to finish step 1 and step 2 within 10 seconds. If you don't finish the two steps in 10 seconds, try again.)  3) The parameter settings return to the default when the "Input 9999" process is finished.
			Action Level	When the function code is not 03, 06, 10, or 63.
			Action Time	Immediately act
			Fault setting	N/A
			Parameter Reset method	Manual reset
				Immediately reset
		Illegal command (CE1)	Record	No
CE I	54	Communication command is illegal	Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>Check if the communication command is correct.</li> <li>Verify the wiring and grounding of the communication circuit. It is recommended to separate the communication circuit from the main circuit, or wire in 90 degree for effective anti-interference performance.</li> <li>Check if the setting for P09.04 is the same as the setting for the upper unit.</li> <li>Check the cable and replace it if necessary.</li> </ol>
			Action Level	When the data address is correct.
			Action Time	Immediately act
			Fault setting	N/A
			parameter	
			Reset method	Manual reset
		Illegal data address	Reset condition	Immediately reset
CE2	55 (CEŽ)  Data address is illegal	Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>Check if the communication command from the upper limit is correct.</li> <li>Verify the wiring and grounding of the communication circuit.         Separate the communication circuit from the main circuit, or wire in 90 degree for effective anti-interference performance.     </li> <li>Check if the setting for P09.04 is the same as the setting for the upper unit.</li> <li>Check the cable and replace it if necessary.</li> </ol>	
			Action Level	When the data length is too long
			Action Time Fault setting	Immediately act
			parameter	N/A
			Reset method	Manual reset
		Illogal data valva (CE2)	Reset condition	Immediately reset
CE3	56	Illegal data value (CE3)	Record	No
	50	Data value is illegal	Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>Check if the communication command from the upper limit is correct.</li> <li>Verify the wiring and grounding of the communication circuit.</li> <li>Separate the communication circuit from the main circuit, or wire in 90 degree for effective anti-interference performance.</li> <li>Check if the setting for P09.04 is the same as the setting for the upper unit.</li> </ol>
		1	(conti-	4) Check the cable and replace it if necessary.
			(contir	nued next page)



			Fault C	Codes (continued)
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Fault Name and Description	Action, Reset, o	and Corrective Action
7,			Action Level	When the data is written to read-only address.
			Action Time	Immediately act
			Fault setting	N/A
		parameter Reset method	Manual reset	
		Data is written to read-	Reset condition	Immediately reset
		only address (CE4)	Record	No No
[E4	57	Data is written to read- only address	Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>Check if the communication command from the upper limit is correct.</li> <li>Verify the wiring and grounding of the communication circuit.         Separate the communication circuit from the main circuit, or wire in 90 degree for effective anti-interference performance.     </li> <li>Check if the setting for P09.04 is the same as the setting for the upper unit.</li> <li>Check the cable and replace it if necessary.</li> </ol>
			Action Level	When the communication time exceeds the detection time for P09.03 communication time-out.
			Action Time	P09.03
			Action fille	P09.02
		Modbus transmission	Fault setting parameter	0: Warn and continue operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop 2: Fault and coast to stop 3: No warning, no fault, and continue operation
		time-out (CE10)  Modbus transmission	Reset method	Manual reset
CE 10	58		Reset condition	Immediately reset
		time-out occurs	Record  Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>Yes</li> <li>Check if the upper unit transmits the communication command within the setting time for P09.03.</li> <li>Verify the wiring and grounding of the communication circuit. Separate the communication circuit from the main circuit, or wire in 90 degree for effective anti-interference performance.</li> <li>Check if the setting for P09.04 is the same as the setting for the upper unit.</li> <li>Check the cable and replace it if necessary.</li> </ol>
			Action Level	<ol> <li>ydc occurs when the confirmation signals of Y-connection and Δ-connection are conducted at the same time.</li> <li>If any of confirmation signals is not conducted within P05.25, ydc occurs.</li> </ol>
			Action Time	P05.25
		Y-connection / Δ-connection switch	Fault setting parameter	N/A
<b></b>	61	error (ydc)	Reset method	Manual reset
Уdc	61	An error occurs when $Y-\Delta$ switches	Reset condition	Can be reset only when the confirmation signal of Y-connection is conducted if it is Y-connection, or when the confirmation signal of $\Delta$ -connection is conducted if it is $\Delta$ -connection.
			Record	Yes
			Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>Check if the electromagnetic valve works normally during switch. If not, replace it.</li> <li>Check if related parameters are all set up and set correctly.</li> <li>Check the wiring of the Y-Δ switch function.</li> </ol>
			(contii	nued next page)

Action, Reset, and Corrective Action   Action   Reset, and Corrective Action   When P07.13 is not 0, and the DC bus voltage is lower than the level of dEb.   Action Time   Immediately act   Pault setting parameter   N/A      When P07.13 is not 0, and the power is suddenly off, causing the DC bus voltage lower than the dEb action level, the dEb function acts and the motor ramps to stop.   Then dEb displays on the keypad.   Action I bevel with a larger capacity model.   Action I bevel with P07.13 = 1 (dEb with auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration, the does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not not put the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not not put the frequency after the power after the pow
Deceleration energy backup error (dEb)  When P07.13 is not 0, and the power is suddenly off, causing the DC bus voltage is lower than the level of dEb.  When P07.13 is not 0, and the power is suddenly off, causing the DC bus voltage lower than the dEb action level, the dEb function acts and the motor ramps to stop. Then dEb displays on the keypad.  Over slip error (oSL)  Over slip error (oSL)  On the basis of the maximum slip limit set via P10.29, the speed deviation is abnormal. When the motor drive outputs at constant speed deviation is abnormal. When the motor drive outputs at constant speed deviation is abnormal. When the motor drive outputs at constant speed box on the level of dEb.  Action Level  Action Level  Action Level  Action Level  Action Time  Action Level  Action Time  Action Level  Action Time  P07.30  P07.31 setting is:  O: Warn and continue operation  1: Fault and ramp to stop  2: Fault and coast to stop  3: No warning  P07.31-0 is a warning. When the motor drive outputs at constant speed becomes on the level of dEb.  Immediately act  Imal sutho-acceleration / auto-deceleration, the output-deceleration / auto-deceleration, the output-decelerati
Deceleration energy backup error (dEb)  When P07.13 is not 0, and the power is suddenly off, causing the DC bus voltage lower than the dEb action level, the dEb function acts and the motor ramps to stop. Then dEb displays on the keypad.  Pover slip error (oSL)  On the basis of the maximum slip limit set via P10.29, the speed deviation is abnormal. When the motor drive outputs at constant speed.  Deceleration energy backup error (dEb)  When P07.13=2 (dEb with auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration, the outputs the frequency after the power is restored): dEb is automatical cleared. When P07.13=1 (dEb with auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration, the outputs the frequency after the power is restored): The drive stops when dEb acts and the rotation speed becomes 0 Hz, then the can be reset manually.  Auto: The fault is automatically cleared. Manual: When the drive decelerates to 0 Hz.  Record  Yes  1) Check that the power system is not unstable or off.  2) If another large load operates in the same power system: a) Replace power system with a larger capacity model. b) Ensure the large load system is on a different power system.  P07.29  100% of P07.29 = the maximum limit of the slip frequency (P10.29)  Action Level  Action Level  Action Level  Action Level  P07.31 setting is: 0: Warn and continue operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop 2: Fault and coast to stop 3: No warning  P07.31=0 is a warning. When the motor drive outputs at constant specified in the power is restored): dEb is automatically cleared. When P07.13=2 (dEb with auto-acceleration, the outputs the frequency after the power is restored): dEb is automatically cleared. Manual: When the drive deceleration, the outputs the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not outpu
backup error (dEb)  When P07.13 is not 0, and the power is suddenly off, causing the DC bus voltage lower than the dEb action level, the dEb function acts and the motor ramps to stop. Then dEb displays on the keypad.  Over slip error (oSL)  On the basis of the maximum slip limit set via P10.29, the speed deviation is abnormal. When the motor drive outputs at constant speed to the power is restored): At the power is restored in the outputs the frequency after the power is restored): The drive outputs the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive stops when dEb acts and the rotation speed becomes 0 Hz, then the drive decelerates to 0 Hz.  Reset condition and the motor drive outputs at constant speed deviation is abnormal. When the motor drive outputs at constant speed deviation is a warning. When the motor drive outputs at constant speed deviation is abnormal.  When P07.13=2 (dEb with auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration, the outputs the frequency after the power is restored): The drive does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive cleared.  When P07.13=1 (dEb with auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration, the outputs the frequency after the power is restored): The drive cleared.  When P07.13=1 (dEb with auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration, the outputs the frequency after the power is restored): The drive cleared.  When P07.13=1 (dEb with auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration, the outputs the frequency after the power is restored): The drive cleared.  When P07.13=1 (dEb with auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration, the outputs the frequency after the power is restored): The drive cleared.  Mature Table With auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration, the outputs the frequency after the power is restored): The drive cleared.  Mature Table With auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration, the outputs the frequency after the power is restored): The drive and power system is not unstable or off.  Or fle basis of the motor appear
When P07.13 is not 0, and the power is suddenly off, causing the DC bus voltage lower than the dEb action level, the dEb function acts and the motor ramps to stop. Then dEb displays on the keypad.  Neset condition  Over slip error (oSL)  On the basis of the maximum slip limit set via P10.29, the speed deviation is abnormal. When the motor drive outputs at constant speed.  When P07.13=1 (dEb with auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration, the does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive cleared. When P07.13=1 (dEb with auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration, the does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive stops when dEb acts and the rotation speed becomes 0 Hz, then the does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive cleared. When P07.13=1 (dEb with auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration, the does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive cleared. When P07.13=1 (dEb with auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration, the does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive cleared. When P07.13=1 (dEb with auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration, the does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive cleared. When P07.13=1 (dEb with auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration, the does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive cleared. When P07.13=1 (dEb with auto-acceleration / auto-deceleration, the does not output the frequency after the power is restored): The drive cleared. Manual: When the frequency after the power is restored): The drive cleared. Manual: When the frequency after the power is restored): The drive cleared. Manual: When the frequency after the power is restored): The drive cleared. Manual: When the frequency after the power is retored): The drive cleared. Manual: When the frequency after the power is retored): The drive cleared. Manual: When the frequency after the power is retored): The drive cleared. Manual: When the power system is not unstable or off. 2) if
motor ramps to stop. Then dEb displays on the keypad.  Record  Record  Yes  1) Check that the power system is not unstable or off.  Corrective Actions  Action Level  Over slip error (oSL)  On the basis of the maximum slip limit set via P10.29, the speed deviation is abnormal. When the motor drive with the motor drive with the motor drive outputs at constant speed of the control of the motor drive outputs at constant speed of the control of the control of the keypad.  Manual: When the drive decelerates to 0 Hz.  Record  Yes  1) Check that the power system is not unstable or off.  2) If another large load operates in the same power system:  a) Replace power system with a larger capacity model.  b) Ensure the large load system is on a different power system.  P07.29  100% of P07.29 = the maximum limit of the slip frequency (P10.29)  P07.31 setting is:  0: Warn and continue operation  1: Fault and ramp to stop  2: Fault and coast to stop  3: No warning  P07.31=0 is a warning. When the motor drive outputs at constant speed.
Then dEb displays on the keypad.  Record  Yes  1) Check that the power system is not unstable or off.  2) If another large load operates in the same power system:  a) Replace power system with a larger capacity model.  b) Ensure the large load system is on a different power system.  P07.29  Action Level  Action Time  P07.30  P07.31 setting is:  0: Warn and continue operation  1: Fault setting parameter  Via P10.29, the speed deviation is abnormal. When the motor drive outputs at constant specific powers and the same power system.  P07.29  100% of P07.29 = the maximum limit of the slip frequency (P10.29)  P07.31 setting is:  0: Warn and continue operation  1: Fault and ramp to stop  2: Fault and coast to stop  3: No warning  P07.31=0 is a warning. When the motor drive outputs at constant specific powers system is not unstable or off.  2) If another large load operates in the same power system:  a) Replace power system with a larger capacity model.  b) Ensure the large load operates in the same power system:  a) Replace power system with a larger capacity model.  b) Ensure the large load operates in the same power system:  a) Replace power system with a larger capacity model.  b) Ensure the large load operates in the same power system:  a) Replace power system with a larger capacity model.  b) Ensure the large load operates in the same power system:  a) Replace power system with a larger capacity model.  b) Ensure the large load operates in the same power system:  a) Replace power system with a larger capacity model.  b) Ensure the large load operates in the same power system:  a) Replace power system with a larger capacity model.  b) Ensure the large load operates in the same power system:  a) Replace power system with a larger capacity model.  b) Ensure the large load operates in the same power system.
the keypad.  Corrective Actions  Over slip error (oSL)  On the basis of the maximum slip limit set via P10.29, the speed deviation is abnormal. When the motor drive outputs at constant specific and the motor drive outputs at constant specific and the motor drive outputs at constant specific and the same power system is not unstable or off.  Corrective Actions  1) Check that the power system is not unstable or off.  2) If another large load operates in the same power system:  a) Replace power system with a larger capacity model.  b) Ensure the large load operates in the same power system:  a) Replace power system with a larger capacity model.  b) Ensure the large load operates in the same power system:  a) Replace power system is not unstable or off.  2) If another large load operates in the same power system:  a) Replace power system is not unstable or off.  2) If another large load operates in the same power system:  a) Replace power system with a larger capacity model.  b) Ensure the large load operates in the same power system:  a) Replace power system with a larger capacity model.  b) Ensure the large load operates in the same power system:  a) Replace power system with a larger capacity model.  b) Ensure the large load operates in the same power system:  a) Replace power system with a larger capacity model.  b) Ensure the large load operates in the same power system:  a) Replace power system with a larger capacity model.  b) Ensure the large load operates in the same power system:  a) Replace power system with a larger capacity model.  b) Ensure the large load operates in the same power system:  a) Replace power system with a larger capacity model.  b) Ensure the large load operates in the same power system:  a) Replace power system with a larger capacity model.  b) Combination on a different power system.  P07.31 setting is:  0: Warn and continue operation  1: Fault and ramp to stop  2: Fault and coast to stop  3: No warning.
Over slip error (oSL)  On the basis of the maximum slip limit set via P10.29, the speed deviation is abnormal. When the motor drive when the motor drive outputs at constant specific process.  Action Level 100% of P07.29 = the maximum limit of the slip frequency (P10.29)  P07.31 setting is: 0: Warn and continue operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop 2: Fault and coast to stop 3: No warning  P07.31=0 is a warning. When the motor drive outputs at constant specific process.
On the basis of the maximum slip limit set via P10.29, the speed deviation is abnormal. When the motor drive When the motor drive outputs at constant specific parameter (ST) (ST) (ST) (ST) (ST) (ST) (ST) (ST)
On the basis of the maximum slip limit set via P10.29, the speed deviation is abnormal. When the motor drive When the motor drive 163 outputs at constant speed 164 outputs at constant speed 165 outputs at constant speed 165 outputs at constant speed 166 outputs at constant speed 167 outputs at constant speed 168 outputs at constant speed 169 outputs at constant sp
when the motor drive P07.31=0 is a warning. When the motor drive outputs at constant specific properties at constant specific properties.
speed, F>H or F <h 2,="" an="" and="" automatically.="" be="" cleared="" error,="" exceeds="" is="" it="" level="" manually.<="" method="" needs="" or="" osl="" p07.31="1" reset="" set="" td="" the="" to="" via="" warning="" when="" will=""></h>
the time set via P07.30, Record P07.31=1 or 2, oSL is "Fault", and the fault is recorded.
in induction motors only.  1) Verify the group 5 motor parameters. 2) Decrease the load 3) Check the setting of oSL protection function related parameters P07.29, P07.30, and P10.29
Action Level Hardware detection
Action Time Immediately act Fault setting parameter  N/A
STO Loss 1 (STL1)  Reset method Hardware failure, and cannot reset. Cycle the power.
STO1_SCM1 internal Reset condition N/A
Record Yes    STOT=SCMT Internal loop detection error   Record   Yes
Action Level Hardware detection Action Time Immediately act
Fault setting N/A
STO (STo)  Reset method  When P06.44=1 and after STo error is cleared, it automatically resets.  When P06.44=0 and after STo error is cleared, reset it manually.
Safety Torque Off Reset condition Reset only after STo error is cleared.
function active  Record  Yes  1) Reset the STO1/SCM1 and STO2/SCM2 switch (ON) and cycle the power.
Actions  2) Verify the connections at the drive control terminals.  3) If issue still persists, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.



			Fault C	Codes (continued)
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Fault Name and Description	Action, Reset, o	and Corrective Action
5rL2	77	STO Loss 2 (STL2) STO2–SCM2 internal loop detection error	Action Level Action Time Fault setting parameter Reset method Reset condition Record  Corrective Actions  Action Level Action Time Fault setting parameter	Hardware detection Immediately act N/A Hardware failure, and cannot reset. Cycle the power. N/A Yes  1) Verify the STO2 and SCM2 short circuit lines are connected. Reconnect the short circuit line if needed. Ensure all wiring is correct. 2) Verify the connections at the drive control terminals. 3) If the issue persists, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support. Hardware detection Immediately act N/A
5rL3	78	STO Loss 3 (STL3) STO1–SCM1 and STO2– SCM2 internal loop detection error	Reset method Reset condition Record  Corrective Actions	Hardware failure, and cannot reset. Cycle the power.  N/A  Yes  1) Verify the STO1 and SCM1 or STO2 and SCM2 short circuit lines are connected. Re-connect the short circuit line if needed. Ensure all wiring is correct.  2) Verify the connections at the drive control terminals.  3) If the issue persists, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.
Яос	79	U-phase over-current before run (Aoc) U-phase short circuit detected when the output wiring detection is performed before the drive runs.	Action Level Action Time Fault setting parameter Reset method Reset condition Record  Corrective Actions	Immediately act



			Fault C	Codes (continued)
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Fault Name and Description	Action, Reset, o	and Corrective Action
Ьос	80	V-phase over-current before run (boc) V-phase short circuit detected when the output wiring detection is performed before the drive runs.	Action Level Action Time Fault setting parameter Reset method Reset condition Record  Corrective Actions	300% of the rated current Immediately act  N/A  Manual reset Reset in five seconds after the fault clears  Yes  1) Check if the motor's internal wiring and the UVW wiring of the drive output terminal are correct.  2) Check the motor cable and remove causes of any short circuits, or replace the cable before turning on the power.  3) Check the motor insulation value with megger. Replace the motor if the insulation is poor.  4) Verify the wiring of the control circuit and the wiring/grounding of the main circuit to prevent interference.  5) Check the length of the motor cable. If it's too long:  a) Increase the AC motor drive's capacity.  b) Install AC reactor(s) on the output side (U/V/W).  6) The Aoc may occur due to a short circuit or ground fault at the output side of the drive. Check for possible short circuits between terminals with an electric meter:  a) B1 corresponds to U, V and W; DC- corresponds to U, V and W; corresponds to U, V and W.  b) If short circuit occurs, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.
coc	81	W-phase over-current before run (coc) W-phase short circuit detected when the output wiring detection is performed before the drive runs.	Action Level Action Time Fault setting parameter Reset method Reset condition Record  Corrective Actions	300% of the rated current   Immediately act     N/A



Display on GS20(X) ID No Keypad	Output phase loss U phase (oPL1)	Action, Reset, of Action Level Action Time Fault setting parameter Reset method Reset condition Record	P06.47 P06.46 P06.48: Use the setting value of P06.48 first. If DC braking function activates, use that of P06.46. P06.45 setting is: 0: Warn and continue operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop 2: Fault and coast to stop 3: No warning Manual reset Immediately reset P06.45=1 or 2 is "Fault", and the fault is recorded.  1) Check for unbalanced three-phase motor impedance. If unbalanced, replace the motor. 2) Verify motor is wired correctly. Check the cable condition and replace the cable if necessary.
	U phase (oPL1) U phase output phase	Action Time  Fault setting parameter  Reset method Reset condition	P06.46 P06.48: Use the setting value of P06.48 first. If DC braking function activates, use that of P06.46. P06.45 setting is: 0: Warn and continue operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop 2: Fault and coast to stop 3: No warning Manual reset Immediately reset P06.45=1 or 2 is "Fault", and the fault is recorded. 1) Check for unbalanced three-phase motor impedance. If unbalanced, replace the motor. 2) Verify motor is wired correctly. Check the cable condition and replace the cable if necessary.
		Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>Ensure a single-phase motor is not being used with a three-phase drive</li> <li>Check the flat cable of the control board. Re-do the wiring and test again if the flat cable is loose. If the fault still exists, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.</li> <li>Verify that the three-phase current is balanced with a current clamp meter. If it is balanced and the oPL1 fault still exists, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.</li> <li>Make sure the capacity of the drive and motor match each other.</li> </ol>
oPL2 83	Output phase loss V phase (oPL2) V phase output phase loss	Action Level  Action Time  Fault setting parameter  Reset method Reset condition Record  Corrective Actions	<ul> <li>6) Make sure the capacity of the drive and motor match each other. P06.47</li> <li>P06.46</li> <li>P06.48: Use the setting value of P06.48 first. If DC braking function activates, use that of P06.46.</li> <li>P06.45 setting is: <ol> <li>Warn and keep operation</li> <li>Fault and ramp to stop</li> <li>Fault and coast to stop</li> <li>No warning</li> <li>Manual reset</li> <li>Immediately reset</li> <li>When P06.45=1 or 2, oPL2 is a "Fault", and the fault is recorded.</li> <li>Check for unbalanced three-phase motor impedance. If unbalanced, replace the motor.</li> <li>Verify motor is wired correctly. Check the cable condition and replace the cable if necessary.</li> <li>Ensure a single-phase motor is not being used with a three-phase drive</li> <li>Check the flat cable of the control board. Re-do the wiring and test again if the flat cable is loose. If the fault still exists, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.</li> <li>Verify that the three-phase current is balanced with a current clamp meter. If it is balanced and the oPL2 fault still exists, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.</li> <li>Make sure the capacity of the drive and motor match each other.</li> </ol></li></ul>

Fault Codes (continued)					
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Fault Name and Description	Action, Reset, a	and Corrective Action	
,	84	Output phase loss W phase (oPL3) W phase output phase loss	Action Level Action Time	P06.47 P06.46 P06.48: Use the setting value of P06.48 first. If DC braking function	
			Fault setting	activates, use that of P06.46. P06.45 setting is: 0: Warn and continue operation 1: Fault and ramp to stop	
			Reset method Reset condition	2: Fault and coast to stop 3: No warning Manual reset Immediately reset	
oPL3			Record	When P06.45=1 or 2, oPL3 is a "Fault", and the fault is recorded.  1) Check for unbalanced three-phase motor impedance. If unbalanced,	
			Corrective Actions	<ul> <li>replace the motor.</li> <li>Verify motor is wired correctly. Check the cable condition and replace the cable if necessary.</li> <li>Ensure a single-phase motor is not being used with a three-phase</li> </ul>	
				drive 4) Check the flat cable of the control board. Re-do the wiring and test again if the flat cable is loose. If the fault still exists, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support. 5) Verify that the three-phase current is balanced with a current clamp meter. If it is balanced and the oPL3 fault still exists, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.	
				Make sure the capacity of the drive and motor match each other.  Software detection	
		Low frequency overload protection (oL3)  Low frequency and high current protection	Action Time Fault setting parameter	Immediately act N/A	
_, _	87		Reset method	Manual reset Immediately reset Yes	
oL3			Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>Enhance the heat dissipation capacity for the cabinet.</li> <li>Lower the carrier frequency (P00.17).</li> <li>Decrease the voltage settings that correspond to frequency below 15 Hz in the V/F curve.</li> <li>Set P00.11=0 (V/F, general control mode).</li> </ol>	
			Action Level	5) Replace the drive with a higher power model.  Reset the software	
	89	Rotor position detection error (roPd) Rotor position detection error protection	Action Time	Immediately act	
			Fault setting	N/A	
			parameter	IV/A	
			Reset method	Manual reset	
I			Reset condition	Immediately reset	
roPd			Record  Corrective Actions	Check the motor cable for damage and replace if needed.     Check the motor coil, if damaged replace the motor.     IGBT may be broken. If so, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.     Cycle the power. If roPd still occurs during operation, contact	
	111	InrCOM time-out error (ictE) Internal communication overtime error	Action Level	AutomationDirect Technical Support.  P09.31=-1 – -10 (there is no -9), when the internal communication	
ıcEE			Action Time	between Slave and Master is abnormal, ictE fault occurs.	
			Action Time	Immediately act	
			Fault setting	N/A	
				Automatically reset after the internal communication is normal N/A	
			Record  Corrective Actions	Yes  1) Verify the wiring and grounding of the communication circuit.  Separate the communication circuit from the main circuit, or wire in 90 degree for effective anti-interference performance.  2) Verify the setting for P09.04 is the same as the setting for the upper unit.	
				unit.  3) Check the cable and replace it if necessary.	
			(contir	nued next page)	



			Fault C	Codes (continued)
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Fault Name and Description	Action, Reset, o	and Corrective Action
			Action Level	Software detection
			Action Time	Immediately act
CP20	121	Internal communication time-out		N/A
			parameter	
			Reset method Reset condition	N/A N/A
			Record	Yes
			Corrective	163
			Actions	Contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.
			Action Level	Software detection
			Action Time	Immediately act
		Internal communication		
CP22		error (CP22)	parameter	N/A
	123		Reset method	N/A
		Abnormal internal communication	Reset condition	N/A
			Record	Yes
			Corrective	Contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.
			Actions	• •
			Action Level	Software detection
			Action Time	Immediately act
		Internal communication error (CP30) Abnormal internal		N/A
6000			parameter	
CP30	124		Reset method	N/A
			Reset condition	N/A
		communication	Record Corrective	Yes
			Actions	Contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.
			Actions Level	Software detection
		Internal communication error (CP32) Abnormal internal communication	Action Time	Immediately act
				·
			parameter	N/A
CP32	126		Reset method	N/A
L, 2C	120		Reset condition	N/A
			Record	Yes
			Corrective	Contact Automotion Direct Tools in I Comment
			Actions	Contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.
		Internal communication error (CP33)	Action Level	Software detection
			Action Time	Immediately act
CP33				N/A
			parameter	
			Reset method	N/A
			Reset condition	N/A
			Record	Yes
			Corrective Actions	Contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.
(continued next page)				



Fault Codes (continued)						
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Fault Name and Description	Action, Reset, o	and Corrective Action		
,			Action Level Action Time	P14.75 P14.76		
		Over-torque 3 (ot3)	Fault setting parameter	P14.74 setting is: 0: No function 1: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 2: Stop after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 3: Continue operation after over-torque detection during RUN 4: Stop after over-torque detection during RUN		
			Reset method	When P14.74=1 or 3, ot3 is a "Warning". The warning is automatically cleared when the output current < P14.75. When P14.74=2 or 4, ot3 is a "Fault". You must reset manually.		
		When the output	Reset condition	Immediately reset		
		current exceeds the	Record	P14.74=2 or 4, ot3 is a "Fault", and the fault is recorded.		
o <b>Ŀ∃</b> 12	128	over-torque detection level (P14.75) and exceeds over-torque detection time (P14.76), and when P14.74 is set to 2 or 4, the ot3 error displays.	Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>Configure the settings for P14.75 and P14.76 again.</li> <li>Check for mechanical error and remove the causes of malfunction.</li> <li>Verify load and decrease the loading or replace with a motor with larger capacity if load is too high.</li> <li>Verify accel/decel time and increase the setting values for P01.12–P01.19 (accel./ decel. time) if work cycle is too short.</li> <li>Verify V/F voltage and adjust the V/F curve (Motor 3, P01.54–P01.61), especially the setting value for the mid-point voltage (if the mid-point voltage is set too small, the load capacity decreases at low-speed).</li> <li>Replace motor with a larger capacity motor.</li> <li>Check for overload during low-speed operation and decrease the loading during low-speed operation or increase the motor capacity.</li> <li>Verify torque compensation and adjust P07.73 torque compensation gain until the output current decreases and the motor does not stall.</li> <li>Correct the parameter settings for speed tracking. Start the speed tracking function. Adjust the maximum current for P07.09 speed tracking.</li> </ol>		
			Action Level	P14.78		
	129	Over-torque 4 (ot4)  When the output current exceeds the over-torque detection level (P14.78) and exceeds over-torque detection time (P14.79), and when P14.77 is set to 2 or 4, the ot4 error displays.	Fault setting parameter	P14.79 P14.77 setting is: 0: No function 1: Continue operation after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 2: Stop after over-torque detection during constant speed operation 3: Continue operation after over-torque detection during RUN 4: Stop after over-torque detection during RUN When P14.77-1 or 2 states "Warring". The warring is automatically		
			Reset method	When P14.77=1 or 3, ot3 is a "Warning". The warning is automatically cleared when the output current < P14.75.		
				When P14.77=2 or 4, ot3 is a "Fault". You must reset manually.		
			Reset condition	Immediately reset		
oŁ4			Record  Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>P14.77=2 or 4, ot3 is a "Fault", and the fault is recorded.</li> <li>Configure the settings for P14.78 and P14.79 again.</li> <li>Check for mechanical error and remove the causes of malfunction.</li> <li>Verify load and decrease the loading or replace with a motor with larger capacity if load is too high.</li> <li>Verify accel/decel time and increase the setting values for P01.12–P01.19 (accel./ decel. time) if work cycle is too short.</li> <li>Verify V/F voltage and adjust the V/F curve (Motor 3, P01.63–P01.70), especially the setting value for the mid-point voltage (if the mid-point voltage is set too small, the load capacity decreases at low-speed).</li> <li>Replace motor with a larger capacity motor.</li> <li>Check for overload during low-speed operation and decrease the loading during low-speed operation or increase the motor capacity.</li> <li>Verify torque compensation and adjust P07.75 torque compensation gain until the output current decreases and the motor does not stall.</li> <li>Correct the parameter settings for speed tracking. Start the speed tracking function. Adjust the maximum current for P07.09 speed tracking.</li> </ol>		



Diantau on			Fault C	Codes (continued)
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Fault Name and Description	Action, Reset, o	and Corrective Action
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			Action Level Action Time	Start counting when output current > 150% of the motor 3 rated current. P14.81 (If the output current is larger than 105% of the motor 3 rated current again within 60 sec., the counting time reduces and is less than P14.81)
			Fault setting parameter	N/A
			Reset method	Manual reset
			Reset condition	Reset in five seconds after the fault is cleared
			Record	Yes
EoL3	134 E 3	Internal communication error (EoL3)  Electronic thermal relay 3 protection. The drive coasts to stop once it activates.	Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>Reduce the load.</li> <li>Increase the setting value for P01.12–P01.19 (accel./decel. time)</li> <li>Adjust the settings for P01.54–P01.61 (V/F curve), especially the setting value for the mid-point voltage (if the mid-point voltage is set too low, the load capacity decreases at low speed). Refer to the V/F curve selection of P01.43.</li> <li>If the EoL3 only occurs during low-speed operations:         <ul> <li>a) Replaced the drive with a dedicated VFD model.</li> <li>b) Increase the motor capacity.</li> </ul> </li> <li>If using a VFD dedicated motor, verify P14.80=1: Standard motor (motor with fan on the shaft).</li> <li>Verify motor rated current and reset if needed.</li> <li>Verify motor rated frequency and reset if needed.</li> <li>If using one drive to run multiple motors, set P14.80=2: Disable, and install thermal relay on each motor.</li> <li>Set stall prevention to the proper value.</li> <li>Adjust P07.73 torque compensation gain until the current reduces and the motor does not stall.</li> <li>Check the status of the fan, or replace the fan.</li> <li>Replace the motor.</li> </ol>
		Internal communication error (EoL4) Electronic thermal relay 4 protection. The drive coasts to stop once it activates.	Action Level Action Time	Start counting when the output current > 150% of the motor 4 rated current.  P14.83 (If the output current is larger than 105% of motor 4 rated current again within 60 sec., the counting time reduces and is less than P14.83)
			Fault setting parameter	N/A
			Reset method	Manual reset
			Reset condition	Reset in five seconds after the fault is cleared
			Record	Yes
EoL4			Corrective Actions	<ol> <li>Reduce the load.</li> <li>Increase the setting value for P01.12–P01.19 (accel./decel. time)</li> <li>Adjust the settings for P01.62–P01.70 (V/F curve), especially the setting value for the mid-point voltage (if the mid-point voltage is se too low, the load capacity decreases at low speed). Refer to the V/F curve selection of P01.43.</li> <li>If the EoL4 only occurs during low-speed operations:         <ul> <li>a) Replaced the drive with a dedicated VFD model.</li> <li>b) Increase the motor capacity.</li> </ul> </li> <li>If using a VFD dedicated motor, verify P14.82=1: Standard motor (motor with fan on the shaft).</li> <li>Verify motor rated current and reset if needed.</li> <li>Verify motor rated frequency and reset if needed.</li> <li>If using one drive to run multiple motors, set P14.82=2: Disable, and install thermal relay on each motor.</li> <li>Set stall prevention to the proper value.</li> <li>Adjust P07.75 torque compensation gain until the current reduces and the motor does not stall.</li> <li>Check the status of the fan, or replace the fan.</li> <li>Replace the motor.</li> </ol>



Fault Codes (continued)					
Display on GS20(X) Keypad	ID No.	Fault Name and Description	Action, Reset, o	and Corrective Action	
			Action Level	Hardware detection	
Hd6 -			Action Time	Immediately act when the fault is detected	
		oc hardware error (Hd6)		N/A	
			parameter		
	140	GFF hardware	Reset method	Power-off	
		power is ON.	Reset condition	N/A	
			Record	Yes	
			Corrective	Cycle the power.	
			Actions	If Hd6 still exists, contact AutomationDirect Technical Support.	
			Action Level	250% of the rated current	
			Action Time	Immediately act	
		GFF occurs before run	Fault setting	N/A	
		(b4GFF)	parameter		
		,	Reset method	Manual reset	
LUDEE	4.4	The ground short	Reset condition	Reset in five seconds after the fault is cleared	
649FF	141	circuit detected when	Record	Yes	
		the output wiring		1) Check if the motor's internal wiring and the UVW wiring of the drive	
		detection is performed	<i>c</i> .:	output terminal are correct.	
		hefore the drive runs	Corrective Actions	2) Check the motor cable and remove causes of any short circuits, or	
				replace the cable before turning on the power.	
				3) Check the motor insulation value with megger. Replace the motor if	
			A 1	the insulation is poor.	
			Action Level	Software detection	
		Auto-tune error 1	Action Time	Immediately act	
		(ΔμF1)	Fault setting	N/A	
			parameter	Manual	
AUE I	142	No feedback current	Reset method	Manual reset	
		error when the	Reset condition Record	Immediately reset Yes	
		motor parameter	Record	Verify the motor is wired correctly.	
		automatically detects	Corrective	2) If a contactor is used as an open state on the output side of the drive	
		,	Actions	(U/V/W), check if the contactor coil is closed.	
			Action Level	Software detection	
	143	Auto-tune error 2 (AuE2)  Motor phase loss error when the motor parameter automatically detects	Action Time	Immediately act	
			Fault setting		
			parameter	N/A	
			Reset method	Manual reset	
0.463			Reset condition	Immediately reset	
AUE2			Record	Yes	
				1) Verify that the motor is wired correctly and no wires are broken.	
				2) Confirm that the motor works normally outside of auto-tuning.	
			Corrective	3) If an electromagnetic contactor is used as an open state on the	
			Actions	output side of the drive (U/V/W), verify that the three phases of the	
				electromagnetic valve are all closed.	
			Action Level	Software detection	
	144	Auto-tune error 3	Action Time	Immediately act	
AUE3			Fault setting	·	
		No load current Io measurement error when the motor parameter	parameter	N/A	
			Reset method	Manual reset	
			Reset condition	Immediately reset	
			Record	Yes	
			Corrective	1) Check the settings for P05.01 / P05.13 / P05.34.	
			Actions	2) Confirm that the motor works normally outside of auto-tuning.	
				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	



# TYPICAL AC DRIVE PROBLEMS AND SOLUTIONS

#### GREASE AND DIRT PROBLEMS

In those industries where grease and dirt are common. Please be aware of the possible damage that grease, oil, and dirt, may cause to your GS20(X) drive:

- 1) Electronic components that silt up with greasy oil may cause the drive to burn out or even explode.
- 2) Most greasy dirt contains corrosive substances that may damage the drive.

## **Solution:**

Install the GS20(X) drive in a suitable enclosure to protect it from grease and dirt. Clean and remove grease and dirt regularly to prevent damage of the drive.







#### FIBER DUST PROBLEM

Problems related to fiber dust are typical in the textile industry. Please be aware of the possible damage that fiber dust may cause to your GS20(X) drive:

- 1) Fiber dust that accumulates or adheres to the fans will result in poor ventilation and cause overheating problems.
- 2) Textile plant environments with high humidity levels may experience GS20(X) drive failure or damage as a result of wet fiber dust adhering to components within the drive.

#### **Solution:**

Install the GS20(X) drive in a suitable enclosure to protect it from fiber dust. Clean and remove fiber dust regularly to prevent damage to the drive.









#### **CORROSION PROBLEM**

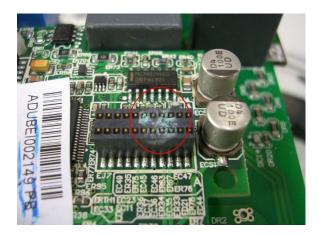
Corrosion problems may occur if any fluids or liquid in vapor form flows into the GS20(X) drive. Please be aware of the damage that corrosion may cause to your drive.

• Corrosion of internal components may cause the GS20(X) drive to malfunction and possibly explode.

## **Solution:**

Install the GS20(X) drive in a suitable enclosure to protect it from fluids. Clean the drive regularly to prevent corrosion.









#### INDUSTRIAL DUST PROBLEM

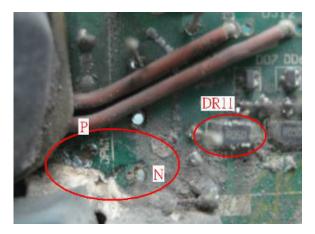
Serious industrial dust pollution frequently occurs in stone processing plants, flour mills, cement plants, and so on. Please be particularly aware of any metal dust, filings or if metalized vapor is present as these may cause damage to your drives:

- 1) Dust accumulating on electronic components may cause overheating problems and shorten the service life of the drive.
- 2) Conductive dust may damage the circuit board and may cause the drive to explode.

## **Solution:**

Install the GS20(X) drive in a suitable enclosure and protect it from dust. Clean the cabinet and ventilation filter regularly for good ventilation.







#### WIRING AND INSTALLATION PROBLEM

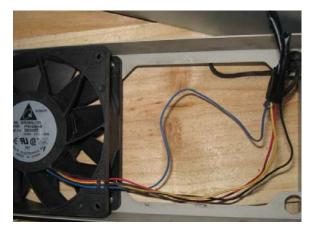
When wiring the GS20(X) drive, the most common problems are connection to the wrong terminal or poor wiring practice. Please be aware of the possible damage that poor wiring practice may cause to your GS20(X) drive:

- 1) Screw terminals where the wire is not fully inserted or the terminal screw is not adequately tightened may result in sparking or high temperature due to a high resistance connection.
- 2) If circuit boards in the GS20(X) drive have been modified, components on the affected boards may have been damaged.

#### **Solution:**

Inspect all power and control terminal connections in the GS20(X) drive to ensure adequate wire insertion. Do not attempt to disassemble or repair control boards in the GS20(X) drive.









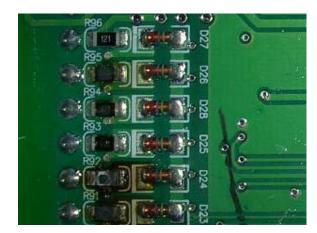
# **DIGITAL INPUT/OUTPUT TERMINAL PROBLEMS**

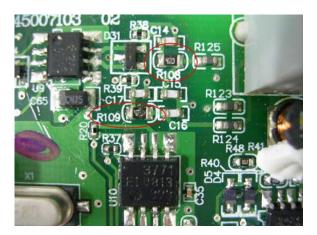
Problems with digital I/O are usually the result of improper termination, or failure to segregate control wiring from power wiring. This may result in errant signals due to induced voltage, capacitive coupling or electrical noise. Incorrect voltage levels applied to the digital I/O terminals can damage the I/O circuitry of the drive.

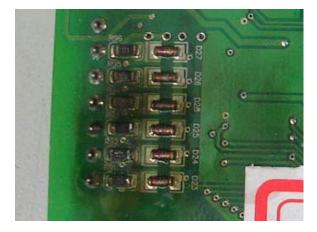
• Input/Output circuit may burn out when the terminal usage exceeds its limit.

## **Solution:**

Refer to the user manual for multi-function input output terminals usage and follow the specified voltage and current. DO NOT exceed the specification limits.









# **GSOFT2 - GETTING STARTED**

<u>able of Contents</u>	
hapter 7: GSoft2 – Getting Started	
GS20(X) Drive Configuration Software	2
System Requirements	2
Installation Guide	3
System Requirement Configuration	3
Software Installation	4
Opening GSoft2 Software Program	6
Software Functions	7
Firmware Upgrade Notes	J
GSoft2 Help File Note	J



# GS20(X) Drive Configuration Software

GSoft2 is the configuration software for the Automation Direct GS4 and GS20(X) family of drives. It is designed to allow you to connect a personal computer to drives in the GS4 and GS20(X) family, and perform a variety of functions:

- Create new drive configurations
- · Upload/download drive configurations
- Edit drive configurations
- Archive/store multiple drive configurations on your PC
- Trend drive operation parameters
- Tune the drive PID loop
- View real time key operating parameters
- Start/Stop drive and switch directions, provided drive is set up for remote operation
- View drive faults

GSoft2 includes an integral help file with software instructions. GSoft2 can be downloaded for free or purchased on USB card from AutomationDirect.com (search for GSoft2). Use version 2.0 or higher for use with GS20(X).

#### SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS



GSoft2 will run on PCs that meet the following requirements:

- Windows OS: 7: 32 & 64 bit, 8: 32 & 64 bit, 8.1: 32 & 64 bit, 10: 64 bit
- Internet Explorer 9.0 or higher (for HTML help support)
- 32 Mb of available memory
- 10 Mb hard drive space
- Available USB port (for USB Type A to USB Type B cable)



# **INSTALLATION GUIDE**

# SYSTEM REQUIREMENT CONFIGURATION

Verify the GS20(X) drive connection to a PC/Laptop computer by connecting the PC's USB type A port to the GS20(X) drive's USB type B connector. The GS20(X) RS485 port is for connecting to an RS485 network only and can not be used to connect to GSoft2. See Chapter 5 for further information on GS20(X) drive communications.





Ethernet connectivity for EtherNet/IP communication is possible with optional communication card # GS20-CM-ENETIP. Refer to "Appendix B: Optional I/O and Communication Cards" for details. Note that GSoft2 will not connect through ethernet.



#### **SOFTWARE INSTALLATION**

Step 1: Download the installation file from AutomationDirect.com or place the GSoft2 USB into your PC. If Autoplay is not enabled, doubleclick Setup.msi to start the installation process.

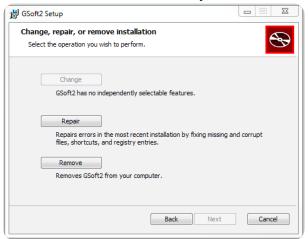


Step 2: Proceed with installation. At the welcome dialogue box select NEXT to continue installation process.





Step 3: If GSoft2 was previously installed then the Change, repair, or remove installation window allows you to effect changes to your installation, repair corrupt files or fix other issues with the current installation. Should you choose the GSoft2 file can be removed as well.



Step 4: If this is a new installation, click "Install" to continue the installation process. Follow the prompts to complete software installation.





# OPENING GSOFT2 SOFTWARE PROGRAM



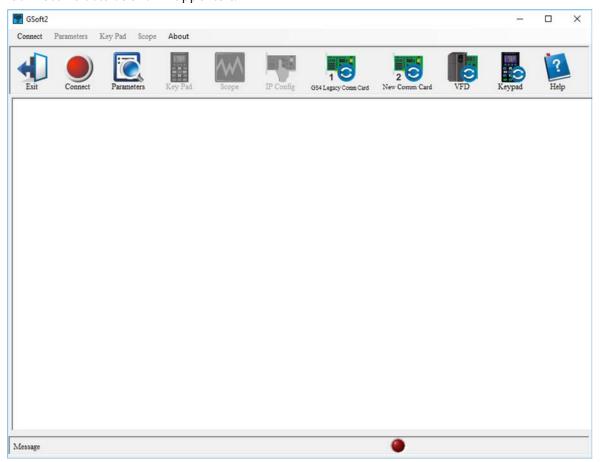
GSoft2 includes an integral help file with software instructions.

GSoft2 offers the user a PC based software configuration tool for creating and editing a GS20(X) Drive configuration. The configuration tool provides access to GS20(X) Drive parameters in a table format. Each parameter can be adjusted for your specific drive application. Once the selected parameters have been changed, the file can be downloaded to the GS20(X) Drive as well as saved to your project folder for future use on other drives. Once created and saved, subsequent editing is done using the GSoft2 software.

Double click the GSoft2 shortcut to open the program; OR click in the search box in the lower left corner of Desktop and type GSoft2.



GSoft2 Graphic User Interface (GUI) will open. You will notice that only one menu command is in bold (Connect), while the others are grayed out. Some icons on the toolbar are initially grayed out as well. At this point, the GUI includes seven Icons that are available as shown in the screencap. "Connect" is bold as shown upper left.



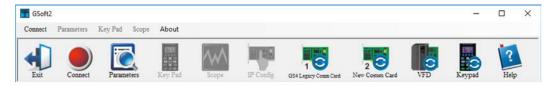


Icons within the red rectangles below will be grayed out after successfully connecting to the drive. Menu Bar commands will now appear in bold text (available).



### **SOFTWARE FUNCTIONS**

#### ICON APPEARANCE BEFORE CONNECTING TO DRIVE



#### ICON APPEARANCE AFTER CONNECTING TO DRIVE



#### **ICON FUNCTIONS**

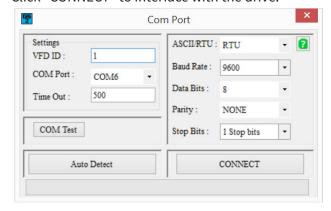


EXIT: Shuts down the GSoft2 software. (A pop-up "Are you sure" window will appear).



<u>CONNECT</u>: Opens Com Port dialog box (Same as "Connect" on the menu bar). This allows you to configure the settings to establish serial communication to your drive. If several COM ports are installed on your PC, you will need to go to Device Manager to determine which COM port is the correct one. For GS20(X) it is not necessary to modify the communication settings (ASCII/RTU, Baud Rate, Data bits, etc.) for the drive. The GS20(X) drive USB port is hard coded to communicate with GSoft2.

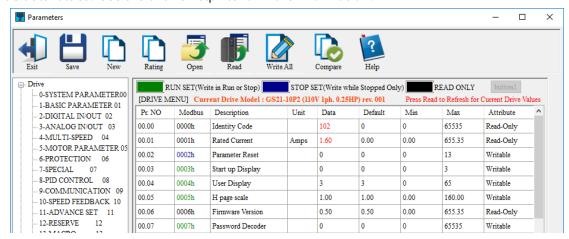
- 1) Choose the COM port.
- 2) Press the "COM Test" to verify the connection (a green "OK" should appear)., If Red Fault appears, then press "Auto Detect".
- 3) Click "CONNECT" to interface with the drive.







<u>PARAMETERS</u>: Opens GSoft2 drive parameters table. The Parameters screen allows the user to upload and download entire configurations to and from the drive. Individual parameters can be changed "live" as well. There is also the ability to Open and Save files on the PC's hard drive, and the ability to Compare parameter information to a drive's default values. See the online help file for more information.





<u>KEYPAD</u>: Opens an advanced software keypad for use with your drive. Several buttons will be grayed-out (ESC, MENU, and several other keys are non-functional).

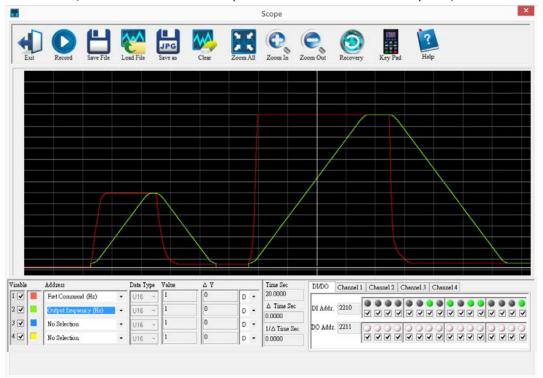
#### **Operational Instructions:**

To enable the Jog (F1), RUN, FWD/REV, and STOP/RESET buttons and to allow changes to the drive's speed, please see the GSoft2 online help file (must set P00.20/P00.21 (remote) and P00.30/P00.31 (local) for the drive to accept commands from RS485).





<u>SCOPE</u>: Opens a functional graphic interface for testing and viewing selected drive parameter data values (See the GSoft2 online helpfile for further detailed description).





<u>IP Config</u>: Allows manual configuration of an optional Ethernet card's IP address. GSoft2 uses the serial USB connection to communicate to the GS20(X) Drive ethernet communication card. Gsoft2 does not communicate via ethernet.



<u>GS4 Legacy Comm Card</u>: Use this feature when upgrading the GS4 Legacy ethernet communication cards (no J2 jumper is on the card). Icon is "grayed out" and not accessible after drive connection has been initiated. Press "Disconnect" to resume functionality. This is not used with GS20(X).



<u>New Comm Card:</u> Use when upgrading firmware to any newer GS4 Network card with J2 jumper or any GS20(X) Ethernet comm card.

Please read the important "Firmware Upgrade Notes" on <u>page 7–10</u>. See the GSoft2 Helpfile for details on how to upgrade communication card firmware.



<u>VFD</u>: Use when upgrading GS drive firmware. Icon is "grayed out" and not accessible after drive connection has been initiated. Press "Disconnect" to resume functionality.

Please read the important "Firmware Upgrade Notes" on page 7–10.

See the GSoft2 Helpfile for details on how to upgrade firmware.

NOTE: 500mA is required from the USB port of the sending PC. If unsure of the available current supplied by the PC, please use a powered USB hub.



<u>KEYPAD</u>: Use when upgrading KEYPAD firmware. Icon is "grayed out" and not accessible after drive connection has been initiated. Press "Disconnect" to resume functionality.

Please read the important "Firmware Upgrade Notes" on page 7-10.

See the GSoft2 Helpfile for details on how to upgrade keypad firmware.





<u>Help</u>: Use the icon to show the help file which provides detailed instructions on all features and detailed procedures.

#### FIRMWARE UPGRADE NOTES



When upgrading firmware, the drive should be disconnected from all power sources (incoming AC power and control-level DC power).



All unnecessary USB peripherals should be disconnected from the host PC; Especially any USB to serial converters (USB-485M, USB-RS232, etc.) (drivers may conflict with the USB FW upgrade driver).



The host PC must be connected to the upgrade port of the GS20(X) via a standard USB A-to-B cable (USB-CBL-AB6 or similar).



Once the PC is connected to the GS20(X), the drive will be recognized as a USB serial device COM port. Open Device Manager to determine which port number has been assigned.



Follow the software's instructions to upgrade the GS20(X) firmware. More detailed firmware upgrade instructions are available in the GSoft2 online help file.

# **GSOFT2 HELP FILE NOTE**

To get the most use out of GSoft2 for the GS20(X) AC Drive and to learn what powerful features and tools exist within GSoft2, we highly recommend that you use the internally available Help File. There are a couple of ways to access this Help File within the GSoft2 software:

The easiest way to access the Help File information is to click the Help (Help File) icon in the far right of the Toolbox above the viewing pain.



• Alternately, you can access specific topics within the Help File by clicking "?" marks within the GSoft2 software. Those links bring up specific Help File information applicable to the particular GSoft2 topic.

Various data that exists within the User Manual also exists within the Help File, e.g., explanations of "how to" accomplish various tasks. Other information is found only within the Help File, such as more detailed information for using GSoft2 and for upgrading the GS20(X) drive firmware. The help File also contains detailed information concerning the GS20(X) AC drive parameters and information for understanding and using the PID process.

Make use of the Help File, and the Help File will live up to its name.

# **GSL**ogic Introduction

Table of Contents
Chapter 8: GSLogic Introduction
Purpose of This Chapter
For More Detailed Information
GSLogic Introduction
GS20(X) PLC Summary
Introduction
Notes on Using GSLogic, the GS20(X) PLC, and the GS20(X) Drive
Getting Started
Connect to PLC
Controlling Drive IO with the PLC
Installation of GSLogic Programming Software
System Requirements
About Getting Started
Software and Online Help Files
Technical Support
Installing GSLogic Programming Software
Program Writing
Connecting GSLogic PC to GS20(X) PLC
Basic Ladder Program Example
Program Download
Program Monitoring
GS20(X) GSI ogic Program Examples 8–23



# PURPOSE OF THIS CHAPTER

This chapter is intended as an overview and quick-start guide to get your first GS20(X) GSLogic PLC program quickly up and running.

#### FOR MORE DETAILED INFORMATION

For further explanation of the GS20(X) PLC user interface, instruction set, and PLC implementation, please refer to the GSLogic Help File. The Help File can be accessed under the "Help" menu or anywhere you see the "?" symbol. Help on all of the following is located in the GSLogic Help file:

- Full descriptions of the user interface, menu items, windows, and toolbars
- Basics of the GS20(X) PLC
- Special Function registers
- All GS20(X) PLC instructions
- Memory addressing and data types
- Using the digital and analog I/O
- Communication with the PLC and MODBUS addresses

# **GSLogic Introduction**

GSLogic is the PLC programming software for the built in GSLogic PLCs included on specified AutomationDirect Durapulse series of AC drives. This software can be used on any Durapulse drive series that includes the built-in GSLogic PLC: currently GS4, GS20/20X, and higher. The software is designed to enable you to perform a variety of PLC programming functions. Windows editing functions like cut, copy, paste, multiple windows, etc., are supported. GSLogic also provides for register editing, settings, file reading, saving, online monitoring settings, and other convenience functions, such as:

- Upload/download of PLC program files to the on board PLC
- Editing of PLC programs
- Archive/store multiple PLC programs on your PC or on the GS4-KPD drive keypad
- Control PLC PID loops (FPID instructions)
- View in real time all PLC registers
- Print PLC program files

GSLogic includes an integral help file that includes software instructions, how to use GSLogic, and how to use the GS20(X) PLC.



# **GS20(X) PLC SUMMARY**

#### **INTRODUCTION**

The GS20(X) drive includes a built-in PLC. Programmed in ladder logic, the GS20(X) PLC provides a comprehensive set of basic and application-specific instructions. This chapter is intended to provide an overview of the GS20(X) PLC, and to help you get started using it. For those unfamiliar with the onboard PLC, the Help File included with GSLogic includes all the detailed information needed to use the PLC.

The PLC functionality is included with every GS20(X) drive, and can be accessed over communications by external PLCs (over serial Modbus) or the drive (using built-in PLC instructions). The purpose and scope of the onboard PLC is to provide the user with solutions that a simple PLC can provide. The GS20(X) PLC is perfectly suited for simple PLC applications, where digital and analog I/O requirements are small. For applications with complex PLC programming or large I/O requirements, please consider Click, Productivity, or Do-More/BRX. All of these PLCs can be easily integrated with the GS20(X) drive or PLC. The optional GS4-KPD keypad of the GS20(X) is capable of storing multiple PLC programs (PLC must be disabled to perform a keypad copy). There are two methods for communicating with the GS20(X) PLC. The first method is to use the WPR (write to parameters) and RPR (read parameters) instructions available in the PLC's library. These two instructions can read from or write to any GS20(X) AC drive parameter in the same physical drive, but not to other GS20(X) drives. The second method is to use Modbus RTU. The PLC is a Serial Modbus slave only. A Modbus RTU master can communicate with the PLC via serial only; the GS20(X) Modbus TCP/EtherNet/IP communication card cannot address the PLC. If the Modbus TCP/EtherNet/IP card is the desired method of communication, then parameters P09.11~P09.26 (PLC Buffers) can be used. Simply write the needed information from the PLC into the drive's PLC buffer parameters using the WPR instruction. The Modbus TCP/EtherNet/IP card can then read the VFD parameters.



For more detailed serial communication parameter information, refer to Chapter 5: Serial Communications. For more detailed Modbus TCP/EtherNet/IP communication card parameter information, refer to Appendix B.



CAUTION: IF THE PLC IS IN CONTROL OF SPECIFIC INPUTS AND OUTPUTS, ONCE THE PLC IS DISABLED THE BEHAVIOR OF THE INPUTS AND OUTPUTS ARE NOW CONTROLLED BY P02.01–P02.07 / P02.13–P02.17. IT IS GOOD PRACTICE TO SET THE I/O THAT IS USED IN THE PLC TO "NO FUNCTION," SO WHEN THE PLC IS DISABLED THERE IS NOT SUDDEN OR UNEXPECTED MOTION.

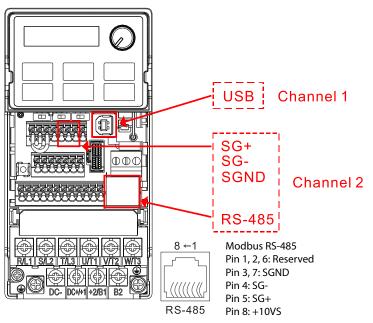


# Notes on Using GSLogic, the GS20(X) PLC, and the GS20(X) Drive

- 1) The GS20(X) PLC default node address is 2. The PLC node address can be changed in parameter P09.35, but this address cannot be the same as the GS20(X) drive node address of P09.00, which has a default node of 1. If multiple GS20(X) drives and PLCs will be connected to a third-party Modbus Master, be sure to avoid duplicate node numbers.
- 2) The GS20(X) drive provides one RJ45 port and one set of terminals (SG+ & SG-) for serial RS-485 communications, internally wired in parallel, that can be used to connect to RS485 networks. The GS20(X) drive provides one Type B Serial port that can be used to connect to a PC and download PLC programs using GSLogic (see figure below).

Channel 1 (Type B USB Serial for PC communication only) has a fixed communications format, and can only be used to connect the drive with GSlogic software on a PC. Ensure GSlogic Communication serial RTU/ASCII setting match the Drive Parameter P09.04 setting. All other settings are hard coded for this channel.

Channel 2 is the serial interface to Modbus-capable PLCs, HMIs, and PCs for programming and reading/writing data. Channel 2 can be accessed via the built-in RJ45 connector (ideal for connecting multiple drives together with standard RJ45 cables) or via the SG+, SG-, and SGND terminals. Channel 2 has a default communications setting of 9600, 8, O, 1 Modbus RTU (one RJ45 port and one set of terminals for RS-485). If communication settings in P09.01 and P09.04 are changed, this also changes the PLC comm settings. The Drive node and PLC node will always have the same serial baud rate and protocol. The communication settings are the same for the PLC and Drive communications, programming, and configurations. P09.01 and P09.04 are used to set up the serial communication rate and protocol.





Note: If using both Modbus connection points (Terminal block and RS-485 Port), ensure you have the same ground reference. Non-equivalent grounding, or grounding from different references, can introduce noise issues that interfere with communications.



- 4) A client can simultaneously access data from the GS20(X) drive and the internal PLC. This is performed by using the two node numbers. For instance, if the GS20(X) drive node is 1 and the internal PLC node is 2, then the client command will be: 01 (node) 03 (read) 0400 (address) 0001 (1 data item), indicating that it must read the data from the GS20(X) drive parameter P04.00. Or the client will select the PLC: 02 (node) 02 (read) 0800 (address) 0001 (1 data item), indicating that it must read the data from the internal PLC which is the address to internal bit M0.
- 5) The PLC program will be disabled from running when uploading/downloading programs.
- 6) Please note when using WPR (Write to Drive Parameters) commands, values may be modified up to a maximum of 10<sup>6</sup> times. More than this number of writes will result in a memory write error. The calculation of modifications is based on whether the entered value has been changed. If the entered value is left unchanged, the modification count will not increase. But if the entered value is different from before, the modification count will increase by one.

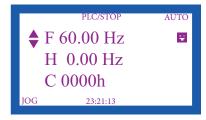
The parameters in the following table are exceptions, and can be written to an unlimited number of times. The FREQ instruction is also an exception to this.

Parameter	Description
P00.10	Control Mode (Speed or Torque)
P00.11	(Speed) Control Mode
P00.27	User-defined value
P01.12~P1.19	1st~4th Acc/Dec Time
P02.12	Multi-Function Input Contact Selection
P02.18	Multi-Function Output Contact Selection
P04.50-P04.69	PLC buffer 1~20
P08.04	Upper Limit for Integral Time
P08.05	PID Output Frequency Limit
P10.17	Electronic gear A
P10.18	Electronic gear B
P11.34	Torque command

7) When parameter P00.04 is set to 28 (User Display = PLC D1043 Value), the GS20(X) keypad displayed value will be the value of PLC register D1043.



<u>Optional Digital Keypad GS4-KPD Can Display 0~FFFF (hex).</u> (See the 3rd line in the figure below)



8) In the PLC Run and PLC Stop modes, the parameter P00.02 cannot be set to 9 or 10 (cannot be reset to factory defaults). PLC must be in Disable mode (PLC0) for this. A power cycle is needed after resetting to defaults.



- 9) The PLC memory will be cleared and the program erased from the PLC when parameter P00.02 is set to 6. The PLC must be in Disable mode before resetting the PLC.
- 10) When the PLC controls the GS20(X) drive operation, control commands will be entirely controlled by the PLC, and will *not* be affected by the setting of parameter P00.21 or P00.31.
- 11) When the PLC controls the GS20(X) drive frequency commands, the commanded frequency will *not* be affected by parameter P00.20, P00.30, or the P00.29 Hand ON/OFF configuration.
- 12) The use of certain registers will disable the drive's control of the drive output frequency. The instructions and registers that transfer control of the drive output to the PLC are: FREQ, M1040, M1025, M1026, and M1027. See P00.19 or P09.33 for details about what the PLC controls.
- 13) GS20(X) PLC is limited to 2,000 Steps. Steps in the PLC program are not directly proportional to rungs. See GSLogic Help inside the GSLogic software for additional information.
- 14) When the PLC controls the drive operation, if the keypad STOP (P00.32) setting is valid, this triggers an FStP error and causes the drive to stop.
- 15) The corresponding drive parameter Multi-Function Inputs and Outputs will be disabled when the PLC ladder program contains external terminal usage X and Y registers. (See GS20(X) AC Drive to PLC Input/Output Cross Reference tables, page 8–9 & page 8–9.)
- 16) Several parameters in the GS20(X) drive are directly related to the GS20(X) PLC operation, monitoring, or control.

GS20(X) AC Drive Parameters Related to GS20(X) PLC					
Parameter/Setting Number	Parameter/Setting Description				
P02.01~P02.07 = 51	Multi-Function Inputs = PLC Mode Select bit 0				
$P02.01 \sim P02.07 = 52$	Multi-Function Inputs = PLC Mode Select bit 1				
P02.52	PLC Digital Input Mask				
P02.53	PLC Digital Output Mask				
P03.30	PLC Analog Output Mask				
<i>P00.04 = 28</i>	User Display = PLC D1043 Value (displayed only in hexadecimal)				
P09.11~P09.26	PLC Buffers				
P09.01 = 9.6	Modbus Baud Rate = 9.6k				
P09.04 = 13	Modbus Protocol = 8,N,2 (RTU)				
P00.02 = 6	Parameter Reset = Reset PLC (clear PLC)				
P00.19	PLC Command Mask				
<i>P09.35 = 2</i>	PLC Address = 2 (Cannot be the same as the address of the drive (P9.00))				
P09.33	PLC Frequency Command Force to 0				



# **GETTING STARTED**

The GS20(X) automatically switches to PLC mode when the external multi-function input terminals (DI1–DI7) are in PLC Mode selection bit 0 (51) or PLC Mode selection bit1 (52), and the terminal contact is closed or open. In this case, keypad switching is invalid. The corresponding actions are listed below:

PLC	mode	PLC Mode selection	PLC Mode selection		
Using GS4-KPD (optional)	Using GS20(X) Keypad	bit1 (52)	bit0 (51)		
Disable	Disable PLC 0 OFF		OFF		
PLC Run	PLC Run PLC 1 OFF		ON		
PLC Stop	PLC 2	ON	OFF		
Maintain previous state	Maintain previous state	ON	ON		

- When the PLC screen from the keypad is set to PLC0 (or "Disable" on GS4-KPD), the built-in PLC is disabled and you cannot use GSLogic to connect to it.
- When the PLC screen from the keypad is set to PLC1 (or "PLC Run" on GS4-KPD), the built-in PLC is enabled and you can use GSLogic to connect to it through Modbus.
- When the PLC screen from the keypad is set to PLC2 (or "PLC Stop" on GS4-KPD), the built-in PLC is enabled and you can use GSLogic to connect to it. However, the programs in the built-in PLC do not work.
- When the built-in PLC is enabled (PLC1 or PLC2), you can switch between PLC Run or PLC Stop through GSLogic.
- The external terminal control method is the same as shown in the table above.



NOTE: When the input/output terminals (DI1-DI7, R1, and DO) are included in the PLC program, these input/output terminals are used only by the PLC. For example, when the PLC program controls Y0 during PLC operation (PLC1 or PLC2), the corresponding output terminal relay (R1) operates according to the program. At this time, the multifunctional input/output terminal setting has no effect. Because these terminal functions are already being used by the PLC, you can determine the DI/DO/AO in use by the PLC by looking at P02.52, P02.53, and P03.30.



NOTE: When the PLC program uses special register D1040, the corresponding AO contact AO1 is occupied.

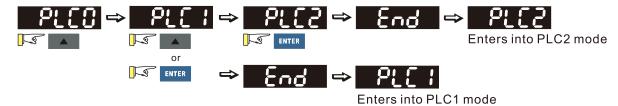


NOTE: P03.30 monitors the action state of the PLC function analog output terminals; bit 0 corresponds to the AO1 action state.

## **CONNECT TO PLC**

Start operation of PLC functions in accordance with the following steps from the GS20(X) drive keypad.

- 1) Press the MENU button on the keypad until PLCO appears.
- 2) Press the UP arrow key to navigate to PLC1 or PLC2 as desired.
- 3) Press ENTER to start the selected PLC mode.

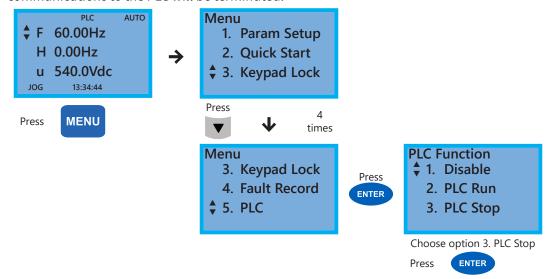


If using the optional GS4-KPD, follow the four steps below instead:



1) Using the Menu key on the GS20(X) digital keypad, select 5: PLC, press Enter key (see figure below).

The PLC can be connected to only when in Run or Stop modes. When it is in Disable mode the communications to the PLC will be terminated.



PLC functions are as shown in the lower right menu of the figure above; options 2 or 3 will enable the PLC communication connection. Choose 3 (stop) for now, or if you do not know what the PLC might do if placed into Run mode.

1: PLC0 - Disable: No function

2: PLC1 - PLC Run: Enable PLC functions3: PLC2 - PLC Stop: Stop PLC functions



Important: When the PLC is Disabled, the PLC Modbus RTU node does not exist, and no communications to the PLC can occur. The PLC must be in Run or Stop for GSLogic or a Modbus device to be able to connect.

2) Wiring: Connect the GS20(X) drive USB serial communication interface port to a PC USB port. Then you are ready to install and connect to GSLogic software.



## **CONTROLLING DRIVE IO WITH THE PLC**

When the external Multi-Functional Input terminals (DI1 to DI7, P02.01 to P02.07) are set to function 51 or 52 (PLC Mode select bit0 or bit1), the digital inputs have priority and the keypad will not be able to change PLC modes.

PLC Mode	Select Bit1 (52)	Select Bit0 (51)
PLC0 - Disable	OFF	OFF
PLC1 - PLC Run	OFF	ON
PLC2 - PLC Stop	ON	OFF
Maintain Previous State	ON	ON

GS20(X) AC Drive to PLC <u>Input</u> Cross Reference									
GS20(X) Digital Input	PLC Address	GS20(X) Analog Input	PLC Address						
FWD (DI1)	X0	AI1	D1028						
REV (DI2)	X1	AI2	D1029						
DI3	X2								
DI4	X3								
DI5	X4	_							
DI6	X5								
DI7	X6								

GS20(X) AC Drive to PLC <u>Output</u> Cross Reference								
GS20(X) Digital Output	PLC Address	GS20(X) Analog Output	PLC Address					
R1-R1C-R1O	Y0	AO1	D1040					
DO1	Y3							
DO2	Y4	_						
-								



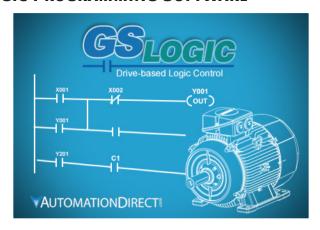


NOTE 1: When X and Y addresses for the input and output terminals are included in the PLC program, these input/output terminals will only be used by the PLC. The DI and DO multifunction assignments are configured by parameters P02.01~P02.07 and will be overridden. As an example, when the PLC program controls Y0 during PLC operation, the corresponding output terminal relay (R1) will operate in accordance with the program. At this time, the Multi-Function Output terminal setting P02.13 will be ineffective because these terminal functions are already being used by the PLC.

NOTE 2: When the PLC uses the special registers D1040, the corresponding Analog Output A01 will only be used by the PLC overriding the multifunction configuration. The AO multifunction assignments, when they are drive controlled, are configured by parameter P03.20.



# Installation of GSLogic Programming Software



#### SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

GSLogic Windows-based programming software environment. Please check the following requirements when choosing your PC configuration:

- Windows OS: 7: 32 & 64 bit, 8: 32 & 64 bit, 8: 1: 32 & 64 bit, 10: 64 bit
- SVGA 1024x768 pixels resolution (1280x1024 pixels resolution recommended)
- 300MB free hard-disk space
- RAM: Windows 7, 8, 10
  - with GUI version 2.0.0.x or higher, RAM = 2GB memory (4GB recommended)
  - with GUI version 1.10 or lower, RAM = 512MB free RAM (1GB recommended)
- USB Port for project transfer to GS20(X)

#### **ABOUT GETTING STARTED**

If you are familiar with Programmable Logic Controllers in general, then following the simple steps in this chapter may be all you require to start being productive using a GS20(X) PLC system. After you have completed the steps, your GS20(X) controller will be running the ladder logic project that you programmed.

## SOFTWARE AND ONLINE HELP FILES

The GSLogic programming software is available as a download from our website:

www.automationdirect.com/pn/gslogic

The GSLogic software includes searchable online help topics covering all aspects of the software, instruction set, setup, and communications.

#### TECHNICAL SUPPORT

We strive to make our manuals the best in the industry. We rely on your feedback to let us know if we are reaching our goal. The feedback section of the Help File can be used to send a comment to Technical Support. If you cannot find the solution to your particular application, or if for any reason you need technical assistance, please call us at:

# 1-770-844-4200

Our technical support group will work with you to answer your questions. They are available Monday through Friday from 9:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. Eastern Time. We also encourage you to visit our web site where you can find information about our company and specific technical information about a wide array of our products.

https://www.automationdirect.com



### Installing GSLogic Programming Software

- 1) Download the latest version of the GSLogic Software, (See ADC's website for GSLogic editing software: <a href="www.automationdirect.com/pn/gslogic">www.automationdirect.com/pn/gslogic</a>). Or, if the GSLogic USB drive is available, insert it into your PC USB port. Open the GSLogic setup.exe file.
- 2) The "InstallShield Wizard" popup (shown below) will appear briefly while the software is checking for previous installs.



3) The Welcome popup will appear, allowing you to choose to proceed or not. Click the "Next" button to install.



4) The "Customer Information" window will open next. Enter a User Name and Organization name, then click "Next."





5) The Destination Folder popup will appear, showing the default path to the destination file; click "Next" to continue. Should you want to change to another destination, Click "Change" and another dialog box will appear, allowing entry of a new file path.

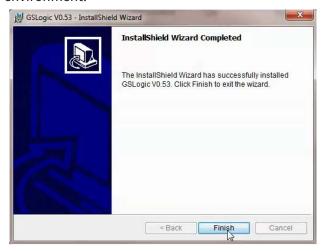


The default installation folder is: C:\Program Files (x86)\
AutomationDirect\GSLogic Vx.xx

6) Once you have selected the install folder (default or new path), the "Destination Folder" window will appear. Click "Next" to continue the installation process. Click "Install" when ready to install the software.



7) The Installation is now complete. Click "Finish." Double-click on the GSLogic icon or navigate to the AutomationDirect folder in the start menu to open the GSLogic programming environment.

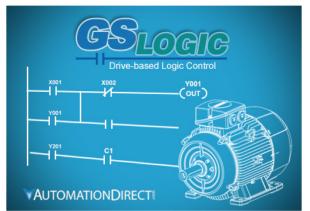




# PROGRAM WRITING

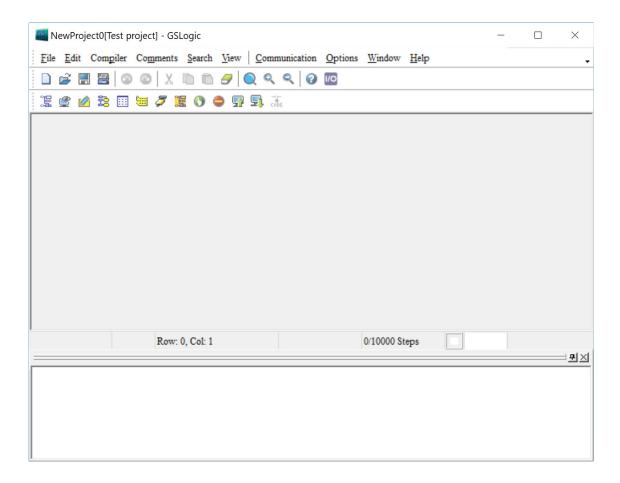
# CONNECTING GSLOGIC PC TO GS20(X) PLC

In order to connect to the PLC with GSLogic, the PLC must be enabled by either selecting PLC1 or PLC2 on the GS20(X) keypad, or PLC Run or PLC Stop in the optional GS4-KPD keypad. Also, no other Modbus master can be connected to the GS20(X) drive; *this includes GSOFT2*.



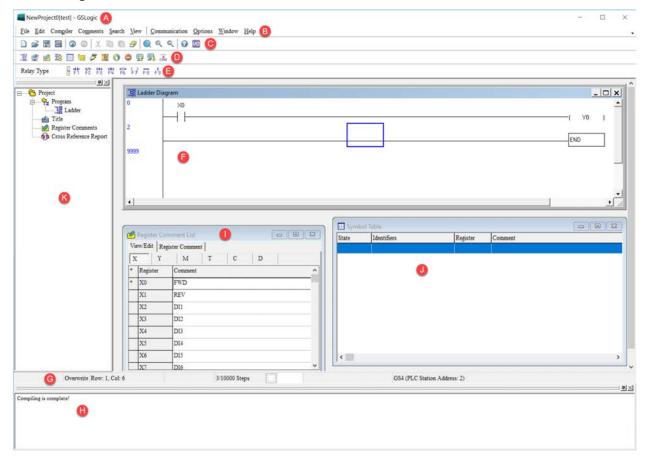


When running GSLogic for the first time, before a "New file" has been used, only the "File (F)," View (V)," "Communications (C)," "Options (O)," and "Help (H)" functions will appear on the function toolbar.





After running GSLogic for the second time, the last file edited will open and be displayed in the editing window.



Following is a brief description of the various areas in the GSLogic editing software window shown above.

Symbol	Name	ame Description					
Α	Project Title Toolbar	Project File Name and Project Title shown here (File Name [Project Title					
В	Menu Toolbar	Individual drop-down menu options					
С	Standard Editing Toolbar	Contains standard Windows application features					
D	PLC Quick Access Toolbar	Allows easy access to the most commonly used GSLogic tasks					
E	Ladder Editing Toolbar	Provides quick access to the most common devices used in creating ladder code					
F	Ladder Diagram Window	Where the program ladder code is entered and edited					
G	Status Toolbar	Displays messages regarding PLC and program status					
Н	Output Window	Shows compiling status and error messages					
I & J	Auxiliary Window	The Symbol Table and Register Comment List Window are shown in order to demonstrate how multiple windows can be placed in the workspace.					
К	Reveals or hides the Project Workspace Window	From here, you can open the Ladder Diagram window, change the project title and description, Register Comments, and view the Cross Reference table.					

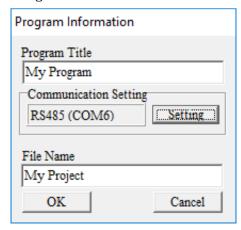




Click the "NEW FILE" icon on the toolbar to open a new file (Ctrl+N). You can also use "File (F)"=>New file (N) (Ctrl+N).

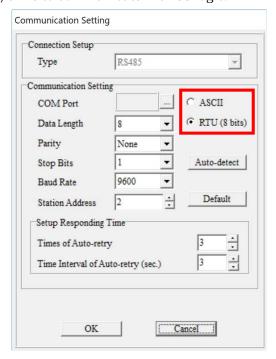


The "Program Information" window will appear after opening a new file. Enter the Program Title and File Name. These will appear at the top of the project window.





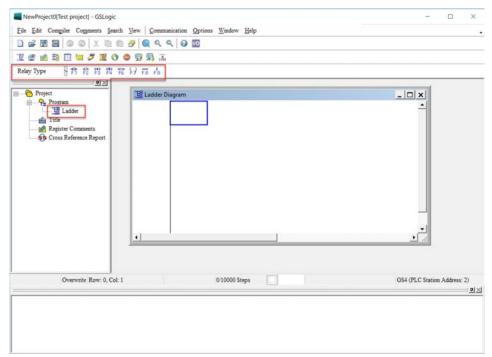
Select "Setting" to choose the communication settings to be used. To adjust communication settings on an existing project, go to the Communication menu and select "Communication Settings." Choose the correct COM Port and ASCII/RTU setting. Only the GSLogic communication settings selection for ASCII or RTU must be the same as the Drive's ASCII/RTU setting found in P09.04. All other settings on this window can be left at default. These values are hard coded in the GS20(X) drive to communicate with GSLogic.



Communication Setting: Perform settings in accordance with the desired communications method. The Default Station Address for the PLC is 2. (The Modbus station address must be different from the GS20(X) Drive's station address. The Drive's default address =1.) Click "OK" after completing settings to return to program editing in ladder diagram mode.



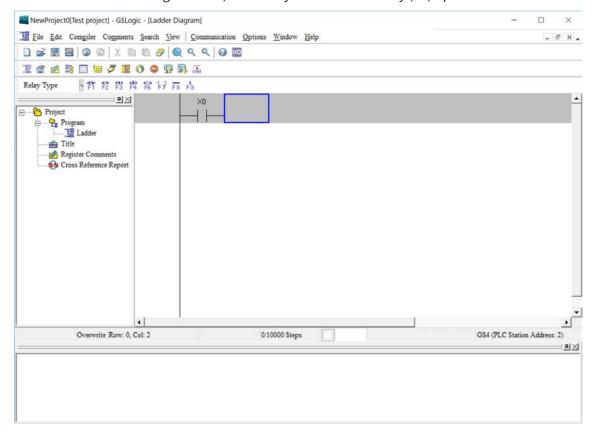
In ladder diagram mode, you can perform program editing using the buttons on the Ladder Diagram Toolbar.



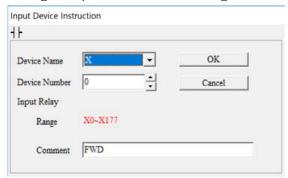


#### BASIC LADDER PROGRAM EXAMPLE

1) With the cursor in the ladder diagram editor window, select a "Normally Open" contact icon from the Ladder Editing Tool Bar, or use keyboard function key (F1) operation.

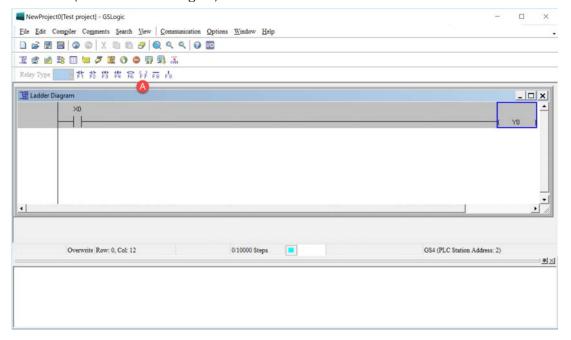


2) The Input Device Instruction dialog box will appear. Select the device name (such as "M" or "X"), the device number (such as "10" or "0"), and input comments (such as "Enable Pushbutton") can be selected; click the OK button when finished. X0 is a digital input which is tied to the FWD terminal of the drive. Any preconfigured behavior of the terminal is void now that the input is being used in the PLC code. Once the PLC is in Disable Mode, the control of the digital input terminal will belong to the drive again.

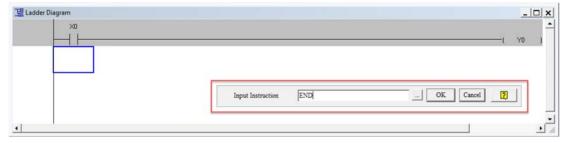




3) Click on the output coil icon (a) or press function key F7. In the Input Device Instruction dialog box choose device name (such as "M"), device number (such as "0"), and input comments (such as "Enable Light"). Click the OK button when finished.



4) While the cursor edit box is on the next row, double-click in the cursor box to bring up the Input Instruction text box (or press F6 to invoke the Instruction List dialogue box). Type in "End" and click OK to add the end instruction rung to the ladder program. This signals the end of the ladder program.

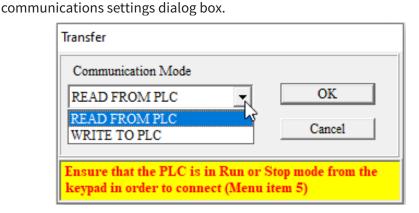


- 5) Click on the compile (CODE) icon on the tools ribbon. After compiling, the number of steps will appear on the left side of the editor window. The PLC can only accept 2,000 steps. <u>Note</u>:
  - Steps in the PLC program are not proportionally related to rungs. One rung of code with a single contact and a single coil would have two steps for that one rung. A rung with one contact and the FREQ instruction would have eight steps.

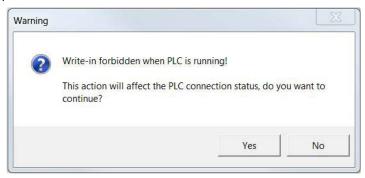


#### PROGRAM DOWNLOAD

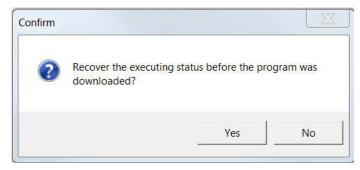
Be sure the PLC is NOT in Disabled mode (PLC0) on the GS20(X) keypad. After creating and compiling a program using GSLogic, select the Write to PLC icon on the tool ribbon ( ). When the Transfer Setup window appears, make sure that the Communication Mode is set to "Write to PLC," which will download the program to the PLC. GSLogic will perform program download with the GS20(X) drive PLC in the communications format specified in previously set up



If the PLC is in Run mode, a warning will appear asking if you want to continue. Press Yes if you want to proceed with the download.



After the program has downloaded, GSLogic will ask you to confirm that you want to put the PLC back in the previous run/stop state it was in before the download. Click Yes if you would like to recover this state.



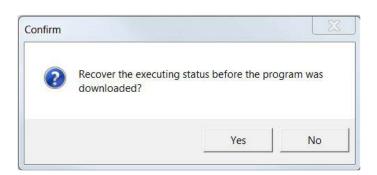
If the PLC is in Run mode, then the ladder code is now running on the GS20(X) PLC.

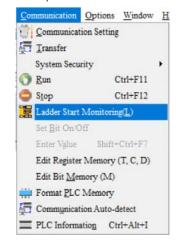


#### PROGRAM MONITORING

Press the Online Mode icon ( ) to go online with the PLC and the current ladder code, and confirm the PLC is in Run Mode at the bottom of the screen. While confirming that the PLC is in

the Run Mode after downloading a program, click on the Ladder Start Monitoring icon ( Communication menu drop-down, or on the tools ribbon (see figures below).

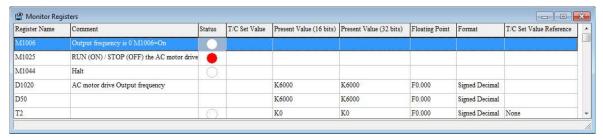




If you select the Ladder Start Monitoring icon, a live view of the ladder diagram can be viewed similar to the image below. A contact, coil, or instruction highlighted in green indicates that it is conducting if it is a contact, and it is activated if it is a coil or instruction.



Press the Edit Monitored Registers icon ( ) to monitor and edit values live in the PLC code. In order to monitor a specific register either double click or right click on a row in the window and type in the register you wish to monitor. To change the value of the register right click on the row and enter the desired value.



This chapter is designed to be an overview and quick-start guide to get you quickly up and running your first PLC program. For more details and further explanation of the user interface, instruction set, and implementing the PLC, please refer to the GSLogic Help File. This Help File can be accessed under the "Help" menu or anywhere you see the "?" symbol.

Help on all of the following is located in the GSLogic Help file: Full description of the user interface, menu items, windows, and tool bars; Basics of the PLC; Special Function registers; Full set of PLC Instructions; Memory locations and data types; Using the digital and analog I/O; Communication with the PLC and MODBUS addresses.



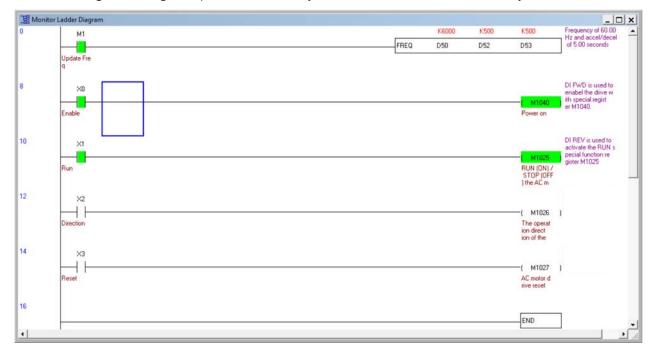


# GS20(X) GSLOGIC PROGRAM EXAMPLES

# EX 1: GS20(X) DRIVE CONTROL FROM GS20(X) PLC

Below is an example in which the drive PLC has control of the drive run, stop, direction, reset, and speed controls. After GSLogic installation, example programs can be found in \Documents\ AutomationDirect\GSLogicV100\.

- Rung 1: When bit M1 is on the FREQ instruction will write the values in D50, D52, and D53 to the drive. This instruction will not cause the drive to run on its own. M1 can be turned on either via Modbus or through GSLogic. The values of D50, D52, and D53 are populated using GSLogic by modifying the register.
- Rung 2: X0 (Digital input FWD) will turn on the output relay and allow power to the output of the drive.
- Rung 3: X1 (Digital input REV) will tell the drive to run at profile assigned in the FREQ command in rung 1.
- Rung 4: X2 (Digital input 3) will change the direction of rotation of the motor.
- Rung 5: X3 (Digital input 4) will reset any resettable faults in the drive, if they occur.

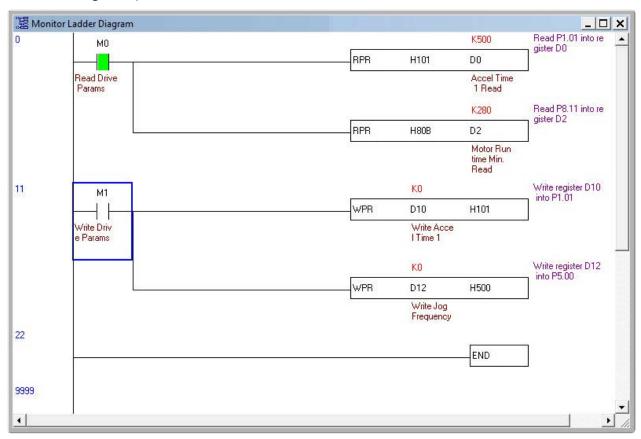




#### **Ex 2: Drive Intercommunications**

Below is an example of using the PLC to read and write to the VFD parameters using the RPR and WPR instructions. The WPR (Write Parameter) follows the same rules as when entering new values through the keypad. Even when using the WPR instruction, a Stop-Mode-Only writable parameter can still be written to only when the drive output is stopped.

The comments on the right side of each rung describes what each RPR and WPR does in the following example.



# **Accessories**



TABLE OF CONTENTS
-------------------

p	pendix A: Accessories	
	Fuses/Circuit Breakers	1-2
	Recommended Fuse Specifications for the DC-side of Common DC-Bus	<b>\</b> -4
	Standard Footprint EMC Filter and Zero Phase Reactor	ı–5
	Filter Dimensions	1-7
	High Performance EMI Input Filters	<i>ا–8</i>
	EMI Filter Installation	
	Recommended Motor Cable Length	-10
	Line Reactors / Voltage Time Filters	-11
	Line/Load Reactors Selection Charts	
	Line Reactor Applications and Wiring Connections	-14
	Recommended Cable Length	-16
	Dynamic Braking	-18
	Braking Units	-18
	Choosing and Installing a Braking Resistor	-19
	EMC Shield & Earthing Plates	-20
	GS20 EMC Shield Plates	
	GS20X Earthing Plates	-24
	Capacitive Filter (GS20A-CAPF)	-27
	Conduit Box	-29
	Conduit Box Installation	-31
	Disconnect Switch	
	Disconnect Switch Compatibility	
	DSC Series Dimensions	
	Installing the Disconnect Switch	-34
	Replacement Fan Kit	-37
	Remote Keypad Mounting	-40
	DIN Rail Mounting	
	GS20 DIN Rail Installation	
	Mounting Adapter Plate	
	Mounting Adapter Plate Dimensions	
	Mounting Adapter Plate Installation	
	Optional Advanced Keypad	
	GS20(X) Display Screens for GS4-KPD	
	Keypad Fault Codes	
	Keypad Panel Mounting Kit GS4-BZL	
	, раш . ш.е ед	-



# **FUSES/CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

Protection devices are essential to prevent damage to your GS20(X) drive and application equipment. Please use the fuse specification chart below to select fuses that are applicable to your GS20(X) drive. Only use UL-certified fuses which comply with your local regulations.

		Fuse	Specifi	cation Chart	(S20()	() DURAPUIS	F Drives		
	$\overline{}$	l doc		Power	. 0020(/	Input Fuse		Circ	uit Breaker
Drive Model	HP	Ø	Volts	GS20(X)	Fuse	Fast Acting	Edison	Size	Note
CC21 10D2	1/4	1	120	Input Amps 6.8	<b>Amps</b> 10	Class T TJN10	Class J* JHL10	20	G3P-020
GS21-10P2 GS21-10P5	1/4	1	120	10.1	10	TJN10	JHL10 JHL10	25	G3P-020 G3P-025
		<u> </u>							
GS21-11P0	1	1	120	20.6	25	TJN25	JHL25	50	G3P-050
GS21-20P2	1/4	1	230	5.8	10	TJN10	JHL10	15	G3P-015
GS21-20P5	1/2	1	230	8.3	15	TJN15	JHL15	20	G3P-020
GS21-21P0	1	1	230	11.3	20	TJN20	JHL20	30	G3P-030
GS21-22P0	2	1	230	18.5	35	TJN35	JHL35	45	G3P-040
GS21-23P0	3	1	230	27.5	50	TJN50	JHL50	70	G3P-070
GS23-20P2	1/4	3	230	2.2	10	TJN10	JHL10	15	G3P-015
GS23-20P5	1/2	3	230	3.8	15	TJN15	JHL15	15	G3P-015
GS23-21P0	1	3	230	6	20	TJN20	JHL20	15	G3P-015
GS23-22P0	2	3	230	9.6	35	TJN35	JHL35	25	G3P-025
GS23-23P0	3	3	230	15	50	TJN50	JHL50	40	G3P-040
GS23-25P0	5	3	230	23.4	80	TJN80	JHL80	60	G3P-060
GS23-27P5	7 1/2	3	230	32.4	60	TJN60	JHL60	63	G3P-060
GS23-2010	10	3	230	43.2	80	TJN80	JHL80	90	G3P-090
GS23-2015	15	3	230	61.2	110	TJN110	JHL110	125	F3P-125
GS23-2020	20	3	230	82.8	150	TJN150	JHL150	160	BW250JAGU- 3P160SB
GS23-40P5	1/2	3	460	2	10	TJS10	JHL10	15	G3P-015
GS23-41P0	1	3	460	3.3	15	TJS15	JHL15	15	G3P-015
GS23-42P0	2	3	460	5.1	20	TJS20	JHL20	15	G3P-015
GS23-43P0	3	3	460	7.2	25	TJS25	JHL25	20	G3P-020
GS23-45P0	5	3	460	11.6	45	TJS45	JHL45	30	G3P-030
GS23-47P5	7 1/2	3	460	17.3	35	TJS35	JHL35	32	G3P-030
GS23-4010	10	3	460	22.6	45	TJS45	JHL45	45	G3P-040
GS23-4015	15	3	460	30.8	60	TJS60	JHL60	60	G3P-060
GS23-4020	20	3	460	39.6	80	TJS80	JHL80	80	G3P-080
GS23-4025	25	3	460	45.7	90	TJS90	JHL90	90	G3P-090
GS23-4030	30	3	460	53.9	110	TJS110	JHL110	100	G3P-100
GS23-51P0	1	3	575	2.4	6	TJS6	JHL6	6	n/a
GS23-52P0	2	3	575	4.2	10	TJS10	JHL10	10	n/a
GS23-53P0	3	3	575	5.8	10	TJS10	JHL10	15	BW125JAGU- 3P015SB
GS23-55P0	5	3	575	9.3	20	TJS20	JHL20	30	BW125JAGU- 3P030SB
GS23-57P5	7 1/2	3	575	13.4	25	TJS25	JHL25	30	BW125JAGU- 3P030SB
GS23-5010	10	3	575	17.5	30	TJS30	JHL30	30	BW125JAGU- 3P030SB
GS21X-20P5	1/2	1	230	8.3	15	TJN15	JHL15	16	G3P-015
GS21X-21P0	1	1	230	11.3	20	TJN20	JHL20	25	G3P-025
GS21X-22P0	2	1	230	18.5	35	TJN35	JHL35	45	G3P-040
GS21X-23P0	3	1	230	27.5	50	TJN50	JHL50	63	G3P-060
GS23X-20P5	1/2	3	230	3.8	15	TJN15	JHL15	10	FAZ-C10-3-NA
GS23X-21P0	1	3	230	6	20	TJN20	JHL20	15	G3P-015
GS23X-22P0	2	3	230	9.6	35	TJN35	JHL35	25	G3P-025
GS23X-23P0	3	3	230	15	50	TJN50	JHL50	40	G3P-040
GS23X-25P0	5	3	230	23.4	80	TJN80	JHL80	60	G3P-060
	, ,					131,400	71.1200	30	33. 000
(table continued next page)									



Fuse Specification Chart GS20(X) DURAPULSE Drives - continued									
		Input Power			Input Fuse			Circuit Breaker	
Drive Model	HP	ø	Volts	GS20(X)	Fuse	Fast Acting	Edison	Size	Note
			Votts	Input Amps	Amps	Class T	Class J*	52	74010
GS23X-27P5	7 1/2	3	230	32.4	60	TJN60	JHL60	63	G3P-060
GS23X-40P5	1/2	3	460	2.5	10	TJS10	JHL10	6	FAZ-C5-3-NA
GS23X-41P0	1	3	460	4.2	15	TJS15	JHL15	10	FAZ-C10-3-NA
GS23X-42P0	2	3	460	6.4	20	TJS20	JHL20	16	G3P-015
GS23X-43P0	3	3	460	7.2	25	TJS25	JHL25	16	G3P-015
GS23X-45P0	5	3	460	11.6	35	TJS35	JHL35	30	G3P-030
GS23X-47P5	7 1/2	3	460	17.3	35	TJS35	JHL35	30	G3P-030
GS23X-4010	10	3	460	22.6	45	TJS45	JHL45	45	G3P-040

<sup>\*</sup> High-speed Class J.

Note: JHL fuses can be used with GS and DURAPULSE drives in non-UL applications. Fuse the drive according to NEC guidelines (NEC Article 430). For UL applications, GS, and DURAPULSE drives require Class T fuses (refer to the drive's user manual for details).



#### RECOMMENDED FUSE SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE DC-SIDE OF COMMON DC-BUS

These fuses are applicable only when connecting input power directly to the DC bus with terminals DC+ and DC-.

- The fuse current specifications in table below are based on overloading. If there is no possibility of overloading during use then fuses with a lower rating than the table below are allowed. The DC-side current calculation method described in Chapter 3.1 DC Power Supply Applications can be used to calculate a suitable fuse rating for drive with DC current. Special cases such as overload or emergency stop must be considered however.
- For the DC-side fuse, please select a DC fuse or refer to the DC voltage specifications from the fuse parameters. The DC voltage rating must be higher than the operating voltage.
- Fuse selection should take into account operating class (e.g. High-speed or general purpose) and overloading.
  - a) If the drive is subject to overloading and high-speed fuse is used: Due to the speed of response the chosen fuse should be rated double that of the calculated maximum instantaneous DC current.
  - b) If the drive is subject to overloading and normal fuse is used: Fuse selection should be based on the calculated maximum instantaneous current during overloading.
  - c) If drive is not subject to overloading: Select a fuse with a current rating close to that of the calculated DC current.
- UL-listed fuse suitable for short-circuit protection of inputs. "In the United States, branch circuits must comply with the US National Electrical Code (NEC) and its local directives." Please select a UL-listed fuse to comply with local regulations.
- "In Canada, branch circuits must comply with the Canadian Electrical Code and its local directives." Please select a UL-listed fuse to comply with local regulations.

GS20(X) - DC Bus Fusing										
Requirement	Drive Model	230V Drives	460V Drives	575V Drives						
DC Bus Voltage Level	all models	350	700	875						
DC Bus Fuse Voltage Rating	all models	690	1250	1250						
	1P2 (1/4HP)	10	-	-						
	1P5 (1/2HP)	10	10	-						
	1P0 (1HP)	16	10	6						
	2P0 (2HP)	25	16	10						
	3P0 (3HP)	40	20	16						
DC D [	5P0 (5HP)	63	30	20						
DC Bus Fuse (amps)	7P5 (7.5HP)	80	40	30						
	010 (10HP)	100	55	40						
	015 (15HP)	160	80	-						
	020 (20HP)	200	100	-						
	025 (25HP)	-	125	-						
	030 (30HP)	-	160	-						



# STANDARD FOOTPRINT EMC FILTER AND ZERO PHASE REACTOR

Use EMC filters to enhance the EMC performance for the environment and machines and to comply with EMC regulations, further reducing EMC problems. If you purchase a motor drive without a built-in EMC filter, we recommend that you select an EMC filter as shown below. GS20 drives will mount on top of these footprint filters for Frames A–D. GS20X drives can use the filters, but the filter must be mounted remotely in a panel. For some motor drive models, you need to work with zero phase reactors to be compliant with EMC regulations. Refer to the table and figure below for the recommended model, setting method, and maximum motor cable length of the EMC filter and zero phase reactor.

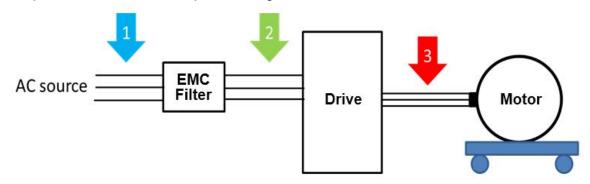
	GS20(X) EMC Filter and Zero Phase Reactor										
								nission		idiate nissio	
Frame	Drive Model	Input Current (A)	Footprint Filter Model #	Recommended Zero Phase Reactor	C1-motor cable length-30m  Position to Install a Reactor				C2-motor cable length- 100m		
					1	2	3	1	2	3	
	GS21-10P2	6.8	EMF11AM21A					N/A			
	GS21-20P2	3.8	EMF11AM21A			<b>√</b>	✓	N/A		✓	✓
	GS21-20P5	6.7	EMF11AM21A			<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	N/A		<b>✓</b>	✓
	GS23-20P2	2.2	EMF10AM23A			<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	N/A		<b>√</b>	✓
	GS23-20P5	3.8	EMF10AM23A			<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	N/A		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
	GS23-21P0	6	EMF10AM23A			<b>√</b>	✓	N/A		<b>√</b>	✓
	GS23-40P5	2.5	EMF6A0M43A				✓	N/A			✓
	GS23-41P0	4.2	EMF6A0M43A	Delta P/N			✓	N/A			✓
	GS23-51P0	2.4	EMF6A0M63B	RF008X00A				N/A*			
	GS21-10P5	10.1	EMF11AM21A	Nets Net				N/A			
Α	GS21X-20P5	8.3	EMF11AM21A	Note: Not available from		✓	✓	N/A		✓	✓
	GS21X-21P0	11.3	EMF11AM21A	Automation		✓	✓	N/A		✓	✓
	GS21X-22P0	18.5	EMF27AM21B	Direct			✓	N/A			✓
	GS23X-20P5	3.8	EMF10AM23A			✓	✓	N/A		✓	✓
	GS23X-21P0	6	EMF10AM23A			✓	✓	N/A		✓	✓
	GS23X-22P0	9.6	EMF10AM23A			<b>√</b>	✓	N/A		✓	✓
	GS23X-40P5	2.5	EMF6A0M43A				✓	N/A			✓
	GS23X-41P0	4.2	EMF6A0M43A				✓	N/A			✓
	GS23X-42P0	6.4	EMF6A0M43A				✓	N/A			✓
	GS23X-43P0	7.2	EMF12AM43B					N/A			
	GS21-21P0	10.5	EMF11AM21A			✓	✓	N/A		✓	✓
	GS23-22P0	9.6	EMF10AM23A	Delta P/N		✓	✓	N/A		✓	✓
	GS23-52P0	4.2	EMF6A0M63B	RF008X00A				N/A*			
В	GS23-42P0	6.4	EMF6A0M43A	Note: Not			✓	N/A			✓
D	GS21X-23P0	27.5	EMF27AM21B	available from			✓	N/A			✓
	GS23X-23P0	15	EMF24AM23B	Automation		✓	✓	N/A		✓	✓
	GS23X-25P0	23.4	EMF24AM23B	Direct		✓	✓	N/A		✓	✓
	GS23X-45P0	11.6	EMF12AM43B			✓	✓	N/A		✓	✓



	(	SS20(X) I	EMC Filter and Ze	ro Phase Reac	tor (	cont	inue	d)				
								nission		adiat nissi		
		Innert			<i>C</i> 1			C2- motor	C2-motor cable length- 100m			
Frame	Drive Model	Input Current (A)	Footprint Filter Model #	Recommended Zero Phase Reactor	_	gth-3	cable 0m	cable length-				
		(2.9		-		la citi	on to	100m* Install a	7040	Dhas	_	
					'	OSITI		ınstati a . Reactor**		Pnas	e	
					1	2	3	n/a	1	1 2 3		
	GS21-11P0	20.6	EMF27AM21B					N/A				
	GS21-22P0	17.9	EMF27AM21B	1			✓	N/A			✓	
	GS21-23P0	26.3	EMF27AM21B	Delta P/N			✓	N/A			✓	
	GS23-23P0	15	EMF24AM23B	RF008X00A		✓	✓	N/A		✓	✓	
С	GS23-25P0	23.4	EMF24AM23B	Note: Not		✓	✓	N/A		<b>√</b>	✓	
	GS23-43P0	7.2	EMF12AM43B	Note: Not available from				N/A				
	GS23-53P0	5.8	EMF16AM63B	Automation				N/A*				
	GS23-55P0	9.3	EMF16AM63B	Direct				N/A				
	GS23-45P0	11.6	EMF12AM43B			✓	✓	N/A		✓	✓	
	GS23X-27P5	32.4	EMF33AM23B		✓	✓		N/A	✓	✓		
С	GS23X-47P5	17.3	EMF23AM43B		✓	✓	✓	N/A	✓	✓	✓	
	GS23X-4010	22.6	EMF23AM43B		<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	N/A	✓	✓	✓	
	GS23-27P5	32.4	EMF33AM23B		<b>✓</b>	✓		N/A	✓	✓		
	GS23-47P5	17.3	EMF23AM43B		<b>✓</b>	✓	✓	N/A	✓	✓	✓	
D	GS23-57P5	13.4	EMF16AM63B	Delta P/N				N/A				
	GS23-5010	17.5	EMF16AM63B	RF008X00A				N/A				
	GS23-4010	22.6	EMF23AM43B	Note: Not	✓	✓	✓	N/A	✓	✓	✓	
	GS23-2010	43.2	n/a	available from		✓	✓	N/A		✓	✓	
E	GS23-2015	61.2	n/a	Automation		✓	✓	N/A		✓	✓	
_	GS23-4015	30.8	n/a	Direct				N/A				
	GS23-4020	39.6	n/a			✓	✓	N/A		✓	✓	
	GS23-2020	82.8	n/a			✓	✓	N/A		✓	✓	
F	GS23-4025	45.7	n/a			✓	✓	N/A		✓	✓	
	GS23-4030	53.9	n/a			✓	✓	N/A		✓	✓	

Note: It is not necessary to add a zero phase reactor for passing the C2 conducted emission test.

#### Zero phase reactor installation position diagram:



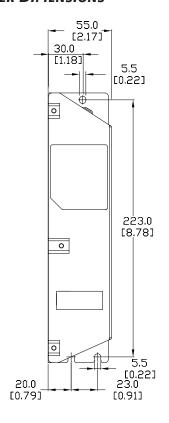
- 1: Install at the cable between the power supply and the EMC filter.
- 2: Install at the cable between the EMC filter and the drive.
- 3: Install at the cable between the drive and the motor.

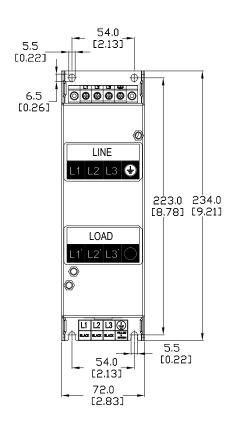
<sup>\*</sup> The maximum motor cable length of the conducted emission C2 class for GS23-51P0, GS23-52P0, and GS23-53P0 is 75 meters. All others are 100 meters.

<sup>\*\*</sup> See diagram below for installation positions.



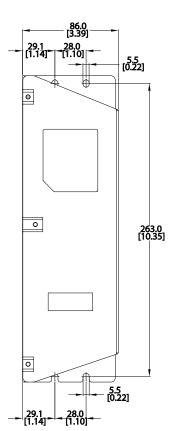
#### FILTER DIMENSIONS

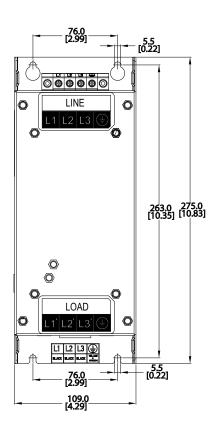




#### EMF11AM21A EMF10AM23A EMF6A0M43A

Screw	Torque
M5 x 2	16–20 kg-cm / 13.9–17.3 lb-in / 1.56–1.96 N•m
M4 x 2	14–16 kg-cm / 12.2–13.8 lb-in. / 1.38–1.56 N•m





EMF27AM21B; EMF24AM23B EMF33AM23B; EMF12AM43B EMF23AM43B; EMF6A0M63B; EMF16AM63B

Screw	Torque
M5 x 4	16–20 kg-cm / 13.9–17.3 lb-in. / 1.56–1.96 N•m



# **HIGH PERFORMANCE EMI INPUT FILTERS**

The optional accessories listed in this chapter are available for use with the GS20(X) drive. Selection of these accessories is application specific and may improve drive performance. Additional information regarding filter installation and operation is available in the AutomationDirect white paper, "Applied EMI/RFI Techniques Overview."

EMI Filters Selection								
Model	Description	EMI Filter*  Roxburgh Filters Chassis 1ph Roxburgh Filters C2 Rated						
CC21 10D2	•							
GS21-10P2	120V 1ph 0.25 hp	RES90F10	MIF10					
GS21-10P5	120V 1ph 0.5 hp	RES90F16	MIF16					
GS21-11P0	120V 1ph 1.0 hp	RES90S30	MIF23					
GS21-20P2	230V 1ph 0.25 hp	RES90F06	MIF06					
GS21-20P5	230V 1ph 0.5 hp	RES90F10	MIF10					
GS21-21P0	230V 1ph 1.0 hp	RES90F16	MIF16					
GS21-22P0	230V 1ph 2.0 hp	RES90S20	MIF23					
GS21-23P0	230V 1ph 3.0 hp	RES90S30	MIF330B					
GS23-20P2	230V 3ph 0.25 hp	-	KMF306A					
GS23-20P5	230V 3ph 0.5 hp	-	KMF306A					
GS23-21P0	230V 3ph 1.0 hp	-	KMF306A					
GS23-22P0	230V 3ph 2.0 hp	-	KMF318A					
GS23-23P0	230V 3ph 3.0 hp	-	KMF318A					
GS23-25P0	230V 3ph 5.0 hp	-	KMF325A					
GS23-27P5	230V 3ph 7.5 hp	-	KMF336A					
GS23-2010	230V 3ph 10hp	-	KMF350A					
GS23-2015	230V 3ph 15hp	-	KMF370A					
GS23-2020	230V 3ph 20hp	-	KMF3100A					
GS23-40P5	460V 3ph 0.5 hp	-	KMF306A					
GS23-41P0	460V 3ph 1.0 hp	-	KMF306A					
GS23-42P0	460V 3ph 2.0 hp	-	KMF306A					
GS23-43P0	460V 3ph 3.0 hp	-	KMF310A					
GS23-45P0	460V 3ph 5.0 hp	-	KMF318A					
GS23-47P5	460V 3ph 7.5 hp	-	KMF318A					
GS23-4010	460V 3ph 10hp	-	KMF325A					
GS23-4015	460V 3ph 15hp	-	KMF336A					
GS23-4020	460V 3ph 20hp	-	KMF350A					
GS23-4025	460V 3ph 25hp	-	KMF350A					
GS23-4030	460V 3ph 30hp	-	KMF370A					
GS23-51P0	575V 3ph 1.0 hp	-	KMF306V					
GS23-52P0	575V 3ph 2.0 hp	-	KMF306V					
GS23-53P0	575V 3ph 3.0 hp	-	KMF306V					
GS23-55P0	575V 3ph 5.0 hp	-	KMF310V					
GS23-57P5	575V 3ph 7.5 hp	-	KMF318V					
GS23-5010	575V 3ph 10hp	-	KMF318V					
GS21X-20P5	230V 1ph 0.5 hp	RES90F10	MIF10					
GS21X-21P0	230V 1ph 1.0 hp	RES90F16	MIF16					
GS21X-22P0	230V 1ph 2.0 hp	RES90S20	MIF23					
GS21X-23P0	230V 1ph 3.0 hp	RES90S30	MIF330B					
GS23X-20P5	230V 3ph 0.5 hp	-	KMF306A					
GS23X-21P0	230V 3ph 1.0 hp	-	KMF306A					
GS23X-22P0	230V 3ph 2.0 hp	-	KMF310A					
GS23X-23P0	230V 3ph 3.0 hp	-	KMF318A					
GS23X-25P0	230V 3ph 5.0 hp	-	KMF325A					
GS23X-27P5	230V 3ph 7.5 hp	-	KMF336A					
GS23X-40P5	460V 3ph 0.5 hp	-	KMF306A					
GS23X-41P0	460V 3ph 1.0 hp	-	KMF306A					
GS23X-42P0	460V 3ph 2.0 hp	-	KMF306A					
GS23X-43P0	460V 3ph 3.0 hp	-	KMF310A					



EMI Filters Selection (continued)									
Model	Description	EMI Filter							
моаец	Description	Roxburgh Filters Chassis 1ph	Roxburgh Filters C2 Rated						
GS23X-45P0	460V 3ph 5.0 hp	-	KMF318A						
GS23X-47P5	460V 3ph 7.5 hp	-	KMF318A						
GS23X-4010	460V 3ph 10hp	-	KMF325A						

<sup>\*</sup> All specs for the EMI filters can be found at www.automationdirect.com or by clicking the following links: -KMF Series Filters

-MIF Series Filters -RES90 Series Filters

#### **EMI FILTER INSTALLATION**

Electrical equipment like the GS20(X) drive, will generate electrical noise when in operation and may interfere with the normal operation of peripheral equipment. The use of an EMI filter will mitigate this type of power supply interference. Other measures may be required for reduction or mitigation of radiated emissions. Roxburgh EMI filters have been tested with the GS20(X) family of drives and are recommended for the mitigation of interference and the highest performance When the GS20(X) drive and Roxburgh EMI filter are installed and wired according to the user manual, the installation will conform to the following rules:

- EN61000-6-4
- EN61800-3: 1996
- EN55011 (1991) Class A Group 1 (1st Environment, restricted distribution)

#### **GENERAL PRECAUTION**

- 1) Install the EMI filter and GS20(X) drive on the same subpanel or metal plate.
- 2) Install the EMI filter as close as possible to the GS20(X) drive.
- 3) Keep wiring between the EMI filter and GS20(X) drive as short as possible.
- 4) The subpanel or metal plate used to support the EMI filter and GS20(X) drive should be well grounded (minimal resistance to ground is typically less then  $1\Omega$ ).
- 5) To insure that the EMI filter and GS20(X) drive are adequately grounded, insure that both are securely attached to the subpanel or plate.

#### **CHOOSE SUITABLE MOTOR CABLE AND PRECAUTIONS**

Proper installation and the the choice of good motor cable will positively affect the performance of the filter. When selecting motor cable, please observe the following precautions.

- 1) Cable shielding (double shielding is best).
- 2) Ground the shield on both ends of the motor cable. Maintain minimum length and employ strong mechanical connection to ground.
- 3) Remove paint on the metal saddle, subpanel or plate to insure good contact to ground.

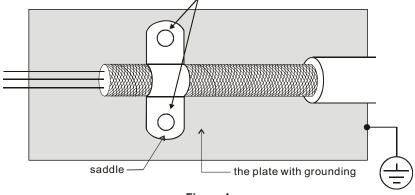


Figure 1

#### EMI FILTER INSTALLATION (CONTINUED)

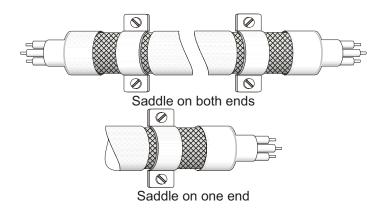


Figure 2

#### REFLECTIVE WAVE PHENOMENON

The inverter section of a PWM drive like the GS20(X) does not produce sinusoidal output voltage wave forms. Rather, the output voltage produced is a continuous train of width modulated pulses, sent to the motor terminals via the motor cable.

Peak pulse voltage at the GS20(X) drive is equal to the drive DC bus voltage and contains steep rise and fall times, the result of the IGBT switching device used in the drive inverter section.

Peak pulse voltage at the motor terminals may exceed the drive DC bus voltage and is dependent on the dynamics of the drive output voltage rise time, cable transmission line characteristics, cable length and motor impedance.

The voltage pulse train at the motor terminals experiences momentary transient over voltage as the IGBT transistors switch. The result being voltage levels at the motor terminals double that of the drive bus voltage.

Over voltage of this type has the potential to stress the motor insulation, damaging the motor.

#### RECOMMENDED MOTOR CABLE LENGTH

- 1) Never connect phase lead capacitors or surge absorbers to the output terminals of the drive.
- 2) As cable length increases, capacitance between cables will increase and may result in leakage current and over current faults with the possibility of damage to the GS20(X) drive.
- 3) If more than one motor is connected to the drive, the total cable length is the sum of the cable lengths from the GS20(X) drive to each motor.
- 4) Should an overload relay malfunction occur, lower the GS20(X) drive carrier frequency (P2.10) or install an output reactor.
- 5) When operating an AC motor with a PWM drive like the GS20(X), the motor may experience reflective wave as described above. To prevent this situation, please observe the recommendations below:
  - a) Use a motor with enhanced insulation. (1000V, 1200V, 1600V, higher is better)
  - b) Connect an output reactor (optional) to the output terminals of the drive.
  - c) Keep motor cable length as short as possible. (65ft, 20m, or less)
  - d) Where motor cable lengths will exceed 65ft (20m), refer to "Maximum Recommended Cable Length GS20(X)" on page A-17.

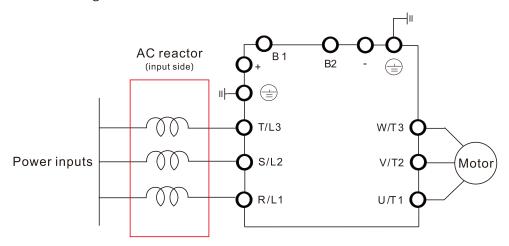


# **LINE REACTORS / VOLTAGE TIME FILTERS**

#### LINE REACTOR

Installing an AC reactor on the input side of an AC motor drive can increase line impedance, improve the power factor, reduce input current, increase system capacity, and reduce interference generated from the motor drive. It also reduces momentary voltage surges or abnormal current spikes from the mains power, further protecting the drive. For example, when the main power capacity is higher than 500 kVA, or when using a phase-compensation capacitor, momentary voltage and current spikes may damage the AC motor drive's internal circuit. An AC reactor on the input side of the AC motor drive protects it by suppressing surges.

Install an AC input reactor in series between the main power and the three input phases R S T, as shown in the figure below:

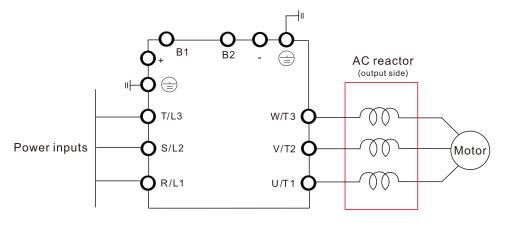


#### LOAD REACTOR/VOLTAGE TIME FILTER

When using drives in long wiring output application, ground fault (GFF), over-current (OC) and motor over-voltage (OV) often occur. GFF and OC cause errors due to the drive's self-protective mechanism; over-voltage damages motor insulation.

The excessive length of the output wires makes the grounded stray capacitance too large, increases the three-phase output common mode current, and the reflected wave of the long wires makes the motor dv / dt and the motor terminal voltage too high. Thus, installing a reactor on the drive's output side can increase the high-frequency impedance to reduce the dv / dt and terminal voltage to protect the motor. For distances greater than 100 feet, a dV/dT filter (VTF Series) is recommended for best performance.

Install an AC output reactor or voltage time filter in series between the three output phases U V W and the motor, as shown in the figure below:





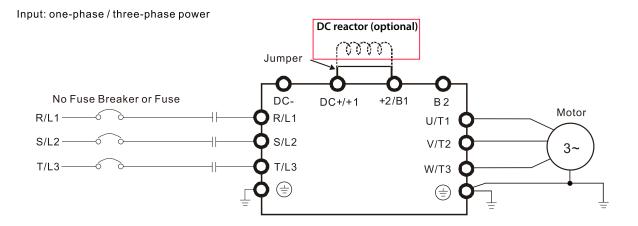
#### DC REACTOR

A DC reactor can also increase line impedance, improve the power factor, reduce input current, increase system power, and reduce interference generated from the motor drive. A DC reactor stabilizes the DC bus voltage. Compared with an AC input reactor, a DC reactor is in smaller size, lower price, and lower voltage drop (lower power dissipation).

Install a DC reactor between terminals +1 and +2. Remove the jumper, as shown in the figure below, before installing a DC reactor.



Note: 120V models have no DC reactor/choke terminals.



When the GS20(X) drive is connected directly to a large-capacity power transformer (600kVA or above) or when a power correction capacitor is switched on, excessive peak currents may occur in the input power circuit resulting in damage to the GS20(X) drive.

To avoid this, install a line reactor in series with the GS20(X) drive on the <u>input</u> side. The installation of a line reactor will reduce input current peaks and improve the output power efficiency.

Line (load) reactors installed on the <u>output</u> side protect the motor insulation against AC drive short circuits and IGBT reflective wave damage, and also allow the motor to run cooler by "smoothing" the motor current waveform. They are recommended for operating "non-inverter-duty" motors, and for any motors where the length of wiring between the AC drive and motor is less than or equal to 100 feet. For AC drive-to-motor wiring distances over 100 feet, use of the VTF series output filter is recommended.



# **LINE/LOAD REACTORS SELECTION CHARTS**

			ad Reactor,	<b>AC Output Filte</b>	r, & DC Reactor	Selections	
GS20(X) Model	CT Output Amps (rms)	Saturation Amps (rms)	Motor HP	Line Reactor (LR2)**	Load Reactor (LR2)**	AC Output Filter (VTF)**	DC Reactor Delta P/N*
GS21-10P2	1.6	3.2	1/4	LR2-10P2-1PH	LR2-20P2	VTF-46-DE	DR008D0366
GS21-10P5	2.5	5	1/2	LR2-10P5-1PH	LR2-20P5	VTF-246-CFG	DR011D0266
GS21-11P0	5	9.6	1	LR2-11P5-1PH	LR2-21P0	VTF-24-FH	DR025D0117
GS21-20P2	1.6	3.2	1/4	LR2-20P5-1PH	LR2-20P2	VTF-46-DE	DR005D0585
GS21-20P5	2.8	5.6	1/2	LR2-20P5-1PH	LR2-20P5	VTF-246-CFG	DR008D0366
GS21-21P0	4.8	9.6	1	LR-23P0	LR2-21P0	VTF-24-FH	DR011D0266
GS21-22P0	7.5	15	2	LR2-22P0-1PH	LR-22P0	VTF-246-HKL	DR017D0172
GS21-23P0	11	22	3	LR-27P5	LR-25P0	VTF-24-JL	DR025D0117
GS23-20P2	1.6	3.2	1/4	LR2-20P2	LR2-20P2	VTF-46-DE	DR005D0585
GS23-20P5	2.8	5.6	1/2	LR2-20P5	LR2-20P5	VTF-246-DGH	DR005D0585
GS23-21P0	4.8	9.6	1	LR2-20P7	LR2-20P7	VTF-24-FH	DR005D0585
GS23-22P0	7.5	15	2	LR-22P0	LR-22P0	VTF-246-HKL	DR008D0366
GS23-23P0	11	22	3	LR-25P0	LR-25P0	VTF-24-JL	DR000D0300
	17	34	<u> </u>				
GS23-25P0		_		LR-27P5	LR-25P0	VTF-46-LM	DR017D0172
GS23-27P5	25	50	7 1/2	LR-2010	LR-2010	VTF-46-NP	DR025D0117
GS23-2010	33	66	10	LR-2015	LR-2010	VTF-246-LPQ	DR033DP851
GS23-2015	46	92	15	LR-2020	LR-2020	VTF-246-NRS	DR049DP574
GS23-2020	65	130	20	LR-2025	LR-2025	VTF-246-PSU	DR065DP432
GS23-40P5	1.5	3	1/2	LR2-40P5	LR2-40P5	VTF-46-DE	DR003D1870
GS23-41P0	2.7	5.4	1	LR2-41P0	LR2-41P0	VTF-246-CFG	DR003D1870
GS23-42P0	4.2	8.4	2	LR2-43P0	LR2-42P0	VTF-24-FH	DR004D1403
GS23-43P0	5.5	11	3	LR2-45P0	LR2-43P0	VTF-24-FH	DR006D0935
GS23-45P0	9	18	5	LR2-47P5	LR2-45P0	VTF-246-HKL	DR009D0623
GS23-47P5	13	26	7 1/2	LR-4010	LR2-47P5	VTF-24-JL	DR012D0467
GS23-4010	17	34	10	LR-4015	LR-4010	VTF-24-JL	DR018D0311
GS23-4015	25	50	15	LR-4015	LR-4015	VTF-246-LPQ	DR024D0233
GS23-4020	32	64	20	LR-4020	LR-4020	VTF-246-LPQ	DR032D0175
GS23-4025	38	76	25	LR-4025	LR-4025	VTF-246-MQR	DR038D0147
GS23-4030	45	90	30	LR-4030	LR-4030	VTF-246-NRS	DR045D0124
GS23-51P0	1.7	3.4	1	LR2-51P0	LR2-51P0	VTF-46-DE	n/a
GS23-52P0	3	6	2	LR2-52P0	LR2-52P0	VTF-246-CFG	n/a
GS23-53P0	4.2	8.4	3	LR2-53P0	LR2-53P0	VTF-246-DGH	n/a
GS23-55P0	6.6	13.2	5	LR2-55P0	LR2-55P0	VTF-246-GJJ	n/a
GS23-57P5	9.9	19.8	7 1/2	LR-5010	LR2-57P5	VTF-246-HKL	n/a
GS23-5010	12.2	24.4	10	LR-4010	LR-5010	VTF-246-HKL	n/a
GS21X-20P5		5.6		LR2-20P5-1PH	LR2-20P2	VTF-246-DGH	DR005D0585
GS21X-20P3 GS21X-21P0	2.8		1/2 1				
	4.8	9.6		LR2-21P0-1PH	LR2-20P7	VTF-24-FH	DR008D0366
GS21X-22P0	7.5	15.0	2	LR2-22P0-1PH	LR2-22P0	VTF-246-HKL	DR011D0266
GS21X-23P0	11.0	22.0	3	LR-27P5	LR-25P0	VTF-24-JL	DR017D0172
GS23X-20P5	2.8	5.6	1/2	LR2-20P2	LR2-20P2	VTF-246-DGH	DR005D0585
GS23X-21P0	4.8	9.6	1	LR2-21P5	LR2-21P0	VTF-24-FH	DR005D0585
GS23X-22P0	7.5	15.0	2	LR2-22P0	LR2-22P0	VTF-246-GJJ	DR008D0366
GS23X-23P0	11.0	22.0	3	LR-25P0	LR-25P0	VTF-24-JL	DR011D0266
GS23X-25P0	17.0	34.0	5	LR-27P5	LR-27P5	VTF-4-M	DR017D0172
GS23X-27P5	25.0	50.0	7 1/2	LR-2010	LR-2010	VTF-246-KMN	DR025D0117
GS23X-40P5	1.5	3.0	1/2	LR2-40P5	LR2-40P5	VTF-46-DE	DR003D1870
GS23X-41P0	2.7	5.4	1	LR2-41P5	LR2-41P0	VTF-246-CFG	DR003D1870
GS23X-42P0	4.2	8.4	2	LR2-43P0	LR2-42P0	VTF-24-FH	DR004D1403
GS23X-43P0	5.5	11.0	3	LR2-44P0	LR2-43P0	VTF-24-FH	DR006D0935
GS23X-45P0	9.0	18.0	5	LR2-47P5	LR2-45P0	VTF-246-HKL	DR009D0623
GS23X-47P5	13.0	26.0	7 1/2	LR-4010	LR2-47P5	VTF-24-JL	DR012D0467
GS23X-4010	17.0	34.0	10	LR-4015	LR-4010	VTF-46-LM	DR018D0311
UJEJA TUIU	17.0	37.0	10	LIC 4013	LIX 4010	VIII TO LIVI	DIKO 1000011

<sup>\*</sup> Not available at AutomationDirect.com

<sup>\*\*</sup> Reactor sizing is based on rated HP NEMA motor load, not drive output amp load. Size the reactor based on the motor nameplate current. All specs for the LR2 and VTF can be found at www.automationdirect.com or by clicking the following links::

<sup>-</sup>LR2 Line Reactors

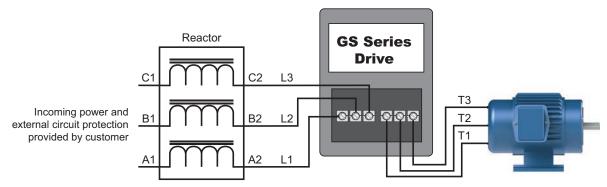
<sup>-</sup>VTF Output Filters



#### LINE REACTOR APPLICATIONS AND WIRING CONNECTIONS

#### INPUT SIDE OF AC DRIVE

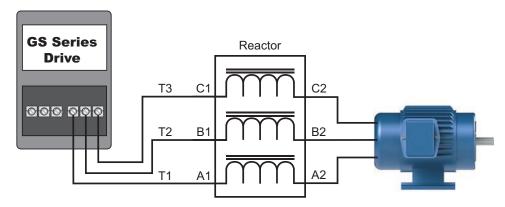
When installed on the input side of the GS20(X) drive, a line reactor will reduce line notching, current peaks, voltage spikes and surges from the incoming line, as well as reduce the available short circuit current. A line reactor will also reduce harmonic distortion from the GS20(X) drive onto the line. The line reactor is installed in front of the GS20(X) drive as shown.



Please refer to "Chapter 2: Installation and Wiring" for detailed wiring information for the GS20(X) drive.

#### **OUTPUT SIDE OF AC DRIVE**

When installed on the output side of the GS20(X) drive, line (load) reactors help to protect the GS20(X) drive from short circuits at the load. Voltage and current waveforms from the GS20(X) drive are enhanced, reducing motor overheating and noise emissions.



Please refer to "Chapter 2: Installation and Wiring" for detailed wiring information for the GS20(X) drive.

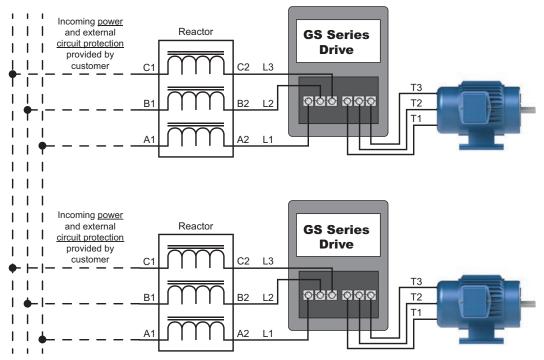


Single phase line reactors should NOT be installed on the output side of an AC Drive. Use only three-phase reactors on drive outputs, and only for three-phase motors.



#### MULTIPLE AC DRIVES

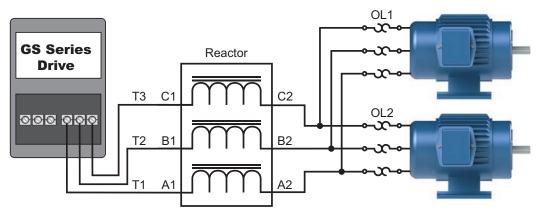
Individual line reactors are recommended when installing multiple GS20(X) drives on the same power line. Individual line reactors eliminate cross-talk between multiple GS20(X) drives and provide isolated protection for each GS20(X) drive for its own specific load.



Please refer to "Chapter 2: Installation and Wiring" for detailed wiring information for the GS20(X) drive.

#### **MULTIPLE MOTORS**

A single output (load) reactor can be used with multiple motors on the same GS20(X) drive, but only if the motors operate simultaneously. Size the reactor based upon the total horsepower of all the motors, and select a reactor with a current rating greater than the sum of the motor full-load currents. Overload relays are required for use in multi-motor applications.



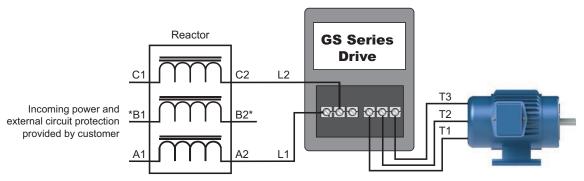
Please refer to "Chapter 2: Installation and Wiring" for detailed wiring information for the GS20(X) drive.



A single reactor should be used with multiple motors ONLY when the motors will operate simultaneously from a single AC drive. OVERLOAD RELAYS are required for use in multiple motor applications.

#### SINGLE-PHASE APPLICATIONS

Some three-phase line reactors are listed for use with single-phase input power. Follow the connection diagram shown below. Make sure that terminals B1 and B2, if present, are properly insulated before any connections are made. If a 3-phase reactor is used on the line side of a single-phase input drive application, ensure that the actual single-phase current does not exceed the Line Reactor's current rating (example: a 3-phase, 5hp Line Reactor and 3-phase 5hp drive will not handle enough current to power a 5hp motor on a single-phase supply - both the drive and the Line Reactor will have to be upsized).



\*LR series 1-phase reactors do not include a B-phase winding. For LR2 series reactors on single phase drive inputs, use terminals A and C. B is left unconnected.

Please refer to "Chapter 2: Installation and Wiring" for detailed wiring information for the GS20(X) drive.



Ensure that you properly insulate terminals B1 and B2 before making any connections to single-phase power.

#### RECOMMENDED CABLE LENGTH

#### Motor Leakage Current

If the cable length is too long, the stray capacitance between cables increases and may cause leakage current. This activates over-current protection, increases leakage current, or may affect the current display. In the worst case, it may damage the AC motor drive. If more than one motor is connected to one AC motor drive, the total wiring length should be the sum of the wiring length from AC motor drive to each motor.

For the 460V series AC motor drive, when you install an overload thermal relay between the drive and the motor to protect the motor from overheating, the connecting cable must be shorter than 50m; however, an overload thermal relay malfunction may still occur. To prevent the malfunction, install an output reactor (optional) to the drive or lower the carrier frequency setting (see P00.17 Carrier Frequency).

#### Motor Surge Voltage

When a motor is driven by a PWM-type AC drive, the motor terminals experience surge voltages (dv/dt) due to power transistor conversion of the drive. For very long motor cable (especially for the 460V series), surge voltages (dv/dt) may damage the motor insulation and bearing. To prevent this, follow these rules:

- A) Use a motor with enhanced insulation.
- B) Reduce the cable length between the AC drive and motor to suggested values.
- C) Connect an output reactor (optional) to the output terminals of the AC drive.

Refer to the following tables for the suggested motor shielded cable length. For drive models < 480V, use a motor with a rated voltage  $\leq$  500 VAC and an insulation level  $\geq$  1.35 kVp-p in accordance with IEC 60034-17. For the 575V drive model, use a motor with a rated voltage  $\leq$  600 VAC and an insulation level  $\geq$  1.79 kVp-p in accordance with IEC 60034-25.



			Maximun	n Recommende	d Cable Length - G	S20(X)		
	l	Danner	VT Rated		tput AC Reactor	With Output A	C Reactor (meters)	
GS20(X)	input	Power	Current	(m	eters)	Trun Carpatri	incustor (meters)	
Model	Ø	Volts	(Arms)	Shielded Cable	Unshielded Cable	Shielded Cable	Unshielded Cable	
GS21-10P2			1.8					
GS21-10P5		120	2.7					
GS21-11P0			5.5					
GS21-20P2	1		1.8					
GS21-20P5	'		3.2					
GS21-21P0			5					
GS21-22P0			8.5	_				
GS21-23P0		_	12.5	50	75	75	115	
GS23-20P2			1.8					
GS23-20P5		220	3.2					
GS23-21P0		230	5					
GS23-22P0 GS23-23P0			8 12.5					
GS23-25P0 GS23-25P0			19.5					
GS23-23P0 GS23-27P5			27					
GS23-2010			36					
GS23-2015			51	100	150	150	225	
GS23-2020			69		.50	.50		
GS23-40P5			1.8					
GS23-41P0			3	35	50	50	90	
GS23-42P0			4.6					
GS23-43P0	3		6.5					
GS23-45P0			10.5	50	75	75	115	
GS23-47P5		460	15.7					
GS23-4010			20.5	100				
GS23-4015			28		150			
GS23-4020			36			150	225	
GS23-4025			41.5					
GS23-4030			49					
GS23-51P0			2.1	15	55			
GS23-52P0 GS23-53P0			3.6	50	80 120			
GS23-55P0		575	5 8.5	65	295	N/A	N/A	
GS23-55P0			11.5		295			
GS23-57F3			15	145	320			
GS21X-20P5			3.2					
GS21X-21P0			5					
GS21X-22P0	1		8.5					
GS21X-23P0			12.5					
GS23X-20P5		220	3.2	F0	75	75	115	
GS23X-21P0		230	5	50	75	75	115	
GS23X-22P0			8					
GS23X-23P0			12.5					
GS23X-25P0			19.5					
GS23X-27P5	3		27					
GS23X-40P5			1.8	_				
GS23X-41P0			3	35	50	50	90	
GS23X-42P0		460	4.6					
GS23X-43P0			6.5	50	75	75	15	
GS23X-45P0			10.5	50			_	



## **DYNAMIC BRAKING**

Dynamic braking absorbs the motor regeneration energy when the motor is decelerated faster than it would if it was allowed to coast to a stop. The regeneration energy is dissipated by braking resistors. GS series braking resistors provide the best braking results with GS20(X) drives. All drives have the braking function built-in and do not require a separate dynamic braking unit.



To avoid possible injury, please refer to the DURApulse Drives Dynamic Braking User Manual before wiring.

#### **BRAKING UNITS**

			GS20(X	() AC D	rive Braking Con	nponent	Selection	on			
e e	Motor	Power		125%	Braking Torque @	10% Dut	y Cycle*	Мах В	Max Braking Torque		
ag				Br	aking Resistor				Max		
Drive Voltage	(hp)	(kW)	Drive Model	Quantity	Part #	Brake Torque (kg•m)	Total Brake Current (A)	Min Resistor Value (Ω)	Total Brake Current (A)	Peak Power (kW)	
>	1/4	0.2	GS21-10P2	1	GS-BR-080W750	0.1	0.5	190.0	2	0.8	
120V	1/2	0.4	GS21-10P5	1	GS-BR-080W200	0.3	1.9	95.0	4	1.5	
	1	0.75	GS21-11P0	1	GS-BR-080W200	0.5	1.9	63.3	6	2.3	
	1/4	0.2	GS21-20P2	1	GS-BR-080W750	0.1	0.5	190.0	2	8.0	
	1/2	0.4	GS21-20P5	1	GS-BR-080W200	0.3	1.9	95.0	4	1.5	
	1	0.75	GS21-21P0	1	GS-BR-080W200	0.5	1.9	63.3	6	2.3	
	2	1.5	GS21-22P0	1	GS-BR-200W091	1	4.2	47.5	8	3.0	
	3	2.2	GS21-23P0	1	GS-BR-300W070	1.5	5.4	38.0	10	3.8	
	1/4	0.2	GS23-20P2	1	GS-BR-080W750	0.1	0.5	190.0	2	0.8	
	1/2	0.4	GS23-20P5	1	GS-BR-080W200	0.3	1.9	95.0	4	1.5	
230V	1	0.75	GS23-21P0	1	GS-BR-080W200	0.5	1.9	63.3	6	2.3	
73	2	1.5	GS23-22P0	1	GS-BR-200W091	1	4.2	47.5	8	3.0	
	3	2.2	GS23-23P0	1	GS-BR-300W070	1.5	5.4	38.0	10	3.8	
	5	3.7	GS23-25P0	1	GS-BR-400W040	2.5	9.5	19.0	20	7.6	
	7 1/2	5.5	GS23-27P5	1	GS-BR-1K0W020	3.7	19	16.5	23	8.7	
	10	7.5	GS23-2010	1	GS-BR-1K0W020	5.1	19	14.6	26	9.9	
	15	11	GS23-2015	1	GS-BR-1K5W013	7.4	29	12.6	29	11.0	
	20	15	GS23-2020	2	GS-BR-1K0W4P3 (x2 series)	10.2	44	8.3	46	17.5	
	1/2	0.4	GS23-40P5	1	GS-BR-080W750	0.3	1	380.0	2	1.5	
	1	0.75	GS23-41P0	1	GS-BR-080W750	0.5	1	190.0	4	3.0	
	2	1.5	GS23-42P0	1	GS-BR-200W360	1	2.1	126.7	6	4.6	
	3	2.2	GS23-43P0	1	GS-BR-300W250	1.5	3	108.6	7	5.3	
	5	3.7	GS23-45P0	1	GS-BR-400W150	2.5	5.1	84.4	9	6.8	
	7 1/2	5.5	GS23-47P5	1	GS-BR-1K0W075	3.7	10.2	50.7	15	11.4	
460V	10	7.5	GS23-4010	1	GS-BR-1K0W075	5.1	10.2	40.0	19	14.4	
46	15	11	GS23-4015	1	GS-BR-1K5W043	7.4	17.6	33.0	23	17.5	
	20	15	GS23-4020	2	GS-BR-1K0W016 (x2 series)	10.2	24	26.2	29	22.0	
	25	18	GS23-4025	2	GS-BR-1K0W016 (x2 series)	12.2	24	26.2	29	22.0	
	30	22	GS23-4030	2	GS-BR-1K5W013 (x2 series)	14.9	29	23.0	33	25.1	
	1	0.75	GS23-51P0	1	GS-BR-080W750	0.5	1.2	280.0	4	4.5	
	2	1.5	GS23-52P0	1	GS-BR-200W360	1	2.6	186.7	6	6.7	
	3	2.2	GS23-53P0	1	GS-42P0-BR	1.5	2.3	160.0	7	7.8	
575V	5	3.7	GS23-55P0	1	GS-47P5-BR	2.5	9.2	93.3	12	13.4	
7.	7 1/2	5.5	GS23-57P5	1	GS-47P5-BR ( x2 series)	3.7	6.6	80.0	14	15.7	
	10	7.5	GS23-5010	1	GS-BR-1K0W075	5.1	12.3	70.0	16	17.9	



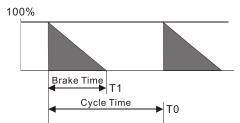
		(	GS20(X) AC D	rive B	raking Compone	nt Selec	tion (cor	ntinued)		
a	Motor	Power		125%	6 Braking Torque #	10% Duty	y Cycle*	Max Braking Torque		
tag		(hp) (kW)		Bı	aking Resistor		Total	M:	Max	
Drive Voltage	(hp)		Drive Model	Quantity	Part #	Brake Torque (kg•m)	Brake Current (A)	Min Resistor Value (Ω)	Total Brake Current (A)	Peak Power (kW)
	1/2	0.4	GS21X-20P5	1	GS-BR-080W200	0.3	1.9	95.0	4	1.5
	1	0.75	GS21X-21P0	1	GS-BR-080W200	0.5	1.9	63.3	6	2.3
	2	1.5	GS21X-22P0	1	GS-BR-200W091	1	4.2	47.5	8	3.0
	3	2.2	GS21X-23P0	1	GS-BR-300W070	1.5	5.4	38.0	10	3.8
230V	1/2	0.2	GS23X-20P5	1	GS-BR-080W200	0.1	0.5	190.0	2	0.8
23	1	0.4	GS23X-21P0	1	GS-BR-080W200	0.3	1.9	95.0	4	1.5
	2	0.75	GS23X-22P0	1	GS-BR-200W091	0.5	1.9	63.3	6	2.3
	3	1.5	GS23X-23P0	1	GS-BR-300W070	1	4.2	47.5	8	3.0
	5	2.2	GS23X-25P0	1	GS-BR-400W040	1.5	5.4	38.0	10	3.8
	7 1/2	3.7	GS23X-27P5	1	GS-BR-1K0W020	2.5	9.5	19.0	20	7.6
	1/2	0.4	GS23X-40P5	1	GS-BR-080W750	0.3	1	380.0	2	1.5
	1	0.75	GS23X-41P0	1	GS-BR-080W750	0.5	1	190.0	4	3.0
_	2	1.5	GS23X-42P0	1	GS-BR-200W360	1	2.1	126.7	6	4.6
460V	3	2.2	GS23X-43P0	1	GS-BR-300W250	1.5	3	108.6	7	5.3
4	5	3.7	GS23X-45P0	1	GS-BR-400W150	2.5	5.1	84.4	9	6.8
	7 1/2	5.5	GS23X-47P5	1	GS-BR-1K0W075	3.7	10.2	50.7	15	11.4
	10	7.5	GS23X-4010	1	GS-BR-1K0W075	5.1	10.2	40.0	19	14.4
* 109	6 Duty	Cvcle v	vith maximum	ON (	braking) time for 1	0 second	5			



Please refer to DURAPULSE Dynamic Braking User Manual for more detailed information on braking resistors.

#### CHOOSING AND INSTALLING A BRAKING RESISTOR

1) Select the resistance value, power and brake usage (ED %). Definition for Brake Usage ED%:



 $ED\% = T1 / T0 \times 100(\%)$ 

#### Explanation:

Brake usage ED (%) is the amount of time needed for the brake unit and brake resistor to dissipate heat generated by braking. When the brake resistor heats up, the resistance increases with temperature, and braking torque decreases accordingly.

For safety, install a thermal overload relay (O.L) between the brake unit and the brake resistor in conjunction with the magnetic contactor (MC) before the drive for additional protection. The thermal overload relay protects the brake resistor from damage due to frequent or continuous braking. Under such circumstances, turn off the power to prevent damage to the brake resistor and drive.



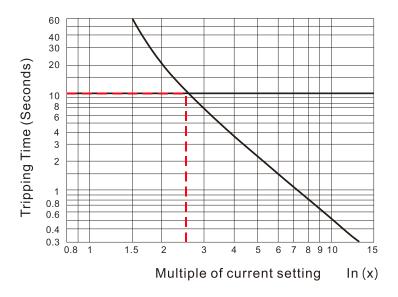
Note: Never use the thermal overload relay to disconnect the brake resistor.

- 2) Any damage to the drive or other equipment caused by using brake resistors and brake modules that are not provided by AutomationDirect voids the warranty.
- 3) Consider environmental safety factors when installing the brake resistors. If you use the minimum resistance value, consult AutomationDirect for the power calculation.



- 4) Refer to the ADC Dynamic Braking unit User Manual for more detail on braking resistors (https://cdn.automationdirect.com/static/manuals/gs3dbm/gs-db\_ump.pdf)
- 5) The selection tables are for 10% duty cycle. If the AC motor drive requires frequent braking, increase the Watts by two to three times.
- 6) Thermal Overload Relay (TOR):

Thermal overload relay selection is based on its overload capacity. A standard braking capacity of the GS20(X) is 10% ED (Tripping time=10 s). As shown in the figure below, a 460V, 1kw GS20(X) required the thermal relay to take 260% overload capacity for 10 seconds (hot starting) and the braking current is 24A. In this case, select a thermal overload relay rated at 10A (10 \* 260% = 26 A > 24 A). The property of each thermal relay may vary among different manufacturers. Carefully read the specification before using it.



#### **EMC SHIELD & EARTHING PLATES**

#### **GS20 EMC SHIELD PLATES**

EMC shield plates are available for use with shielded cable and your GS20 drive. Find the frame type from the specification tables of your GS20 and reference the table below:



		GS20 EMC Shield Plate Selection	
Frame	EMC Shield Plate Model	Reference Drawing	
А	GS20A-ESP-A		
В	GS20A-ESP-B		
С	GS20A-ESP-C		
D	GS20A-ESP-D		
E	GS20A-ESP-E		
F	GS20A-ESP-F		

# EMC Shield Plate Installation

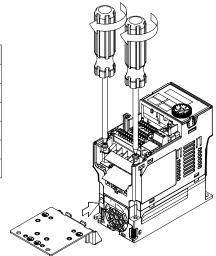
The steps below show how to install the EMC shield plate on a GS20 drive. The diagram examples use an A frame model.



1) Attach the shield plate to the GS20 drive as shown in the diagram to the right.

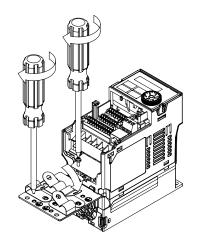
Torque the screws per the table below:

Frame	Screw	Torque	
А	M3.5	6–8 kg-cm (5.2–6.9 lb-in.) [0.59–0.78 N•m]	
В	M4	6–8 kg-cm (5.2–6.9 lb-in.) [0.59–0.78 N•m]	
С	M4	6–8 kg-cm (5.2–6.9 lb-in.) [0.59–0.78 N•m]	
D	M3	4–6 kg-cm (3.5–5.2 lb-in.) [0.39–0.59 N•m]	
Е	M3	4–6 kg-cm (3.5–5.2 lb-in.) [0.39–0.59 N•m]	
F	M4	6–8 kg-cm (5.2–6.9 lb-in.) [0.59–0.78 N•m]	



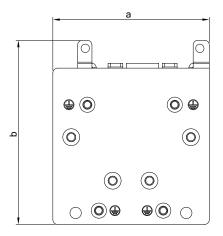
2) Select an R-clip suitable for the wire gauge used and then fix the R-clip to the shield plate as shown in the diagram to the right. Torque the R-clip screws per the table below:

Screw	Torque		
M4	6-8 kg-cm (5 2-6 9 lb-in ) [0 59-0 78 N•m]		



#### **EMC Shield Plate Dimensions**

EMC Shield Plate Dimensions				
Model	Dimensions mm [inch]			
Touct	а	ь		
GS20-ESP-A	69.3 [2.73]	80.0 [3.15]		
GS20-ESP-B	67.7 [2.67]	79.7 [3.14]		
GS20-ESP-C	78.0 [3.07]	91.0 [3.58]		
GS20-ESP-D	103.4 [4.07]	97.0 [3.82]		
GS20-ESP-E	124.3 [4.89]	77.4 [3.05]		
GS20-ESP-F	168.0 [6.61]	80.0 [3.15]		



#### RECOMMENDED WIRING METHOD

The diagrams below show the recommended R-clip configuration for wiring shielded cable to each frame type/EMC shield plate model.



EMC Shield Plate Wiring Methods				
Frame	EMC Shield Plate Model	Reference Drawing		
А	GS20A-ESP-A			
В	GS20A-ESP-B			
С	GS20A-ESP-C			
D	GS20A-ESP-D			
E	GS20A-ESP-E			
F	GS20A-ESP-F			



#### **GS20X EARTHING PLATES**

Earthing plates are available for use with shielded cable and your GS20X drive. Find the frame type of your GS20X from the specification tables and reference the table below:

GS20X Earthing Plate Selection				
Frame	Earthing Plate Model	Reference Drawing		
А	GS20XA-EPA			
В	GS20XA-EPB			
С	GS20XA-EPC			

#### **EARTHING PLATE INSTALLATION**

The steps below show how to install the earthing plate to your GS20X drive. The steps are fundamentally the same for each frame type, except Frame B has a different grounding screw configuration.

Torque all screws per the table below regardless of frame type.

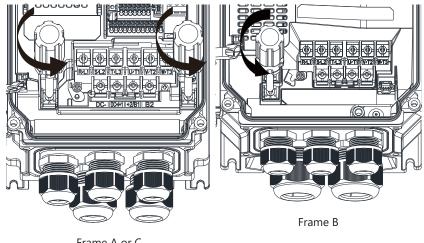
Screw	Torque	
M4	6-8 kg-cm (5.2-6.9 lb-in.) [0.59-0.78 N•m]	

#### 1) Frame A and C:

Loosen the ground screws on the right and left.

#### Frame B:

Loosen the ground screw on the left.



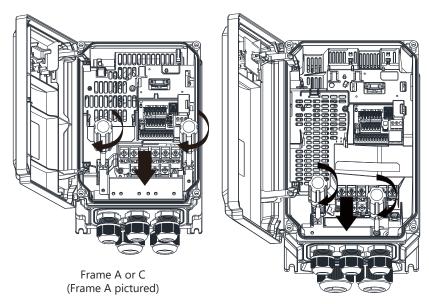
Frame A or C (Frame A pictured)

#### 2) Frame A and C:

Put the first earthing plate into the drive, then tighten the ground screws on the right and left again.

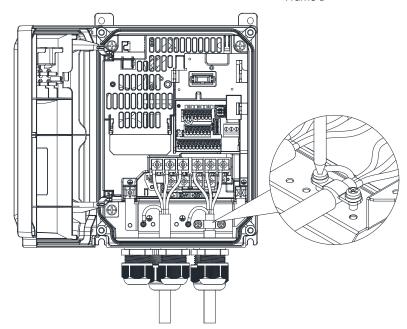
#### Frame B:

Put the first earthing palte into the drive, then tighten the ground screw on the left and the fixing screw on the right.

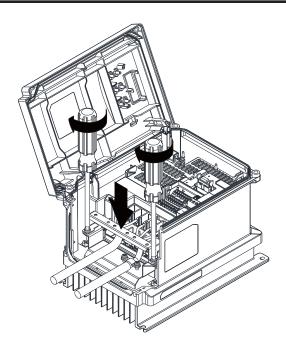


Frame B

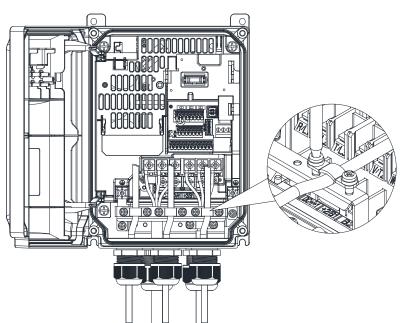
3) Before doing any wiring, strip part of the wire wraps, and then tighten the wires for the output terminals on the earthing plate (clamps must be fixed on the shielding).



4) Install the second earthing plate on top of the first one.



5) Tighten and fix the control wire with clamps.





# **CAPACITIVE FILTER (GS20A-CAPF)**

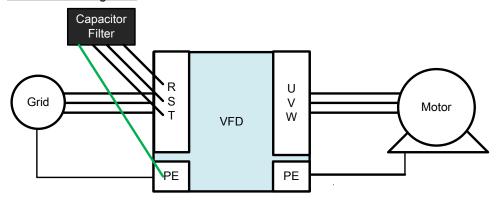
The GS20A-CAPF capacitive filter supports basic filtering and noise interference reduction for models 460V and below.

GS20A-CAPF Specifications					
Model Applicable Voltage Temperature Range Capacitance					
GS20A-CAPF	110-480 VAC	-40–85°C	Cx: 1uF ± 20% Cy: 0.1uF ± 20%		

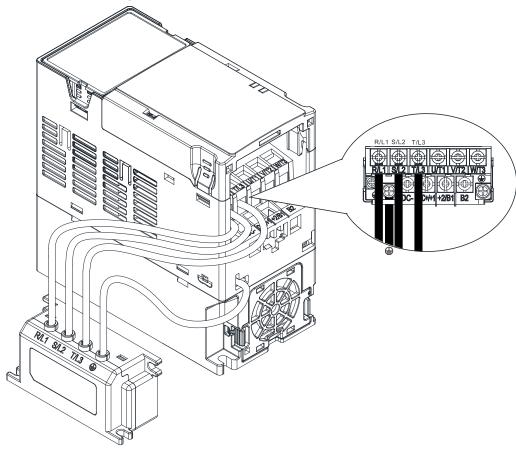


Note: GS20A-CAPF cannot be used with 575V GS20 models.

# **Installation diagram:**

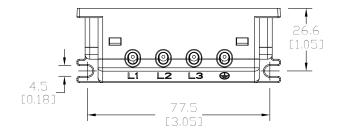


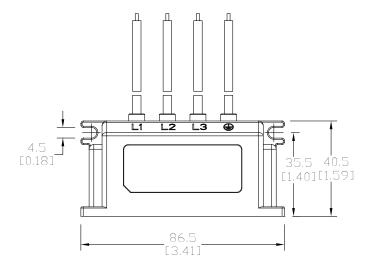
# Filter and Drive Wiring

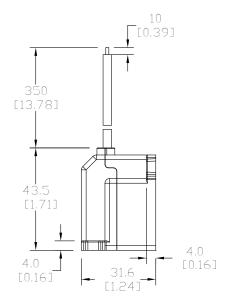




# GS20A-CAPF DIMENSIONS Units = mm [inch]







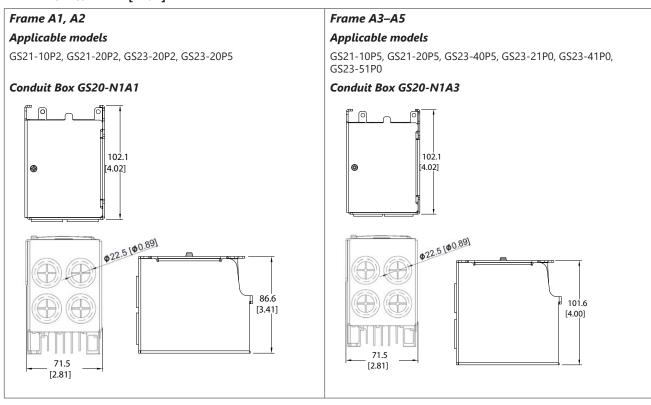


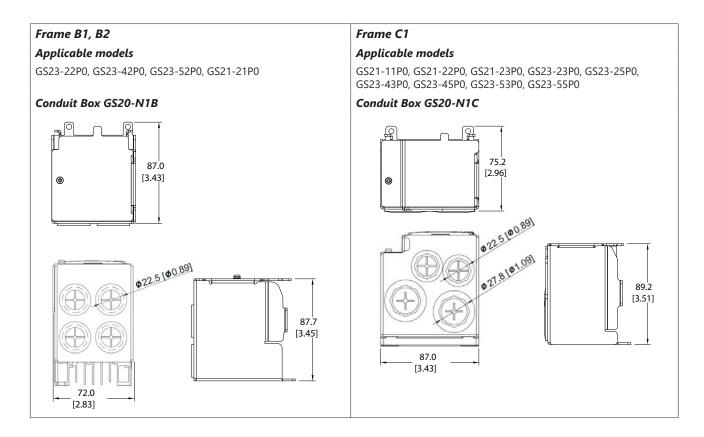
# **CONDUIT BOX**

NEMA 1 / UL Type 1 compliant conduit boxes are available for all frame sizes (A–F).

#### **CONDUIT BOX DIMENSIONS**

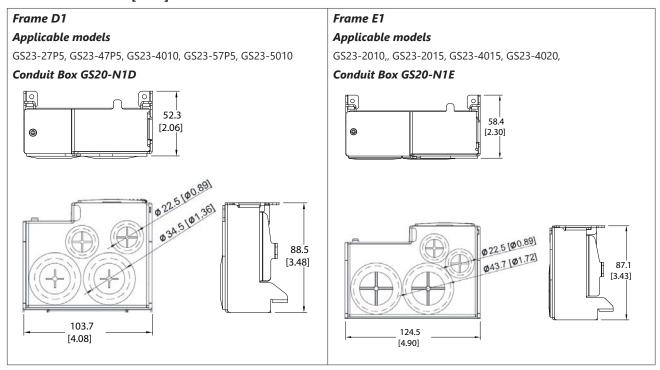
Units = mm [inch]

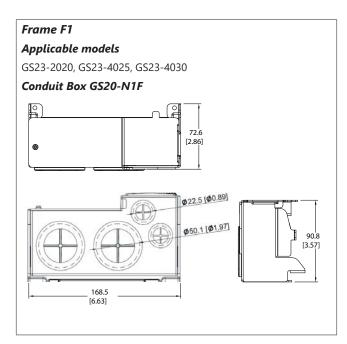






## Units = mm [inch]







Note: Frame D drives are already covered and do not require a vent sticker.



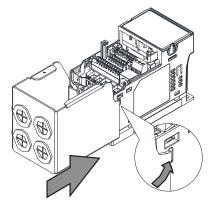
#### **CONDUIT BOX INSTALLATION**

Follow the steps below to install a conduit box to your GS20 drive. The first set of instructions are for Frame A drives, the second set of instructions is for Frame B–F drives.

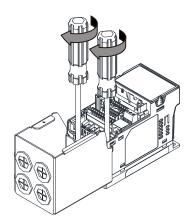
Recommended Screw Size and Torque Value			
Screw	Screw Torque		
M3	4–6 kg-cm (3.5–5.2 lb-in.) [0.39–0.59 N•m]		
M3.5	4–6 kg-cm (3.5–5.2 lb-in.) [0.39–0.59 N•m]		
M4	6–8 kg-cm (5.2–6.9 lb-in.) [0.59–0.78 N•m]		

# Frame A Conduit Box Installation:

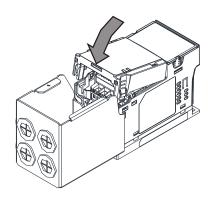
1)



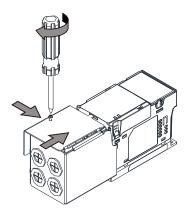
2)



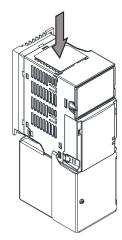
3)



4)

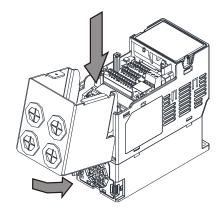


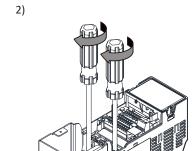
5)



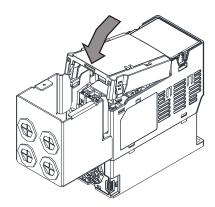
# Frame B-F Conduit Box Installation:

1)

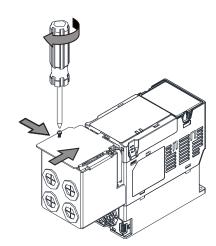




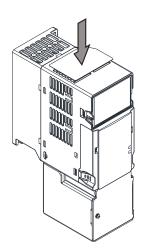
3)







5)





#### **DISCONNECT SWITCH**

The GS20XA-DSx series accessory provides a local on/off disconnect switch that is easily mounted to the GS20X drive. This accessory provides an easy, quick, single hasp lockout point to isolate power to the drive.



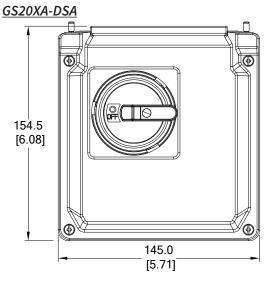
Note: DSC series disconnect switches are for use with GS20X NEMA4X drives only.

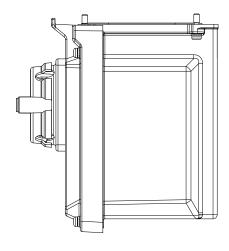
#### **DISCONNECT SWITCH COMPATIBILITY**

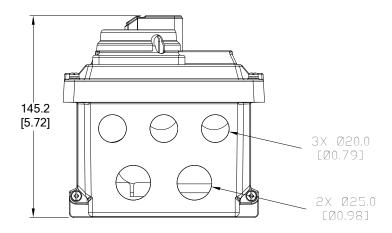
GS20X Disconnect Switch Selection				
Frame Disconnect Switch				
А	GS20XA-DSA			
В	GS20XA-DSB			
С	GS20XA-DSC			

#### **DSC Series Dimensions**

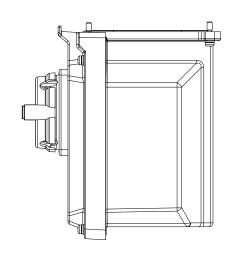
# Units = MM [INCH]

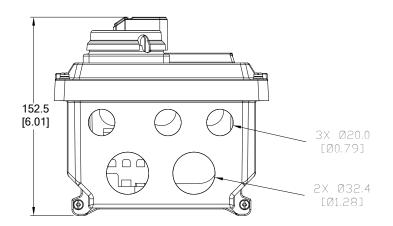






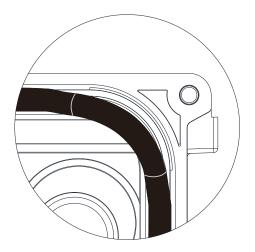
# 164.5 [6.48] 165.0 [6.50]



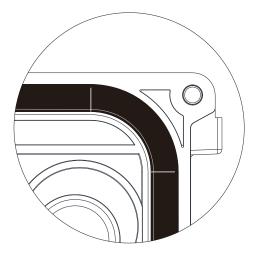


# Installing the Disconnect Switch

Before installing the main switch, ensure that the waterproof ring is mounted tightly.



Waterproof ring mounted incorrectly.



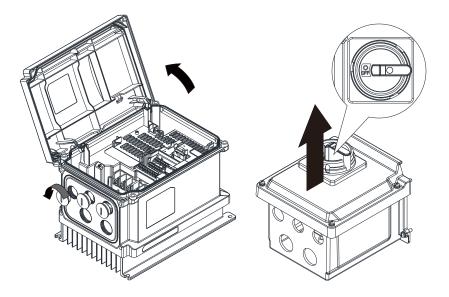
Waterproof ring forming a tight seal.



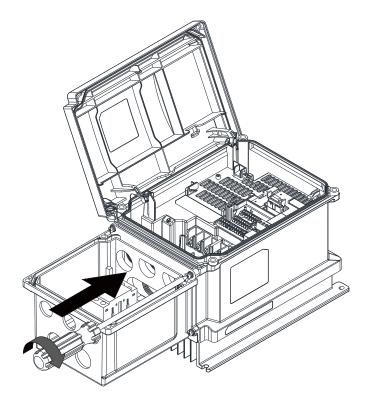
# **Torque for all screws:**

Screw	Torque	
M4	6–8 kg-cm (5.2–6.9 lb-in.) [0.59–0.78 N•m]	

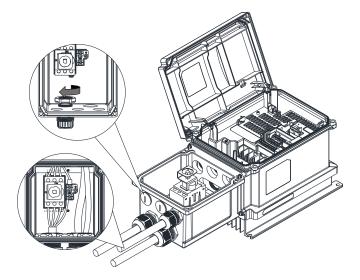
 Open the front cover of the drive and remove all waterproof plugs. Then open the front cover of the main switch (keep the switch at OFF position).



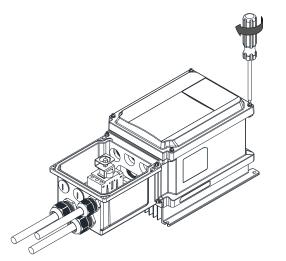
2) Mount the main switch to the drive.



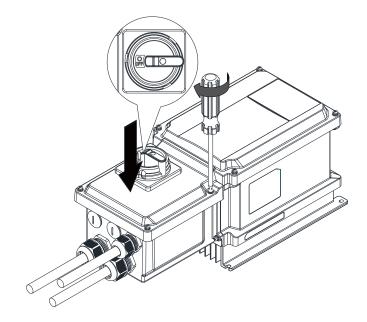
 Tighten the waterproof connector and waterproof plugs before doing any wiring.



4) Close the front cover of the drive and tighten it.



 Close the front cover of the main switch and tighten it (keep the switch at OFF position).





# REPLACEMENT FAN KIT

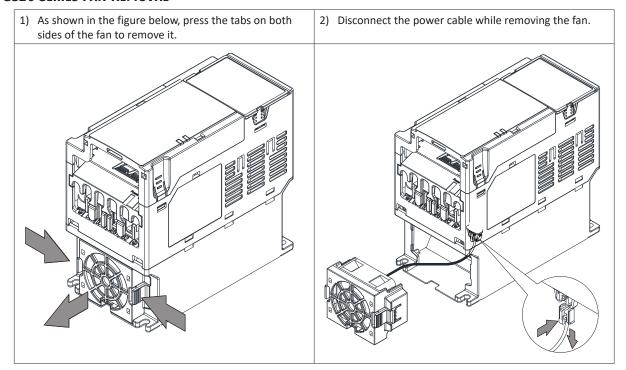
Most GS20(X) drives come equipped with a fan that can be replaced if needed. Use the table below to select the right fan for your drive, then remove and replace the existing fan.

	GS20(X) Fan Kit Selector					
Frame	Drive Series	Fan Kit Model	Reference Drawing (units = mm [inch])			
А	GS20	n/a	20.0			
В	GS20	GS20A-FAN-B	54.2 [2.13] 43.6 [1.72] 23.0 [0.91]			
В	GS20X	GS20XA-FAN-B	35.9			
С	GS20X	GS20XA-FAN-C	84.6 [3.33]			
С	GS20	GS20A-FAN-C	70.0 [2.76]			

	GS20 Fan Kit Selector (continued)				
Frame	Fan Kit Model Reference Drawing (units = mm [inch])			= mm [inch])	
			35.9 (1.41)		
D	GS20	GS20A-FAN-D	94.6 (3.33)	60.0	
E	GS20	GS20A-FAN-E		92.2	
F	GS20	GS20A-FAN-F	114.0 124.491	92.0 [3.62]	



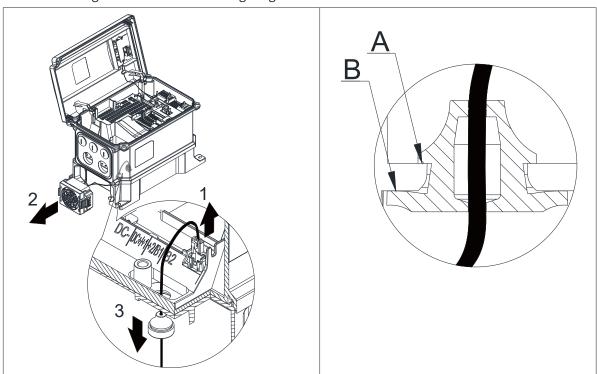
#### **GS20 SERIES FAN REMOVAL**



#### **GS20X SERIES FAN REMOVAL**

Follow the steps below to remove the existing fan from your GS20X drive.

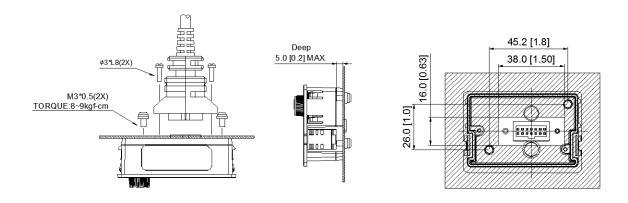
- 1) Unplug the fan connector.
- 2) Remove the fan cover from the drive.
- 3) Remove the rubber bushing from the hole of the casing.
- 4) To install the new fan, perform steps 1 to 3 in reverse order. Verify that end A is correctly mounted and the petticoat of end B is turned outward after inserting the rubber bushing into the hole of the casing as shown in the lower right figure.



# REMOTE KEYPAD MOUNTING

The GS20 keypad can detach from the drive and be mounted remotely. Use an extension cable and screws to create a remote access keypad for the drive.. The keypad can be mounted either directly on a plate, or embedded in a plate. Use the reference material below to mount and connect your GS20 keypad.

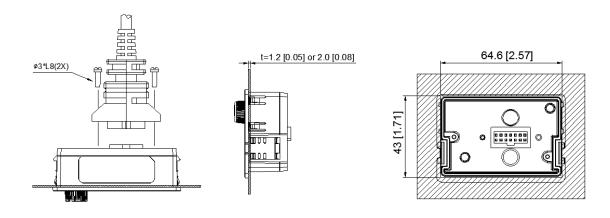
# **DIRECT MOUNTING ON A PLATE**



Screw	Torque	
M3	8–9 kg-cm (6.94–7.81 lb-in.) [0.78–0.88 N•m]	

# EMBEDDED MOUNTING IN A PLATE

Plate Thickness (mm[inch]) = 1.2 [0.05] or 2.0 [0.08]



#### **AVAILABLE EXTENSION CABLES**

GS20 Keypad Compatible Extension Cables		
Cable	Length (units = m [ft])	
GS-CBL2-1L	1 [3.28]	
GS-CBL2-3L	3 [9.84]	
GS-CBL2-5L	5 [16.4]	



# **DIN RAIL MOUNTING**

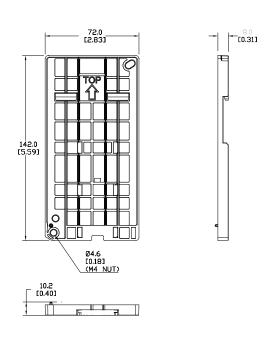
Frame A, B, and C GS20 drives can be DIN rail mounted using a DIN rail mounting kit. One kit is used for A and B frame drives, while a second kit is used for C frame drives.

GS20	D DIN Rail Mounting Co	ompatibility
Drive Model	Frame	Mounting Plate
GS21-10P2	A1	
GS21-20P2	A1	
GS23-20P2	A1	
GS23-20P5	A2	
GS21-10P5	A3	
GS21-20P5	A3	
GS23-40P5	A4	CC20A DD AB
GS23-21P0	A5	GS20A-DR-AB
GS23-41P0	A5	
GS23-51P0	A5	
GS23-22P0	B1	
GS23-42P0	B1	
GS23-52P0	B1	
GS21-21P0	B2	
GS21-11P0	C1	
GS21-22P0	C1	
GS21-23P0	C1	
GS23-23P0	C1	
GS23-25P0	C1	GS20A-DR-C
GS23-43P0	C1	
GS23-45P0	C1	
GS23-53P0	C1	
GS23-55P0	C1	

# GS20A-DR-AB

Used with Frame A and B GS20 drives.

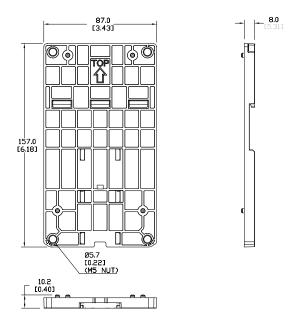
Screw	Torque
M4 x 2	8–10 kg-cm (6.9–8.7 lb-in.)
	[0.78–0.98 N•m]



#### GS20A-DR-C

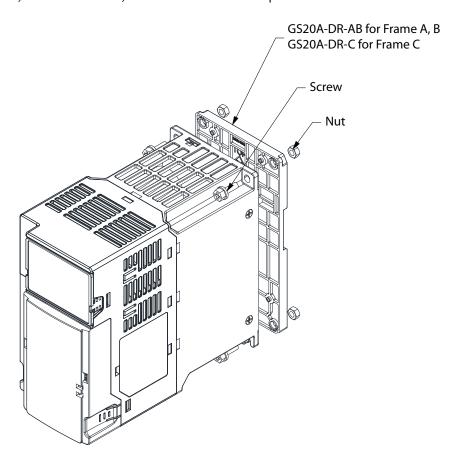
Used with Frame C GS20 drives.

Screw	Torque
M5 x 4	10–12 kg-cm
	(8.7–10.4 lb-in.)
	[0.98-1.18 N•m]



# **GS20 DIN RAIL INSTALLATION**

Attach the GS20 drive to the DIN rail kit mounting bracket as shown below. The diagram is for a Frame C drive, for Frame A or B, use one screw at the top and one at the bottom.





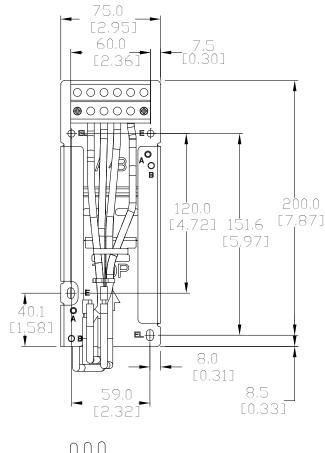
# MOUNTING ADAPTER PLATE

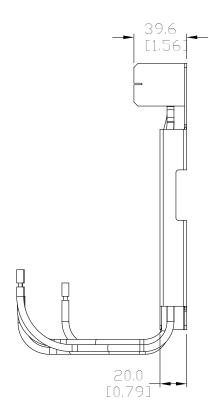
The mounting adapter plate can be used to change the wiring method for the GS20 series and provides flexibility for installation. This accessory changes the wiring method from the "bottom-mains input/ bottom-motor output" to the "top-mains input/bottom-motor output" for GS20. Use the table below to select the correct mounting plate for your drive.

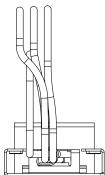
GS2	0 Mounting Adapter C	ompatibility
Drive Model	Frame	Mounting Plate
GS21-10P2	A1	
GS21-20P2	A1	
GS23-20P2	A1	
GS23-20P5	A2	
GS21-10P5	A3	
GS21-20P5	A3	
GS23-40P5	A4	GS20A-MP-AB
GS23-21P0	A5	GSZUA-MP-AB
GS23-41P0	A5	
GS23-51P0	A5	
GS23-22P0	B1	
GS23-42P0	B1	
GS23-52P0	B1	
GS21-21P0	B2	
GS21-11P0	C1	
GS21-22P0	C1	
GS21-23P0	C1	
GS23-23P0	C1	
GS23-25P0	C1	GS20A-MP-C
GS23-43P0	C1	
GS23-45P0	C1	
GS23-53P0	C1	
GS23-55P0	C1	



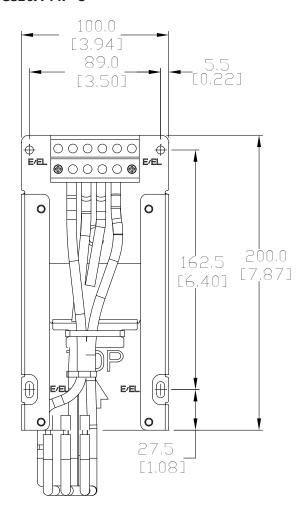
# MOUNTING ADAPTER PLATE DIMENSIONS GS20A-MP-AB

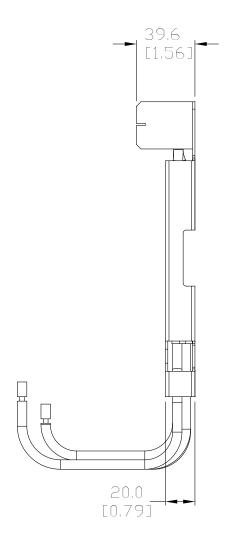


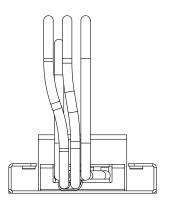




# GS20A-MP-C







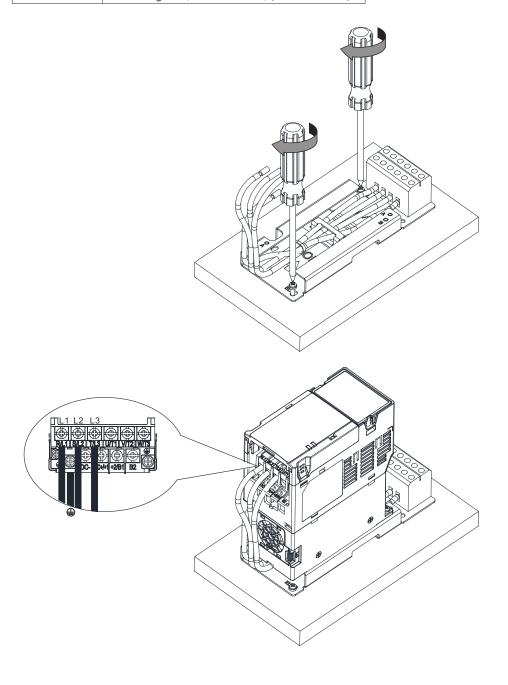


# MOUNTING ADAPTER PLATE INSTALLATION

Use the diagrams below and on the following page to install the mounting adapter plate and reroute the wiring.

# GS20A-MP-AB

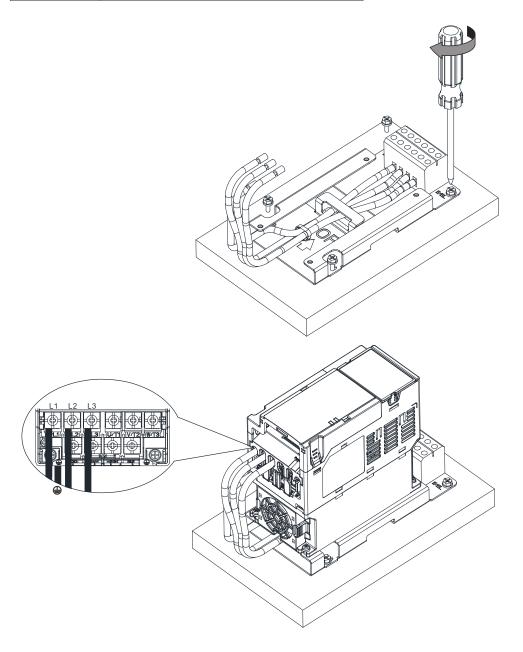
GS20A-MP-AB Screw Size and Torque Value	
Screw	Torque
M4	14–16 kg-cm (12.4–13.9 lb-in.) [1.37–1.57 N•m]
M5	16-20 kg-cm (13.9-17.4 lb-in.) [1.57-1.96 N•m]





# GS20A-MP-C

GS20A-MP-C Screw Size and Torque Value	
Screw	Torque
M4	14–16 kg-cm (12.4–13.9 lb-in.) [1.37–1.57 N•m]
M5	16–20 kg-cm (13.9–17.4 lb-in.) [1.57–1.96 N•m]





# OPTIONAL ADVANCED KEYPAD

#### GS4-KPD

The GS4-KPD can be used with GS20(X) drives and offers a more advanced interface with additional features. The keypad can be installed flat on the surface any control panel (with or without bezel GS4-BZL). The front cover is IP56 rated.

The maximum RJ45 extension lead is 5m (16ft). The keypad communication connection to the drive when mounted remotely can be accomplished by using a standard RJ45 CAT5e straight through patch cable. No other wiring is required. The small RJ45 plastic connector that comes standard with each GS4-KPD kit is not used with GS20.

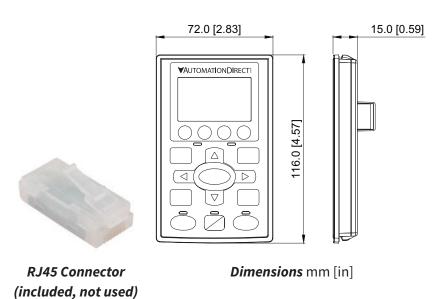
The communication protocol for GS4-KPD is RTU 19200, 8, N, 2. Therefore, you must set GS20(X) communication parameters so as to connect with the digital keypad GS4-KPD. The setting steps are as follows:

- 1) Set P09.00 communication address = 1
- 2) Set P09.01 COM1 transmission speed (Baud rate) = 19.2 Kbps
- 3) Set P09.04 COM1 communication protocol = 13: 8N2 (RTU)

To control the GS20(X) drive motion and speed with the keypad, the setting steps are as follows:

- 1) Frequency control Parameter P00.20 and/or P00.30 to 1:RS-485 input
- 2) Operation control- Parameter P00.21 and/or P00.31 to 2: RS-485 input.





# **Descriptions of Keypad Functions**

#### **RUN Key**



- 1) It is only valid when the source of operation command is from the advanced keypad via RS-485.
- 2) It can operate the AC motor drive by the function setting and the RUN LED will be ON.
- 3) RUN can be pressed even when drive is in process of stopping.
- 4) When enabling "LOCAL" mode, it is only valid when the source of operation command is from the advanced keypad via RS-485.

#### STOP/RESET Key



This key has the highest processing priority in any situation.

- 1) When it receives STOP command, whether or not the AC drive is in operation or stop status, the AC motor drive will execute a "STOP" command.
- 2) The RESET key can be used to reset the drive after the fault occurs. For those faults that can't be reset by the RESET key, see the fault records after pressing MENU key for details.

Continued on next page.



#### Descriptions of Keypad Functions (continued) **Operation Direction Key FWD** 1) This key only controls the operation direction and does NOT activate the drive. FWD: forward. REV: reverse. **REV** 2) Refer to the LED descriptions for more details. **ENTER Key ENTER** Press ENTER and go to the next menu level. If it is the last level, then press ENTER to execute the command. **ESC Kev ESC** The ESC key function serves to leave the current menu and return to the last menu. It also functions as a return key while in the sub-menu. **MENU Key** Press MENU to return to the main menu. Menu Content: **MENU** 5) PLC 1) Param Setup 9) Time Setup 2) Quick Start 6) Copy Param 10) Language 3) Keypad Lock 7) Copy PLC 11) Start-up 4) Fault Record 8) Displ Setup **Direction: Left/Right/Up/Down** 1) In the numeric value setting mode, it is used to move the cursor and change the numeric value.

•

- 2) In the menu/text selection mode, it is used for item selection.



#### **Function Keys**



- 1) F1 is JOG function
- 2) The F2, F3, F4 keys are reserved for future use.

# **LOCAL Key**



- 1) This key is executed by the parameter settings of the source of Local frequency and Local operation. The factory settings of both source of Local frequency and Local operation are the digital keypad.
- 2) Pressing the LOCAL key with the drive stopped will switch the operation and frequency to the LOCAL source. Pressing the LOCAL key with the drive running will stop the drive, with "AHSP" warning displayed and when stopped, will switch the operation and frequency source to the LOCAL source.
- 3) The selected mode, LOCAL or REMOTE, will be displayed on the GS4-KPD.
- 4) When P00.29=0 then LOCAL correlates to HAND mode. The Digital Input Definition must not be set to 56 (LOC/REM Switch).

Refer to P00.29 for more detail and other options on how the drive behaves when switching between LOCAL and REMOTE.

#### **REMOTE Key**

1) This key is executed by the parameter settings of the source of Remote frequency and Remote operation. The digital keypad is the the factory default source for both Remote frequency and Remote operation.



- 2) Pressing the REMOTE key with the drive stopped will switch the operation and frequency to the REMOTE source. Pressing the REMOTE key with the drive running will stop the drive, with "AHSP" warning displayed and when stopped, will switch the operation and frequency source to the REMOTE source.
- 3) The selected mode, LOCAL or REMOTE, will be displayed on the GS4-KPD.
- 4) When P00.29=0 then LOCAL correlates to HAND mode. The Digital Input definition must not be set to 56 (LOC/REM Switch).

Refer to P00.29 for more detail and other options on how the drive behaves when switching between LOCAL and REMOTE.



	Descriptions of LED Functions
RUN	Steady ON: Operation indicator of the AC motor drive, including DC brake, zero speed, standby, restart after fault and speed search.  Blinking: Drive is decelerating to stop or in the status of base block.  Steady OFF: Drive is not currently executing an operational (RUN) command.
STOP RESET	Steady ON: Stop indicator of the AC motor drive. Blinking: Drive is in the standby status. Steady OFF: Drive is not currently executing an operational (STOP) command.
FWD REV	Operation Direction LED  1) Green light is on, the drive is running forward or will run forward when given a run command.  2) Red light is on, the drive is running backwards or will run backwards when given a run command.  3) Alternating green/red light: the drive is changing direction.
	ERR_COMM_RUN Descriptions reserved for future use.



# GS20(X) DISPLAY SCREENS FOR GS4-KPD

#### START-UP DISPLAY



At power up, the Start-up Page displays the DURAPULSE, GS20 logo. This page is replaced by the Status Page in 3 seconds.

Pressing the UP Arrow while the Start-up Page is displayed will show the current keypad firmware.

#### STATUS PAGE

		LOCAI
<b>♦</b> F	60.00	Hz
Н	0.00	Hz
V	0.00	Vdc
JOG	14:35:36	

Drive status:

Press the LOCAL key to allow local control of the drive. Press the REMOTE key to allow remote control of the drive.

Pressing the Up and Down Direction keys allow the user to scroll through the Status Page items.

F X.xx Hz (actual GS20 command frequency) H X.xx Hz (actual GS20 output frequency)

U XXX.x User defined value (in this example P00.04 = 3 DC bus voltage\*

A X.xx Amp (output amperage)

JOG and time:

JOG appears above the F1 key and is the function assigned to that

The internal clock is displayed, center bottom.



NOTE: When Power is applied, the keypad will display the startup Page followed by the Status Page. The Status Page displays the GS20(X) default settings F/H/U/A. While the order F/H/U/A is always fixed, P00.03 can be used to set which value appears on the top row at power-up. The UP and DOWN Arrows will scroll through the display options.



NOTE: If an "Err" appears on the keypad after pressing <Enter> in any menu or parameter, then the action did not take affect. The keypad will report back "End" if the action was performed correctly. Ex: writing a value out of range to a parameter will cause a "Err" message.



\* NOTE: Refer to Parameter P00.04 in Chapter 4, AC Drive Parameters for a complete list of the values that can be displayed on line 3 of the keypad display. The value in P00.04 is the value that will be shown when the drive powers up. By scrolling to the User Defined row, the Left and Right Direction keys can be used to display any of the other selections available.



NOTE: The GS4-KPD is connected to the GS20(X) by the RJ45 communications port with a standard ethernet cable. The following communications settings must be used: P09.01=19.2 (kBps) and P09.04=13 (8N2 RTU).



#### MENU PAGE

Menu

1: Param Setup

3:Keypad Lock

2: Quick Start

Press the Menu button from any page to access the Menu Page. Use the Up and Down Direction keys to scroll through the Menu content. Press the Enter key to open the selected Menu content item.

- 1: Param Setup Parameter Setup Set up the individual drive parameters.
- 2: Quick Start This function not available for GS20(X).
- 3: Keypad Lock Lock the Keypad.
- 4: Fault Record Display fault information for the drive.
- Run the current PLC program. 6: Copy Param - Copy Parameters
- Save drive parameters to the keypad or drive.
  7: Copy PLC
- Copy a previously saved PLC program to the keypad or drive. 8: Displ Setup Adjust contrast and backlight settings for the display.
- 9: Time Setup Set the time.
- 10: Language Set the display language.
- 11: Start-up Set the Start-up Page display.

#### PARAM SETUP - PARAMETER SETUP PAGE

See the individual parameter summary tables in *Chapter 4 - AC Drive Parameters* for specific parameter explanations and settings.

00: DRIVE

01: BASIC

02: DIGITAL

03: ANALOG

04: SPEED

05: MOTOR

06: PROTECT

07: SPECIAL

08: PID

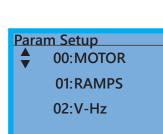
09: COMMUNICATION

10: FEEDBACK

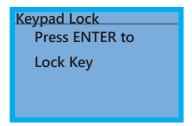
11: ADVANCED

13: USER

14: PROTECT(2)



#### KEYPAD LOCK - KEYPAD LOCK PAGE



Keypad Lock is used to lock the keypad from unintentional activation during operation.



Press the Enter key to lock the keypad.



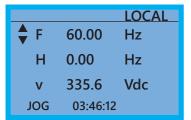
The Status Page will again display.



Keypad Lock Press ESC 3sec to UnLock Key

Pressing ANY key will display the message Press ESC to UnLock Key.





Press and hold the ESC key for 3 seconds to unlock the keypad. The display will return to the Status Page.



#### FAULT RECORD - FAULT RECORD PAGE

GS20 drive faults are stored from 1: to 20:. Refer to *Chapter 6: Maintenance and Troubleshooting* for a complete list of fault messages that may appear. Use the Up and Down Direction keys to scroll through the list.

- 1:
- 2:
- 3:
- **A**
- **▼** 18:
- 19:
- 20:



Press the Enter key to display information about the drive status when the fault occurred.

Date: 00/00/0000 Time: 00:00:00 OutFreq: 0.00 OutAmp: 0.00 OutVolt 0.0 DCBus: 0.0



#### **PLC - PLC FUNCTION PAGE**



PLC Function is used to Enable/Disable and Run/Stop the internal PLC. The active selection is marked by a smiley face character on the far right of the display.



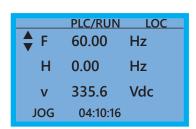
WARNING: ON A POWER CYCLE THE PLC RUN/STOP STATE WILL BE DETERMINED BY THE LAST STATE THE KEYPAD WAS PLACED IN, OR BY THE CONFIGURED DIGITAL INPUTS. IF THE STATE WAS CHANGED VIA GSLOGIC, THAT RUN/STOP STATE MAY NOT BE TRUE ON A POWER CYCLE.



Use the Up and Down Direction keys to select Disable, PLC Run or PLC Stop.



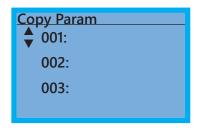
Press the Enter key to confirm the selection.



Selecting PLC Run will activate the GS20 internal PLC. The keypad status Page will display PLC/RUN at the top, center of the display. If PLC Stop is selected, the PLC program will stop and the Status Page will display PLC/STOP at the top center of the page. Selecting Disable will disable the GS20 internal PLC and return control to the drive. Selecting PLC Run or PLC Stop also can determine whether the physical I/O are controlled by the Drive or are controlled by the PLC. See Chapter 8 for more information on the integrated PLC and GSLogic software.



#### COPY PARAM - COPY PARAMETERS PAGE (KEYPAD COPY)



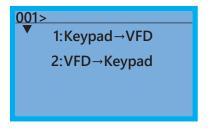
Copy Parameters is used to save up to four drive configurations into the keypad. The keypad can then download any of these configurations into the drive, or it can be moved to a different drive and download the parameter settings of the original drive. Use the Up and Down Direction keys to scroll through the four available copy parameter locations. If a field is blank, then no copy has been made to that location.

001: ExhaustFan 002: IntakeFan1 003: Filename02

004:

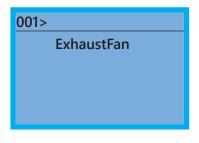


Press the Enter key to select the desired location for writing the current parameter settings.



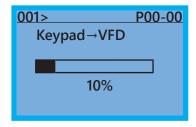
Use the Up and Down Direction keys to select Keypad→VFD to copy the current parameter settings from the keypad to the drive or VFD→Keypad to write the current parameter settings from the drive to the keypad. Press the Enter key.

VFD→ KEYPAD



After VFD→Keypad is selected, the keypad will prompt you for a filename to save the existing configuration into. Use the Left/Right Arrows to scroll from character to character and the Up/Down Arrows to change the alphanumeric character. Pressing Enter will begin the transfer of parameters from the drive into the keypad.

KEYPAD → VFD

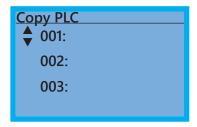


When Keypad > VFD is selected, the keypad will begin the transfer of the preselected file parameters from the keypad into the drive.

As shown in the example to the left, "001" is the file to be transferred.

Pressing F4 while in the Copy Param menu will prompt you to Delete All 4 saved programs ("Press ENTER to clear").

#### COPY PLC - COPY PLC PAGE



Copy PLC is used to copy previously saved PLC program from the keypad to the drive or from the drive to the keypad. Use the Up and Down Direction keys to scroll through the four available Copy PLC locations. If the field is blank, then no copies have been made. The keypad can store both the parameters and the PLC program at the same time.

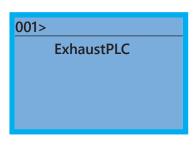


Press the Enter key to select the desired location for writing the current program.



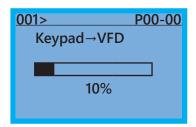
Use the Up and Down Direction keys to select Keypad > VFD to copy the previously saved PLC settings from the keypad to the drive or VFD > Keypad to write the current PLC program from the drive to the keypad.

VFD→ KEYPAD



When VFD→Keypad is selected, the keypad will prompt you for a filename to save the existing configuration into. Use the Left/Right arrows to scroll from character to character and the Up/Down arrows to change the alphanumeric character. Pressing Enter will begin the transfer of PLC program from the drive into the keypad.

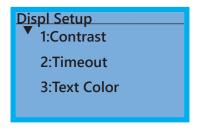
**KEYPAD** → **VFD** 



When Keypad >VFD is selected, the keypad will begin the transfer of PLC program from the keypad into the drive.

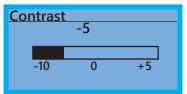


#### DISPL SETUP - DISPLAY SETUP PAGE



The Display Setup Page allows the user to adjust the Contrast, Backlight time and Text Color of the display.

- 1: Contrast
- 2: Timeout
- 3: Text Color

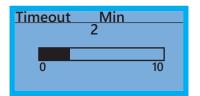


Use the Up and Down direction arrows to adjust the Contrast to the desired setting.

The range of adjustment is from -20 to +20.

The default value is 0.

Entering a value of 0 will keep the backlight ON all the time.



Use the Up and Down direction arrows to adjust the time when the display backlight turns off. The range of adjustment is from 0 to 10 minutes. The default value is 5 minutes.



Use the Up and Down direction arrows to select from white text or blue text for the display.

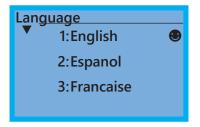
#### TIME SETUP - TIME SETUP PAGE



The Time Setup Page allows the user to change the date and time. The date format is Year/Month/Day. Time is displayed in 24-hour clock format and is displayed as Hours:Minutes:Seconds. Use the Right and Left Arrow keys to move the cursor to the desired location and use the Up and Down Arrow keys to adjust the setting. After adjusting the time, move the cursor to the Seconds entry before pressing the Enter Key.

The real time clock (RTC) is maintained in the keypad. A capacitor is used to provide power for the RTC during power loss. The capacitor can maintain power for the RTC for 7 days with no drive power applied.

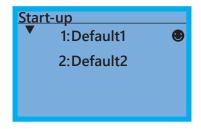
#### LANGUAGE - LANGUAGE PAGE



The Language Page sets the language shown on the display. Select from English, Spanish or French. The translation applies to the keypad menu structure only. The Detailed parameter settings will remain in English.



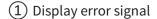
#### START-UP - START-UP PAGE



The Start-up Page allows the user to select from two different screens that display during initial start-up. Default1 setting displays the GS20 logo screen, Default2 setting displays "Initializing, Please Wait."

#### KEYPAD FAULT CODES

Following are the fault codes and descriptions for the GS4-KPD. To reset the fault codes press the Enter and Reset buttons simultaneously. These faults indicate either a communication error between the keypad and the drive or a keypad failure. To correct: 1) Inspect and clean the RJ45 connectors on the back of the keypad and the RJ45 connector leading into the drive. 2) Replace the cable and/or RJ45 M-M adapter with a standard Ethernet patch cable. 3) If the RJ45 connections are OK, replace the keypad.





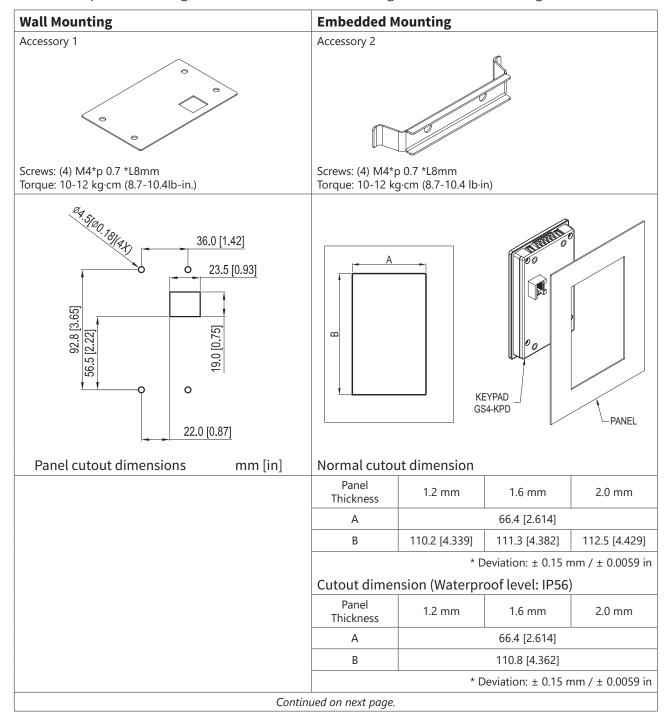
- ② Abbreviated error code
  The code is displayed as shown on GS4-KPD
- 3 Display error description

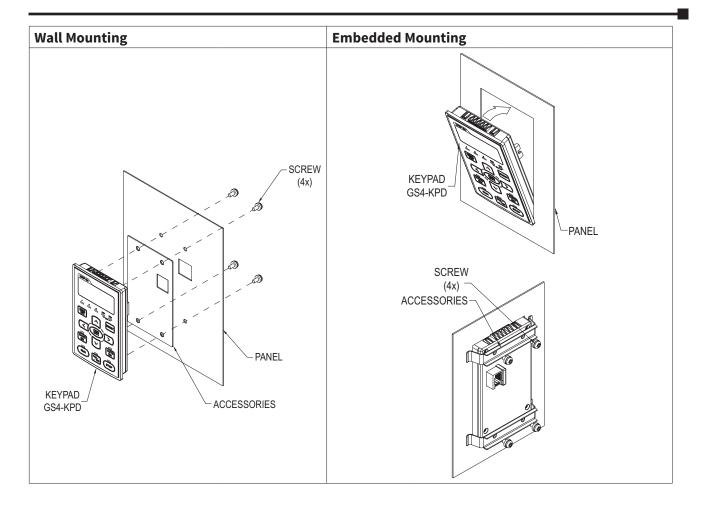
ID No.	Description	Corrective Actions
Fault FrEr  kpdFlash Read Er	Keypad flash memory read error.	<ul> <li>An error has occurred on keypad's flash memory.</li> <li>1. Press RESET on the keypad to clear the error.</li> <li>2. Verify what kind of error has occurred on keypad's flash memory.</li> <li>3. Shut down the system, wait 10 minutes and power up the system.</li> <li>If the error remains contact technical support.</li> </ul>
Fault FSEr kpdFlash Save Er	Keypad flash memory save error.	<ul> <li>An error has occurred on keypad's flash memory.</li> <li>1. Press RESET on the keypad to clear the error.</li> <li>2. Verify what kind of error has occurred on keypad's flash memory.</li> <li>3. Shut down the system, wait 10 minutes and power up the system.</li> <li>If the error remains contact technical support.</li> </ul>
Fault FPEr kpdFlash Pr Er	Keypad flash memory parameter error.	Errors occurred on factory setting parameters possibly caused by firmware update.  1. Press RESET on the keypad to clear the error.  2. Verify if there is a problem on the FLASH IC.  3. Shut down the system, wait 10 minutes and power up the system.  If the error remains contact technical support.
Fault VFDr Read VFD Info Er	Keypad flash memory when read AC data error.	Keypad can't read data from drive.  1. Verify if the keypad is properly connected to the drive with the RJ45 connector.  2. Press RESET on the keypad to clear the error.  3. Shut down the system, wait 10 minutes and power up the system.  If the error remains contact technical support.
Fault ERR88  Type Mismatch	Keypad/Drive parameter file mismatch.	There has been an attempt to copy an incorrect file between the keypad and the drive. Ensure that there is a valid file in the keypad (if attempting Keypad → VFD transfer).



# **KEYPAD PANEL MOUNTING KIT GS4-BZL**

This panel mounting kit can be used for wall mounting or embedded mounting of the GS4-KPD.





# BLANK PAGE

# OPTIONAL I/O AND COMMUNICATION CARDS



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

opendix B: Optional I/O and Communication Cards
Introduction
Option Card Installation
Removing the Card Slot Cover
Option Card Wiring
GS20A-BPS
GS20A-CM-ENETIP
Connecting Comm Card to PC
GS20A-CM-ENETIP LED Indicators and Troubleshooting
GS20A-CM-ENETIP IP Address and Network Configuration
GS20A-CM-ENETIP Common Parameters
Modbus TCP or EtherNet/IP Protocol Selection
Modbus TCP Protocol Configuration
GS20A-CM-ENETIP Control Words - Modbus Addressing
GS20A-CM-ENETIP Status Words - Modbus Addressing
EtherNet/IP Protocol
GS20A-CM-ENETIP EtherNet/IP I/O Messaging (Implicit Messaging)
GS20(X)-CM-ENETIP Explicit Messaging
GS20A-CM-ENETIP EtherNet/IP Basic Registers
GS20A-CM-ENETIP EtherNet/IP Alarm Register
EtherNet/IP Communication Card Register Settings
Using Speed Mode as a Control Method



# INTRODUCTION

GS20(X) drives have two option cards that can be used to expand the functionality of the drive.

- GS20A-CM-ENETIP: Provides Modbus TCP or EtherNet/IP communication
- GS20A-BPS: Provides ability to keep drive control power on when main power is off.

Only one option card can be installed in a GS20(X) drive at one time.

#### **OPTION CARD INSTALLATION**

The option cards in this chapter are optional accessories. Select the applicable option cards for your GS20(X) drive, or contact AutomationDirect for suggestions. The option cards can significantly improve the functionality of the drive. To prevent damage to the GS20(X) drive during installation, remove the digital keypad and the cover before wiring.

#### **OPTION CARD LOCATIONS**

Any optional comm card must be installed in Slot #1.

	GS20(X) Optional I/O and Communication Cards					
Part Number	Description	Placement	Reference Diagram			
GS20A-BPS	DURApulse GS20 series backup power supply module, for use with GS20 and GS20X series AC drives.	Slot 1	Slot 1  Card Installed in Slot 1 of GS20 Frame A-D			
GS20A-CM- ENETIP	DURApulse GS20 series communication module, EtherNet/IP and ModbusTCP, 1 port, (1) Ethernet (RJ45) port. For use with GS20 and GS20X series AC drives.	Slot 1	Slot 1  Card Installed in Slot 1 of GS20 Frame E-F			

#### REMOVING THE CARD SLOT COVER



WARNING: AC INPUT POWER MUST BE DISCONNECTED BEFORE PERFORMING ANY MAINTENANCE. DO NOT CONNECT OR DISCONNECT WIRES OR CONNECTORS WHILE POWER IS APPLIED TO THE CIRCUIT. MAINTENANCE MUST BE PERFORMED ONLY BY A QUALIFIED TECHNICIAN.



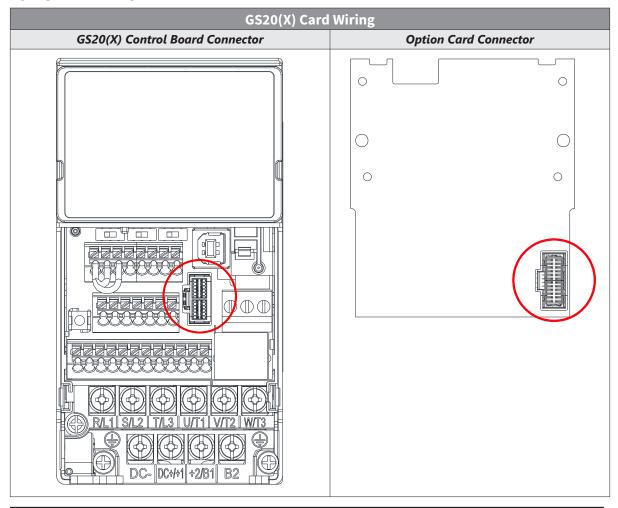


WARNING: A charge may still remain in the DC-link capacitor with hazardous voltages, even if the power has been turned off. To avoid personal injury, do not remove the cover of the AC drive until all "DISPLAY LED" lights on the digital keypad are off. Please note that there are live components exposed within the AC drive. Do not touch these live parts.



NOTE: To prevent damage during installation, remove the digital keypad and cover before option card installation. See "Chapter 2: Installation and Wiring" for instructions.

#### **OPTION CARD WIRING**



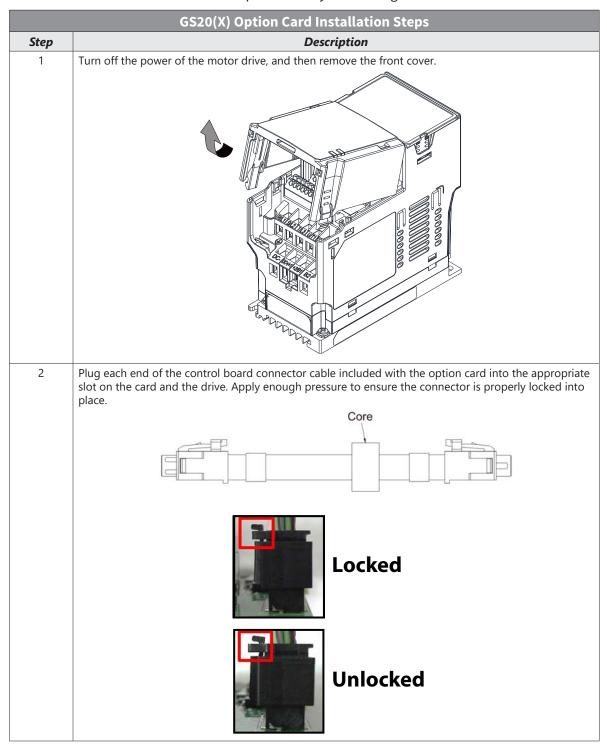


WARNING: Please read the descriptions on the connecting cables and install carefully. Using incorrect cables can damage the option card or the drive.

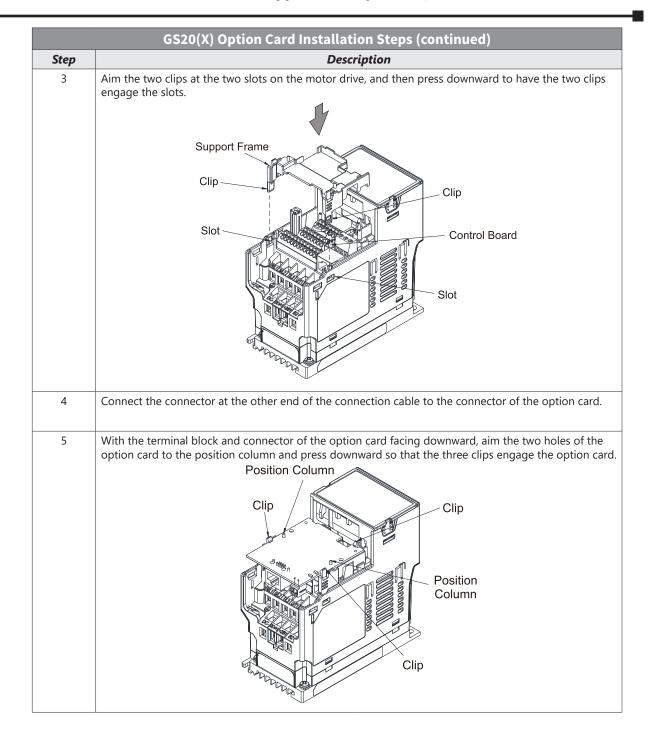


#### **INSTALL THE OPTION CARD**

Installation method: Back-mount the option card by connecting flat cables to the control board.

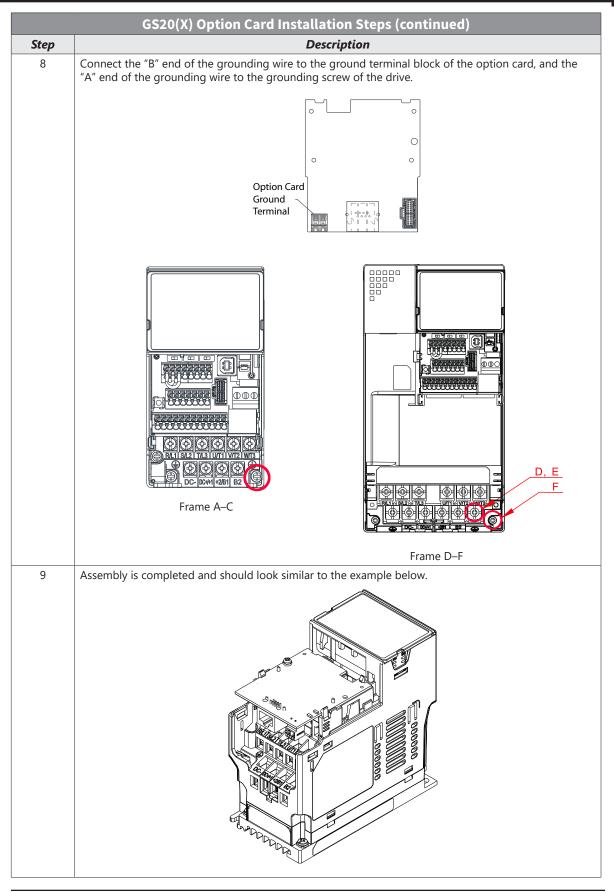








	GS20(X) Option Card Installation Steps (continued)
Step	Description
6	Make sure the three clips properly engage the option card and then tighten the screws (suggested torque value: 4–6 kg-cm [3.5–5.2 lb-in.] [0.39–0.59 N•m]).
	Clip
	Clip
7	Both the GS20A-BPS and GS20A-CM-ENETIP need to be grounded. The ground terminal is included in the option card package and looks like this:  End A
	End B





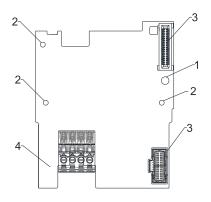
NOTE: See DURApulse GS20A Option Card Quick-Start Guide for more detailed installation.

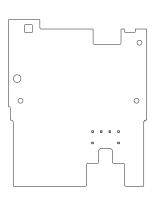


# **GS20A-BPS**

The GS20A-BPS is a backup power supply for GS20 and GS20X series AC drives that can be installed in Slot 1. If the GS20A-BPS is installed, no other option cards may be installed on the GS20(X) drive. A backup power supply card allows external 24VDC to be connected to the drive, which keeps communications and some I/O of the drive active during main power downs. This is especially useful if frequent operator lockouts turn line power off to the drive. Network communications will remain active during power downs.







GS20A-BPS Overview					
Drawing Item	Description	Wiring Info	Screw Torque		
1	Screw fixing hole	Wire gauge: 0.25–0.5 mm <sup>2</sup>	Screw torque: 2 kg-cm /		
2	Positioning hole	[24–20 AWG] Stripping length: 7–8 mm	[1.7 lb-in.] / [0.2 N•m]		
3	AC motor drive connection port				
4	+24 V terminal block				

#### **FEATURES**

- Provides external power supply
- Supports 24 VDC input.
- Supports parameter reading and writing and status monitoring of the drive.

#### **SPECIFICATIONS**

If the GS20(X) drive is running solely on power provided by the GS20A-BPS, GS20(X) communication works normally along with the following functions:

- · Parameter reading and writing
- Keypad display
- Keys on the keyboard panel (except the RUN key)
- Analog input with +10 V terminal supply power
- Multi-function inputs (FWD/DI1, REV/DI2, DI3-DI7) with +24V terminal or external power supply
- · Relay output
- · Pulse sequence frequency command

The following functions are not supported when running on backup power only:

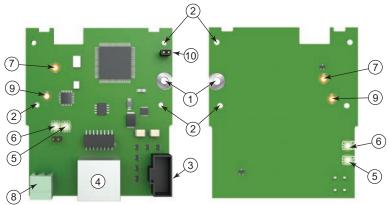
- DO digital frequency signal output
- · AO1 multi-function analog voltage output
- · PLC functions



# **GS20A-CM-ENETIP**

The GS20A-CM-ENETIP is a communication card for GS20 and GS20X series AC drives that enables Modbus TCP and EtherNet/IP communications and can be installed in Slot 1. If the GS20A-CM-ENETIP is installed, no other option cards may be installed on the GS20(X) drive.





GS20A-CM-ENETIP Overview					
Drawing Item	Description	Wiring Info	Screw Torque		
1	Screw fixing hole	Wire gauge: 0.25–0.5 mm²	Screw torque: 2 kg-cm / [1.7 lb-in.] / [0.2 N•m]		
2	Positioning hole	[24–20 AWG] Stripping length: 7–8 mm			
3	AC motor drive connection port	Stripping length. 7–6 mm			
4	Communication port				
5	MS (module status) indicator				
6	NS (network status) indicator				
7	Power indicator				
8	Ground terminal block				
9	Link Inidcator				
10	Jumper J2 (for FW updates only)				

#### **FEATURES**

- Supports Modbus TCP and EtherNet/IP protocol
- User-defined corresponding parameters
- MDI / MDI-X auto-detect
- E-mail alarm
- IP filter simple firewall function

#### **SPECIFICATIONS**

GS20A-CM-ENETIP Specifications		
Network Interface		
Interface	RJ45 with Auto MDI/MDIX	
Number of ports	1 Port	

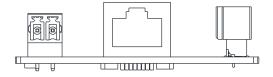


	COOR ON ENETING
	S20A-CM-ENETIP Specifications (continued)
Transmission method	IEEE 802.3, IEEE 802.3u
Transmission cable	Category 5e shielding 100MHz
Transmission speed	10/100 Mbps Auto-Detect
Network protocol	ICMP, IP, TCP, UDP, DHCP, HTTP, SMTP, Modbus over TCP/IP, EtherNet/IP, BOOTP
	Electrical
Power supply voltage	15VDC (supplied by the AC motor drive)
Insulation voltage	500VDC
Power consumption	0.8W
Weight	25g
	Environment
	ESD (IEC 61800-5-1, IEC 61000-4-2)
Naine immedia	EFT (IEC 61800-5-1, IEC 61000-4-4)
Noise immunity	Surge Test (IEC 61800-5-1, IEC 61000-4-5)
	Conducted Susceptibility Test (IEC 61800-5-1, IEC 61000-4-6)
0	Operation: -10°C~50°C [14°F~122°F] (temperature), 90% (humidity)
Operation / storage	Storage: -25°C~70°C [-13°F~158°F] (temperature), 95% (humidity)
Vibration / shock immunity	International standard:
Vibration / Shock immunity	IEC 61800-5-1, IEC 60068-2-6/IEC 61800-5-1, IEC 60068-2-27

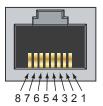
# CONNECTING COMM CARD TO PC

To connect the GS20A-CM-ENETIP to the network:

- 1) Turn off the power of the drive.
- 2) Open the front cover of the drive.
- 3) Connect the CAT-5e network cable to the RJ45 port of the GS20A-CM-ENETIP (as shown in the right figure).



PIN Description for GS20A-CM-ENETIP						
PIN	Signal	Description		PIN	Signal	Description
1	TX+	Transmit Data +		5	_	N/C
2	TX-	Transmit Data –		6	RX –	Receive Data –
3	RX+	Receive Data +		7	_	N/C
4	-	N/C		8	_	N/C





#### GS20A-CM-ENETIP LED INDICATORS AND TROUBLESHOOTING

There are four LED indicators on the GS20A-CM-ENETIP. The POWER LED displays the status of the power supply, and the LINK LED displays the communication status with the network. If any of these conditions exist and the cause cannot be determined, power down the drive, remove the comm card and reinstall it. Re-seating the card may eliminate certain problems.

GS20A-CM-ENETIP LED Indicators					
LED	Status		Indication	How to correct it?	
		On	Power supply in normal status	None	
POWER	Amber	Off	No power supply	Re-seat comm card connection and verify drive power	
		On	Network is connected	None	
LINK	Amber	Off	No network connection	Verify network cable is connected	
	Off	Off	The device is powered off, or is powered on but with no IP address configured	Re-seat comm card connection cable and verify drive power	
	Green	Flashes	Device in Standby, has not been configured	None	
	Green	On	Device Operational	None	
MS (module status)	Red	Flashes	Major Recoverable Fault	An incorrect or inconsistent configuration. Update configuration settings.	
status		On	Major Unrecoverable Fault	Cycle power on the drive, reseat cables. If error doesn't clear, contact ADC Technical support	
	Red/ Green	Flashes	Self-Test, Device is performing power up testing.	None	
NS (network status)	Off	Off	The device is powered off, or is powered on but with no IP address configured	Re-seat comm card connection cable and verify drive power. Enter IP address in device	
	Green	Flashes	Network in operation. An IP address is configured, but no CIP connections are established, and an Exclusive Owner connection has not timed out.	None	
		On	IP address is configured, at least one CIP connection is established, and an Exclusive Owner connection has not timed out.	None	
	Red	Flashes	Connection timeout- An IP address is configured, and an Exclusive Owner connection for which this device is the target has timed out.	Verify that the Originator is attempting communication with the target. Verify operation of network cabling and switches.	
		On	Major Fault- Duplicate IP detected	Ensure no other device on the network has the same IP address	
	Red/ Green	Flashes	Self-Test, , Device is performing power up testing.	Device is performing power up testing.	



NOTE: If the communication card is not recognized by the drive (P09.60=0), try the following:

- 1) Ensure cable connector is in locked position on the card.
- 2) Ensure the J2 Jumper is removed from the card and then cycle power to the drive.



GS20A-CM-ENETIP LED Troubleshooting				
Abnormality	Cause	How to correct it?		
DOWER LED off	AC motor drive not powered	Check if AC motor drive is powered, and if the power supply is normal.		
POWER LED off	GS20A-CM-ENETIP not connected to the AC drive	Make sure GS20A-CM-ENETIP is connected to the AC motor drive.		
MS or NS LED off	GS20A-CM-ENETIP not connected to the network	Make sure the network cable is correctly connected to the network.		
PIS OF NS LED OF	Poor contact to RJ-45 connector	Make sure the RJ-45 connector is connected to the Ethernet port.		
Cannot find communication card	The GS20A-CM-ENETIP is not connected to the network.	Ensure that the GS20A-CM-ENETIP is correctly connected to the network. Ensure Jumper J2 is not left in place on the ENETIP card after a FW update.		
	The PC and the GS20A-CM-ENETIP are in different networks and blocked by network firewall.	Search by IP or set up relevant settings using the AC motor drive keypad.		
	The GS20A-CM-ENETIP is not connected to the network.	Ensure that the GS20A-CM-ENETIP is correctly connected to the network.		
Cannot open GS20A-CM-ENETIP	Incorrect communication setting in GSoft2.	Ensure that the communication setting in GSoft2 is set to Ethernet.		
setup page	The PC and the GS20A-CM-ENETIP are in different networks and blocked by network firewall.	Use the drive keypad to set the ethernet card address.		

	GS20A-CM-ENETIP Error Codes				
ID	Code	Definition			
71	ECLv	5V power that drive provides to the Comm card is too low			
72	ECtt	Communication card is in test mode			
75	ECFF	Incorrect default setting			
76	ECiF	Serious internal error			
80	ECEF	Ethernet connection error			
81	ECto	Communication timeout between GS20A-CM-ENETIP and GS20(X)			
82	ECCS	Checksum error in the communication between GS20A-CM-ENETIP and GS20(X)			
83	ECrF	Reset GS20A-CM-ENETIP to default setting			
84	ECo0	Exceeds max. number of communications in Modbus TCP			
85	ECo1	Exceeds max. number of communications ini EtherNet/IP			
86	ECiP	IP error: Default Gateway address must match subnet of IP address or be set to 0.0.0.0			
87	EC3F	reserved			
88	ECbY	GS20(X) is busy.			
89	ECCb	ExCom card break			



#### GS20A-CM-ENETIP IP Address and Network Configuration

Ethernet communication cards must have their own unique IP address. While the card addresses can be set for DHCP (IP address is set and can be changed by the network), we recommend using static IP addresses. That way, the IP address of the drive will stay fixed. Either method requires the IP addresses (and subnet masks) of the communication cards to be compatible with any other devices that want to connect to the drive. For an easy subnet mask calculator, please visit www.subnet-calculator.com.



NOTE: If at any point the communication card configuration becomes problematic, the communication card can always be reset to factory defaults by entering a "1" into P09.90 Com Card Factory Reset.

The following example will set the IP addresses of the PC and drive. Your actual addresses may need to be different, depending on your local network.

#### SET THE IP ADDRESS OF THE GS20(X) DRIVE

Set the IP address of the drive through GSoft2 software or by the drive keypad.



NOTE: Changing an Ethernet communication parameter in the drive does not immediately affect the communication card; there is a second set of registers in the comm card. Entering a value of 2 in parameter P09.91 causes the drive to push the P09 communication parameters to the card. Bits in P09.91 reset themselves automatically.

#### GSoft2 method

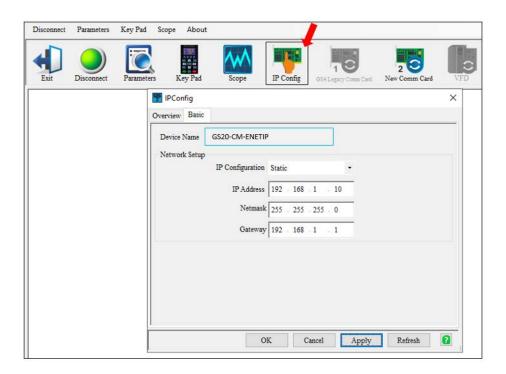
Connect to the drive thru the Type B serial port. Once connected, the "IP Config button" will become active. Click on it. The Overview tab that pops up shows the current drive configuration. Click on the Basic tab to edit the IP address. Enter the following:

IP Configuration = Static
IP Address = 192.168.1.10

Subnet Mask = 255.255.255.0

Gateway = 0.0.0.0 (or same as IP address 1st three octets; ex: 192.168.1.1)

Press Apply for the changes to take effect. (This effectively sets bit 1 in P09.91)





### Keypad method

Enter the following parameter data in the drive keypad:

	GS20(X) IP Configuration				
Parameter Set Value		Explanation			
P09.75	0	Set the IP to "Static"			
P09.76	192	IP address 1			
P09.77	168	IP address 2			
P09.78	1	IP address 3			
P09.79	10	IP address 4			
P09.80	255	Subnet Mask 1			
P09.81	255	Subnet Mask 2			
P09.82	255	Subnet Mask 3			
P09.83	0	Subnet Mask 4			
P09.84	192	Gateway Address 1			
P09.85	168	Gateway Address 2			
P09.86	1	Gateway Address 3			
P09.87	1	Gateway Address 4			

Enter a "2" into P09.91 (sets bit 1 = 1) and press "Enter" to transfer the network parameters to the comm card. P09.91 will save the parameters to the card and will then reset P09.91 to zero.

### **GS20A-CM-ENETIP COMMON PARAMETERS**

When the GS20(X) drive is connected via Ethernet, please use the communication parameters in the table below to configure the drive. The master will be able to read/write the frequency word and control word for the GS20(X) drive after the communication parameters are set up.

	GS20(X) Communication Parameters					
Parameter	Function	Set Value (Dec)	Explanation			
P00.20	Source of frequency command setting	8	The frequency command is controlled by communication card.			
P00.21	Source of operation command setting	5	The operation command is controlled by communication card.			
P09.30	Communication decoding method	0	Set decoding method			
P09.74	Set Comm Master Protocol	1	Set master			
P09.75	IP setting	0	Static IP(0) / Dynamic distribution IP(1)			
P09.76	IP address -1	192	IP address 192.168.1.5			
P09.77	IP address -2	168	IP address 192.168.1.5			
P09.78	IP address -3	1	IP address 192.168.1.5			
P09.79	IP address -4	5	IP address 192.168.1.5			
P09.80	Netmask -1	255	Netmask 255.255.255.0			
P09.81	Netmask -2	255	Netmask 255.255.255.0			
P09.82	Netmask -3	255	Netmask 255.255.255.0			
P09.83	Netmask -4	0	Netmask 255.255.255.0			
P09.84	Default gateway -1	192	Default gateway 192.168.1.1			
P09.85	Default gateway -2	168	Default gateway 192.168.1.1			
P09.86	Default gateway -3	1	Default gateway 192.168.1.1			
P09.87	Default gateway -4	1	Default gateway 192.168.1.1			
P09.93	ENETIP Comm Card Fault Select	3	Set communication timeout settings			
P09.94	ENETIP Comm Card Time Out Detection	1	Set communication timeout settings			
P09.95	ENETIP Comm Card Time Out Duration	3.0	Set communication timeout settings			



Communication Card Special Function Parameters			
Parameter	Explanation		
P09.90	Communication Card Factory Reset, 1 = Reset to factory defaults		
P09.91	Communication Card Set, 2 = Write parameters to card		

After changing any of the P09.xx communication card parameters, enter a "2" into P09.91 (Bit1 = 1). This will write any parameter changes from the drive into the communication card.



NOTE: The external controller's RPI must be set greater than 10ms.

### MODBUS TCP OR ETHERNET/IP PROTOCOL SELECTION

The GS20A-CM-ENETIP card can communicate via Modbus TCP or EtherNet/IP protocols. P09.74 defines the master protocol of the communication card and allows the user to define proper actions in the event of communication timeouts.

If P09.74 = 1: EtherNet/IP, in a timeout situation (defined by P09.93 – P09.95), only the EtherNet/IP connection (Implicit OR Explicit) will trigger the timeout, not Modbus TCP. A 'timeout situation' is defined by 5 different possibilities:

- 1) A TCP RST or FIN message from the Master in EtherNet/IP Explicit (no EtherNet/IP Implicit).
- 2) A Forward Close message in EtherNet/IP Implicit.
- 3) No data message received in the time duration specified in Pr09-95 on EtherNet/IP Explicit.
- 4) No data message received in the time duration specified in RPI timeout EtherNet/IP Implicit.
- 5) Physical connection loss (no link available on Ethernet interface).

If P09.74 = 2: Modbus TCP, in a timeout situation (defined by P09.93 – P09.95), only the Modbus TCP connection will trigger the timeout, not EtherNet/IP Explicit (Implicit won't be allowed in this case). A 'timeout situation' is defined by 3 different possibilities:

- 1) 1) A TCP RST or FIN message from the Master in Modbus TCP
- 2) No data message received in the time duration specified in Pr09-95 on Modbus TCP
- 3) 3) Physical connection loss (no Link Good on Ethernet interface).

If P09.74 = 0: Ethernet/IP and Modbus TCP both on, a loss in either will cause a timeout.



### **MODBUS TCP PROTOCOL CONFIGURATION**

### GS20A-CM-ENETIP CONTROL WORDS - MODBUS ADDRESSING

Modbus	Address	D.C.:	
Decimal	Hex	Definition	
			00: No function
		1::0 1	01: Stop
		bit 0~1	10: Run
			11: Enable JOG
		bit 2~3	reserved
			00B: No function
		15.4.5	01B: Forward command
		bit 4~5	10B: Reverse command
			11B: no function
			00B: 1st accel. / decel.
		111.6.7	01B: 2nd accel. / decel.
		bit 6~7	10B: 3rd accel. / decel.
			11B: 4th accel. / decel.
			000B: Master speed
			0001B: 1st step speed frequency
			0010B: 2nd step speed frequency
			0011B: 3rd step speed frequency
48193	2000		0100B: 4th step speed frequency
			0101B: 5th step speed frequency
			0110B: 6th step speed frequency
			0111B: 7th step speed frequency
		bit 8~11	1000B: 8th step speed frequency
			1001B: 9th step speed frequency
			1010B: 10th step speed frequency
			1011B: 11th step speed frequency
			1100B: 12th step speed frequency
			1101B: 13th step speed frequency
			1110B: 14th step speed frequency
			1111B: 15th step speed frequency
		bit 12	1: Enable bit 06-11 function. Must =1 to use above bit
			00B: No function
		h: 12 14	01B: No function
		bit 13~14	10B: No function
			11B: No function
		bit 15	Reserved
48194	2001*	Frequency Command / PID Setpoint	6000 = 60.00Hz
		bit 0	1: E.F. = ON (Trigger an External Fault)
4010F	2002	bit 1	1: Reset command
48195		bit 2	1: External interruption (B.B) = ON
		bit 3~5	reserved

<sup>\*\*</sup>Note concerning 2001h: If the Frequency Command (via RS485, Ethernet, Keypad, analog, etc.) is set higher than P01.00 Max Frequency Output, the drive will limit the actual output to P01.00.



### GS20A-CM-ENETIP STATUS WORDS - MODBUS ADDRESSING

	Modbus TCP Protocol Parameter Address Definitions					
Modbus	lress Modbus	Definition				
Decimal	Hex		Status Monitor 1 – Warning Codes			
	bit 0–7 Fault Code*					
48449	2100	bit 8–15	Warning Code*			
			napter 6: Maintenance and Troubleshooting for code definitions.			
	I		Status Monitor 2 – Status of GS20(X) AC Drive			
			00: Stop			
		bit 0~1	01: Decel during stop  10: Standby			
			11: Run			
		hi+ 2				
		bit 2	1: JOG active 00: Forward			
			01: Transition from Reverse to Forward			
		bit 3~4	10: Transition from Forward to Reverse			
48450	2101					
		hi+ F 7	11: Reverse			
		bit 5~7	reserved			
		bit 8	1: Main Frequency comes from Communication Interface			
			Main Frequency comes from Analog/External Terminal signal input     The Command is operated by Communication Interface (keypad)			
		bit 10	1 2 31 7			
		bit 11	1: Parameters have been Locked			
			Running Status [0 = Drive Stopped; 1 = Drive Running (including Standby)] reserved			
40451	2102	bit 13~15	1 *** **			
48451	2102		fommand (F) / PID Setpoint			
48452 48453	2103	Output Frequency (H)				
	-	Output Current (A)				
48454	2105		DC Bus Voltage (U) Output Voltage (E)			
48455 48456	2106	-	or PID Inputs current Step Number			
48457	2107	Reserved	of PID Inputs current step Number			
48458	2109		· Countar Valua			
48459	2109 210A	<del>-</del>	Counter Value			
48460	210A 210B		r Angle (cos Θ)			
48461	210C	Output torq				
48462	210C		r Speed (rpm)			
48463	210E	reserved				
48464	210E		ut in IAM			
48471	2116	Power Outp	on display P00.04			
40471	2110		peration Frequency P01.00 or Maximum User- defined Value P00.26			
48476	211B	When P00.2	6 is 0, this value is equal to P01.00 setting. When P00.26 is not 0, and the command			
40470	2110	source is keypad, this value = P00.24 * P00.26 / P01.00.				
10100	2115	When P00.26 is not 0, and the command source is 485, this value = P09.10 * P00.26 / P01.00.				
48480	211F		ne decimal place of current value display drive's output current XX.XX. When the current is higher than 655.35, it			
48705	2200	automatical	y shifts one decimal place as XXX.X. Refer to the high byte of 211F for information			
		on the decir	nal places.			
48706	2201	Counter value				
48707	2202	<u> </u>	ut frequency XXXXX Hz			
48708	2203	DC bus voltage XXX.X V				
48709	2204	Output voltage XXX.X V				
			Continued on next page			



Λda	Communication Protocol Parameter Address Definitions (continued)  Address				
	Modbus	Definition			
48710	2205	Power factor angle XXX.X			
48711	2206	Display the output power of U, V, W XXXX.X kW			
48712	2207		speed estimated by the drive or encoder feedback XXXXX rpm		
48713	2208	Display the positive / negative output torque estimated by the drive +0.0: positive torque; -0.0: negative torque XXX.X%			
48714	2209	Reserved			
48715	220A	XXX.XX%	edback value after enabling ID function		
48716	220B	Explanation 1 in PC	alog input terminal signal, 0-10 V corresponds to 0.00-100.00% see 00.04 alog input terminal signal, 4-20 m / 0-10 V corresponds to 0.00-100.00% 2.		
48717 48718	220C	See Explanation 2			
	220D		of the navyer module VVV V °C		
48719	220E		of the power module XXX.X °C		
48720	220F	Reserved	atus ON / OFF , refer to P02.12.		
48721	2210	See Explanation 2			
48722	2211	See Explanation 3			
48723	2212	Current step for th	e multi-step speed operation		
48724	2213	The corresponding	PLC digital input pin status. See Explanation 3 in P00.04		
48725	2214	The corresponding	The corresponding PLC digital output pin status. See Explanation 4 in P00.04		
48726	2215	Reserved			
48727	2216	Pulse input freque	Pulse input frequency XXX.XX Hz		
48728	2217	Reserved			
48729	2218	Reserved			
48730	2219	Counter value of o	Counter value of overload XXX.XX %		
48731	221A	GFF XXX,XX %			
48732	221B	DC bus voltage ripples XXX.X V			
48733	221C	PLC register D1043 data			
48734	221D	Magnetic field area of the synchronous motor			
48735	221E		the value in physical measure		
48736	221F	Output value of PO	· •		
48737	2220	Reserved			
48738	2221	Reserved			
48739	2222	Reserved			
48740	2223		ne drive, 0: speed mode 1: torque mode		
48741	2224		of the drive XX kHZ		
48742	2225	Reserved			
	-		Drive status		
			00b: No direction		
		bit 1~0	01b: Forward		
			10b: Reverse		
48743			01b: Drive ready		
	2226	bit 3~2	10b: Error		
			0b: Motor drive does not output		
		bit 4	1b: Motor drive does not output		
			·		
		bit 5	0b: No warning		
	1	1	1b: Warning		



	Communication Protocol Parameter Address Definitions (continued)			
Ada	lress			
Modbus	Modbus	Definition		
Decimal	Нех			
48744	2227	Drive's estimated output torque positive or negative direction XXXX N•m		
48745	2228	Reserved		
48746	2229	KWH display XXXX.X		
48747	222A	Reserved		
48748	222B	Reserved		
48749	222C	Reserved		
48750	222D	Reserved		
48751	222E	PID target value XXX.XX %		
48752	222F	PID offset XXX.XX %		
48753	2230	PID output frequency XXX.XX Hz		
48754	2231	Reserved		
48755	2232	Display the auxiliary frequency		
48756	2233	Display the master frequency		
48757	2234	Display the frequency after adding and subtracting of the master and auxiliary frequencies.		

### **MODBUS TCP COMMUNICATION**

GS20A-CM-ENETIP Modbus Function Codes			
Code	Definition		
0x03	Read register from GS20(X)		
0x06	Write single register to GS20(X)		
0x10	Write multiple data registers to GS20(X)		



### ETHERNET/IP PROTOCOL

### GS20A-CM-ENETIP ETHERNET/IP I/O MESSAGING (IMPLICIT MESSAGING)

Trigger type: CyclicTransport class: 1

• Application connection type: Exclusive owner

Parameter	O→T		T-	<b>→ O</b>
Data size		Fixed		Fixed
Connection type	Point-to-Point		Mulitcast, Po	oint to Point

### GS20A-CM-ENETIP ETHERNET/IP COMMUNICATION PARAMETER

- Input buffer register: In Assembly Instance = 101, Data Type = 16 bits, Size = 16
- Output buffer register: Out Assembly Instance = 100, Data Type = 16 bits, Size = 3
- Configuration: Instance = 102, Data Type = 8 bits, Size = 0

### GS20A-CM-ENETIP ETHERNET/IP CIP COMMAND STATUS CODE

Status Code	Status	Definition
0x00	Success	Requested service is successfully executed.
0x01	Connection failure	Connected service fails.
0x04	Path segment error	Node in the program cannot identify the definition or syntax of a path segment. When this error takes place, the execution of program will be terminated.
0x05	Path destination unknown	The path is related to object type, but the node in the program does not cover or cannot identify the type or structure of the object. When this error takes place, the execution of program will be terminated.
0x08	Service not supported	The object does not support required service or has not yet defined the service.
0x0E	Attribute not settable	Receives request to modify unchangeable attribute
0x13	Not enough data	Receives insufficient data and therefore cannot execute command
0x14	Attribute not supported	Does not support requested attribute
0x 5	Too much data	The received data exceeds what the command execution requires.
0x20	Invalid parameter	The requested parameter is invalid, indicating that the parameter does not fit the definition of the requirement, or the requirement has been defined in "Application Object Specification".
0x26	Path size invalid	The size of the path transmitting requested service cannot afford the request to the object or cover too much route data.



### GS20A-CM-ENETIP ETHERNET/IP ERROR CODE FOR MONITOR REQUEST

Status Code	Extended Status Code	Definition
0x00	_	The execution of service is successful.
0x01	0x0100	The connection is in progress or the connection is re-opened. The code will be sent back when the source is trying to establish a connection to the target but the target has already been connected.
0х01	0x0103	Does not support the combination of this transmission type and trigger.  The target does not support the defined combination of transmission type and trigger. The router will not teminate the connection, only the target end has to send back this extended status code.
0х01	0x0106	Clash of control right A connection takes the control, blocking the establishment of other connections. When this device occupies the connection in this way, only one connection will be allowed to control this device.
0x01	0x0107	Cannot find the corresponding target to connect
0x01	0x0108	Invalid network connection parameter When the application program in the target does not support the defined connection type, connection level, or there are too many users, the extended status code will be sent back. Only the node on target has to send back the extended status code.
0x01	0x0109	Invalid setting of the size of the on-line data exchange zone This device does not support the setting of the current data exchange zone. The setting can be too big or too small.
0x01	0x0111	RPI setting not supported
0x01	0x0112	RPI Value(s) Not Acceptable. Module requires an RPI of 10ms or greater.
0x01	0x0113	The number of connections exceeds the maximum.  No further connections are able to connect to this device.
0х01	0x0114	The company ID does not match product code. The product code or company ID marked in the electronic key logic section does not match the record in the target device.
0x01	0x0115	Inconsistent product type The product type marked in the electronic key logic section does not match the record in the target device.
0х01	0x0116	Inconsistent version The primary and secondary revised versions marked in the electronic key logic section do not match the record in the target device.
0x01	0x0315	Invalid section exists in the path.  The type or value of a section in the path is invalid. When the device cannot interpret the path, it will respond with this extended status code.  Cause of this error: Unidentifiable path type, unexpected section type or other problems existing in the path.



### GS20A-CM-ENETIP ETHERNET/IP COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL PARAMETER ADDRESS DEFINITIONS

EtherNet/IP Communication Protocol Parameter Address Definitions					
Class Code (Parameter Content)	Instance	Address	Definition		
			bit 0~1	00: no function 01: Stop 10: Run 11: Enable JOG	
			bit 2~3	reserved	
			DICE 3	00: no function	
				01: Forward command	
			bit 4~5	10: Reverse command	
				11: no function	
				00B: 1st accel. / decel.	
			1 6 7	01B: 2nd accel. / decel.	
			bit 6~7	10B: 3rd accel. / decel.	
				11B: 4th accel. / decel.	
				0000B: Master speed	
				0001B: 1st step speed frequency	
				0010B: 2nd step speed frequency	
				0011B: 3rd step speed frequency	
		0		0100B: 4th step speed frequency	
Class 4				0101B: 5th step speed frequency	
(Commands to	Instance		bit 8~11	0110B: 6th step speed frequency	
GS20(X))	100 (0x64)			0111B: 7th step speed frequency	
(,/				1000B: 8th step speed frequency	
				1001B: 9th step speed frequency	
				1010B: 10th step speed frequency	
				1011B: 11th step speed frequency	
				1100B: 12th step speed frequency	
				1101B: 13th step speed frequency	
				1110B: 14th step speed frequency	
			1 '. 40	1111B: 15th step speed frequency	
			bit 12	1: Enable bit 06-11 function. Must =1 to use above bits	
				00B: No function	
			bit 13~14	01B: No function	
				10B: No function 11B: No function	
			bit 15	Reserved	
		1		command (6000 = 60.00Hz)	
		1	bit 0	1: E.F. = ON (trigger an External Fault)	
			bit 0	1: Reset command	
		2	bit 2	1: External interruption (B.B) = ON	
			bit 3~15	reserved	
				1,000,100	
Continued on next page					

Class Code (Parameter Content) Instance   Address   Definition			
bit 0–7 Fault Code*			
0 bit 8–15 Warning Code*			
*Refer to Chatper 6: Maintenance and Troubleshooting for code defin	itions.		
00: Stop			
bit 0~1 01: Decel during Stop			
10: Standby			
11: Run			
bit 2 1: JOG active			
00: Forward			
bit 3~4 01: Transition from Reverse to Forward			
10: Transition from Forward to Reverse			
11: Reverse			
1 bit 5~7 reserved			
bit 8 1: Main frequency comes from communication interface			
bit 9 1: Main frequency comes from analog/external terminal s	signal		
input			
Class 4 bit 10 1: The command is operated by communication interface	(keypad)		
(Monitor GS20(X) Instance   bit 11   1: Parameters have been locked			
status			
bit 12 0: Drive stopped			
1: Drive running (including standby) bit 13~15   reserved			
2 Frequency command (F) / PID Setpoint (6000 = 60.00Hz)			
3 Output frequency (H) (6000 = 60.00Hz)			
4 Output frequency (n) (6000 – 60.00n2)			
5 DC bus voltage (U)			
6 Output voltage (E)			
7 Multi-speed or PID Inputs current Step Number			
8 Reserved			
9 Digital Input counter value			
10 Power Factor angle (cosθ)			
11 Output torque (XXX.X%)			
12 Actual Motor Speed (rpm)			
13 reserved			
14 reserved			
15 Power Output (kW)			



Class Code	Instance	Attribute	Definition
(Parameter Content)	mstance		
		0x16	Multi-function display P00.04  Maximum Operation Frequency P01.00 or Maximum User-defined Value P00.26 When P00.26 is 0, this value is equal to P01.00 setting. When P00.26 is not 0,
	Instance 33 (0x21)	0x1B	and the command source is keypad, this value = P00.24 * P00.26 / P01.00. When P00.26 is not 0, and the command source is 485, this value = P09.10 * P00.26 / P01.00.
		0x1F	High byte: the decimal place of current value display
		0x00	Display the drive's output current XX.XX. When the current is higher than 655.35, it automatically shifts one decimal place as XXX.X. Refer to the high byte of 211F for information on the decimal places.
		0x01	Counter value
		0x02	Actual output frequency XXXXX Hz
		0x03	DC bus voltage XXX.X V
		0x04	Output voltage XXX.X V
		0x05	Power factor angle XXX.X
		0x06	Display the output power of U, V, W XXXX.X kW
		0x07	Display the motor speed estimated by the drive or encoder feedback XXXXX rpm
		0x08	Display the positive / negative output torque estimated by the drive +0.0: positive torque; -0.0: negative torque XXX.X%
		0x09	Reserved
		0x0A	Display the P ID feedback value after enabling ID function XXX.XX%
		0x0B	Display the AI1 analog input terminal signal, 0-10 V corresponds to 0.00- 100.00% see Explanation 1 in P00.04
- 11 11 21 2 2 2 2		0x0C	Display the AI2 analog input terminal signal, 4-20 m / 0-10 V corresponds to 0.00-100.00%. See Explanation 2 in P00.04.
Explicit Class 0x300		0x0D	Reserved
(Montior GS20x Status)		0x0E	IGBT temperature of the power module XXX.X °C
		0x0F	Reserved
	Instance 34 (0x22)	0x10	The digital input status ON / OFF , refer to P02.12. See Explanation 2 in P00.04
	3 T (OXEE)	0x11	The digital output status ON / OFF , refer to P02.18. See Explanation 3 in P00.04.
		0x12	Current step for the multi-step speed operation
		0x13	The corresponding PLC digital input pin status. See Explanation 3 in P00.04.
		0x14	The corresponding PLC digital output pin status. See Explanation 4 in P00.04.
		0x15	Reserved
		0x16	Pulse input frequency XXX.XX Hz
		0x17	Reserved
		0x18	Reserved
		0x19	Counter value of overload XXX.XX %
		0x1A	GFF XXX.XX %
		0x1B	DC bus voltage ripples XXX.X V
		0x1C	PLC register D1043 data
		0x1D 0x1E	Magnetic field area of the synchronous motor
		0x1E 0x1F	User page displays the value in physical measure Output value of P00.05 XXX.XX Hz
		0x1F 0x20	Reserved
		0x20 0x21	Reserved
		0x21	Reserved
		0x22	Control mode of the drive, 0: speed mode 1: torque mode
		0x23	Carrier frequency of the drive XX kHZ
		0x25	Reserved
		0,723	INCOCI VCG



EtherNet/IF	Commun	ication Pro	tocol Paramete	r Address Definitions – Class 300 (continued)	
Class Code (Parameter Content)	Instance	Attribute	Definition		
•				Drive status	
				00b: No direction	
			bit 1~0	01b: Forward	
				10b: Reverse	
		0x26	bit 3~2	01b: Drive ready	
		UXZ6	DIL 5~2	10b: Error	
			bit 4	0b: Motor drive does not output	
			DIL 4	1b: Motor drive outputs	
Explicit Class 0x300	Instance		bit 5	0b: No warning	
				1b: Warning	
		0x27	Drive's estimated output torque positive or negative direction XXXX N•m		
		0x28	Reserved KWH display XXXX.X Reserved Reserved		
Montior GS20x Status)	34 (0x22)	0x29			
Worthor GSZOX Status)	J- (UXZZ)	0x2A			
		0x2B			
		0x2C	Reserved		
		0x2D	Reserved		
		0x2E	PID target value XXX.XX %		
		0x2F	PID offset XXX.XX	%	
		0x30	PID output freque	ency XXX.XX Hz	
		0x31	Reserved		
		0x32	Display the auxilia		
		0x33	Display the maste		
	1 11834	Display the frequency after adding and subtracting of the master and auxiliary frequencies.			



### GS20(X)-CM-ENETIP EXPLICIT MESSAGING

### ETHERNET/IP SERVICES AND OBJECTS

EtherN	EtherNet/IP Objects Supported				
Object	Class Code	Definition			
Identity Object	0x01	For device identity			
Message Router Object	0x02	For message route			
Assembly Object	0x04	For assembly			
Connection Manager Object	0x06	For connection management			
TCP/IP Interface Object	0xF5	For TCP/IP interface			
Ethernet Link Object	0xF6	For Ethernet connection			
BR Object	0x64	For basic control registers			
AL Object	0x65	For alarm registers			
AC Drive (VFD) Data Object	0x300	For any VFD parameter			

EtherNet/IP Data Formats Supported				
Data Format	Explanation			
BYTE	8-bit string			
WORD	16-bit string			
DWORD	32-bit string			
STRING[n]	String composed of n bytes			
SHORT_STRING	String combined from bytes (1 byte length indicator, 1 byte characters)			
USINT	8-bit unsigned integer			
UINT	16-bit unsigned integer			
UDINT	32-bit unsigned integer			

### IDENTITY OBJECT (CLASS CODE: 0x01)

## Instance Code: 0x01 Instance Attributes

Attribute ID	Access Rule	Name	Data Type	Description of Attribute
0x01	Get	Vendor ID	UINT	660
0x02	Get	Device Type	UINT	Communications Adapter 12
0x03	Get	Product Code	UINT	Model code: 0x0104
			STRUCT of:	Firmware version
0x04	Get	Revision	USINT,	Major revision
			USINT	Minor revision
0x05	Get	Status	WORD	Summary status of devices.
0x06	Get	Serial Number	UDINT	32-bit serial number of device
0x07	Get	Product Name	SHORT_STRING	GS20A-CM-ENETIP

### **Common Services**

Service Code Implemented for Service		Implemented for Sorvice Name	Service Name	Description of Service	
Service Code	Class	Instance	Service ivarrie	Description of Service	
0x05		✓	Reset	Resets device settings	
0x0E		✓	Get Single Attribute	Sends back attribute of designated object	



### MESSAGE ROUTER OBJECT (CLASS CODE: 0x02)

<u>Instance Code: 0x01</u> <u>Instance Attributes: None</u>

**Common Services** 

Service	Implemented for		Service Name	Description of sources
Code	Class	Instance	Service Name	Description of service
0x0E		./	(3et Single Attribute)	Sends back attribute of designated
OXOL				object

### ASSEMBLY OBJECT (CLASS CODE: 0x04)

### **Instance Code**

Instance	Description			
0x64	Corresponds to output buffer register			
0x65	Corresponds to input buffer register			
0x66	Corresponds to setup object			

### **Instance Attributes**

Attribute ID	Access Rule	Name	Data type	Description of attribute
0x03	Get / Set	Data	ARRAY of BYTE	Instance Code = 0x64 (Get/Set) Others Get only

### **Common Services**

Service	Implemented for		ce Implemented for Source Name	Description of sources
Code	Class	Instance	Service Name	Description of service
0x0E		V	Get Single Attribute	Sends back attribute of designated object
0x10			Set Single Attribute	

### CONNECTION MANAGER OBJECT (CLASS CODE: 0x06)

<u>Instance Code: 0x01</u> <u>Instance Attributes: None</u>

**Services** 

Service	Implemented for		Service Name	Description of commiss
Code	Class	Instance	Service Name	Description of service
0x4E		~	Forward Close	Shuts down the connection
0x54		~	Forward Open	Establishes the connection, max. 511 bytes per transmission.



### TCP/IP INTERFACE OBJECT (CLASS CODE: 0xF5)

<u>Instance Code: 0x01</u> <u>Instance Attributes</u>

Attribute ID	Access Rule	Name	Data type	Description of attribute
0x01	Get	Status	DWORD	Interface status
0x02	Get	Configuration Capability	DWORD	Interface capability flags
0x03	Get / Set	Configuration Control	DWORD	Interface control flags
0x04	Get	Path Size, Path	STRUCT of: UINT, Padded EPATH	Path size Path
0x05	Get / Set	Interface Configuration	STRUCT of: UDINT, UDINT, UDINT, UDINT, UDINT, UDINT, STRING	IP Address Network Mask Gateway Address Name Server Name Server 2 Domain Name
0x06	Get / Set	Host Name	STRING	Host name

### **Status Instance Attribute**

Bits	Name Description		
0~3	Interface Configuration Status	0 = The Interface Configuration attribute has not been configured. 1 = The Interface Configuration attribute contains valid configuration obtained from BOOTP, DHCP or non-volatile storage. 2 = The IP address member of the Interface Configuration attribute contains valid configuration, obtained from hardware settings (e.g.: pushwheel, thumbwheel, etc.) 3-15 = reserved for future use.	

### **Configuration Capability Attribute**

Bits	:s	Name	Description
2			1 (TRUE) shall indicate the device is capable of obtaining its network configuration via DHCP.
4		Configuration Settable	1 (TRUE) shall indicate the Interface Configuration attribute is settable.

### **Configuration Control Attribute**

Bits	Name	Description		
0~3	Startup Configuration	<ul> <li>0 = The device shall use the interface configuration values previously stored in non-volatile memory.</li> <li>1 = The device shall obtain its interface configuration values via BOOTP.</li> <li>2 = The device shall obtain its interface configuration values via DHCP upon start-up.</li> <li>3-15 = reserved for future use.</li> </ul>		

### **Common Services**

Service	Implemented for		Service Name	Description of service
Code	Class	Instance	Service Name	Description of service
0x0E		~		Sends back attribute of designated object
0x10		~	Set Single Attribute	Modifies attribute



### ETHERNET LINK OBJECT (CLASS CODE: 0xF6)

Instance Code: 0x01
Instance Attributes

Attribute ID	Access Rule	Name	Data type	Description of attribute
0x01	Get	Interface Speed	UDINT	Interface speed currently in use Speed in Mbps (e.g., 0, 10, 100, 1000, etc.)
0x02	Get	Interface Flags	DWORD	Interface status flags
0x03	Get	Physical Address	USINT[6]	MAC address

### **Interface Flags**

Bits	Name	Description	
0	Link Status	0 indicates an inactive link; 1 indicates an active link.	
1	Half/Full Duplex	0 indicates the interface is running half duplex; 1 indicates full duplex.	
2-4	Negotiation Status	Indicates the status of link auto-negotiation  0 = Auto-negotiation in progress.  1 = Auto-negotiation and speed detection failed. Using default values for speed and duplex. defaults are 10Mbps and half duplex.  2 = Auto negotiation failed but detected speed. default is half duplex.  3 = Successfully negotiated speed and duplex.  4 = Auto-negotiation not attempted. Forced speed and duplex.	

### **Services**

Service	Implemented for		Service Name	Description of service
Code	Class	Instance	Service Nume	Description of service
0x0E		~	Get Single Attribute	Sends back attribute of designated object



### GS20A-CM-ENETIP ETHERNET/IP BASIC REGISTERS

	GS20A-CM-ENETIP Basic Registers						
BR#	Read / Write	Content	Explanation				
#0	R	Model name	Set up by the system; read only. The model code of GS20A-CM-ENETIP=0204H				
#1			Displaying the current firmware version in hex, e.g. 0100H indicates the firmware version V1.00.				
#2	R	Release date of the version	Displaying the data in decimal form. 10,000s digit and 1,000s digit are for "month"; 100s digit and 10s digit are for "day". For 1 digit: 0 = morning; 1 = afternoon.				
#6	R	GS20(X) Drive station number	1 – 254				
#11	R/W	Modbus Timeout	Pre-defined setting: 50 (ms)				
#13	R/W	Keep Alive Time	Pre-defined setting: 30 (s)				

**BR#0 - Model Name:** Model code for GS20A-CM-ENETIP is 0x0104. Read the model code to confirm connection with GS20A-CM-ENETIP.

**BR#1 - Firmware Version:** The firmware version of GS20A-CM-ENETIP displayed in hexadecimal. Example: 0100h indicates version V1.00.

**BR#2 - Release Date of the Version:** The date is displayed in decimal form. 10,000s digit and 1,000s digit are for "month;" 100s digit and 10 digit are for

"day." For 1s digit: 0 = morning; 1 = afternoon.10

Example: 12191 indicates that the version was released the

afternoon of December 19.

**BR#6 - GS20(X) Drive Station Number:** Station number of the GS20(X) series drive. Range 1~254.

**BR#11 - Modbus Communication Timeout:** Sets the communication timeout (ms) for Modbus TCP.

**BR#13 - Modbus TCP Keep Alive Time:** Range 5~65,535 seconds. If the connection idle time exceeds the keep alive time, GS20A-CM-ENETIP will cut the idling connection.

### BR OBJECT (CLASS CODE: 0x64)

### **Instance Code**

Instance Description				
0x01	Corresponds to BR0: Model name			
0x02	Corresponds to BR1: Firmware version			
0x03	Corresponds to BR2: Release date of the version			
0x07	Corresponds to BR6: GS20(X) station No.			
0x0C	Corresponds to BR11: MODBUS communication timeout			
0x0E	Corresponds to BR13: Network keep alive time (TCP/IP)			

### *Instance Attributes*

Attribute ID	Access Rule	Name	Data type	Description of attribute
0x03	Get / Set	Data		Refer to 4.2 for corresponding value Instance Code = 0x0E Get/Set Others Get Only

### **Common Services**

Service	Imple	mented for	Service Name	Description of service
Code	Class	Instance	Service maine	
0x0E		~	Get Single Attribute	Sends back attribute of designated object
0x10		V	Set Single Attribute	Modifies attribute



### GS20A-CM-ENETIP ETHERNET/IP ALARM REGISTER

	G	S20A-CM-ENI	ETIP EtherNet/IP Alarr	n Register		
	(4	Alarm Modbu	s Address Base – 0x020	00, 40513)		
AL#	Bit in each AL	Read / Write	Function	Explanation		
	bit 15	R	Function enabling flag	bit 15 = 1 → 1		
				bit $15 = 0 \rightarrow 1$	runction c	iisabied
	bit 4~bit 14	R	reserved			
					bit 3	bit 2
		R		reserved	0	0
#0~#15	bit 2~bit 3		Type of triggered event	reserved	0	1
#0~#13				reserved	1	0
				reserved	1	1
	bit 1	R	Status of trigger bit $1 = 1 \rightarrow \text{Not yet triggered}$ bit $1 = 0 \rightarrow \text{Already triggered}$			
	bit 0	R	Type of trigger	bit $0 = 1 \rightarrow Tr$ bit $0 = 0 \rightarrow Tr$		

### AL OBJECT (CLASS CODE: 0x65)

### **Instance Code**

Instance	Description
0x01~0x10	Corresponds to AL0~AL15: Alarm register

### **Instance Attributes**

Attribute ID	Access Rule	Name	Data type	Description of attribute
0x03	Get	Data	UINT	Refer to 4.3 for corresponding value

### **Common Services**

Service Code	Impleme	ented for	Service Name	Description of service
Service Code	Class	Instance	Service Name	Description of service
0x0E		✓	Get Single Attribute	Sends back attribute of designated object

### AC DRIVE (VFD) DATA OBJECT (CLASS CODE: 0x300)

### Class Attributes & Instance Attributes

- Object Class = 0x300
- Instance = Parameter Group
- Attribute = Parameter Member

			Instance & Attril	outes	
Instance	Attributes	Access Rule	Name	Data Type	Description of Attribute
0x20	0x00~0x02	Get / Set	VFD Command	UDINT, STRING	VFD Command Data
0x21	0x00~0x1F	Get	VFD Status	UDINT, STRING	VFD Status Data
0x22	0x00~0x34	Get	VFD Status	UDINT, STRING	VFD Status Data

### **Services**

			Instance & Attri	butes
Service Code	Implement	ed for	Service Name	Description of Service
Service Code	Class	Instance	Service Ivallie	Description of Service
0x0E	✓	✓	Get_Attribute_Single	Returns the attributes of a designated element
0x10	✓	✓	Set_Attribute_Single	Gets the attributes of a designated element



### ETHERNET/IP COMMUNICATION CARD REGISTER SETTINGS

The EtherNet/IP interface of the GS20(X) AC Drive supports the drive's various modes of control. The communication protocol provides support for two packet types for data exchange:

- Explicit Message
- · Implicit Message

### **EXPLICIT MESSAGE-BASED DATA EXCHANGE:**

The host controller directly assigns values to the GS20(X) Drive. Therefore it is necessary for the EIP communication card to allocate a corresponding address for the Object Class.

Currently, the address of the Object Class occupied by the GS20(X) Drive is 0x300.

The regular correspondence between parameter addresses and explicit messages is as follows:

### **EIP Communication Data Format**

### For example:

If we wish to write a command for parameter P01.01 (to set Acceleration Time 1), proceed as follows:

### Explicit Message Format to Write to P1.01

	Object Class	+	Instance	+	Attribute
=	0x300	+	Parameter Group #	+	Parameter Member #
=	0x300	+	1 [0x01]	+	1 [0x01]
=	0x300	+	0x01	+	0x01

### Using Speed Mode as a Control Method

1) <u>Setting the Target Frequency</u>:

Set (Object, Instance, Attribute) = (300h, 20h, 01h); Unit = Hz, with a decimal precision at the hundredths position; Example: 1000 represents 10.00.

2) Operation:

Setting (Object, Instance, Attribute) = (300h, 20h, 00h) = 0002h indicates Run; Setting (Object, Instance, Attribute) = (300h, 20h, 00h) = 0001h indicates Stop.

3) Acceleration/Deceleration time Operations:

If the first accel/decel section is used as the basis, the accel time is set to (Object, Instance, Attribute) = (300h, 01h, 01h), and the decel time is set to (Object, Instance, Attribute) = (300h, 01h, 02h), with unit = seconds and a decimal precision at the tenths position. Example: 100 represent 10.0 seconds.

(Object, Instance, Attribute) = (XXh, YYh, ZZh)

Frequency controlled by controlled by (300h,01h,02h)

300h,20h,01h (300h,01h,02h)

300h,20h,00h = 0000h 300h,20h,00h, bit1=0 300h,20h,00h, bit1=1 300h,20h,00h, bit0=1

# DIGITAL AND ANALOG I/O PARAMETER MAPS



### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Appendix C: Digital and Analog I/O Parameter Maps	
Introduction	C-2
GS20(X) Digital Inputs – Main Control Board	<i>C–3</i>
GS20(X) Digital Outputs – Main Control Board	<i>C–4</i>
GS20(X) Analog Common Parameters	<i>C</i> –5
GS20(X) Analog Input 1 Parameters	<i>C–5</i>
GS20(X) Analog Input 2 Parameters	<i>C</i> –6
GS20(X) Analog Output 1 Parameters	<i>C–8</i>
GS20(X) Frequency Output Parameters	<i>C–8</i>



### INTRODUCTION

This section contains worksheets to help with designing and programming the physical inputs and outputs of the GS20(X) (digital, analog, and frequency interfaces). These worksheets provide the GS20(X) parameters and addresses associated with each input and output. For detailed parameter descriptions, please see Chapter 4 "AC Drive Parameters". For more detailed wiring information, please see Chapter 2 "Installation and Wiring.

Digital and analog I/O parameter maps begin on the following page.



### **GS20(X) DIGITAL INPUTS**

FWD/DI1	<u></u>	27.17						
C .		KEV/DIZ	DI3	DI4	DI5	DI6	DI7	2,400
2		X1	X2	X3	X4	X5	9X	Comments
PO	12.00 if ≠	<b>P02.00</b> if ≠ 0, else:	(P02.00 if=3 or	70 000	10 000	70 000	000	
P02.01	01	P02.02	6) else <b>P02.03</b>	P02.04	P02.05	P02.06	P02.07	
<b>P2.00</b> =1, <b>P02.01</b> =0	=1, 1=0	<b>P02.00</b> =1, <b>P02.02</b> =0	1	2	3	4	0	See Digital Input
2 wire mode: FWD/STOP	node: TOP	2 wire mode: REV/STOP	Multi Spd 1	Multi Spd 2	Multi Spd 3	Multi Spd 4	No Function	figurations Below
0		1	2	3	4	5	9	-
			= 0	- Normally Open				. N. S.
								) - -
				P02.11				
				0.005 seconds				0 to 30.000
								seconds
0		<b>-</b>	2	т	4	5	9	
0		-	2	к	4	2	9	Read Offiy:
* Note for PLC Address: When an external input is Multi-Function Input setting assigned via PO2.00-input setting use the RPR command on the DI Statesther through the Keypad or Digital Inputs when	rnal in 1 via PC on the I Inputs	put is used in 12.00~P02.07 DI Status Regi when they are	Note for PLC Address: When an external input is used in the PLC and the PLC is in Run or Stop mode, the PLC then controls that input and any Multi-Function Input setting assigned via PO2.00~P02.07 is void. To read the status of an input into the PLC while maintaining the multifunction input setting use the RPR command on the DI Status Register (P02.50). The control of the IO can be given back to the drive by disabling the PLC either through the Keypad or Digital Inputs when they are assigned values 51 and 52.	PLC is in Run of the status of an econtrol of the status of the status of the stand 52.	or Stop mode, n input into th ne IO can be gi	the PLC then e PLC while n ven back to t.	controls that in, naintaining the the drive by disa	out and any multifunction bling the PLC
	D	Digital Input C	Input Configurations - Parameters P02.01~P02.07	- Parameters	; P02.01~P02.	20		
	11: Base	Block (B.B.) input	11: Base Block (B.B.) input from external source	28:	Emergency stop (EF1)		56: Local / Remote selection	uc
	12: Out	12: Output stop 13: Cancel the setting of autoacceleration	outoacceleration	30: Signal con	29: Signal confirmation for Y-connection 30: Signal confirmation for δ-connection 31: High Action High Application 1918 1909		58: Enable fire mode (with RUN command) 59: Enable fire mode (without RUN command)	KUN command) out RUN command)
	/ auto-c   15: Rota	/ auto-deceleration time 15: Rotating speed command from Al1	and from Al1	32: Middle to	31: Fright torque blas (P11.30) 32: Middle torque bias (P11.31)	71: D	70: Force auxillary frequency return to 0 71: Disable PID function, force PID outpu	70: Force auxiliary frequency feturn to 0 71: Disable PID function, force PID output return
	16: Rota	16: Rotating speed command from AI2	and from AI2	33: Low torqu	33: Low torque bias (P11.32)		y acitanit all oldesid	to 0 72. Disable DID function retain the cuttout value
5: Reset 6: IOG [by external control or GS4-KPD (ontional)]		19: Digital up command		39: Torque co	39: Torque command direction		before disabled	eraill tile outbut value
7. Acceleration / deceleration speed inhibit		20: Digital down command 21: PID function disabled	p	40: Force coasting to stop 41: HAND switch	sting to stop itch	73: Force integral	73: Force PID integral gain return to 0, disable integral	return to 0, disable
8: Ist and 2nd acceleration / deceleration time selection	22: Clea	22: Clear the counter	Ć.	42: AUTO switch	tch	74: Re	74: Reverse PID feedback	
9: 3rd and 4th acceleration / deceleration time	23: Inpu 24: FWD	23: Input the counter value (DI6) 24: FWD JOG command	le (DI6)	48: Mechanical g   49: Enable drive	Mechanical gear ratio switch Enable drive	81: Sır input	imple positioning zer t	81: Simple positioning zero point position signal input
	25: REV 26: TOC	25: REV JOG command 26: TOC / FOC mode selection	tion	50: Slave dEb	50: Slave dEb action to execute 51: Selection for PLC mode bit 0		82: OOB loading balance detection 83: Multi-motor (IM) selection bit 0	detection tion bit 0



### **GS20(X) DIGITAL OUTPUTS**

	GS20(X)	Digital Outputs		
GS20(X) Terminals	R1-R1C-R1O	DO1-DOC	DO2-DOC	Comments
PLC Address	Y0	Y3	Y4	Comments
Parameter	P02.13	P02.16	P02.17	
Default Setting	11	0	0	
Default Configuration	Malfunction Indication	No Fu	nction	See Digital Output Configurations Below
User Defined Selection / Value				
DO - N.C. / N.O. Select <b>P02.18 - Bit</b> #	0	3	4	
Default Configuration	0	0	0	0 = N.O. 1 = N.C.
User Defined Selection / Value				1 – N.C.
DO - Active Status Monitor <b>P02.51 - Bit #</b>	0	3	4	Pood Only
DO - PLC Status Monitor P03.53 - Bit #	0	3	4	Read Only!

<sup>\*</sup> Note for PLC Address: When an external output is used in the PLC and the PLC is in Run or Stop mode, the PLC then controls that output and any Multi-Function Output setting assigned via P02.13, P02.16, and P02.17 is void. To read the status of an output from the PLC while maintaining the multifunction output setting, use the RPR command on the DO Status Register (P02.51). The ownership of the IO can be given back to the drive by disabling the PLC either through the Keypad or Digital Inputs when they are assigned values 51 and 52.

Digital Output Config	gurations – Parameters P02.13,	P02.16, and P02.17
0: No function 1: Indication during RUN 2: Operation speed reached 3: Desired frequency reached 1 (P02.22) 4: Desired frequency reached 2 (P02.24) 5: Zero speed (Frequency command) 6: Zero speed including STOP (Frequency command) 7: Over-torque 1 (P06.06–06.08) 8: Over-torque 2 (P06.09–06.11) 9: Drive is ready 10: Low voltage warning (Lv) (P06.00) 11: Malfunction indication 13: Overheat warning (P06.15) 14: Software brake signal indicator (P07.00) 15: PID feedback error (P08.13, P08.14) 16: Slip error (oSL) 17: Count value reached, does not return to 0 (P02.20)	18: Count value reached, return to 0 (P02.19) 19: External interrupt B.B. input (Base Block) 20: Warning output 21: Over-voltage 22: Over-current stall prevention 23: Over-voltage stall prevention 24: Operation mode 25: Forward command 26: Reverse command 29: Output when frequency ≥ P02.34 30: Output when frequency < P02.34 31: Y-connection for the motor coil 32: δ-connection for the motor coil 33: Zero speed (actual output frequency) 34: Zero speed including STOP (actual output frequency) 35: Error output selection 1 (P06.23) 36: Error output selection 2 (P06.24)	37: Error output selection 3 (P06.25) 38: Error output selection 4 (P06.26) 40: Speed reached (including STOP) 42: Crane function 43: Motor speed detection 44: Low current output (use with P06.71–06.73) 45: UVW output electromagnetic valve switch 46: Master dEb output 51: Analog output control for RS-485 interface 52: Output control for communication cards 53: Fire mode indication 66: SO output logic A 67: Analog input level reached 68: SO output logic B 73: Over-torque 3 74: Over-torque 4 75: Forward RUN status 76: Reverse RUN status



### **GS20(X) Analog Common Parameters**

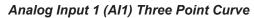
	GS20(X) - Al1 and	AI2 – Common Parameters		
	Parameter	Selection / Value	Default	User Selection
P00.20	Master frequency command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	0: Digital keypad 1: RS-485 communication input 2: External analog input (Refer to P03.00) 3: External UP / DOWN terminal (digital input terminals) 4: Pulse input (DI7) without direction	0	
P00.30	Master frequency command source (HAND, LOCAL)	command 6: Not used 7: Digital keypad VR/potentiometer dial (GS20 only) 8: Communication card 9: PID controller	0	

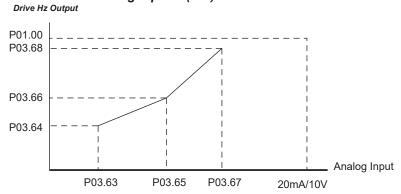
### GS20(X) Analog Input 1 Parameters

		GS20(X) – Al1 Specific Parameters		
	Parameter	Selection / Value	Default	User Selection
Terminals		AI1 – ACM	N/A	N/A
	PLC Address	D1028	N/A	N/A
P03.00	Analog input selection (Al1)	1: Frequency command 2: Torque command (torque limit under speed mode) 3: Torque compensation command 4: PID target value 5: PID feedback signal 6: Thermistor (PTC) input value 7: Positive torque limit 8: Negative torque limit 9: Regenerative torque limit 10: Positive / negative torque limit 11: PT100 RTD input value 12: Auxiliary frequency input 13: PID compensation value	1	
P03.28	Al1 terminal input selection	0: 0–10 V (P03.63–P03.68 is valid) 3: -10–10 V (P03.63–P03.74 are valid)	0	
P03.03	Analog input bias (Al1)	-100.0% to +100.0%	0	
P03.07	Positive / negative bias mode (AI1)	0: No bias 1: Lower than or equal to bias 2: Greater than or equal to bias 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center 4: Bias serves as the center	0	
P03.11	Analog input gain (Al1)	-500.0% to +500.0%	100.0	
P03.15	Analog input filter (LPF) time (Al1)	0.00~20.00 sec	0.01	
P03.47	AI1%	-100 to 100%	0	
P03.50	Analog input curve calculation selection	0: Normal curve 1: Three-point curve of Al1 2: Three-point curve of Al2 3: Three-point curve of Al1 & Al2	0	
		racterize the GS20(X) drive output frequency with three s and gain parameters above are not used when P03.50		neters if
P03.63	Al1 votage lowest point		0	
P03.64	Al1 proportional lowest point	0.00~100.00%	0	
P03.65	Al1 voltage mid-point	0.00~10.00V	5	
P03.66	Al1 proportional mid- point	0.00~100.00%	50.00	



GS20(X) – Al1 Specific Parameters (continued)				
Parameter		Selection / Value	Default	User Selection
P03.67	Al1 voltage highest point	0.00~10.00V	10	
P03.68	Al1 proportional highest point	0.00~100.00%	100.00	
P03.69	Negative Al1 voltage highest point	-10.00–0.00 V (valid when P03.28 sets as -10–10 V)	0.00	
P03.70	Negative Al1 proportional highest point	-100.00–100.00% (valid when P03.28 sets as -10–10 V)	0.00	
P03.71	Negative Al1 voltage mid-point	-10.00–0.00 V (valid when P03.28 sets as -10–10 V)	-5.00	
P03.72	Negative AI1 proportional mid-point	-100.00–100.00% (valid when P03.28 sets as -10–10 V)	-50.00	
P03.73	Negative AI1 voltage lowest point	-10.00–0.00 V (valid when P03.28 sets as -10–10 V)	-10.00	
P03.74	Negative Al1 proportional lowest point	-100.00–100.00% (valid when P03.28 sets as -10–10 V)	-100.00	





### **GS20(X)** Analog Input 2 Parameters

GS20(X) – AI2 Specific Parameters				
Parameter		Selection / Value	Default	User Selection
Terminals		AI2 – ACM	N/A	N/A
PLC Address		D1029	N/A	N/A
P03.01	Analog input selection (Al2)	1: Frequency command 2: Torque command (torque limit under speed mode) 3: Torque compensation command 4: PID target value 5: PID feedback signal 6: Thermistor (PTC) input value 7: Positive torque limit 8: Negative torque limit 9: Regenerative torque limit 10: Positive / negative torque limit 11: PT100 RTD input value 12: Auxiliary frequency input 13: PID compensation value	0	

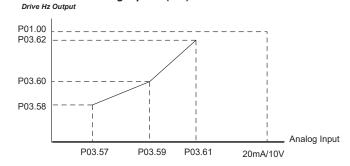


GS20(X) – Al2 Specific Parameters (continued)				
	Parameter	Selection / Value	Default	User Selection
P03.29	Al2 terminal input selection	0: 4–20 mA 1: 0–10 V 2: 0–20 mA	0	
P03.04	Analog input bias (AI2)	-100.0% to +100.0%	0	
P03.08	Positive/negative bias mode (AI2)	0: No bias 1: Lower than or equal to bias 2: Greater than or equal to bias 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center 4: Bias serves as the center	0	
P03.12	Analog input gain (Al2)	-500.0% to +500.0%	100.0	
P03.16	Analog input filter (LPF) time (AI2)	0.00~20.00 sec	0.01	
P03.48	Al2%	-100 to 100%	0	
P03.50	Analog input curve calculation selection	0: Normal curve 1: Three-point curve of Al1 2: Three-point curve of Al2 3: Three-point curve of Al1 & Al2	0	
		aracterize the GS20(X) drive output frequency with thre as and gain parameters above are not used when P03.5		eters if
P03.57	Al2 lowest point	P03.29=0: 0.00~10.00V P03.29=1: 4.00~20.00mA P03.29=2: 0.00~20.00mA	P03.29=0: 0.00V P03.29=1: 4.00mA P03.29=2: 0.00mA	
P03.58	Al2 proportional lowest point	0.00~100.00%	0	
P03.59	AI2 voltage mid-point	P03.29=0: 0.00~10.00V P03.29=1: 4.00~20.00mA P03.29=2: 0.00~20.00mA	P03.29=0: 5.00V P03.29=1: 12.00mA P03.29=2: 10.00mA	
P03.60	Al2 proportional mid- point	0.00~100.00%	50.00	
P03.61	Al2 voltage highest point	P03.29=0: 0.00~10.00V P03.29=1: 4.00~20.00mA P03.29=2: 0.00~20.00mA	P03.29=0: 10.00V P03.29=1: 20.00mA P03.29=2: 20.00mA	
P03.62	Al2 proportional highest point	0.00~100.00%	100.00	

Analog Input 2 (AI2) Three Point Curve



P03.19 (Loss of Al2) determines the drive behavior if the 4~20mA signal is lost.





GS20(X) ANALOG OUTPUT 1 PARAMETERS

GS20(X) – AO1 Specific Parameters				
Parameter		Selection / Value	Default	User Selection
Terminals		A01 – ACM	N/A	N/A
PLC Address		D1040	N/A	N/A
P03.20	Multi-function output (A01)	0: Output frequency (Hz) 1: Frequency command (Hz) 2: Motor speed (Hz) 3: Output current (rms) 4: Output voltage 5: DC bus voltage 6: Power factor 7: Power 8: Output torque 9: Al1 10: Al2 12: Iq current command 13: Iq feedback value 14: Id current command 15: Id feedback value 16: Vq-axis voltage command 17: Vd-axis voltage command 18: Torque command 19: PG2 (DI7) frequency command 21: RS-485 analog output 22: Communication card analog output 23: Constant voltage output	0	
P03.21	Analog output gain (A01)	0.0~500.0%	100.0	
P03.22	Analog output in REV direction (A01)	0: Absolute Value 1: 0V When Negative 2: Offset 5V = 0 Value	0	
P03.27	A01 output bias	-100.00–100.00%	0.00	
P03.31	A01 output selection	0: 0–10 V output 1: 0–20 mA output 2: 4–20 mA output	0	
P03.32	A01 DC output setting level	0.00~100.00%	0.00	
P03.35	A01 output filter time	0.00–20.00 sec.	0.01	

### **GS20(X) FREQUENCY OUTPUT PARAMETERS**

GS20(X) – Frequency Output Specific Parameters					
Parameter Selection / Value Default User Selection				<b>User Selection</b>	
Terminals		DO – DCM	N/A	N/A	
PLC Address		N/A	N/A	N/A	
P02.21	Digital output gain (DO)	1~55	1		
PU2.21	(Pulse per second output = actual output frequency x P3.38)	(1 = no scaling)	1		

# Using GS20(X) AC Drives with AutomationDirect PLCs



### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Appendix D: Using GS20(X) AC Drives with AutomationDirect PLCs	
Appendix D Overview	D-2
Sinking/Sourcing Basics	
GS20(X)-to-PLC I/O Wiring Examples	D-4
Drive Wired with DC Sinking Inputs (PLC output card is sourcing)	
Drive Wired with DC Sourcing Inputs (PLC output card is sinking)	
Drive Wired with DC Sinking Outputs (PLC input card is sourcing)	
Drive Wired with DC Sourcing Outputs (PLC input card is sinking)	
Drive Relay Outputs Wired with Sinking PLC Modules	
Drive Relay Outputs Wired with Sourcing PLC Modules	
Drive Analog Inputs	
Analog Input Wired for Voltage and Current	
Drive Analog Outputs	D–8
Analog Output Wired for Voltage and Current	D–8
Drive Frequency Output (High-speed pulse output)	D-9
Communication with GS20(X) Drives	
Getting Started	D-10
Serial Modbus Monitoring and Control	D-12
Ethernet/IP and Modbus TCP Monitor and Control	D-17
GS20A-CM-ENETIP EtherNet/IP I/O Messaging (Implicit Messaging)	
Program Examples Using AutomationDirect PLCs	D–20
Modbus RTU CLICK Program Example	
EtherNet/IP Productivity PLC Example	

### APPENDIX D OVERVIEW

The material presented here will help you connect your GS20(X) drive to an ADC PLC. The concepts and techniques used can also be applied to any 3rd party PLC.

There are two ways a PLC can control the drive; via communications or via physical inputs. The GS20(X) supports serial Modbus via the built-in RS-485 connections. Ethernet communication is available by installing an EtherNet/IP option card (that can be configured as Ethernet/IP or Modbus TCP).

GS20(X) supports a variety of I/O on the main control board.

- 7 Sinking/sourcing DC inputs (includes 1 Hi-speed pulse input, 30V/30mA/33kHz max)
- 2 Sinking/sourcing DC outputs
- 1 Form C relay output (inductive load [cosØ 0.4] 1.2A [NO or NC] @ 250VAC)
- 2 Analog inputs (0~10V, -10~10V, 0~20 mA, 4~20 mA)
- 1 Analog output (0~10V, -10~10V, 4~20 mA)
- 1 Hi-speed pulse output (30V/30mA/33kHz max)

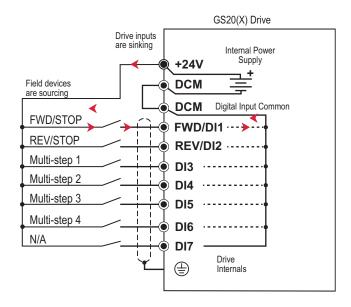
### SINKING/SOURCING BASICS

GS20(X) DC inputs and outputs can be sinking or sourcing, depending on how they are wired. If you understand the basics of how sinking and sourcing work, the two options can be easily applied.

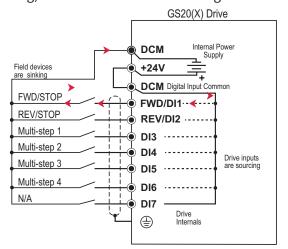
• For a detailed technical explanation of sink and source, please follow this link: <a href="https://www.automationdirect.com/static/specs/sinksource.pdf">www.automationdirect.com/static/specs/sinksource.pdf</a>

The term "sinking" means that the device "sinks" current into itself. It does not supply current. Sinking inputs are ON when you apply voltage (and thus, current) to them. A "sinking" device needs to have a "sourcing" device attached to it to supply current.

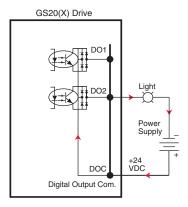
So, if the GS20(X) inputs are wired for sinking, they require the external device (FWD/STOP switch in this example) to supply current (when closed, the external device will "source" current). Notice the current flow represented by the red arrows. The GS20(X) input "sinks" the current flow.



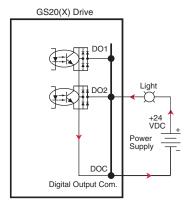
GS20(X) DC inputs can also be wired for sourcing. In this configuration, notice that the 24VDC supply is feeding into the DIC (Digital Input Common) terminal and the current is coming out of the drive input (GS20(X) is sourcing) and the field device is sinking the current.



GS20(X) DC outputs can also be wired as sinking or sourcing. A sourcing output supplies current. This requires a device (pilot light, buzzer, PLC input card) that will sink the current. Notice how the electronics of the output allow current to flow out the DO1 or DO2 terminal. The DOC (Digital Output Common) terminal is connected to +24VDC.



The same drive output circuit can be used to sink current. Notice below that the DOC terminal is now connected to the power supply common. The pilot light sources the current into the drive. The drive output sinks the current. (Even though the light has 24V on it at all times, it will not light up unless current is flowing through it and into the drive output).





NOTE: GS20(X) output can be wired as sinking or sourcing, but not both at the same time.



### GS20(X)-TO-PLC I/O WIRING EXAMPLES

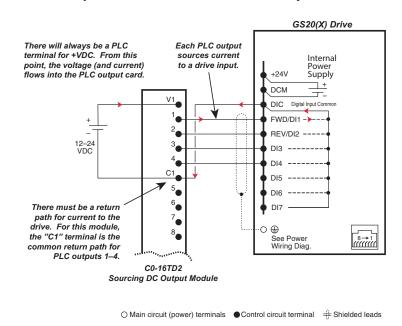
This section shows typical wiring examples of PLC inputs and outputs connected to a GS20(X) drive. While we are using CLICK PLCs in the examples, the samples should be relevant to most PLCs. The terminal designation of other PLCs may be different, but the general connections should be the same (i.e. in the 1st example below, all PLC sourcing output modules will have a +VDC connection, a DC common terminal, and individual outputs). In the examples below, we make note of the typical connections involved. We also indicate current flow (with red arrows) to emphasize which modules are sourcing and which modules are sinking.

### DRIVE WIRED WITH DC SINKING INPUTS (PLC OUTPUT CARD IS SOURCING)

# CO-16TD2 PWR CO-16TD2 12-24V=0.1A V1 2 3 4 4 C1 5 6 7 8 8 V2 9 10 11 12 C2 13 14

15

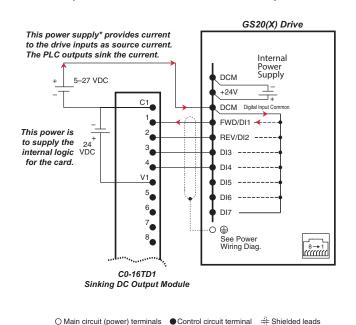
**CLICK Expansion Module** 



### DRIVE WIRED WITH DC SOURCING INPUTS (PLC OUTPUT CARD IS SINKING)

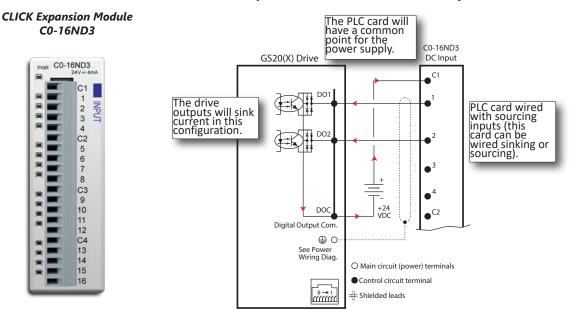
### CLICK Expansion Module C0-16TD1



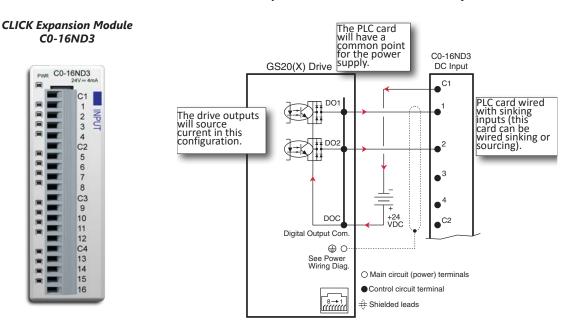


<sup>\*</sup>Alternately, the drive internal power supply (+24V) could be used. However, the DCM common would have to be connected to the PLC power supply common.

### DRIVE WIRED WITH DC SINKING OUTPUTS (PLC INPUT CARD IS SOURCING)

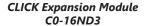


### DRIVE WIRED WITH DC SOURCING OUTPUTS (PLC INPUT CARD IS SINKING)

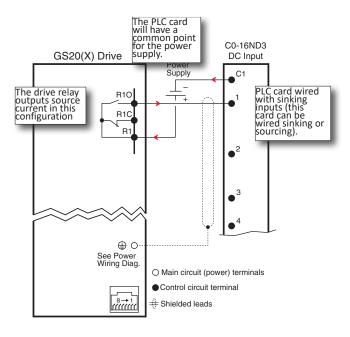


### DRIVE RELAY OUTPUTS WIRED WITH SINKING PLC MODULES

In this example, the inputs are wired to the Normally-Open contacts (R1O). You could also wire to the Normally-Closed contacts (R1C), but you would not be able to tell if the drive lost power or if the drive outputs are simply OFF.





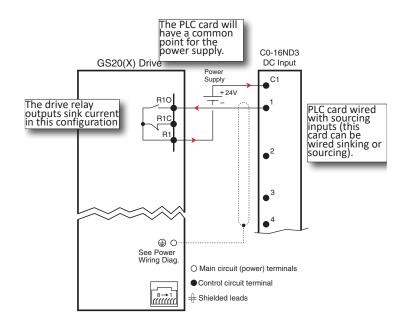


### DRIVE RELAY OUTPUTS WIRED WITH SOURCING PLC MODULES

In this example, the inputs are wired to the Normally-Open contacts (R1O). You could also wire to the Normally-Closed contacts (R1C), but you would not be able to tell if the drive lost power or if the drive outputs are simply OFF.

### CLICK Expansion Module C0-16ND3





### **DRIVE ANALOG INPUTS**

The GS20(X) has 2 analog inputs (AI1 and AI2) that can be configured for a variety of input functions. AI1 and AI2 must be configured via drive parameters group 3. AI2 has a DIP switch located above the I/O terminal strip that allows configuration as voltage or current input. AI1 is voltage input only. Both inputs have a variety of settings in Parameter Group 3 (P03.xx) that allows you to customize their scaling, offset, etc.

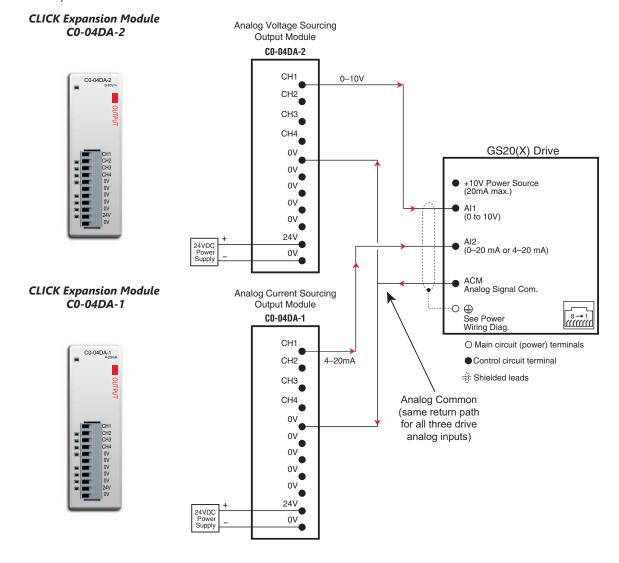
- AI1: 0~10V, -10V to +10V
- AI2: 0~10V, 4~20 mA, 0~20 mA (See P03.29 and the DIP switch AI2 above the I/O terminals) Connecting the analog inputs to PLC outputs is very straightforward. Both analog inputs share the same common.



NOTE: The GS20(X) Al2 analog input does not supply the current when configured for  $0\sim20$  mA or  $4\sim20$  mA. The analog output device needs to supply the loop power.

### Analog Input Wired for Voltage and Current

In this example, Al1 is configured for  $0\sim10V$  (P03.28). Al2 is configured for  $4\sim20$  mA (DIP switch and P03.29).





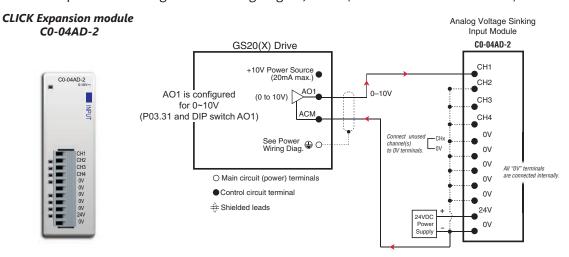
### **DRIVE ANALOG OUTPUTS**

The GS20(X) has one analog output (AO1) which can be configured for a variety of uses. The output is configured via parameters and DIP switch settings (located above the I/O terminal strip). There are several parameters associated with the analog output that defines the signal and adjusts gain, offset, etc.

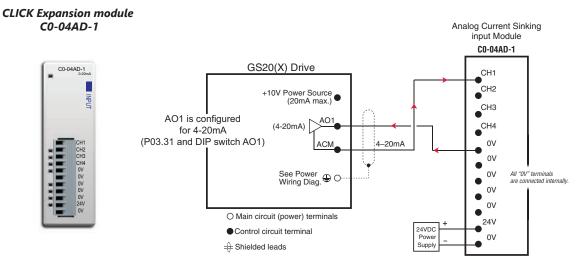
• AO1: 0~10V or 0~2mA or 4~20mA (see P03.31 and the DIP switch AO1 above the I/O terminals)

### ANALOG OUTPUT WIRED FOR VOLTAGE AND CURRENT

In this example AO1 is configured for voltage signal, 0-10V (P03.31 and DIP switch AO1).



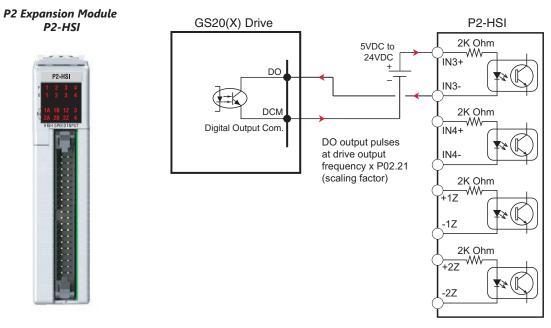
In this example AO1 is configured for current signal, 4-20mA (P03.31 and DIP switch AO1).



# DRIVE FREQUENCY OUTPUT (HIGH-SPEED PULSE OUTPUT)

The GS20(X) has one high-speed pulse train output: DO. This pulse train output is based on the actual main frequency output of the drive. A scaling factor is available to adjust the frequency. P02.21 Frequency Output Scaling Factor:

• Actual DO pulses per second output = GS20(X) output frequency (Hz) x P02.21 Drive DO output is limited to 30V@ 30mA max. Max frequency is 33kHz (50% duty cycle). The PLC high-speed input will have a certain amount of resistance built-in (P2-HSI module has  $2k\Omega$  resistance). The drive terminal DO needs to see a minimum of  $1k\Omega$  resistance.





# **COMMUNICATION WITH GS20(X) DRIVES**

The GS20(X) drive supports two types of communication:

- Serial Modbus (built-in RS-485 port)
- EtherNet/IP (optional GS20A-CM-ENETIP card)



Note: Only one serial protocol can be used at a time. Only one Ethernet option card can be installed at a time (You can have serial Modbus and one Ethernet card running at the same time).

#### **GETTING STARTED**

This section will point out the "need to know" details of how to connect to your PLC to a GS20(X) drive.

The first thing to do with the GS20(X) drive after the basic wiring, is to set up the motor information and protection features. Detailed information on drive setup can be found in Chapter 4: Parameters. After powering up the drive and ensuring that your E-stop and/or STO input work, press MENU on the keypad.

Configure the following minimal set of parameters:

	DURAPULSE GS20 Pai	rameter Settings – Quick Configuration		
Parameter	Description	Range	Default	User
P00.00	GS20 Model ID	Read Only	n/a	
P00.01	Displays AC drive rated current	Displays value based on model	n/a	
P00.02	Restore to default	0=No function 1=Parameter write protect 2=Reset to GS2 mode (1 of 2) 5=Reset kWH display to 0 6=Reset PLC		
P00.06	Firmware Version	Read Only	n/a	
P00.10	Control Mode	0=Speed mode 2=Torque mode	0	
P00.11	Speed Control Mode	0=VF (IM V/F control) 1=VFPG (IM V/F control + Encoder) 2=SVC (Parameter 05.33 set as IM or PM) 5=FOC Sensorless	0	
P00.16	Load Selection	0=VT 1=CT	1	
P00.20	Frequency Command Source (Auto)	0=Digital keypad 1=Communication RS-485 input 2=External analog input (refer to parm 03.00) 3=External UP/DOWN terminal 4=Pulse input without direction command (refer to parm 10.16 without direction) 7=Digital keypad dial	0	
P00.21	Operation Command Source (Auto)	0=Digital keypad 1=External terminals 2=Communication RS-485 input 5=Communication card	0	
P00.22	Stop Method	0=Ramp to stop 1=Coast to stop	0	
P00.23	Motor Direction	0=Enable forward/reverse 1=Disable reverse 2=Disable forward	0	

		er Settings – Quick Configuration (con		
Parameter	Description	Range	Default	User
		0=Standard HOA function 1=Switching Local/Remote, the drive stops 2=Switching Local/Remote, the drive runs as the REMOTE setting for frequency and operation status		
P00.29	Local/Remote Selection	3=Switching Local/Remote, the drive runs as the LOCAL setting for frequency and operation status 4=Switching Local/Remote, the drive runs as LOCAL setting when switched to Local and runs as REMOTE setting when switched to Remote for frequency and operation status	0	
P00.30	Master Frequency Command Source (Hand)	0=Digital keypad 1=Communication RS-485 input 2=External analog input (refer to parm 03.00) 3=External UP/Down terminal 4=Pulse input without direction command (refer to parm 10.16 without direction) 7=Digital keypad dial 8=Communication card	0	
P00.31	Operation Command Source (Hand)	0=Digital keypad 1=External terminals 2=Communication RS-485 input 5=Communication card	0	
P01.00	Motor 1 Max Frequency	0.00-599.00 Hz	60	
P01.01	Motor 1 Base Frequency	0.00-599.00 Hz	60	
P01.02	Motor 1 Rated Voltage	110V/230V: 0.0~255.0 460V: 0.0~510.0V	220.0 440.0	
P01.09	Startup Frequency	0.00-599.0 Hz	0.5	
P01.12	Acceleration Time 1	P01.45=0: 0.00-600.00 sec P01.45=1: 0.00-6000.00 sec	10.00 10.00	
P01.13	Deceleration Time 1	P01.45=0: 0.00-600.00 sec P01.45=1: 0.00-6000.00 sec	10.00 10.00	
P01.20	Jog Acceleration Time	P01.45=0: 0.00-600.00 sec P01.45=1: 0.00-6000.00 sec	10.00 10.00	
P01.21	Jog Deceleration Time	P01.45=0: 0.00-600.00 sec P01.45=1: 0.00-6000.00 sec	10.00 10.00	
P01.22	Jog Frequency	0.00-599.0 Hz	0.5	
P02.00	2-wire / 3-wire Control	0=No function 1=2-wire mode 1, power on for operation control (M1: FWD/STOP, M2: REV/STOP) 2=2-wire mode 2, power on for operation control (M1: RUN/STOP, M2 REV/FWD) 3=3-wire, power on for operation control (M1: RUN, M2: REV/FWD, M3: STOP) 4=2-wire mode 1, fast start up (M1: FWD/STOP, M2: REV/STOP) 5=2-wire mode 2, fast start up (M1: RUN/STOP, M2: REV/FWD) 6=3-wire, fast start up (M1: RUN, M2: REV/FWD, M3: STOP) Note: In fast start up mode, the drive skips detecting IGBT signal and will run immediately. When using fast start up mode: Terminal output stays in ready status and drive responds to commands immediately. The output terminal will have higher voltage If the drive is short circuited an OC error will	1	
P05.01	Motor 1 Full Load Amps (FLA)	display when running up 10-120% of drive rated current	#.##	
P05.03	Motor 1 Rated RPM	0-65535	1710	

	DURAPULSE GS20 Parameter Settings – Quick Configuration (continued)							
Parameter	Description	Range	Default	User				
P05.04	Motor 1 Number of poles	2-20	4					
P06.13	Motor 1 Electronic Thermal Overload Relay	0=Inverter motor (with external forced cooling) 1=Standard motor (motor with fan on the shaft) 2=Disabled	2					
P06.14	Motor 1 Electronic Thermal Relay Time	30.0-600.0	60					
P06.55	Drive Derating Method	0=Constant rated current and limit carrier wave by load current and temperature 1=Constant carrier frequency and limit load current by setting carrier wave 2=Constant rated current (same as setting 0) but close current limit	0					
P13.00	Application Selection	00=Disabled 01=User parameter 02=Compressor 03=Fan 04=Pump 05=Conveyor 06=Machine tool 07=Packing 08=Textiles	0					
P09.08	Restore to GS20 default	When in GS2 mode: 20: Reset to GS20 mode from GS2 mode	0					



NOTE: If you have changed many parameters and cannot get your drive to function the way you want, go to Parameter P00.02 Parameter Reset and enter a value of 9 or 10. This will reset your drive to its factory default settings. Then review the quick start parameters to ensure they are configured as needed.

Your drive should now be ready to function from the keypad and be able to properly protect the motor from an overload. The drive should start and stop by pressing the RUN and STOP keys. The output speed can be changed by pressing the UP/DOWN arrows on the "F" setting (frequency). Set P00.20 to 7 to use the VR/Potentiometer dial on the drive. If the drive doesn't run, check all power and control wiring, especially wiring associated with STO (E-Stop).

# SERIAL MODBUS MONITORING AND CONTROL

Serial Modbus connections over RS485 can be made to the GS20(X) drive using two methods. The GS20(X) drive is equipped with one RJ45 port. Using this port, the GS20(X) drive can be connected to an RS485 network using standard Ethernet cables. For longer cable runs, use the SG+, SG- and SGND terminals, also located on the control terminal board, with shielded cable. See Chapter 2 for detailed wiring specifications and Chapter 5 for detailed Modbus information.

The most common serial port parameters are shown below:

Serial Port Parameters				
GS20(X)	Description	Default		
P09.00	VFD Comm Address	1		
P09.01	MODBUS Baud Rate	9.6 kbps		
P09.04	MODBUS Protocol (Range Setting)	12: 8N1 (RTU)		

Before starting to control the drive or to write to critical parameters, you should ensure that you are addressing the correct values. To check that your PLC is pointing to the correct location, read and write from a non-critical parameter. A good example is P01.17, Deceleration Time 3. As you can see in the Parameter Summary Table (partial from Ch 4 shown below), the Modbus address for P01.17 is 0111H or 40274 decimal (The hex address = the parameter number).

	Parameter Summary Table (Excerpt from Table in Ch4)							
			Run	MODBU	IS Address	Settings		
Parameter	Description	Range	Read/ Write	HEX	Decimal*	Default		
P01.17	Deceleration Time 3	P01.45=0: 0.00~600.00 sec P01.45=1: 0.0~6000.00 sec	R/W	0111H	40274	10.00		
P01.18	Acceleration Time 4	P01.45=0: 0.00~600.00 sec P01.45=1: 0.0~6000.00 sec	R/W	0112H	40275	10.00		
P01.19	Deceleration Time 4	P01.45=0: 0.00~600.00 sec P01.45=1: 0.0~6000.00 sec	R/W	0113H	40276	10.00		
*Decimal vo	lue is the Modbus a	ddress + hexidecimal val	ue; 4000	1 + 273	(0111H) = 4	40274).		

From the GS20(X) keypad, change the default value of P01.18 from 10 to 9.97. Now read this value with your PLC to verify your PLC addressing is correct. If your PLC reads back a value of 10, use the keypad to change P01.17 to 9.96 and P1.19 to 9.98. Then try to read again. Remember, some controllers use Base 0 and some use Base 1 addressing. So, you may need to offset your addressing by 1. If you still have issues, please refer to the detailed Modbus information in Chapter 5.

Once you have verified that your PLC addressing is correct, serial control for the drive is very simple. Enter the following values to set up PLC Control RS485 for the drive:

	Parameter Settings Table							
Parameter MODBUS Address			Description	Setting Value	Note			
r ur umeter	HEX	Decimal	Description	Setting value	Note			
P00.20	0014	40021	Remote source of frequency	1: RS485 Communication	This allows the RS-485 commands to set the drive speed when the REMOTE button is pressed (drive is in REMOTE mode).			
P00.21	10015 40022		Remote source of operation	2: RS-485 Communication	This allows the RS-485 commands to start and stop the drive when the REMOTE button is pressed (drive is in REMOTE mode).			

Now when the REMOTE button is pressed, the drive will start via serial commands. The drive will stop by either serial command or by pressing the STOP button on the keypad. (To return to full keypad control, press the LOCAL button. The drive will Start and Stop with the keypad. Pressing ENTER when the cursor is beside the "F" on the display, will allow the arrow keys to adjust the drive output frequency).



There are three command words to control the drive over serial Modbus. Toggling these bits and setting the Frequency Command will control the drive.

	Parameter Settings Table					
MODBU	S Address	Description	Range			
HEX	Decimal	Description	kunge			
			00: no function			
		Bit 0~1	01: Stop			
		DIL U~ I	10: Run			
			11: Jog+Run (at P5.00 Jog speed)			
2000	2000 48193	Bit 2~3	reserved			
2000			00: no function			
		Bit 4~5	01: FWD			
			10: REV			
			11: no function			
		Bit 6~15	reserved			
2001*	48194*	Frequency Command / PID Setpoint *	In 1/100 of Hz (1500 = 15.00 Hz output)			
			Bit 0: Trigger External Fault (EF)			
			Bit 1: Reset EF			
2002	48195	External Fault Input	Bit 2: External Interruption (B.B) = ON			
			Bit 5: Enable Fire Mode			
			Bits 6~15: reserved			

<sup>\*</sup> For 2001h: When the GS20(X) drive is configured with Frequency Reference as RS-485, Modbus TCP, or EtherNet/IP (P00.20=1 or 8 and drive in Remote/Auto) – OR – (P00.30=1 or 8 and drive in Local/hand) – AND – Reference > P01.00 Max Output Freq, then the drive will go up to Max Freq where it will remain until Max Freq is modified lower or a lower Freq Ref or a Stop signal is sent to the drive.



NOTE: The bits are edge triggered, meaning that you set them once and they will remain in effect until another command changes operation. Example: if you send the Run command, the drive will run. Clearing the Run bit will have no effect. You must send the Stop bit to make the drive Stop.

The status of the drive is reported back in registers  $2100h^2110h$  ( $48449^48465$  decimal). The six most recent faults are found in P06.17–P06.22 ( $0611h^20616h$ ,  $41555^2 41559$  decimal). See Chapter 5 for more detailed explanations of these registers.

		_		Мо	dbus Add	dress
Description	on	Range		Hex	Dec	Octal
Status Monitor 1	Error Codes	0: No Error 1: Overcurrent during Accel (ocA) 2: Overcurrent during Decel (ocd) 3: Overcurrent during Decel (ocd) 3: Overcurrent during normal speed (ocn) 4: Ground Fault (GFF) 5: IGBT short circuit (occ) 6: Overcurrent during Stop (ocS) 7: Overvoltage during Accel (ovA) 8: Overvoltage during Decel (ovd) 9: Overvoltage during Decel (ovd) 9: Overvoltage during Stop (ovS) 11: Low voltage during Stop (ovS) 11: Low voltage during Decel (LvA) 12: Low voltage during Decel (LvA) 13: Low voltage during Stop (LvS) 15: Input phase loss (OrP) 16: IGBT Overheat 1 (oH1) 17: Cap Overheat 2 (oH2) 18: Thermistor 1 open (tH1o) 19: Thermistor 2 open (tH2o) 20: Power Reset Off (PWR) 21: Overload (oL) (150% 1Min, Inverter) 22: Motor1 Thermal Overload (EoL1) 23: Motor2 Thermal Overload (EoL2) 24: Motor Overheat-PTC (oH3) 25: reserved 26: Over Torque 1 (ot1) 27: Over Torque 2 (ot2) 28: Under current (uc) 29: reserved 30: EEPROM write error (cF1) 31: EEPROM read error (cF2) 32: reserved 33: U phase current sensor detection error (cd1) 34: V phase current sensor detection error (cd3) 36: CC Hardware Logic error 0 (Hd0) 37: OC Hardware Logic error 1 (Hd1) 38: OV Hardware Logic error 2 (Hd2) 39: OCC Hardware Logic error 2 (Hd2)	40: Motor auto tune error (AuE) 41: PID Feedback loss (AFE) 42~47: reserved 48: Analog input signal loss (ACE) 49: External Fault (EF) 50: Emergency Stop (EF1) 51: Base Block (bb) 52: Password Error (Pcod) 53: Software Code lock (ccod) 54: PC Command error (CE1) 55: PC Address error (CE2) 56: PC Data error (CE3) 57: PC Slave error (CE4) 58: PC Communication Time Out (CE10) 59: PC Keypad Time out (CP10) 60: Braking Transistor Fault (bf) 61: Y-Delta connection Error (ydc) 62: Decel Energy Backup Error (dEb) 63: Over Slip Error (oSL) 64: Electromagnet switch error (ryF) 65~71: reserved 72: STO Loss1 (SrL1)     STO1~SCM1 internal hardware detect error 73: ES1 Emergency Stop (S1) 74: In Fire Mode (Fire) 75: reserved 76: Safety Torque Off function active (STO) 77: STO Loss2 (SrL2)     STO2~SCM2 internal hardware detect error 78: STO Loss3 (SrL3) — STO1~SCM1 and STO2~SCM2 internal hardware detect error 79: U Phase Short (Uoc) 80: V Phase Short (Uoc) 80: V Phase Short (Woc) 81: W Phase Loss (WPHL) 83: V Phase Loss (WPHL) 84: W Phase Loss (WPHL) 85~89: reserved 99: PLC Force Stop (FStp) 91~98: reserved 99: CPU Command error (TRAP) 100: reserved	0611	41554	3021

		resses (Read Only) (continued)	Mo	dbus Ade	dress
Description	Range		Hex	Dec	Octal
	High byte: Warning code / Lov	w Byte: Error code	2100	48449	20400
	bit 1–0	AC motor drive operation status 00B: The drive stops 01B: The drive is decelerating 10B: The drive is in standby status 11B: The drive is operating			
	bit 2	1: JOG command			
	bit 4–3	Operation direction 00B: FWD running 01B: From REV running to FWD running 10B: From FWD running to REV running 11B: REV running	2101	48450	20401
	bit 8	1: Master frequency controlled by the communication interface			
	bit 9	1: Master frequency controlled by the analog / external terminal signal			
Status monitor read only	bit 10	1: Operation command controlled by the communication interface			
ŕ	bit 11	1: Parameter locked			
	bit 12	1: Enable to copy parameters from keypad			
	bit 15–13	Reserved			
	Frequency command (XXX.XX Hz)			48451	20402
	Output frequency (XXX.XX Hz	)	2103	48452	20403
	Display the drive's output current (XX.XX A). When the current is higher than 655.35, it automatically shifts one decimal place as (XXX.X A). Refer to the high byte of 211F for information on the decimal places.		2104	48453	20404
	DC bus voltage (XXX.X V)		2105	48454	20405
	Output voltage (XXX.X V)		2106	48455	20406
	Current step for the multi-step speed operation			48456	20407
	Reserved			48457	20410
	Counter value		2109	48458	20411
	Output power factor angle (X	XX.X)	210A	48459	20412
	Output torque (XXX.X %)		210B	48460	20413
	Actual motor speed (XXXXX r	pm)	210C	48461	20414



# ETHERNET/IP AND MODBUS TCP MONITOR AND CONTROL

EtherNet/IP and ModTCP are very similar to serial Modbus control. After installing the GS20A-CM-ENETIP option card (see Appendix B for more information on card installation), set the following parameters:

	GS20(X) Parameter Settings for Ethernet/IP, Modbus TCP Monitor and Control						
Parameter		Setting	Run <sup>1)</sup> Read/	Modbus Address		Note	
			Write	Hex	Dec		
P00.21	1st Source of Operation Command [Remote]	5: Comm Card	R/W	0015	40022	This allows Ethernet commands to	
P00.31	2nd Source of Operation Command [Local]	5. Comin Card	R/W	001F	40032	start and stop the drive while the drive is in Local or Remote mode	
P00.20	1st Source of Frequency Command [Remote]	- 8: Comm Card	♦R/W	0014	40021	This allows Ethernet commands to	
P00.30	2nd Source of Frequency Command [Local]	8: Comm Card	♦R/W	001E	40031	set the drive speed while the drive is in Local or Remote mode	
P09.74	Set Comm Master Protocol setting	0: Both Ethernet and Modbus 1: Ethernet/IP 2: Modbus TCP	♦R/W	094A	42379	Select Ethernet or Modbus depending on desired control	

0	Other key parameters that must be modified (or at least must be known) to set up Ethernet								
	communications								
P09.75	Comm Card IP Configuration	0: Static IP	R/W	0930	42353				
. 05.75	Committee and a committee and	1: Dynamic IP (DHCP)	.,	0000					
P09.76	Comm Card IP Address Octet 1	0~255	R/W	0931	42354				
P09.77	Comm Card IP Address Octet 2	0~255	R/W	0932	42355				
P09.78	Comm Card IP Address Octet 3	0~255	R/W	0933	42356				
P09.79	Comm Card IP Address Octet 4	0~255	R/W	0934	42357				
P09.80	Comm Card Mask Octet 1	0~255	R/W	0935	42358				
P09.81	Comm Card Mask Octet 2	0~255	R/W	0936	42359				
P09.82	Comm Card Mask Octet 3	0~255	R/W	0937	42360				
P09.83	Comm Card Mask Octet 4	0~255	R/W	0938	42361				
P09.84	Comm Card Gateway Octet 1	0~255	R/W	0939	42362				
P09.85	Comm Card Gateway Octet 2	0~255	R/W	093A	42363				
P09.86	Comm Card Gateway Octet 3	0~255	R/W	093B	42364				
P09.87	Comm Card Gateway Octet 4	0~255	R/W	093C	42365				

Refer to Appendix B for detailed information and an example on how to set up these parameters. We recommend using Static IP (P09.75=0) and testing the communications between drive and PC/PLC with either an Ethernet crossover cable or a simple Ethernet hub/switch *Do not try to commission Ethernet communications for the first time on a larger, managed network.* 

Set P09.74 = 2: Modbus TCP for Modbus master control.

Once communications have been established, please refer to the serial Modbus section above for all the relevant Command and Status Words.

Appendix B details all the Implicit and Explicit data that can be transferred to and from the GS20(X). Below is a list of the Implicit (I/O messaging) data that will be automatically transferred back and forth between the PLC and drive once the connection is configured.



# GS20A-CM-ENETIP ETHERNET/IP I/O MESSAGING (IMPLICIT MESSAGING)

- Trigger type: Cyclic
- Transport class: 1
- Application behavior: Exclusive owner

Parameter	<b>O</b> → <b>T</b>	<b>T</b> → <b>O</b>
Data size	Fixed	Fixed
Connection type	Multicast, Point to Point	Mulitcast, Point to Point

# GS20A-CM-ENETIP ETHERNET/IP COMMUNICATION PARAMETER

- Input buffer register: In Assembly Instance = 101, Width = 16 bits, Size = 16
- Output buffer register: Out Assembly Instance = 100, Width = 16 bits, Size = 3
- Configuration: Instance = 102, Width = 8 bits, Size = 0

See "GS20A-CM-ENETIP EtherNet/IP Communication Protocol Parameter Address Definitions" on page B-22 for more information.

# PROGRAM EXAMPLES USING AUTOMATION DIRECT PLCs

# MODBUS RTU CLICK PROGRAM EXAMPLE

This example section shows CLICK ladder logic designed to show a method of establishing and monitoring network communications when using two GS20(X) drives with Modbus RTU.



NOTE: The PLC program can be downloaded from the support resources section of the GS20 drive item page on the AutomationDirect website.

CLICK GS20 MODBUSRTU

Main Program(Page 1 of 7)

THIS INFORMATION PROVIDED BY AUTOMATIONDIRECT.COM TECHNICAL SUPPORT IS PROVIDED "AS IS" WITHOUT A GUARANTEE OF ANY KIND.

We do not guarantee that the data is suitable for your particular application, nor do we assume any responsibility for them in your application.

1 (NOP)

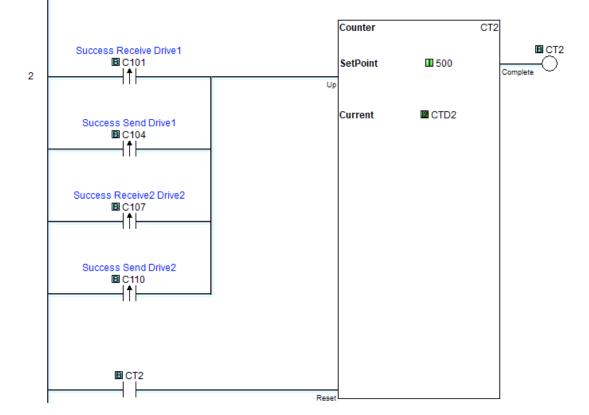
This example section shows network comms using 2 Drives GS20 with Modbus RTU RS485. GS20 with Modbus RTU:

P0.20=1,P0.21=2 (Local) or P0.30=1,P0.31=2 (Remote)

Freq =Comm RS485, Control=Comm RS485

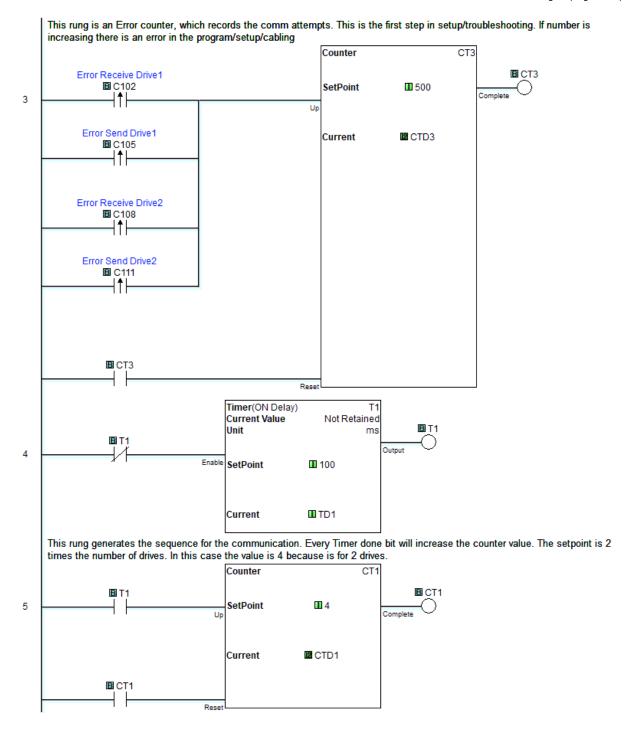
This rung is an success activity counter, which records the comm attempts. This is the first step in setup/troubleshooting. Attempts must be occurring or there is an error in the program/setup/cabling.

The counter will reset after it counts to 500.



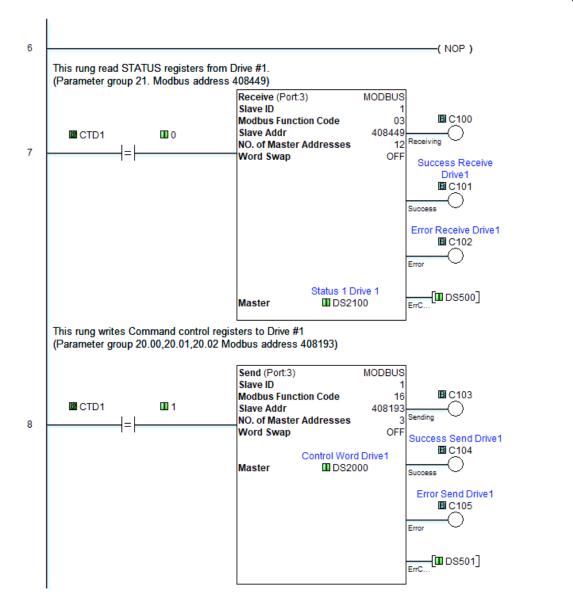


Main Program(Page 2 of 7)



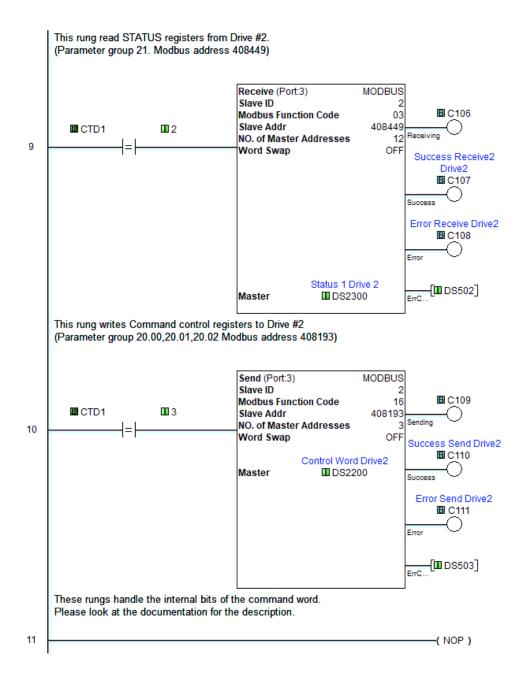
Page 2 of 7 (Total Pages)

Main Program(Page 3 of 7)



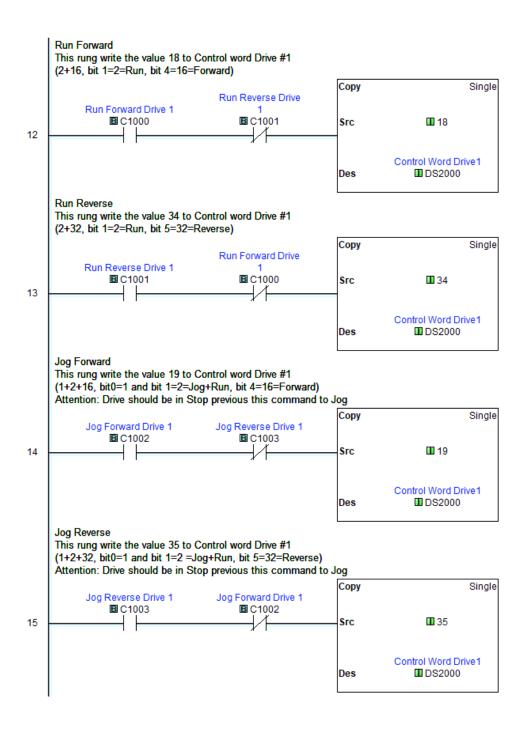
Page 3 of 7 (Total Pages)

Main Program(Page 4 of 7)



Page 4 of 7 (Total Pages)

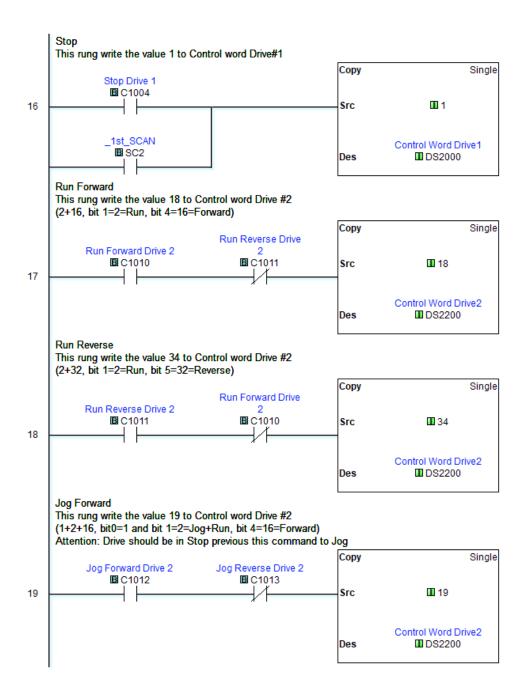
Main Program(Page 5 of 7)



Page 5 of 7 (Total Pages)

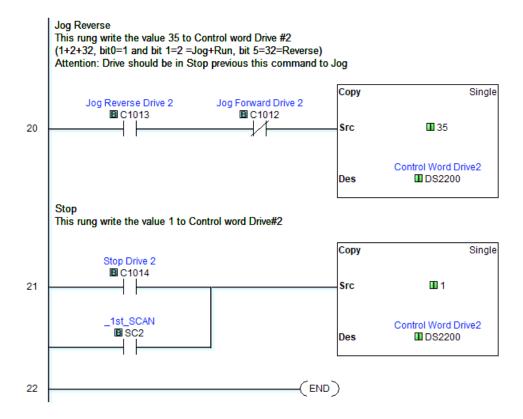


Main Program(Page 6 of 7)



Page 6 of 7 (Total Pages)

Main Program(Page 7 of 7)



Page 7 of 7 (Total Pages)

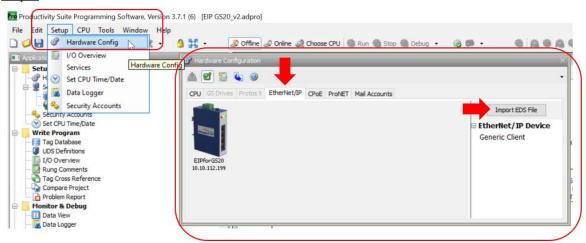
# ETHERNET/IP PRODUCTIVITY PLC EXAMPLE

Use the following example to set up a GS20 drive EtherNet/IP configuration.

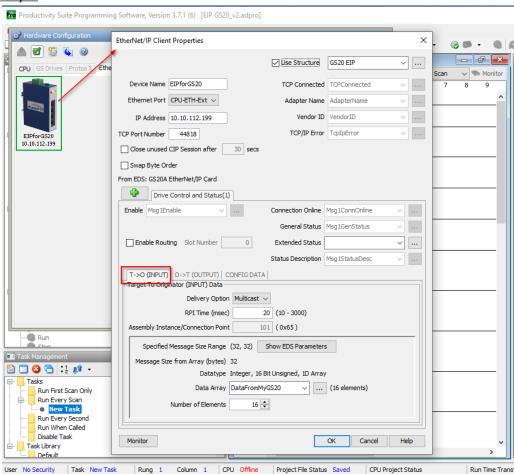
The first steps cover the hardware configuration setup, followed by the ladder logic code. This PLC example uses the GS20 EDS file for easy and quick configuration. The PLC program and EDS file can be downloaded from the GS20 support page.

https://support.automationdirect.com/products/gs20.html

#### Step 1

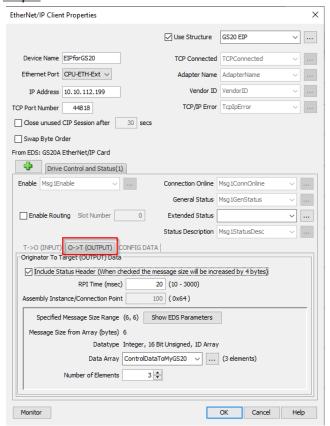


# Step 2

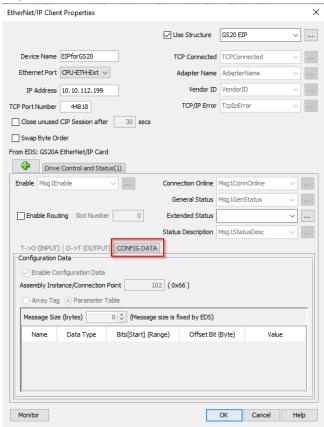


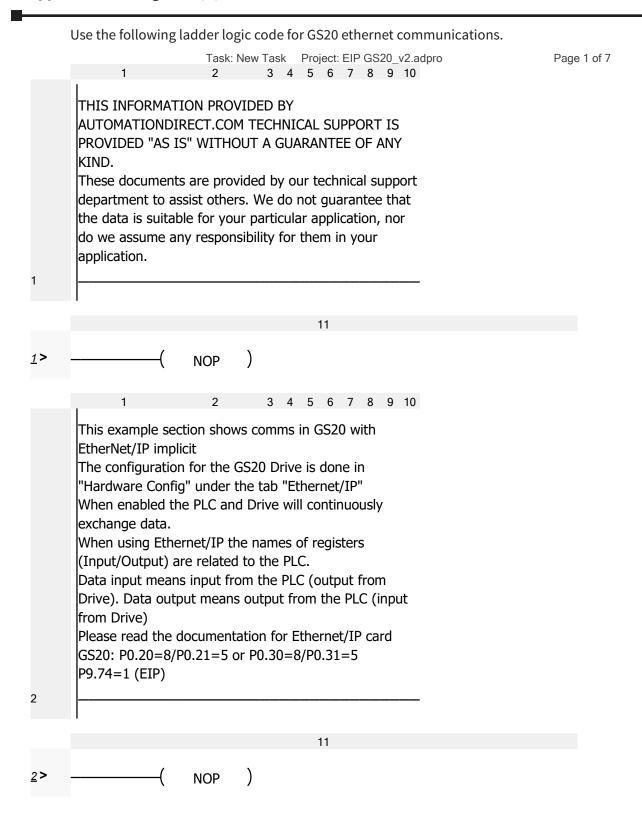


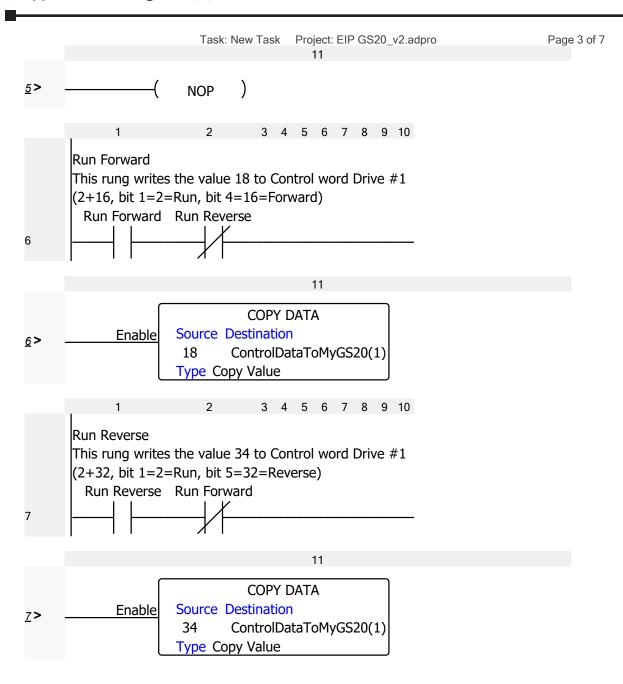
Step 3

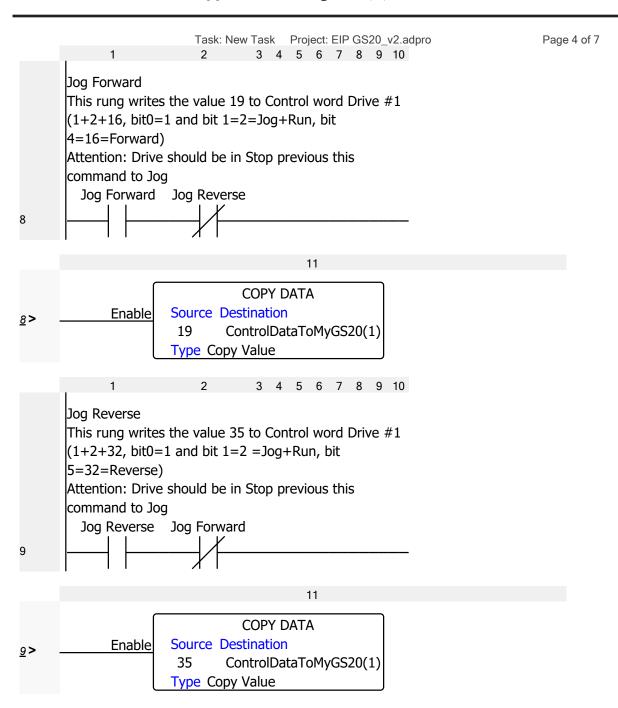


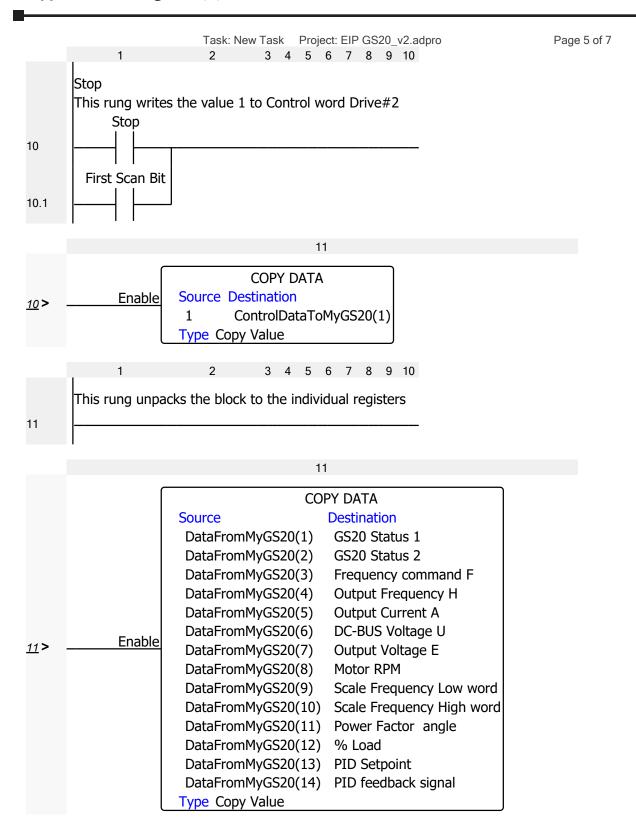
# Step 4

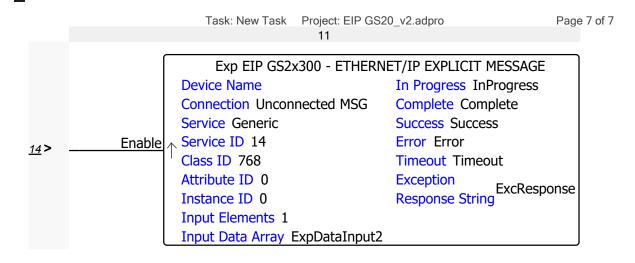












# BLANK PAGE

# SAFE TORQUE OFF FUNCTION



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

ADEL OF CONTENTS
pendix E: Safe Torque Off Function
Introduction
Safe Function Failure Rate
Safe Torque Off Terminal Function Description
Internal STO Circuit Wiring Diagrams
Control Loop Wiring
STO Parameters
Timing Diagram Description
Error Code and Troubleshooting Instructions
Test and Fault Confirmation



# INTRODUCTION

#### SAFE FUNCTION FAILURE RATE

Refer to the table below for relevant safe torque off performance and standards.

Item	Definition	Standard	Performance		
SFF	Safe Torque Off	IEC61508 STO1-SCM: 88 STO2-SCM: 88			
HFT (Type A Subsystem)	Hardware Fault Tolerance	IEC61508	1		
SIL	Safe Integrity Level	IEC61508	SIL 2		
SIL	Sale integrity Level	IEC62061	SILCL 2		
PFH	Average Frequency of Dangerous Failure [h-1]	IEC61508	1.36×10 <sup>-9</sup>		
PFD <sub>av</sub>	Probability of Dangerous Failure on Demand	IEC61508	5.99×10 <sup>-6</sup>		
PTI	Proof Test Interval	IEC61508	1 year		
Category	Category	ISO13849-1	Category 3		
PL	Performance Level	ISO13849-1	d		
MTTF	Mean Time to Dangerous Failure ISO138		High		
DC	Diagnostic Coverage ISO13849-1 Low		Low		
For more information on the above performance levels, please refer to the appropriate standard.					

#### SAFE TOROUE OFF TERMINAL FUNCTION DESCRIPTION

The Safe Torque Off (STO) function turns off the power supplied to the motor through the hardware, so that the motor cannot produce torque. This method of removing power from the motor is considered an emergency power off, also known as "coast to stop."

The Safe Torque Off function utilizes two independent hardware circuits to control the motor current drive signal, and thus turns off the inverter power module output in order to achieve the status of safe stop. In normal E-stop situations, both circuits will be opened (using a dual-channel safety relay, etc.). To restart the drive, the Reset input must be turned ON and the Run command must be cycled from low to high. If only one of the circuits is opened during an E-stop, the drive considers this an STLx fault and power must be cycled to the drive to clear the error.

If unknown STO faults occur, the on-board +24V might be getting shorted to ground (+24V to SCM).

	STO Terminal Function Descriptions				
Terminals	Function	Description			
+24V	When the STO function is not used, you can disable the STO function by shorting STO1 and STO2 with + 24V.	Output voltage range: +24V ± 10% Output voltage capacity: 100 mA			
STO1	Signal input for STO function channel 1	STO1–SCM / STO2–SCM Rated input voltage: +24 VDC ± 10%;			
STO2	Signal input for STO function channel 2	maximum input voltage: +30 VDC ± 10% Rated input current: 6.67 mA ± 10%  STO activation mode			
SCM	Reference ground for STO1 and STO2 signal	Input voltage level: 0 VDC < STO1–SCM and STO2–SCM < 5 VDC  STO response time: ≤ 20 ms (time required for STO1 / STO2 to operate until the drive stops outputting)  STO cut-off mode Input voltage level: 11 VDC < STO1–SCM and STO2–SCM < 30 VDC			



	Operation Conditions Description					
Signal	Channel		STO Input Status			
STO1~SCM		ON	ON	OFF	OFF	х
Signal	STO2~SCM	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	х
Driver Output Status		Ready	STL2 Mode (Torque Output Off)	STL1 Mode (Torque Output Off)	STO Mode (Torque Output Off)	STL3 Mode (Torque Output Off)
Error Disp Keypad	layed on	No error displayed				STL3
Response	Time	n/a	a ≤20ms			
Method of Reset		n/a	Cycle power to drive	Cycle power to drive	Press RESET directly	Cannot reset; Internal Drive failure

#### <u>Definitions</u>

- STO = Channel 1 and 2 operate simultaneously and enter Safe Torque Off
- STL1 = Channel 1 operates
- STL2 = Channel 2 operates
- STL3 = There is an error detected in the internal loop of channel 1 or channel 2
- STO1-SCM/STO2-SCM ON = STO1-SCM/STO2-SCM inputs a power supply > 11VDC
- STO1-SCM/STO2-SCM OFF = STO1-SCM/STO2-SCM inputs a power supply < 5VDC

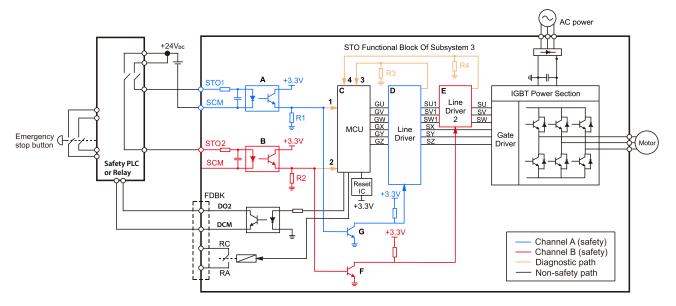
STO alarm is the expected method of Emergency Stop. Both channels open at the same time.

# INTERNAL STO CIRCUIT WIRING DIAGRAMS

The GS20(X) series provides a Safe Torque Off (STO) function. The GS20(X) uses dual-channel STO1 and STO2 signal inputs to turn off IGBT switching, further preventing the generation of motor torque in order to achieve a safe stop.

The GS20(X) Safe Torque Off function meets the following international standards:

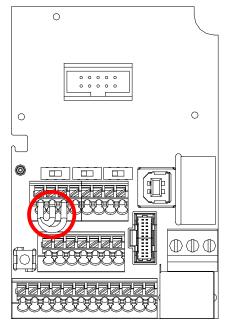
- ISO 13849-1: 2015 Category 3 PL d
- IEC 61508 SIL2
- EN 62061 SIL CL 2
- EN 60204-1 Category 0





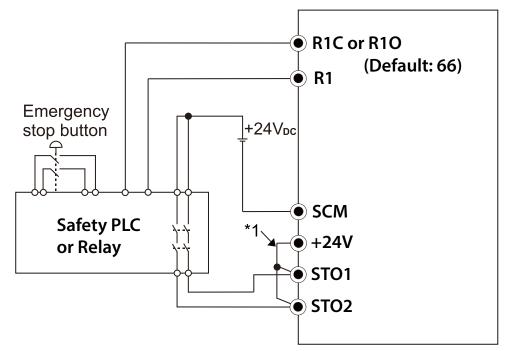
# **CONTROL LOOP WIRING**

The illustration below shows the internal circuit diagram of the safe control loop. The terminals of the safe control loop + 24V-STO1-STO2 are short-circuited together with the jumper wire at the factory.



Refer to the safe control loop wiring diagram below:

- 1) Remove the jumper wire from +24V-STO1-STO2.
- 2) The wiring is shown below. Normally, you must close the ESTOP contact switch, so the drive can output without displaying an error.
- 3) In STO mode, the switch ESTOP is turned on. The drive stops outputting and the keypad displays STO.





NOTE: \*1 is factory jumper wire shorting +24V-STO1-STO2. To use the Safety function, remove this jumper wire. To disable the Safety function, short-circuit +24V-STO1-STO2 with a jumper wire.



#### STO PARAMETERS

Use P06.44 to specify the reset method when an STO alarm occurs.

		<u> </u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
P06.44	STO Latch Selection	♦R/W	062C	41581	
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
	0: STO Latch	0			

1: STO No Latch

Use P06.44 to select STO latch.

- P06.44 = 0: STO Alarm Latch. After you clear the cause of the STO Alarm, use a Reset command to clear the STO Alarm.
- P06.44 = 1: STO Alarm no Latch. After you clear the cause of the STO Alarm, the STO Alarm clears automatically.

All of the STL1–STL3 errors are "Alarm Latch" mode (in STL1–STL3 mode, the P06.44 function is not available).

	<u>Type</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>	
<u>P02.35</u> External Operation Control Selection after Reset and Reboot	♦R/W	0223	40548	
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>			
0: Disable	0			

1: Drive runs if the RUN command remains after reset or reboot.

P02.35 allows the drive to resume running after a reset or reboot if an external control is still commanding it to RUN.

# Setting value 1:

- Situation 1: After the drive is powered up and the external terminal for RUN stays ON, the drive runs.
- Situation 2: After clearing a detected fault and while the external terminal for RUN stays ON, you can run the drive by pressing the RESET key.



NOTE: When Safe Torque Off (STO) alarms STL1 or STL2 are activated, a power cycle is required to reset the drive. When PO2.35 is set to 1, the drive will start on power-up while performing this reset condition.

	<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P02.13 Multi-function Output 1 (R1)	♦R/W	020D	40526
Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
66: SO output logic A	11		
68: SO output logic B			

Use P02.13 to set the STO functions of multi-function terminal R1.

Drive Status	Safety Output
_	NO (P02.13=66)
Normal Run	open
STO	close
STL1~STL3	close

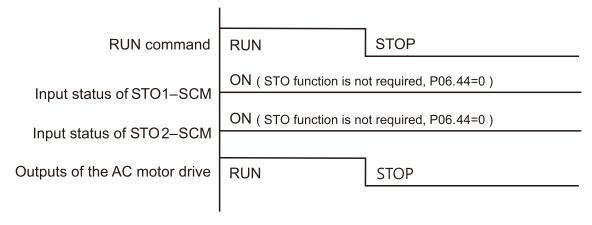


#### **TIMING DIAGRAM DESCRIPTION**

The following timing diagrams show the status of relevant signals under different conditions.

#### **NORMAL OPERATION STATUS**

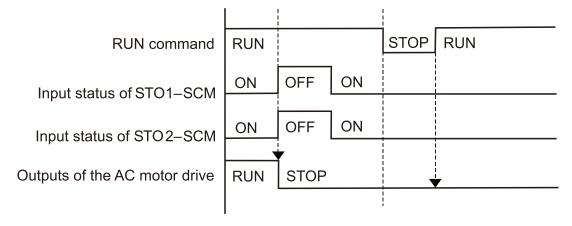
When STO1–SCM and STO2–SCM are ON (STO function is not required), the drive executes Operating or Output Stop according to RUN command.



# STO, P06.44=0, P02.35=0

(External operation control selection after reset / reboot, 0=disable)

When both STO1–SCM and STO2–SCM are OFF during operation (STO function is required), the drive stops outputting when it enters safe mode regardless of whether the RUN command is in ON or OFF status.

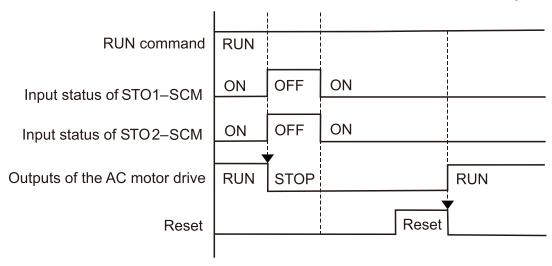




# STO, P06.44=0, P02.35=1

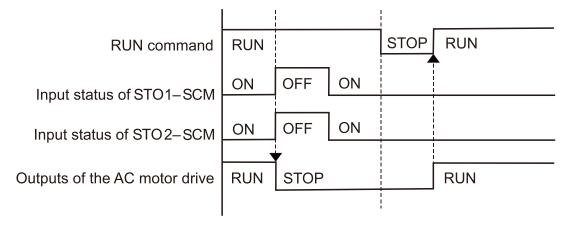
(External operation control selection after reset / reboot, 1= drive runs if the RUN command remains after reset or reboot)

The action is the same as in the previous example; however, because P02.35=1, if the RUN command remains after reset, the drive immediately executes the RUN command again.



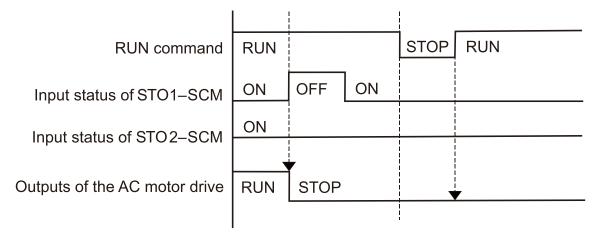
# STO, P06.44=1

When both of STO1–SCM and STO2–SCM are OFF during operation (STO function is required), the drive stops outputting. When the STO1 / STO2 status is restored (ON), the STO alarm clears automatically. The drive outputs when the RUN command is executed again.



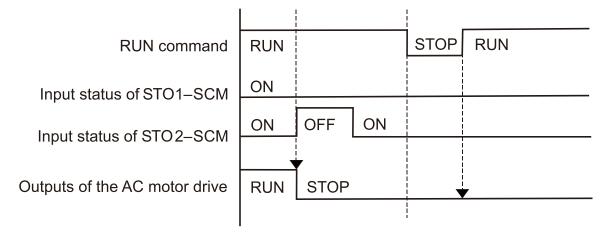
#### STL1, P06.44=0 or 1

When STO1–SCM is OFF during operation (STO function is required) and STO2–SCM is ON (STO function is not required), the drive stops outputting and the keypad shows the STL1 error. However, you cannot reset the STL1 error even if the STO1 status is restored (ON) regardless of the parameter setting. You must cycle the power to reset and to restore the drive to the normal standby state.



#### STL2, P06.44=0 or 1

When STO1–SCM is ON during operation (STO function is not required) and STO2–SCM is OFF (STO function is required), the drive stops outputting and the keypad shows the STL2 error. However, you cannot reset the STL2 error even if the STO2 status is restored (ON) regardless of the parameter setting. You must cycle the power to reset and to restore the drive to the normal standby state.





# **ERROR CODE AND TROUBLESHOOTING INSTRUCTIONS**

# **ERROR CODE DESCRIPTION**

Refer to P06.17–P06.22 for the fault record; the relevant STO error codes are 72/76/77/78. The definition is described below.

		<u>Туре</u>	<u>Hex Addr</u>	<u>Dec Addr</u>
P06.17	Fault Record 1	Read	0611	41554
P06.18	Fault Record 2	Read	0612	41555
P06.19	Fault Record 3	Read	0613	41556
<u>P06.20</u>	Fault Record 4	Read	0614	41557
P06.21	Fault Record 5	Read	0615	41558
<u>P06.22</u>	Fault Record 6	Read	0616	41559
	Range/Units (Format: 16-bit binary)	<u>Default</u>		
	72: STO Loss (SrL1)	0		

76: STO (Sro)

77: STO Loss 2 (SrL2) 78: STO Loss 3 (SrL3)

Error Code	Name	Description
72 (SrL1)	STO Loss 1	STO1–SCM1 internal loop detection error
76 (SrO)	Safe Torque Off	Safe Torque Off function active
77 (SrL2)	STO Loss 2	STO2–SCM2 internal loop detection error
78 (SrL3)	STO Loss 3	STO1–SCM1 and STO2–SCM2 internal loop detection error

#### **TROUBLESHOOTING INSTRUCTIONS**

Refer to the following instructions for troubleshooting when STO / STL1 / STL2 / STL3 appear on the keypad (refer to Fault Codes in Chapter 6 for details).

	STO Fault Codes					
ID Number	Keypad Display	Description				
		STO1–SCM1 internal loop detection error.				
		Cause	Corrective Action			
		STO1 and SCM1 short circuit lines are not connected.	Re-connect the short circuit line.			
72	72 SrL 1	Hardware failure	After you make sure all the wiring is correct, if STL1 fault still exists after cycling the power, contact AutomationDirect technical support			
		Poor connection of the IO card	Check if the PIN of the IO card is broken.     Check if the IO card connects to the control board correctly, and if the screws are tightened well.			
		The IO card does not match the version of the control board	Contact AutomationDirect technical support.			

	STO Fault Codes (continued)							
ID Number	Keypad Display		Description					
		Safe Torque Off function active.						
		Cause	Corrective Action					
		The switch action of STO1/SCM1 and STO2/SCM2 (OPEN)	Reset the switch (ON) and cycle the power.					
76	5ro	Poor connection of the IO card	Check if the PIN of the IO card is broken.     Check if the IO card connects to the control board correctly, and if the screws are tightened well.					
		The IO card does not match the version of the control board	Contact AutomationDirect technical support.					
		STO2–SCM2 internal loop detectio	n error.					
		Cause	Corrective Action					
		STO2 and SCM2 short circuit lines are not connected	Re-connect the short circuit line.					
77	5rL2	Hardware failure	After you make sure all the wiring is correct, if STL2 fault still exists after cycling the power, contact AutomationDirect technical support.					
		Poor connection of the IO card	Check if the PIN of the IO card is broken.     Check if the IO card connects to the control board correctly, and if the screws are tightened well.					
		The IO card does not match the version of the control board	Contact AutomationDirect technical support.					
		STO1–SCM1 and STO2–SCM2 inter	rnal loop detection error.					
		Cause	Corrective Action					
		STO1 and SCM1, or STO2 and SCM2 short circuit lines are not connected	Re-connect the short circuit line.					
78	5rL3	Hardware failure	After you make sure all the wiring is correct, if STL3 fault still exists after cycling the power, contact AutomationDirect technical support.					
		Poor connection of the IO card	Check if the PIN of the IO card is broken.     Check if the IO card connects to the control board correctly, and if the screws are tightened well.					
		The IO card does not match the version of the control board	Contact AutomationDirect technical support.					



#### **TEST AND FAULT CONFIRMATION**

After wiring the STO circuit in accordance with the wiring diagram, follow the steps below to verify that the STO and related detection functions work normally.

- 1) When the drive is powered on, make sure that the STO1–SCM and STO2–SCM voltage falls between 11–30 VDC. At this time, the drive should enter Standby mode and wait for RUN command. There is no error displayed on the keypad.
- 2) Press RUN on the keypad and use the emergency button or other method to make the STO1–SCM and STO2–SCM voltage fall between 0–5 VDC. At the same time, after the output frequency is reached, the drive should enter Torque Stop mode STO and stop outputting voltage. The keypad displays the STO error, and the response time of the STO1 and STO2 signals to cause the drive to stop outputting voltage should be ≤ 20 ms. Then restore the STO1–SCM and STO2–SCM voltage to 11–30 VDC, and press RESET button on the keypad to clear the STO error. The drive should enter Standby mode and wait for RUN command.
- 3) Press RUN on the keypad and use the emergency button or other method to make the STO1–SCM voltage fall between 0–5 VDC, and the STO2–SCM voltage remain between 11–30 VDC after the output frequency is reached. At this time, the drive should enter Torque Stop mode STL1 and stop outputting voltage. The keypad displays the STL1 error, and the response time of STO1 signals to cause the drive to stop outputting voltage should be ≤ 20 ms. Then restore the STO1–SCM voltage to 11–30 VDC. However, pressing RESET button on the keypad cannot clear the STL1 error. You must cycle the power to the drive. Make sure that the STO1–SCM and STO2–SCM voltage falls between 11–30 VDC and then cycle the power to the drive, then the STL1 error is cleared. The drive should enter Standby mode and wait for RUN command.
- 4) Press RUN on the keypad and use the emergency button or other method to make the STO2–SCM voltage fall between 0–5 VDC, and the STO1–SCM voltage remain between 11–30 VDC after the output frequency is reached. At this time, the drive should enter Torque Stop mode STL2 and stop outputting voltage. The keypad displays the STL2 error, and the response time of the STO2 signals to cause the drive to stop outputting voltage should be ≤ 20 ms. Then restore the STO2–SCM voltage to 11–30 VDC. However, pressing RESET button on the keypad cannot clear the STL2 error. You must cycle the power to the drive. Make sure that the STO1–SCM and STO2–SCM voltage falls between 11–30 VDC and then cycle the power to the drive, then the STL2 error is cleared. The drive should enter Standby mode and wait for RUN command.
- 5) If you can conduct these four steps normally in sequence with no other error, then the Safe Torque Off function loop is normal. However, if you get a different result or if STL3 occurs, then the Safe Torque Off function loop does not work normally. Refer to the Error Code and Troubleshooting section for details.

# BLANK PAGE

### PID CONTROL



TABLE OF CONTENTS

Appendix F: PID Control
Function of PID Control
What Does PID Control Accomplish?
PID Control Analogy
Common Applications for PID Control
Definition of PID Loop "Directions"
Forward-Acting PID Loop (Heating Loop) (Negative-Feedback Loop)
Reverse-Acting PID Loop (Cooling Loop) (Positive-Feedback Loop)
PID Control Overview
Concept of GS20(X) PID Control & Tuning
Proportional Gain (P)
Integral Time (I)
Derivative Value (D)
Proportional Integral Control (PI)
Proportional Derivative Control (PD)
Proportional Integral Derivative Control (PID)
Tuning Example for PID Control
<b>DURApulse</b> GS20/GS20-GS2mode Parameters Involved in PID Control



#### **FUNCTION OF PID CONTROL**

GS20(X) series AC drives can be used to control an automated process by the Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) control method.



NOTE: A PID Configuration Spreadsheet tool is available for download from the drive item page support resources section.

#### WHAT DOES PID CONTROL ACCOMPLISH?

The primary benefit of PID control is that it acheives and maintains the desired steady-state condition of a process better and more smoothly than does ON-OFF control.

The GS20(X) drive PID algorithm constantly assesses the amount and rate of change of the quantity being controlled (Process Variable) and its deviation (Process Error) from the desired steady-state value (Setpoint). The GS20(X) drive then variably adjusts its frequency output as much or as little as needed to keep the Process Variable as close as possible to the Setpoint. Simple ON-OFF control systems, on the other hand, continually bounce back and forth above and below the Setpoint value, but cannot maintain the Process Variable at the Setpoint value.

#### PID CONTROL ANALOGY

PID controllers are all around us. Many times we don't realize that we are the PID controller in a control loop. For example, the driver of a car is the PID controller for the car's speed.

#### PID Control System Variables:

- Desired Speed ≈ Setpoint
- Actual Speed ≈ Process Variable
- Gas Pedal ≈ Control Variable
- Speedometer ≈ Feedback

<u>Proportional Control</u>: The farther away you are from your Desired Speed, the more you press the gas pedal. If you did this starting from a stand-still, you would floor it and probably shoot far past the Desired Speed. Once the speed "settled in," you would never hold exactly at your Desired Speed because the difference between Desired and Actual Speed would get very small and you only have so much control over the pedal and your foot; not enough to hold the perfect speed consistently. So, Proportional Control adjusts the output based on the <u>difference</u> between the Setpoint and Process Variable much more accurately in a fine-tuned way.

<u>Integral Control</u>: If your Desired Speed is 70mph and your car consistently goes 69mph, you will realize that you need to press the gas pedal a little more (to overcome wind resistance, a hill, etc.). The longer you are under the Desired Speed, the more gas you give the car. That is fundamentally what Integral Control does; adjust the output based on *how long* the system is away from the setpoint.

<u>Derivative Control</u>: In the situation above, assume that you start going up a hill. The car's Actual Speed gets farther away from the Desired Speed, so the Proportional Control makes you press the gas pedal more. The longer the speed stays below setpoint, Integral Control makes you press the gas even more. Now assume that your car tops the hill and starts going downhill. Your speed suddenly gets faster (the error between Desired Speed and Actual Speed), so Proportional causes you to slightly let off the gas. But Integral still keeps adding to the pedal (since you still haven't reached Desired Speed). Your internal Derivative Control sees that you are rapidly approaching the Desired Speed, so you begin to let off the gas quickly. That is Derivative Control; it adds or subtracts to the Control Variable based on *how quickly* the system is approaching (or leaving) the setpoint.

**Appendix F: PID Control** 

#### COMMON APPLICATIONS FOR PID CONTROL

- 1) Flow control: A flow sensor is used to feed back the flow rate in a pipe, and the GS20(X) drive PID adjusts its output frequency to the pump that forces the liquid or gas throught that pipe.
- 2) Level control: A level sensor is used to feed back the liquid level in a resevoir or tank, and the GS20(X) drive PID adjusts its output frequency to the pump that fills or empties that tank.
- 3) Pressure control: A pressure sensor is used to feed back the pressure in a tank, and the GS20(X) drive PID adjusts its output frequency to the pump that pressurizes or vacuums that tank.
- 4) Speed control: A speed sensor is used to feed back the shaft speed of a motor or machine driven by that motor, and the GS20(X) drive PID adjusts its output frequency to that motor.
- 5) Temperature control: A thermocouple or thermistor is used to feed back the temperature of an area or device, and the GS20(X) drive PID adjusts its output frequency to the fan that affects that temperature.

#### **DEFINITION OF PID LOOP "DIRECTIONS"**



Please note that the following nomenclature describes how the GS20(X) PID system operates, which may differ from the operation of some other PID systems.

#### FORWARD-ACTING PID LOOP (HEATING LOOP) (NEGATIVE-FEEDBACK LOOP)

The terms "Forward-Acting," "Direct-Acting," "Heating," and "Negative-Feedback" are used to describe a PID loop that can be used to control processes such as pressure, heating, and flow (among others).

- Greater Output Frequency (Hz) drives the Process Variable (PV) <u>upward</u> toward the Setpoint (SP)
- GS20(X) drive frequency output increases if the Process Error is negative (SP>PV)

#### REVERSE-ACTING PID LOOP (COOLING LOOP) (POSITIVE-FEEDBACK LOOP)

The terms "Reverse-Acting," "Cooling," and "Positive-Feedback" are used to describe a PID loop that can be used to control applications such as cooling.

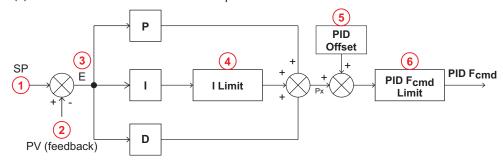
- Greater Output Frequency (Hz) drives the Process Variable (PV) <u>downward</u> toward the Setpoint (SP)
- GS20(X) drive frequency output increases if the Process Error is positive (SP<PV)



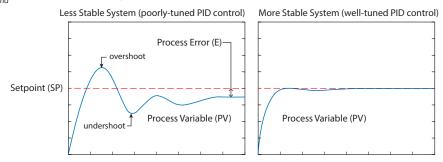
#### PID CONTROL OVERVIEW

PID control is a closed output and feedback loop for the purpose of automatically controlling a portion of a process to a specific condition by utilizing a target setpoint and the process's actual condition as feedback to the controller. You determine the setpoint and let the system reach that setpoint using the process's conditional feedback and the PID control system.

- P = Proportional control (also known as "Gain")
- I = Integral control (also known as "Reset")
- D = Derivative control (also known as "Rate")
- Process Variable (PV) = the quantity being measured and controlled
- Setpoint (SP) (also known as Target Value) = the desired value of the Process Variable
- Error (E) = the difference between the Setpoint and the Process Variable



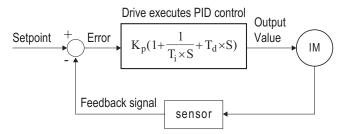
- 1) Setpoint: -100% to +100% (PID Setpoint Gain + PID Setpoint Offset)
- 2) Feedback: -100% to +100% (Feedback Gain)
- 3) Error: -100% to +100% (in percent change)
- 4) I Limit: 0~150% (Upper Limit for Integral Time P08.04)
- 5) PID Offset: P08.16 determines how the PID Offset will be controlled; by P08.17, or by an Analog Input (P03.00, P03.01)
- 6) PID F<sub>cmd</sub> Limit: See P01.10, P01.11



Since a PID controller relies only on the measured Process Variable, instead of knowledge of the underlying process, it is applicable to a broad variety of system processes. By tuning the three parameters of the model, a PID controller can deal with specific process requirements. The response of the controller can be described in terms of its responsiveness to an error, the degree to which the system overshoots a setpoint, and the degree of any system oscillation. The use of the PID algorithm does not guarantee optimal control of the system or even its stability. Some applications may require using only one or two terms to provide the appropriate system control. This is achieved by setting the other parameters to zero. A PID controller is called a PI, PD, P, or I controller in the absence of the other respective control actions. PI controllers are fairly common, since Derivative action is sensitive to measurement noise, whereas the absence of an Integral term may prevent the system from reaching its target value.

**Appendix F: PID Control** 

### CONCEPT OF GS20(X) PID CONTROL & TUNING



 $K_p$ : Proportional Gain (P)  $T_i$ : Integral Time (I)  $T_d$ : Derivative Value (D) S: Operator

When *GS20(X) drive PID is enabled by P08.00 [PID Action/Mode]*, P08.65 "reflects" the PID Setpoint Source determined by what is set in P00.20 (Remote) or P00.30 (Local), and what Mode the Drive is in, i.e. Remote or Local Mode. PID control operates with the feedback signal as reflected by P08.65 either 0~10V voltage or 4~20mA current.

#### PROPORTIONAL GAIN (P)

The first parameter of GS20(X) PID control is <u>Proportional Gain (P08.01)</u>.

The GS20(X) drive's frequency output is proportional to the Process Error (when the GS20(X) is configured for PID control). If only the Proportional Gain control component is used, the controller will not be able to get the Process Variable to exactly match the Setpoint at steady-state.

For a given process, if the Proportional Gain value is set too low, the control action will be too sluggish. If the Proportional Gain value is set too high, the control action will be unstable. To find the correct setting for Proportional Gain, set the Integral Time (I) and Derivative Value (D) to zero (0). Begin tuning the process with a low Proportional Gain value, and increase the Proportional value until the system becomes unstable. When instability is reached, reduce the Proportional value slightly until the system becomes stable (smaller values reduce system gain).

#### INTEGRAL TIME (I)

The second parameter of GS20(X) PID control is <u>Integral Time (P08.02)</u>.

The GS20(X) drive's frequency output compensation due to the integral component is proportional to the integral of the Process Error. To eliminate the steady-state Process Error, an "integral component" needs to be added to the controller.

The Integral Time (I) decides the relation between integral component and Process Error. The integral component will be increased even if the error is small. It gradually increases the controller output to eliminate the error until it is 0.

Begin tuning with a higher number for Integral Time (100.0 is max; 1.0 is default), and slowly move to a smaller number until you reach the setpoint with minimized overshoot/undershoot. Tuning is normally done utilizing the GSoft2 software scope function (or an oscilloscope) to monitor the Process Variable as you incrementally change the Integral Time value until the Setpoint is satisfactorily maintained.

- Overshoot: The Process Variable moves further past the Setpoint than desired.
- Undershoot: The Process Variable does not reach the desired Setpoint.

Refer to <u>"Tuning Example for PID Control" on page F–7</u> of this appendix for more PID tuning information.



#### DERIVATIVE VALUE (D)

The third parameter of GS20(X) PID control is *Derivative Value (P08.03)*.

The GS20(X) drive's frequency output compensation due to the derivative component is proportional to the derivative of the Process Error. Derivative Value (D)control is performed based on the quickness of changes in the Process Error.

When the Proportional Gain (P) and Integral Time (I) control components are set to eliminate the Process Error so that the system runs at steady state, outside forces may suddenly cause oscillation or instability within the system. Without a Derivative Value component, the control output may be too sluggish to quickly respond to these sudden changes. The derivative component can suppress these effects by acting before the error occurs.

Begin tuning with a high Derivative Value and reduce the value to the point of system instability. Then increase the Derivative Value until the control output regains stability. Stability can be tested by moving between two wide-spread setpoint values.



Since Derivative Control is performed based on sudden changes in Process Error, it is a very sensitive control. Therefore, it may also react to extraneous signals and noise, and can easily lead to unstable system control. Derivative control is not normally required for the control of processes such as flow, pressure and temperature.

Refer to <u>"Tuning Example for PID Control" on page F-7</u> of this appendix for more PID tuning information.

#### PROPORTIONAL INTEGRAL CONTROL (PI)

When processes are controlled by Proportional Gain only, Process Error cannot be eliminated entirely. Proportional + Integral control (PI) can be used to eliminate Process Error incurred by the targeted value changes and the constant external disturbances. However, if the I action is excessively powerful, it will delay the responding correction, and will allow unstable system operation.

#### PROPORTIONAL DERIVATIVE CONTROL (PD)

In deciding when to use Proportional-Derivative Control, we need to understand how the system would react as a Proportional-Integral-Derivative system. When a Process Error due to a disturbance in the process occurs in a controlled system, the system sees a greater load than the derivative has provided energy to control. If that Process Error is small, the system PV can oscillate if the Proportional Gain and the Integral Time are being applied to the system too often within a small length of time. To prevent this type of system reaction, the use of Proportional and Derivative (PD) alone may be warranted. The use of Proportional Gain *and* the feed-forward action of the Derivative Value can result in a faster-acting operation to stabilize the system.

#### PROPORTIONAL INTEGRAL DERIVATIVE CONTROL (PID)

When choosing to use Proportional-Integral-Derivative (sometimes called PID) control, the Integral Time is utilized to provide better control of the Process Error while the Derivative Value is used to restrain PV oscillation.



#### **TUNING EXAMPLE FOR PID CONTROL**

The PID settings should be adjusted, or "tuned," with the controlled process in actual operation while monitoring the actual Process Variable. The tuning can be done using the GSoft2 software scope function, or with an oscilloscope.

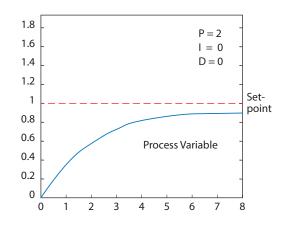
We recommend starting by first adjusting the Proportion Gain only, with the Integral Time and Derivative Value set to zero. The following hypothetical example illustrates PID tuning with settings as shown:

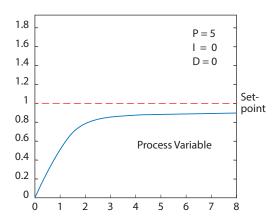
- P = Proportional Gain = GS20(X) drive parameter P08.01,
- I = Integral Time = GS20(X) drive parameter P08.02,
- D = Derivative Value = GS20(X) drive parameter P08.03.

<u>Proportional Gain</u>: Adjust the P setting so that the PV response is neither too sluggish, nor too fast, and without excessive overshoot or undershoot. (Process error cannot be eliminated by P)

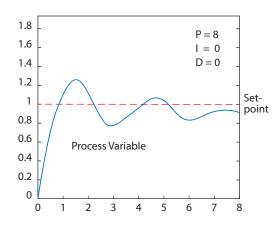
Sluggish PV response; process error







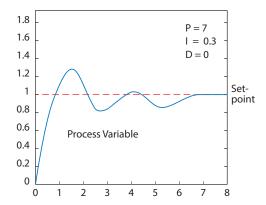
Overshoot & undershoot; process error

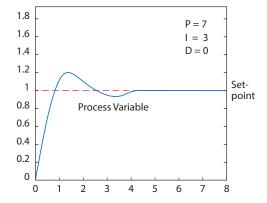


(Example continued next page)

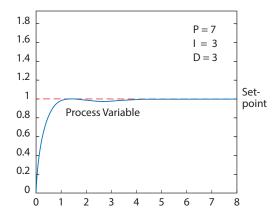
#### PID Tuning Example (continued)

<u>Integral Time</u>: Adjust the I setting to minimize over/undershoot, and to eliminate the process error.





<u>Derivative Value</u>: Adjusting the D setting may not be neccessary for all processes, but it can be particularly helpful in reducing over/undershoot and instability that may be caused by sudden changes in the system input variable.





### **DURAPULSE GS20/GS20-GS2MODE PARAMETERS INVOLVED IN PID CONTROL**

The following GS20(X) AC drive parameters are often involved in setting up PID control.



NOTE: The information provided herein is applicable only to the PID function. For fully detailed parameter information and for the complete set of parameters, please refer to "Chapter 4: AC Drive Parameters."

	DURApulse GS20(X) & GS2 PID Para	meter Com	parisons – Summary
	GS20(X) PID Parameter	G	S20-GS2 Mode PID Parameter
P08.00	Terminal selection of PID feedback	P7.00	Input Terminal for PID Feedback
P08.01	Proportional gain (P)	P7.20	Proportional Control
P08.02	Integral time (I)	P7.21	Integral Control
P08.03	Differential time (D)	P7.22	Derivative Control
P08.04	Upper limit of integral control	P7.23	Upper Bound for Integral Control
P08.05	PID output command limit (positive limit)	P7.25	PID Output Frequency Limit
P08.06	PID feedback value by communication protocol	n/a	
P08.07	PID delay time	P7.24	Derivative Filter Time Constant
P08.08	Feedback signal detection time	P7.26	Feedback Signal Detection Time
P08.09	Feedback signal fault treatment	P7.27	PID Feedback Loss
P08.10	Sleep frequency	n/a	
P08.11	Wake-up frequency	n/a	
P08.12	Sleep time	n/a	
P08.13	PID feedback signal error deviation level	P3.18	PID Deviation Level
P08.14	PID feedback signal error deviation detection time	P3.19	PID Deviation Time
P08.15	PID feedback signal filter time	n/a	
P08.16	PID compensation selection	n/a	
P08.17	PID compensation	n/a	
P08.18	Sleep mode function setting	n/a	
P08.19	Wake-up integral limit	n/a	
P08.20	PID mode selection	n/a	
P08.21	Enable PID to change the operation direction	n/a	
P08.22	Wake-up delay time	n/a	
P08.23	PID control flag	n/a	
P08.26	PID output command limit (reverse limit)	n/a	
P08.27	Acceleration / deceleration time for PID command	n/a	
P08.29	Frequency base corresponding to 100.00% PID	n/a	
P08.31	Proportional gain 2	n/a	
P08.32	Integral time 2	n/a	
P08.33	Differential time 2	n/a	
P08.65	PID target value source	P7.02	PID Setpoint Source
P08.66	PID target value setting	n/a	
P08.67	Master and auxiliary reverse running cutoff frequency	n/a	
P08.68	PID deviation limit	n/a	
P08.69	Integral separation level	n/a	
P08.70	Smart start-up level	n/a	
P08.71	Smart start-up frequency command	n/a	
P08.72	Smart start-up acceleration time	n/a	
P08.75	PID2 parameter switch condition	n/a	
P08.76	PID2 parameter switch deviation 1	n/a	
P08.77	PID2 parameter switch deviation 2	n/a	
P08.78	Allowed reverse running time after start-up	n/a	
n/a	Use GS20 PLC to program this function	P7.01	PV 100% Value



DURAPULSE GS20(X) & GS2 PID Parameter Comparisons (continued)						
	GS20(X) PID Parameter		GS	20-GS2 Mode PID Parameter		
n/a	Use GS20 PLC to program this function		♦ P7.10	Keypad PID Setpoint		
n/a	Use GS20 PLC to program this function		♦ P7.11	PID Multi-setpoint 1		
n/a	Use GS20 PLC to program this function		♦ P7.12	PID Multi-setpoint 2		
n/a	Use GS20 PLC to program this function		♦ P7.13	PID Multi-setpoint 3		
n/a	Use GS20 PLC to program this function		♦ P7.14	PID Multi-setpoint 4		
n/a	Use GS20 PLC to program this function		♦ P7.15	PID Multi-setpoint 5		
n/a	Use GS20 PLC to program this function		♦ P7.16	PID Multi-setpoint 6		
n/a	Use GS20 PLC to program this function		♦ P7.17	PID Multi-setpoint 7		
P00.04	User Display (Can be set to display PID values)		♦ P8.00	User display		
P00.03	Start-up display Selection		n/a			
P00.25	User-defined characteristics (COEFF ATT)		n/a			
P00.26	User-defined maximum value (COEFF MAX)		n/a			
P00.27	User-defined value (COEFF SET)		n/a			
P02.01 - P02.07	Multi function inputs selections: 71: Disable PID function, force PID output return to 0 72: Disable PID function, retain the output value before disabled 73: Force PID integral gain return to 0, disable integral 74: Reverse PID feedback		P03.02 - P03.05	Multi function inputs selections: 03: Multi-Speed/PID SP Bit 1 04: Multi-Speed/PID SP Bit 2 05: Multi-Speed/PID SP Bit 3 17: PID Disable (N.O.) 18: PID Disable (N.C.)		
P02.13, P02.16, P02.17	Multi function outputs selections: 15: PID feedback error (P08.13, P08.14)		P03.11 - P03.12	Discrete Output Config 10: PID Deviation Alarm		
P03.00, P03.01	Multi function analog input selections: 4: PID target value 5: PID feedback signal 13: PID compensation value		P04.00	Frequency config to Al. 02: Freq by Al 0-10V 03: Freq by Al 4-20mA 04: Freq by Al 0-20mA 05: Freq by RS-485		
P03.20	Multi function Analog output selections. 0: Output frequency 1: Frequency command 9: Al1 10: Al2 21: RS-485		P04.11	Analog Output Config. 02: PV		

## **GS2** TO **GS20** CONVERSION



TABLE OF CONTENTS	
Appendix G: GS2 to GS20 Conversion	
Replacement of GS2 Drives with GS20	
Step 1: Choosing a Compatible GS20 Model	
Step 2: Reviewing the Mounting Dimension Differences	
Step 3: Reviewing the Fusing Guidelines	
Step 4: Reviewing the Main Power Wiring Specifications	
Step 5: Reviewing the Control Wiring Specifications	
Step 6: Review GS2 Accessories	
Step 7: Converting Parameter Structure and GS2 Mode (Optional)	
Step 8: Converting Your GS2 GSoft Parameter File to a GS20 GSoft2 File	



#### REPLACEMENT OF GS2 DRIVES WITH GS20

The GS20 drive series can be used to replace any GS2 model drive. This appendix will detail the hardware and software changes that need to be considered before converting an existing GS2 drive application to a GS20 drive application. The GS20 drive provides many additional features and functions over the GS2 drive. However, the GS20 drive can be converted to "GS2 mode" which will convert the parameter set to be virtually identical to a GS2 drive.

The following sections will guide you through the process of converting to GS20:

- 1) Choosing a compatible GS20 model
- 2) Reviewing the mounting dimension differences
- 3) Reviewing the fusing guidelines
- 4) Reviewing the Main wiring specifications
- 5) Reviewing the Control wiring specifications
- 6) Reviewing GS2 accessories
- 7) Converting Parameter structure and GS2 mode (optional)
- 8) Converting your GS2 GSoft parameter file to a GS20 GSoft2 file



GS2





#### STEP 1: CHOOSING A COMPATIBLE GS20 MODEL

Use the following reference chart to identify the appropriate GS20 model that should be used to replace an existing GS2 model. Compatible models provide equivalent or higher output amp ratings for variable torque modes.



NOTE: GS2-20P5, GS2-21P0, GS2-22P0, and GS2-23P0 <u>single-phase</u> applications MUST use the applicable <u>GS21</u> model to ensure adequate rated output current. A 3-phase GS23-2xxx drive is only rated for approximately 50% of the rated 3-phase output current when used with a single phase input.

		GS2 to GS20 Co	ompatibility	
GS2 Model		GS2 Output VT Amp Rating	Compatible GS20 Model	GS20 Output VT Amp Rating
GS2-10P2		1.6	GS21-10P2	1.8
GS2-10P5		2.5	GS21-10P5	2.7
GS2-11P0		4.2	GS21-11P0	5.5
GS2-20P5	Single Phase	2.5	GS21-20P5	3.2
G32-20P3	Three Phase	2.5	GS23-20P5	3.2
GS2-21P0	Single Phase	5.0	GS21-21P0	5.0
G32-21P0	Three Phase	5.0	GS23-21P0	5.0
GS2-22P0	Single Phase	7.0	GS21-22P0	8.5
G32-22P0	Three Phase	7.0	GS23-22P0	8.5
GS2-23P0	Single Phase	10.0	GS21-23P0	12.5
G32-23PU	Three Phase	10.0	GS23-23P0	12.5
GS2-25P0		17.0	GS23-25P0	19.5
GS2-27P5		25.0	GS23-27P5	27.0
GS2-41P0		3.0	GS23-41P0	3.0
GS2-42P0		4.0	GS23-42P0	4.6
GS2-43P0		5.0	GS23-43P0	6.5
GS2-45P0		8.2	GS23-45P0	10.5
GS2-47P5		13.0	GS23-47P5	15.7
GS2-4010		18.0	GS23-4010	20.5
GS2-51P0		1.7	GS23-51P0	2.1
GS2-52P0		3.0	GS23-52P0	3.6
GS2-53P0		4.2	GS23-53P0	5.0
GS2-55P0		6.6	GS23-55P0	8.0
GS2-57P5		9.9	GS23-57P5	11.5
GS2-5010		12.2	GS23-5010	15.0



#### STEP 2: REVIEWING THE MOUNTING DIMENSION DIFFERENCES

Compatible GS20 frame sizes are different from the equivalent GS2 drive. All GS20 models are smaller in height and width than the equivalent GS2 model, however some GS20 models may be up to 12mm deeper.

If your existing GS2 drive is panel mounted, new mounting holes will need to be installed for GS20 as the footprints are not the same. Refer to the GS20 dimension drawings in Chapter 2 for exact dimensions of mounting holes. GS20 also offers a mounting plate for top entry/exit and a mounting kit for dinrail. See Appendix A: Accessories for details.

Use the following chart to quickly identify the dimension differences in the comparable models.



NOTE: Ensure the depth of the compatible GS20 model will fit in the existing location for replacement. Models noted with an asterisk (\*) in the table below are deeper than their GS2 counterparts.

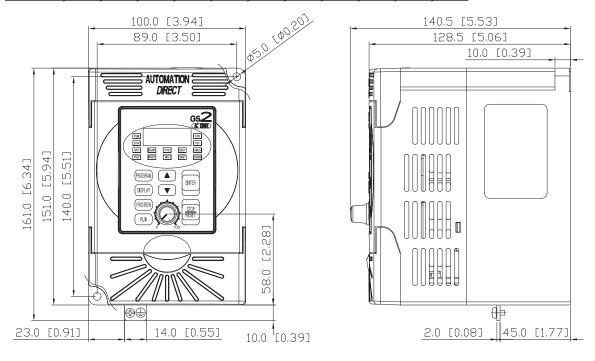
GS2 to GS20 Dimensions Comparison									
(Units = mm)									
GS2 Model		GS2 Height	GS2 Width	GS2 Depth	GS20 Model	GS20 Height	GS20 Width	GS20 Depth	
GS2-10P2		161	100	140.5	GS21-10P2	128	68	96	
GS2-10P5		161	100	140.5	GS21-10P5	128	68	125	
GS2-11P0		161	100	140.5	GS21-11P0*	157	87	152	
GS2-20P5	Single Phase	161	100	140.5	GS21-20P5	128	68	125	
G32-20P3	Three Phase	161	100	140.5	GS23-20P5	128	68	110	
GS2-21P0	Single Phase	161	100	140.5	GS21-21P0*	142	72	143	
G32-2 IPU	Three Phase	161	100	140.5	GS23-21P0*	128	68	143	
CC2 22D0	Single Phase	161	100	140.5	GS21-22P0*	157	87	152	
GS2-22P0	Three Phase	161	100	140.5	GS23-22P0	142	72	143	
CC2 22D0	Single Phase	235	125	189.5	GS21-23P0	157	87	152	
GS2-23P0	Three Phase	235	125	189.5	GS23-23P0	157	87	152	
GS2-25P0		235	125	189.5	GS23-25P0	157	87	152	
GS2-27P5		235	125	189.5	GS23-27P5	207	109	154	
GS2-41P0		161	100	140.5	GS23-41P0*	128	68	143	
GS2-42P0		161	100	140.5	GS23-42P0*	142	72	143	
GS2-43P0		161	100	140.5	GS23-43P0* 157		87	152	
GS2-45P0		235	125	189.5	GS23-45P0	157	87	152	
GS2-47P5		235	125	189.5	GS23-47P5	207	109	154	
GS2-4010		235	125	189.5	GS23-4010	207	109	154	
GS2-51P0		161	100	140.5	GS23-51P0*	128	68	143	
GS2-52P0		161	100	140.5	GS23-52P0*	142	72	143	
GS2-53P0		161	100	140.5	GS23-53P0*	157	87	152	
GS2-55P0		235	125	189.5	GS23-55P0	157	87	152	
GS2-57P5		235	125	189.5	GS23-57P5	207	109	154	
GS2-5010		235	125	189.5	GS23-5010	207	109	154	
* These mo	odels are deep	er than the	eir GS2 cour	nterparts.					



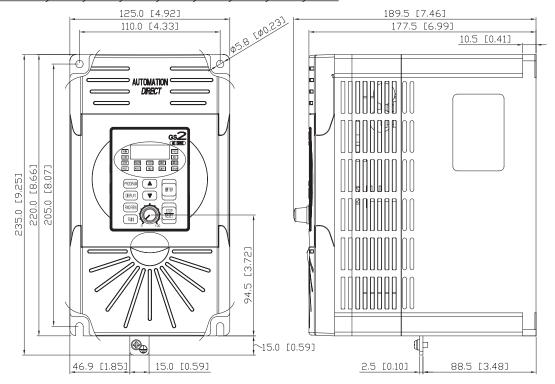
#### **GS2 DIMENSION DRAWINGS**

Units = mm [inch]

#### GS2-10P2, 10P5, 11P0, 20P5, 21P0, 22P0, 41P0, 42P0, 43P0, 51P0, 52P0, 53P0



#### GS2-23P0, 25P0, 27P5, 45P0, 47P5, 4010, 55P0, 57P5, 5010





#### STEP 3: REVIEWING THE FUSING GUIDELINES

Fusing for the GS20 drives is significantly different than the equivalent GS2 model. Fuse changes are required to adequately protect the semiconductor components of the GS20 drive or to prevent nuisance faults.

Review the following chart to identify required Class T or High Speed J fusing changes before replacing a GS2 drive.



NOTE: These fuse ratings are to protect the semiconductor devices of the drive. Branch fuse circuitry is still required to protect the motor load.

GS2 to GS20 Fusing Guideline								
GS2 Model		GS2 Input Amp Rating	GS2 Fuse Rating	GS20 Model	GS20 Input Amp Rating	GS20 Fuse Rating	High-Speed Class J Fuses	
GS2-10P2		6.0	20	GS21-10P2	6.8	10	JHL10	
GS2-10P5		9.0	20	GS21-10P5	10.1	10	JHL10	
GS2-11P0		16.0	20	GS21-11P0	20.6	25	JHL25	
GS2-20P5	Single Phase	6.3	20	GS21-20P5	8.3	15	JHL15	
G32-20F3	Three Phase	3.2	10	GS23-20P5	3.8	15	JHL15	
GS2-21P0	Single Phase	11.5	30	GS21-21P0	11.3	20	JHL20	
G32-21P0	Three Phase	6.3	20	GS23-21P0	6.0	20	JHL20	
GS2-22P0	Single Phase	15.7	45	GS21-22P0	18.5	35	JHL35	
G32-22P0	Three Phase	9.0	25	GS23-22P0	9.6	35	JHL35	
GS2-23P0	Single Phase	27.0	60	GS21-23P0	27.5	50	JHL50	
GSZ-Z3PU	Three Phase	12.5	40	GS23-23P0	15.0	50	JHL50	
GS2-25P0		19.6	60	GS23-25P0	23.4	80	JHL80	
GS2-27P5		28.0	100	GS23-27P5	32.4	60	JHL60	
GS2-41P0		4.2	10	GS23-41P0	3.3	15	JHL15	
GS2-42P0		5.7	15	GS23-42P0	5.1	20	JHL20	
GS2-43P0		6.0	20	GS23-43P0	7.2	25	JHL25	
GS2-45P0		8.5	30	GS23-45P0	11.6	45	JHL45	
GS2-47P5		14.0	50	GS23-47P5	17.3	35	JHL35	
GS2-4010		23.0	70	GS23-4010	22.6	45	JHL45	
GS2-51P0		2.4	6	GS23-51P0	2.4	6	JHL6	
GS2-52P0		4.2	10	GS23-52P0	4.2	10	JHL10	
GS2-53P0		5.9	15	GS23-53P0	5.8	10	JHL10	
GS2-55P0		7.0	15	GS23-55P0	9.3	20	JHL20	
GS2-57P5		10.5	20	GS23-57P5	13.4	25	JHL25	
GS2-5010		12.9	30	GS23-5010	17.5`	30	JHL30	



#### STEP 4: REVIEWING THE MAIN POWER WIRING SPECIFICATIONS

#### MAIN POWER WIRE SIZING

Review the following wire size charts to ensure the existing main power wiring on a GS2 drive is compatible with the GS20 model. In some cases, larger wiring may not fit in the GS20 main power wiring terminals and could require intermediate terminal blocks

GS20 Main power terminals are designed for ring lugs. See GS20 wiring specifications in Chapter 2 for more details.

	GS2 to GS20 Wiring Comparison								
GS2 Model		GS2 Main Power Terminals Wiring Size	GS20 Model	GS20 Main Power Terminals Maximum Wiring Size					
GS2-10P2		12-14	GS21-10P2	14					
GS2-10P5		12-14	GS21-10P5	14					
GS2-11P0		12	GS21-11P0	8					
GS2-20P5	Single Phase	12-14	GS21-20P5	14					
G32-20P3	Three Phase	12-14	GS23-20P5	14					
GS2-21P0	Single Phase	12-14	GS21-21P0	12					
G52-21P0	Three Phase	12-14	GS23-21P0	14					
CC2 22D0	Single Phase	12	GS21-22P0	8					
GS2-22P0	Three Phase	12-14	GS23-22P0	12					
CC2 22D0	Single Phase	8	GS21-23P0	8					
GS2-23P0	Three Phase	8-12	GS23-23P0	8					
GS2-25P0	-	8-10	GS23-25P0	8					
GS2-27P5		8	GS23-27P5	8					
GS2-41P0		12-14	GS23-41P0	14					
GS2-42P0		12-14	GS23-42P0	12					
GS2-43P0		12-14	GS23-43P0	8					
GS2-45P0		8-14	GS23-45P0	8					
GS2-47P5		8-12	GS23-47P5	8					
GS2-4010		8-10	GS23-4010	8					
GS2-51P0		12-14	GS23-51P0	14					
GS2-52P0		12-14	GS23-52P0	12					
GS2-53P0		12-14	GS23-53P0	8					
GS2-55P0		8-14	GS23-55P0	8					
GS2-57P5		8-14	GS23-57P5	8					
GS2-5010		8-14	GS23-5010	8					



#### MAIN POWER WIRE ROUTING

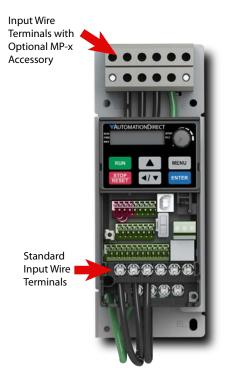
GS2 drives are designed for TOP ENTRY input power wiring. GS20 Drives are designed for BOTTOM entry power wiring. Ensure the input cable length can accommodate this change. The Mounting plate accessories (GS20A-MP-AB or GS20A-MP-C in Appendix A) can be used to allow TOP ENTRY power wiring for the GS20. Please note, this accessory will require a longer height dimension and add to the depth dimension.



**GS2 Input Wiring Routing** 



**GS20 Wiring Routing with Optional Mounting Plate** 



**GS20** Drive with Optional Mounting Plate



#### STEP 5: REVIEWING THE CONTROL WIRING SPECIFICATIONS

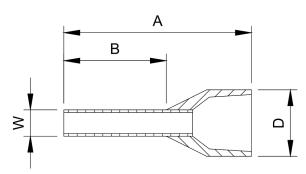
#### **CONTROL WIRE SIZING**

For control wiring, the GS2 drive uses screw terminals that accommodate a large range of control wiring sizes. GS20 drive control wiring terminals are screwless "Spring-type" and designed for a MAXIMUM of 18awg wire or 20awg wire with ferrules. Ensure the existing GS2 application control wiring is not larger than 18awg and has enough length to add ferrule connectors (if desired).

Wiring Specifications								
Terminal	Wiring Type	Stripping Length (mm)	Maximum Wire Guage	Minimum Wire Gauge	Tightening Torque (kg·cm [lb·in])			
Relay	Solid	6-7	1.31 mm <sup>2</sup>	0.21 mm <sup>2</sup>	5 kg·cm			
Relay	Strand	0-7	(16 AWG)	(24 AWG)	(4.3 lb·in)			
	Solid		0.82 mm <sup>2</sup>					
	Strand	(18 AWG)		0.21 mm <sup>2</sup>	n/2			
Control	Stranded with ferrules with plastic sleeves	9	0.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (20 AWG)	(24 AWG)	n/a (spring terminals)			

#### RECOMMENDED MODELS OR DIMENSIONS FOR FERRULE TERMINALS

Wire Gauge	Manufacturer	Model Name	A (MAX)	B (MAX)	D (MAX)	W (MAX)
0.25 mm2 [24 AWG]	PHOENIX CONTACT	AI 0,25- 8 YE	12.5	8	2.6	1.1
0.34 mm2 [22 AWG]	PHOENIX CONTACT	AI 0,34- 8 TQ	12.5	8	3.3	1.3
0.5 mm2	PHOENIX CONTACT	AI 0,5 - 8 WH	14	8	3.5	1.4
[20 AWG]	Z+F	V30AE000006	14	8	2.6	1.15



#### **CONTROL I/O TERMINALS**

GS20 includes compatible I/O to accommodate existing GS2 drive I/O. However, the I/O specifications differ slightly.

- GS20 digital inputs are configured to NPN sourcing by default and can be wired in a source configuration. This criteria should match the configuration of an existing GS2 drive digital input wiring.
- GS20 has only 1 relay type digital output compared with 2 relay outputs (R1/R2) on the GS2 drive. GS20 digital outputs DO1 or DO2 can be used in place of R2, but you must ensure the field device does not exceed the voltage/current limits of these outputs (DC only). If limits are exceeded, use an intermediate relay. If using GS2 mode, Relay2 output configuration is tied to D01. D02 can not be used.
- GS20 analog input Al2 is identical to GS2 Analog input Al. A dip switch and parameter change is necessary to convert between voltage and current mode.



Review the following chart to ensure I/O field devices do not exceed the GS20 I/O ratings. Check field I/O devices carefully to ensure compatibility with GS20 I/O. Ensure existing field devices wired to GS2 are compatible with GS20 specifications.

	GS2 to GS20 I/O Terminal Comparisons									
І/О Туре	GS2 I/O #	GS2 I/O Terminals	I/O Specifications	GS20 I/O #	GS20 I/O Terminals	I/O Specifications				
Discrete Outputs-Relay type	2	R1/R1C/R1O R2/R2C/R2O	120VAC/24VDC @5A or 230VAC @2.5A	1	R1/R1C/ R1O	Resistive Load; 3A (N.O.) / 3A (N.C.) 250VAC 5A (N.O.) / 3A (N.C.) 30VDC				
Discrete Outputs-Photo Coupler Type	0	N/A	N/A	2	DO1/DO2 DOC	Max 48VDC 50mA				
Discrete Inputs	6	DI1–DI6 DCM	Input Voltage Range: 4–12V Min ON Current: 22mA max Max OFF Current: 1.1 mA	7	DI1–DI7 DCM	+24V +/- 10%, 100mA ON: Activation current 3.3 mA ≥ 11VDC OFF: Cut-off voltage ≤ 5VDC				
Analog Inputs	1	AI +10V	0–10V or 0–20mA or 4–20mA +10VDC (10mA max load)	2	AI1 AI2 +10V	0–10V or -10V–10V 0–10V or 0–20mA or 4–20 mA +10.5 +/- 0.5 VDC/20mA				
Analog Output	1	A0 ACM	0 to +10V Output (2mA max load)	1	A01 ACM	Max output current: 2mA Max load: 5k <b>Ω</b>				

For further information on GS20 I/O (including additional functionality), see Control Circuit Wiring Terminals in Chapter 2.

#### WIRING LOCATIONS

Use the following chart to determine where to land GS2 I/O wiring on the GS20 drive.

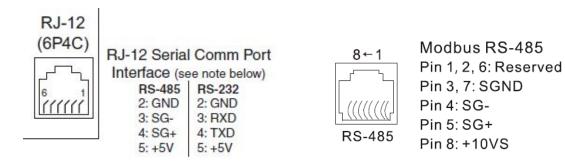
GS2 I/O Wiring to GS20							
I/O Type	GS2 I/O Terminal	Equivalent GS20 I/C Terminal					
	R10	R10					
	R1C	R1C					
Discrete Outputs	R1	R1					
Discrete Outputs	R20	DO1*					
	R2C	DO1*					
	R2	DO1*					
	DI1	FWD					
	DI2	REV					
	DI3	DI3					
Discrete Inputs	DI4	DI4					
	DI5	DI5					
	DI6	DI6					
	DCM	DCM					
Analog Innut	Al	AI2					
Analog Input	+10V	+10V					
Analog Output	A0	A01					
Analog Output	ACM	ACM					

<sup>\*</sup> If using GS20 outputs DO1 or DO2 to replace the GS2 R2 output, ensure the field devices do not exceed the lmits of the output. If limits are exceeded, use DO1/DO2 to activate an intermediate relay. If using GS2 mode, Relay2 output configuration is tied to DO1. DO2 can not be used.



#### **COMMUNICATIONS**

GS20 contains an onboard RJ45 port that is compatible with the GS2 RJ12 port. No changes are required with the physical cable connection. Ensure the communication settings in the GS20 drive are configured as needed for an existing RS485 network. A separate Type B USB port is available on the GS20 drive to connect to GSoft2 for parameter and firmware changes.



**GS2 Communications Port** 

**GS20 Communications Port** 



#### STEP 6: REVIEW GS2 Accessories

#### BRAKING RESISTORS, REACTORS, AND FILTERS

Depending on the GS2 model, optional accessories may not be compatible with GS20 drives. Check any existing braking resistor, RF filter, line reactor, or EMI filter specifications to ensure they match the recommended specifications for the GS20 drive that is being used. If the accessory ratings do not match, the accessories must be replaced.

See Appendix A: Accessories to view the GS20 accessory ratings.

#### GS-EDRV100

The GS-EDRV100 ethernet interface module is used with GS2 drives to connect to an ethernet network. This module is compatible with GS20 drives when the drive is in GS2 mode **ONLY**.

To use GS20 default mode with ethernet, the GS20A-CM-ENETIP communication card is needed.



#### STEP 7: CONVERTING PARAMETER STRUCTURE AND GS2 MODE (OPTIONAL)

The GS20 drive has an enhanced feature set (~ 630 Parameters) compared to the GS2 drive (~130 parameters). Use the full GS20 parameter set to gain the most functionality and performance from the drive. Parameter excel spreadsheet comparison tables can be accessed on the GS20 support page (https://support.automationdirect.com/products/gs20.html).

If you prefer the GS2 parameter set, the GS20 drive can be configured to run in "GS2 mode"- See Option 2 below. This converts the drive to use an identical parameter set to GS2. In GS2 mode, the following options are not supported:

- GS20 accessory communication cards (GS20A-BPS, GS20A-CM-ENETIP).
- I/O points DI7, DO, DO2,AI1

#### OPTION 1 - CONFIGURE GS20 DEFAULT PARAMETERS FROM AN EXISTING G2 PARAMETER SET:

This option will keep the default GS20 parameter set and configure it with the values from an existing GS2 drive.

The following table shows the existing GS20 parameter set and the equivalent GS2 parameters, noting differences in operation where applicable.

Configure each of the applicable GS20 parameters to match the same value in the equivalent GS2 parameter. Leave the remaining GS20 parameters at default.

This process can be done via the drive keypad or via GSoft2 software. After this is done once, the configuration can be saved and downloaded on all subsequent drives via GSoft2 or via the optional GS4-KPD keypad.



NOTE: A downloadable Gsoft2 GS20 configuration set to a GS2-10P5 defaults can be accessed on the GS20 support page (https://support.automationdirect.com/products/gs20.html).

#### GS20 TO GS2 PARAMETER TABLE

Dur	aPulse GS20 Paran	neter S	ummary	GS2 Equivalent Parameters			
GS20 Param.	Parameter Description	R/W	GS20 Default	GS2 Param.	GS2 Parameter Description	Note	
P00.00	GS20 Model ID- Identity Code	Read	~	P9.42	Manufacturer Model Information		
P00.02	Restore to Default	R/W	0	P9.07 P9.08	Parameter Lock Restore to Default	GS20 P00.02 = 1 for Parameter lock GS20 P00.02 = 9,10,11, or 12 to Restore to Default	
P00.04	User Display	♦R/W	3	P8.00	User Defined Display Function		
P00.05	Coefficient Gain in Actual Output Frequency Display (H Page scale)	♦R/W	1.00	P8.01	Frequency Scale Factor		
P00.06	Firmware version	Read	~	P9.39	Firmware Version		
P00.11	Speed (Velocity) Control mode	R/W	0	P2.00	Volts/Hertz Settings	In addtion, See GS20 Parameters P01.43 and P13.00	
P00.17	Carrier frequency	R/W	4	P2.08	PWM Carrier Frequency		
P00.20	Master frequency command source (AUTO, REMOTE)	♦R/W	0	P4.00	Source of Frequency Command	Selections function differently. Keypad Stop is covered in GS20 P00.32	
P00.22	Stop method	♦R/W	0	P1.00	Stop Methods		



Dur	aPulse GS20 Parar	neter S	ummary		GS2 Equivale	32 Equivalent Parameters			
GS20 Param.	Parameter Description	R/W	GS20 Default	GS2 Param.	GS2 Parameter Description	Note			
P00.32	Digital keypad STOP function	♦R/W	0	P3.00	Source of Operation Command	Keypad stop is separate parameter from Operation command.			
P01.00	Maximum operation frequency	R/W	60.00 / 50.00	P0.04	Motor Maximum RPM	Use this parameter to set max operation of drive, not RPM			
P01.01	Motor 1 Fbase	R/W	60.00 / 50.00	P0.02	Motor Base Frequency				
P01.02	Motor 1, Rated Voltage (Nameplate)	R/W	220.0 440.0 575.0	P0.00	Motor Nameplate Voltage				
P01.03	Motor 1, Mid-point frequency 1	R/W	3.00	P2.04	Mid-point Frequency				
P01.04	Motor 1, Mid-point voltage 1	♦R/W	11.0 22.0 40.0	P2.05	Mid-point Voltage				
P01.07	Motor 1, Minimum output frequency	R/W	0.50	P2.06	Min. Output Frequency				
P01.08	Motor 1, Minimum output voltage	♦R/W	1.0 2.0 16.7	P2.07	Min. Output Voltage				
P01.10	Output frequency upper limit	♦R/W	599.00	P6.15	Upper Bound of Output Frequency				
P01.11	Output frequency lower limit	♦R/W	0.00	P6.16	Lower Bound of Output Frequency				
P01.12	Acceleration time 1	♦R/W	10.00 10.0	P1.01	Acceleration Time 1				
P01.13	Deceleration time 1	♦R/W	10.00 10.0	P1.02	Deceleration Time 1				
P01.14	Acceleration time 2	♦R/W	10.00 10.0	P1.05	Acceleration Time 2				
P01.15	Deceleration time 2	♦R/W	10.00 10.0	P1.06	Deceleration Time 2				
P01.18	Acceleration time 4	♦R/W	10.00 10.0	P1.08	Accel 1 to Accel 2 frequency transition	Set Accel 4 the same as Accel time 2 to function same as GS2 P1.08/09			
P01.19	Deceleration time 4	♦R/W	10.00 10.0	P1.08	Accel 1 to Accel 2 frequency transition	Set Decel 4 the same as Decel time 2 to function same as GS2 P1.08/09			
P01.22	JOG frequency	♦R/W	6.00	P5.00	Jog				
P01.23	TRANS ACC/DEC1-4 Switch frequency between first and fourth Accel./Decel.	♦R/W	0.00	P1.08 P1.09	Accel 1 to Accel 2 frequency transition Decel 2 to Decel 1 frequency transition.	Switch frequency must be same for Accel and Decel. There is no equivalent GS2 P1.09. The freq switch is between Accel/Decel 1 and 4.			
P01.24	S-curve for acceleration begin time 1	♦R/W	0.20 0.2	P1.03	Accel S-curve				
P01.25	S-curve for acceleration arrival time 2	♦R/W	0.20 0.2	P1.03	Accel S-curve				
P01.26	S-curve for deceleration begin time 1	♦R/W	0.20 0.2	P1.04	Decel S-curve				



Dur	aPulse GS20 Paran	neter S	ummary		GS2 Equivale	nt Parameters
GS20 Param.	Parameter Description	R/W	GS20 Default	GS2 Param.	GS2 Parameter Description	Note
P01.27	S-curve for deceleration arrival time 2	♦R/W	0.20 0.2	P1.04	Decel S-curve	
P01.28	Skip frequency 1 (upper limit)	R/W	0.00	P1.10	Skip Frequency 1	GS2 P1.17 Skip Band Freq-not needed due to upper/lower limits
P01.29	Skip frequency 1 (lower limit)	R/W	0.00	P1.10	Skip Frequency 1	GS2 P1.17 Skip Band Freq-not needed due to upper/lower limits
P01.30	Skip frequency 2 (upper limit)	R/W	0.00	P1.11	Skip Frequency 2	GS2 P1.17 Skip Band Freq-not needed due to upper/lower limits
P01.31	Skip frequency 2 (lower limit)	R/W	0.00	P1.11	Skip Frequency 2	GS2 P1.17 Skip Band Freq-not needed due to upper/lower limits
P01.32	Skip frequency 3 (upper limit)	R/W	0.00	P1.12	Skip Frequency 3	GS2 P1.17 Skip Band Freq-not needed due to upper/lower limits
P01.33	Skip frequency 3 (lower limit)	R/W	0.00	P1.12	Skip Frequency 3	GS2 P1.17 Skip Band Freq-not needed due to upper/lower limits
P01.43	V/F curve selection	R/W	0	P2.00	Volts/Hertz Settings	In addition, See GS20 Parameters P00.11 and P13.00
P01.44	Auto-acceleration and auto- deceleration setting	♦R/W	0	P6.06	Auto Adjustable Accel/Decel	
P02.03	Multi-function input command 3 (DI3)	R/W	1	P3.02	Multi-function Input (DI3)	
P02.04	Multi-function input command 4 (DI4)	R/W	2	P3.03	Multi-function Input (DI4)	
P02.05	Multi-function input command 5 (DI5)	R/W	3	P3.04	Multi-function Input (DI5)	
P02.06	Multi-function input command 6 (DI6)	R/W	4	P3.05	Multi-function Input (DI6)	
P02.13	Multi-function output 1 (R1)	♦R/W	11	P3.11	Multi-Function Output Terminal 1	
P02.17	Multi-function output 3 (DO2)	♦R/W	0	P3.12	Multi-Function Output Terminal 2	GS20 DO2 is a transistor output, not a relay output. Ensure DO2 is adequeate to supply enough current for field device
P02.22	Desired frequency reached 1	♦R/W	60.00 / 50.00	P3.16	Desired Frequency	
P02.35	External operation control selection after fault reset and reboot	♦R/W	0	P6.30	Line Start Lockout	
P03.01	Analog input selection (AI2)	♦R/W	0	P4.00	Source of Frequency Command	
P03.04	Analog input bias (Al2)	♦R/W	0	P4.02	Analog Input Offset	GS20 Bias/Gain calculations do not match GS2. Different settings may be needed. See GS20 P03 Parameter details for more info



Dui	aPulse GS20 Paran	neter S	ummary		GS2 Equivaler	nt Parameters
GS20 Param.	Parameter Description	R/W	GS20 Default	GS2 Param.	GS2 Parameter Description	Note
P03.08	Positive / negative bias mode (AI2)	♦R/W	0	P4.01	Analog Input Offset Polarity	GS20 Bias/Gain calculations do not match GS2. Different settings may be needed. See GS20 P03 Parameter details for more info
P03.10	Reverse setting when analog signal input is negative frequency	♦R/W	0	P4.04	Analog Input Reverse Motion Enable	
P03.12	Analog input gain (AI2)	♦R/W	100.0	P4.03	Analog Input Gain	GS20 Bias/Gain calculations do not match GS2. Different settings may be needed. See GS20 P03 Parameter details for more info
P03.19	Signal loss selection for analog input 4-20 mA	♦R/W	0	P4.05	Loss of ACI Signal (4-20mA)	
P03.20	Multi-function output (A01)	♦R/W	0	P4.11	Analog Output Signal	
P03.21	Analog output gain (A01)	♦R/W	100.0	P4.12	Analog Output Gain	
P04.00	1st step speed frequency	♦R/W	0.00	P5.01	Multi-Speed 1	
P04.01	2nd step speed frequency	♦R/W	0.00	P5.02	Multi-Speed 2	
P04.02	3rd step speed frequency	♦R/W	0.00	P5.03	Multi-Speed 3	
P04.03	4th step speed frequency	♦R/W	0.00	P5.04	Multi-Speed 4	
P04.04	5th step speed frequency	♦R/W	0.00	P5.05	Multi-Speed 5	
P04.05	6th step speed frequency	♦R/W	0.00	P5.06	Multi-Speed 6	
P04.06	7th step speed frequency	♦R/W	0.00	P5.07	Multi-Speed 7	
P05.01	Induction Motor 1, Full-load amps	R/W	Model dependent	P0.01	Motor Nameplate Amps	
P05.03	Induction Motor 1, Rated speed (rpm)	♦R/W	1710	P0.03	Motor Base RPM	
P06.01	Over-voltage stall prevention	♦R/W	380.0 760.0 975.0	P6.05	Over-Voltage Stall Prevention	
P06.03	Over-current stall prevention during acceleration (OCA)	♦R/W	180	P6.10	Over-Current Stall Prevention during Acceleration	
P06.04	Over-current stall prevention during operation (OCN)	♦R/W	180	P6.11	Over-Current Stall Prevention during Operation	
P06.06	Over-torque detection selection (motor 1)	♦R/W	0	P6.07	Over-Torque Detection Mode	
P06.07	Over-torque detection level (motor 1)	♦R/W	120	P6.08	Over-Torque Detection Level	



relay selection 1 (motor 1)  P06.17 Fault record 1 Read 0 P6.31 Present Fault Record  P06.18 Fault record 2 Read 0 P6.32 Second Most Recent Fault Record  P06.19 Fault record 3 Read 0 P6.33 Third Most Recent Fault Record  P06.20 Fault record 4 Read 0 P6.34 Fourth Most Recent Fault Record  P06.21 Fault record 5 Read 0 P6.35 Fifth Most Recent Fault Record  P06.22 Fault record 6 Read 0 P6.36 Sixth Most Recent Fault Record  P07.01 DC brake current level  P07.02 DC brake time at start-up  P08.31 Present Fault Record  P08.32 Second Most Recent Fault Record  P08.33 Third Most Recent Fault Record  P08.34 Fourth Most Recent Fault Record  P08.35 Fifth Most Recent Fault Record  P08.36 Sixth Most Recent Fault Record  P08.36 DC Injection Current Level  P07.01 DC brake time at start-up  P08.30 DC Injection during Start-up	Note
detection time (motor 1)  P06.13 Electronic thermal relay selection 1 (motor 1)  P06.17 Fault record 1 Read 0 P6.31 Present Fault Record  P06.18 Fault record 2 Read 0 P6.32 Second Most Recent Fault Record  P06.19 Fault record 3 Read 0 P6.33 Third Most Recent Fault Record  P06.20 Fault record 4 Read 0 P6.34 Fourth Most Recent Fault Record  P06.21 Fault record 5 Read 0 P6.35 Fifth Most Recent Fault Record  P06.22 Fault record 6 Read 0 P6.36 Sixth Most Recent Fault Record  P07.01 DC brake current level  P07.02 DC brake time at start-up  P07.03 DC brake time at \$R/W\$ 0.0 P1.21 DC Injection during  P07.01 DC brake time at \$R/W\$ 0.0 P1.21 DC Injection during	
relay selection 1 (motor 1)  P06.17 Fault record 1 Read 0 P6.31 Present Fault Record  P06.18 Fault record 2 Read 0 P6.32 Second Most Recent Fault Record  P06.19 Fault record 3 Read 0 P6.33 Third Most Recent Fault Record  P06.20 Fault record 4 Read 0 P6.34 Fourth Most Recent Fault Record  P06.21 Fault record 5 Read 0 P6.35 Fifth Most Recent Fault Record  P06.22 Fault record 6 Read 0 P6.36 Sixth Most Recent Fault Record  P07.01 DC brake current level  P07.02 DC brake time at start-up  P07.03 DC brake time at ◆R/W 0.0 P1.21 DC Injection during  Start-up  P07.03 DC brake time at ◆R/W 0.0 P1.21 DC Injection during	
P06.18 Fault record 2 Read 0 P6.32 Second Most Recent Fault Record P06.19 Fault record 3 Read 0 P6.33 Third Most Recent Fault Record P06.20 Fault record 4 Read 0 P6.34 Fourth Most Recent Fault Record P06.21 Fault record 5 Read 0 P6.35 Fifth Most Recent Fault Record P06.22 Fault record 6 Read 0 P6.36 Sixth Most Recent Fault Record P07.01 DC brake current level P07.02 DC brake time at start-up P07.03 DC brake time at PR/W 0.0 P1.21 DC Injection during P07.03 DC brake time at PR/W 0.0 P1.21 DC Injection during	
P06.19 Fault record 3 Read 0 P6.33 Third Most Recent Fault Record  P06.20 Fault record 4 Read 0 P6.34 Fourth Most Recent Fault Record  P06.21 Fault record 5 Read 0 P6.35 Fifth Most Recent Fault Record  P06.22 Fault record 6 Read 0 P6.36 Sixth Most Recent Fault Record  P07.01 DC brake current level  P07.02 DC brake time at start-up  P07.03 DC brake time at    PR/W 0.0 P1.20 DC Injection during Start-up  P07.03 DC brake time at    P08.33 Third Most Recent Fault Record  P08.34 Fourth Most Recent Fault Record  P08.35 Fifth Most Recent Fault Record  P18.36 Sixth Most Recent Fault Record  P18.37 DC Injection Current Level  P08.38 DC Injection during Start-up  P09.09 DC Injection during  P09.00 P1.21 DC Injection during	
P06.20 Fault record 4 Read 0 P6.34 Fourth Most Recent Fault Record  P06.21 Fault record 5 Read 0 P6.35 Fifth Most Recent Fault Record  P06.22 Fault record 6 Read 0 P6.36 Sixth Most Recent Fault Record  P07.01 DC brake current level P07.02 DC brake time at start-up  P07.03 DC brake time at P07.00 P1.20 DC Injection during Start-up  P07.03 DC brake time at P07.00 P1.21 DC Injection during	
P06.21 Fault record 5 Read 0 P6.35 Fifth Most Recent Fault Record  P06.22 Fault record 6 Read 0 P6.36 Sixth Most Recent Fault Record  P07.01 DC brake current level P07.02 DC brake time at start-up  P07.03 DC brake time at P07.03 DC brake time at P07.04 P1.21 DC Injection during Start-up  P07.05 DC brake time at P07.06 P1.21 DC Injection during Start-up	
P06.22 Fault record 6  Read 0  P6.36 Sixth Most Recent Fault Record  P07.01 DC brake current level  P07.02 DC brake time at start-up  P07.03 DC brake time at    PR/W 0.0  P1.18 DC Injection Current Level  P1.20 DC Injection during Start-up  P07.03 DC brake time at PR/W 0.0  P1.21 DC Injection during	
P07.01 DC brake current level	
PO7.02   DC brake time at start-up   PO7.03   DC brake time at   ◆R/W   0.0   P1.20   DC Injection during   Start-up   PO7.03   DC brake time at   ◆R/W   0.0   P1.21   DC Injection during   PO7.03   DC brake time at   ◆R/W   0.0   P1.21   DC Injection during   PO7.03   P1.21   DC Injection during   PO7.03   P1.21   PO7.03   P1.21   P07.03   P1.21   P07.03	
start-up Start-up  P07.03 DC brake time at    R/W 0.0 P1.21 DC Injection during	
P07.04 DC brake frequency at STOP ◆R/W 0.00 P1.22 Start-point for DC Injection	
P07.06 Restart after momentary power loss P6.02 Momentary Power Loss	
P07.07 Allowed power loss duration P6.12 Maximum Allowable Power Loss Time	
P07.08 Base Block time	
P07.09 Current limit of speed tracking	
P07.11 Number of times of restart after fault  • R/W 0 P6.01 Auto Restart after Fault	
P07.23 Automatic voltage regulation (AVR) function P6.04 Auto Voltage Regulation	
P07.26 Torque compensation gain (V/F and SVC control mode)    • R/W 1 P2.02 Auto-torque Boost	
P07.27 Slip compensation gain (V/F and SVC control mode)  • R/W 0.00 (Default value is 1.00 in SVC mode)  • R/W 0.00 (Default value is 1.00 in SVC mode)	
P08.00 Terminal selection of PID feedback 0 P7.00 Input Terminal for PID Feedback	
P08.01 Proportional gain (P) ◆R/W 1.00 P7.20 Proportional Control	
P08.02 Integral time (I)	
P08.03 Differential time (D) ◆R/W 0.00 P7.22 Derivative Control	
P08.04 Upper limit of ♦R/W 100.0 P7.23 Upper Bound for	



DuraPulse GS20 Parameter Summary					nt Parameters	
GS20 Param.	Parameter Description	R/W	GS20 Default	GS2 Param.	GS2 Parameter Description	Note
P08.05	PID output command limit (positive limit)	♦R/W	100.0	P7.25	PID Output Frequency Limit	
P08.07	PID delay time	♦R/W	0.0	P7.24	Derivative Filter Time Constant	
P08.08	Feedback signal detection time	♦R/W	0.0	P7.26	Feedback Signal Detection Time	
P08.09	Feedback signal fault treatment	♦R/W	0	P7.27	PID Feedback Loss	
P08.13	PID feedback signal error deviation level	♦R/W	10.0	P3.18	PID Deviation Level	
P08.14	PID feedback signal error deviation detection time	♦R/W	5.0	P3.19	PID Deviation Time	
P08.65	PID target value source	♦R/W	0	P7.02	PID Setpoint Source	
P09.00	Communication address	♦R/W	1	P9.00	Communication Address	
P09.01	COM1 transmission speed	♦R/W	9.6	P9.01	Transmission Speed	
P09.02	COM1 transmission fault treatment	♦R/W	3	P9.03	Transmission Fault Treatment	
P09.03	COM1 time-out detection	♦R/W	0.0	P9.04 P9.05	Time Out Detection Time Out Duration	Set GS20 P09.03 equal to 0 for equivalent of GS P9.04 Disable
P09.04	COM1 communication protocol	♦R/W	15	P9.02	Communication Protocol	
P09.09	Communication response delay time	♦R/W	2.0	P9.05*	Time Out Duration	New paramter not included in GS2. Ensure this timeout setting is adjusted if needed
P09.11	Block transfer 1	♦R/W	0	P9.11	Block Transfer Parameter 1	
P09.12	Block transfer 2	♦R/W	0	P9.12	Block Transfer Parameter 2	
P09.13	Block transfer 3	♦R/W	0	P9.13	Block Transfer Parameter 3	
P09.14	Block transfer 4	♦R/W	0	P9.14	Block Transfer Parameter 4	
P09.15	Block transfer 5	♦R/W	0	P9.15	Block Transfer Parameter 5	
P09.16	Block transfer 6	♦R/W	0	P9.16	Block Transfer Parameter 6	
P09.17	Block transfer 7	♦R/W	0	P9.17	Block Transfer Parameter 7	
P09.18	Block transfer 8	♦R/W	0	P9.18	Block Transfer Parameter 8	
P09.19	Block transfer 9	♦R/W	0	P9.19	Block Transfer Parameter 9	
P09.20	Block transfer 10	♦R/W	0	P9.20	Block Transfer Parameter 10	
P09.21	Block transfer 11	♦R/W	0	P9.21	Block Transfer Parameter 11	
P09.22	Block transfer 12	♦R/W	0	P9.22	Block Transfer Parameter 12	



Dur	aPulse GS20 Paran	neter S	ummary	GS2 Equivalent Parameters			
GS20 Param.	Parameter Description	R/W	GS20 Default	GS2 Param.	GS2 Parameter Description	Note	
P09.23	Block transfer 13	♦R/W	0	P9.23	Block Transfer Parameter 13		
P09.24	Block transfer 14	♦R/W	0	P9.24	Block Transfer Parameter 14		
P09.25	Block transfer 15	♦R/W	0	P9.25	Block Transfer Parameter 15		
P13.00	Industry-specific parameter application	R/W	00	P2.00	Volts/Hertz Settings	In addtion, See GS20 Parameters P00.11 and P01.43	
n/a				P1.09	Decel 2 to Decel 1 frequency transition	No equivalent parameter. See GS20 P01.23	
n/a				P1.17	Skip Frequency Band	No equivalent parameter. GS20 has upper/lower parameters for skip frequency settings. Band not needed	
n/a				P3.17	Desired Current	No equivalent parameter. Use Onboard PLC to set a desired current and set an output	
n/a				P7.01	PV 100% Value	No equivalent parameter.	
n/a				P7.10	Keypad PID Setpoint	No equivalent parameter.	
n/a				P7.11	PID Multi-setpoint 1	No equivalent parameter. Use Onboard PLC to set a PID setpoint based on a given input signal	
n/a				P7.12	PID Multi-setpoint 2	No equivalent parameter. Use Onboard PLC to set a PID setpoint based on a given input signal	
n/a				P7.13	PID Multi-setpoint 3	No equivalent parameter. Use Onboard PLC to set a PID setpoint based on a given input signal	
n/a				P7.14	PID Multi-setpoint 4	No equivalent parameter. Use Onboard PLC to set a PID setpoint based on a given input signal	
n/a				P7.15	PID Multi-setpoint 5	No equivalent parameter. Use Onboard PLC to set a PID setpoint based on a given input signal	
n/a				P7.16	PID Multi-setpoint 6	No equivalent parameter. Use Onboard PLC to set a PID setpoint based on a given input signal	
n/a				P7.17	PID Multi-setpoint 7	No equivalent parameter. Use Onboard PLC to set a PID setpoint based on a given input signal	
n/a				P9.26	Serial Comm Speed Reference	Use Command Write Word 2001H (see GS20 P09.04 Parameter details for bit)	
n/a				P9.27	Serial Comm RUN Command	Use Command Write Word 2000H (see GS20 P09.04 Parameter details for bit)	



DuraPulse GS20 Parameter Summary				GS2 Equivalent Parameters			
GS20 Param.	Parameter Description	R/W	GS20 Default	GS2 Param.	GS2 Parameter Description	Note	
n/a				P9.28	Serial Comm Direction Command	Use Command Write Word 2000H (see GS20 P09.04 Parameter details for bit)	
n/a				P9.29	Serial Comm External Fault	Use Command Write Word 2002H (see GS20 P09.04 Parameter details for bit)	
n/a				P9.30	Serial Comm Fault Reset	Use Command Write Word 2002H (see GS20 P09.04 Parameter details for bit)	
n/a				P9.31	Serial Comm JOG Command	Use Command Write Word 2000H (see GS20 P09.04 Parameter details for bit)	
n/a				P9.41	GS Series Number	No equivalent parameter.	

#### **OPTION 2- GS2 MODE:**

This option describes using GS2 mode and the associated parameter details.

#### **ENTERING AND EXITING "GS2" MODE**

GS20 drives that have an equivalent GS2 model (same power and HP rating) have the option of being operated in "GS2 Mode". This allows you to use the new drive in exactly the same role as an older GS2 drive that needs to be replaced, or in conjuction with existing GS2 drives.

Note that all drives will come factory standard with GS20 mode as the default setting.

#### Enter GS2 Mode



NOTE: To enter GS2 mode, parameters cannot be locked or set to read only, and the PLC must be disabled. If any of these requirements are not met, you will be unable to set P00.02 to 20.



NOTE: Switching to GS2 Mode or back to GS20 Mode will reset all parameters to factory default.

- 1) Set parameter P00.02=2, to reset to GS2 mode (1st parameter) and press ENTER.
- 2) Set parameter P00.02=20 to reset to GS2 mode (2nd parameter) and press ENTER.
- 3) Reboot the drive by cycling power.
- 4) Configure GS2 parameters per the table on the following pages.

#### Exit GS2 Mode

- 1) Set parameter P09.08=20 to reset to GS20 mode (parameters will reset). Press ENTER.
- 2) Reboot the drive by cycling power.
- 3) Configure GS20 parameters per the table on the previous pages and in the GS20 User Manual.

#### Advanced Keypad

The optional accessory GS4-KPD advanced keypad can be used in GS20-GS2 mode. See Appendix A for more information on the GS4-KPD.

The communication protocol for GS4-KPD is RTU 19200, 8, N, 2. Therefore, you must set GS20-GS2 mode communication parameters so as to connect with the digital keypad GS4-KPD. The setting steps are as follows:

- 1) P09.01 = 2 (19.2kBaud)
- 2) P09.02 = 3 (8,N,2 RTU)



To control the drive with the GS4-KPD keypad in G20-GS2mode, the following settings are required:

- 1) P03.00 = 3: Operation determined by RS-485 interface.
- 2) P04.00 = 5 Frequency determined by RS-485 comm interface



NOTE: The parameter ranges and default values may differ slightly and between GS20 in GS2 mode and actual G2 drives. Verify all parameters.

#### **GS20-GS2 Mode to GS20 Parameter Table**

	GS2	0-GS2 Mode Parameters			20 Equivalent Parameters
GS20- GS2 Mode Param.	GS20-GS2 Mode Parameter Description	Range	GS20-GS2 Mode Default	GS20 Param.	GS20 Parameter Description
		Motor Parameters			
P0.00	Motor Nameplate Voltage	115V/230V: 200/208/220/230/240 460V: 380/400/415/440/460/480 575V: 380 to 637	240 480 575	P01.02	Motor 1, Rated Voltage (Nameplate)
P0.01	Motor Nameplate Amps	Drive Rated Amps X .3 to 1.0	Drive Rated Amps x 1.0	P05.01	Induction Motor 1, Full-load amps
P0.02	Motor Base Frequency	50/60/400	60	P01.01	Motor 1 Fbase
P0.03	Motor Base RPM	375 to 9999 RPM	1750	P05.03	Induction Motor 1, Rated speed (rpm)
P0.04	Motor Maximum RPM	P0.03 to 9999 RPM	P0.03	P01.00	Maximum operation frequency
		Ramp Parameters			
P1.00	Stop Methods	00: Ramp to Stop 01: Coast to Stop	00	P00.22	Stop method
♦ P1.01	Acceleration Time 1	0.1 to 600.0 sec	10.0	P01.12	Acceleration time 1
♦ P1.02	Deceleration Time 1	0.1 to 600.0 sec	30.0	P01.13	Deceleration time 1
P1.03	Accel S-curve	0 to 7	00	P01.24	S-curve for acceleration begin time 1
				P01.25	S-curve for acceleration arrival time 2
P1.04	Decel S-curve	0 to 7	00	P01.26	S-curve for deceleration begin time 1
				P01.27	S-curve for deceleration arrival time 2
♦ P1.05	Acceleration Time 2	0.1 to 600.0 sec	10.0	P01.14	Acceleration time 2
♦ P1.06	Deceleration Time 2	0.1 to 600.0 sec	30.0	P01.15	Deceleration time 2
P1.07	Select method to use 2nd Accel/Decel	00: RMP2 from DI terminal 01: Transition Frequencies P1.08 & P1.09	00	P2.01- P02.07	Multifunction Input Input Command - 8:
P1.08	Accel 1 to Accel 2 frequency transition	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	00	P01.23	Switch Frequency between First and Fourth Accel./Decel.
				P01.18	Acceleration Time 4
				P01.19	Deceleration Time 4

	GS2	0-GS2 Mode Parameters			20 Equivalent Parameters	
GS20- GS2 Mode Param.	GS20-GS2 Mode Parameter Description	Range	GS20-GS2 Mode Default	GS20 Param.	GS20 Parameter Description	
P1.09	Decel 2 to Decel 1 frequency transition	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	00	n/a	*accel and decel must be at same frequency and configured between 1st and 4th accel/decel only. No equivalent P01.09 parameter	
P1.10	Skip Frequency 1	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	0.0	P01.28	Skip Frequency 1 (Upper Limit)	
				P01.29	Skip Frequency 1 (Lower Limit)	
P1.11	Skip Frequency 2	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	0.0	P01.30	Skip Frequency 2 (Upper Limit)	
				P01.31	Skip Frequency 2 (Lower Limit)	
P1.12	12 Skip Frequency 3	Skip Frequency 3 0.0 to 400.0 Hz	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	0.0	P01.32	Skip Frequency 3 (Upper Limit)
				P01.33	Skip Frequency 3 (Lower Limit)	
P1.17	Skip Frequency Band	0.0 to 20.0 Hz	0.0	n/a		
P1.18	DC Injection Current Level	00 to 100 %	00	P07.01	DC brake current level	
P1.20	DC Injection during Start-up	0.0 to 5.0 sec	0.0	P07.02	DC brake time at start-up	
P1.21	DC Injection during Stopping	0.0 to 25.0 sec	0.0	P07.03	DC brake time at STOP	
P1.22	Start-point for DC Injection	0.0 to 60.0 Hz	0.0	P07.04	DC brake frequency at STOP	
		Volts/Hertz Parameter	rs			
P2.00	Volts/Hertz Settings	00: General Purpose 01: High Starting Torque 02: Fans and Pumps 03: Custom	00	P01.43	V/F curve selection	
♦ P2.01	Slip Compensation	0.0 to 10.0	0.0	P07.27	Slip Compensation Gain	
♦ P2.02	Auto-torque Boost	00 to 10	00	P07.26	Torque compensation gain (V/F and SVC control mode)	
P2.04	Mid-point Frequency	0.1 to 400 Hz	1.5	P01.03	Motor 1, Mid-point frequency 1	
P2.05	Mid-point Voltage	115V/230V: 2.0 to 240V 460V: 2.0 to 510V 575V: 2.0 to 637V	10.0 20.0 24.0	P01.04	Motor 1, Mid-point voltage 1	
P2.06	Min. Output Frequency	0.1 to 20.0 Hz	1.50	P01.07	Motor 1, Minimum output frequency	
P2.07	Min. Output Voltage	115V/230V: 2.0 to 50.0 V 460V: 2.0 to 100.0 V 575V: 2.0 to 130.6 V	10.0 20.0 24.0	P01.08	Motor 1, Minimum output voltage	
P2.08	PWM Carrier Frequency	115V/230V/460V: 01 to 15 kHz 575V: 01 to 10 kHz	12 6	P00.17	Carrier frequency:	
		Digital Parameters				



	GS2	0-GS2 Mode Parameters			20 Equivalent Parameters
GS20- GS2 Mode Param.	GS20-GS2 Mode Parameter Description	Range	GS20-GS2 Mode Default	GS20 Param.	GS20 Parameter Description
P3.00	Source of Operation Command	00: Operation determined by digital keypad 01: Operation determined by external control terminals, keypad STOP is enabled 02: Operation determined by external control terminals, keypad STOP is disabled 03: Operation determined by RS-485 interface, keypad STOP is enabled 04: Operation determined by RS-485 interface, keypad STOP is disabled	00	P02.00	Two-wire / three- wire operation control
P3.01	Multi-function Input Terminals (DI1 - DI2)	00: DI1 - FWD / STOP, DI2 - REV / STOP 01: DI1 - RUN / STOP, DI2- REV / FWD 02: DI1 - RUN momentary (N.O.) DI2 - REV / FWD	00	P02.01	Multi-function input command 1 (FWD/ DI1)- only use if P02.00 = 0
		DI3 - STOP momentary (N.C.)		P02.02	Multi-function input command 2 (REV/DI2) only use if P02.00 = 0
P3.02	Multi-function Input (DI3)	00: External Fault (N.O.) 01: External Fault (N.C.) 02: External Reset 03: Multi-Speed/PID SP Bit 1	00	P02.03	Multi-function input command 3 (DI3)
P3.03	Multi-function Input (DI4)	04: Multi-Speed/PID SP Bit 2 05: Multi-Speed/PID SP Bit 3 06: Reserved 07: Reserved 08: Reserved	03	P02.04	Multi-function input command 4 (DI4)
P3.04	Multi-function Input (DI5)	09: Jog 10: External Base Block (N.O.) 11: External Base Block (N.C.) 12: Second Accel/Decel Time 13: Speed Hold	04	P02.05	Multi-function input command 4 (DI5)
P3.05	Multi-function Input (DI6)	14: Increase Speed 15: Decrease Speed 16: Reset Speed to Zero 17: PID Disable (N.O.) 18: PID Disable (N.C.) 99: Input Disable	05	P02.06	Multi-function input command 4 (DI6)
P3.11	Multi-Function Output Terminal 1	00: AC Drive Running 01: AC Drive Fault 02: At Speed 03: Zero Speed 04: Above Desired Frequency 05: Below Desired Frequency	00	P02.13	Multi-function output 1 (R1)
P3.12	Multi-Function Output Terminal 2	06: At Maximum Speed 07: Over torque detected 08: Above Desired Current 09: Below Desired Current 10: PID Deviation Alarm	01	P02.16	Multi-function output 2 (DO1)- Transisitor output, not relay outputensure adequante current for field device
♦ P3.16	Desired Frequency	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	0.0	P02.22	Desired frequency reached 1
♦ P3.17	Desired Current	0.0 to <drive amps="" rated=""></drive>	0.0	n/a	
♦ P3.18	PID Deviation Level	1.0 to 50.0 %	10.0	P08.13	PID feedback signal error deviation level
♦ P3.19	PID Deviation Time	0.1 to 300.0 sec	5.0	P08.14	PID feedback signal error deviation time

GS2 Mode Param.         Parameter Description         Description         Param.         Description           P4.00 Command         Source of Frequency Command         00: Frequency determined by keypad potentiometer 01: Frequency determined by 0 to +10V input on Al terminal with jumpers 02: Frequency determined by 0 to +10V input on Al terminal with jumpers 03: Frequency determined by 10: 20ma input on Al terminal with jumpers 04: Frequency determined by 10: 20ma input on Al terminal with jumpers 05: Frequency determined by 10: 20ma input on Al terminal with jumpers 05: Frequency determined by 10: 20ma input on Al terminal with jumpers 06: Frequency determined by 10: 20ma input on Al terminal with jumpers 07: Frequency determined by 10: 20ma input on Al terminal with jumpers 08: Frequency determined by 10: 20ma input on Al terminal with jumpers 09: Positive Offset 01: Positive Offset 02: Negative Offset 02: Negative Offset 02: Negative Offset 02: Negative Offset 02: Negative Offset 09: Positive Offset 09: Positiv	GS20 Equivalent Parameters		GS20-GS2 Mode Parameters				
P4.00 Command         Source of Frequency Command voluments of Command voluments		GS20 Param Descriptio	GS20	Mode	Range	Parameter	GS2 Mode
Command					Analog Parameters		
P4.01   Analog Input Offset   O0: No Offset   O1: Positive Offset   O2: Negative Offs	urce	Master frequence command source (AUTO, REMOTE	P00.20	00	potentiometer 01: Frequency determined by digital keypad up/down 02: Frequency determined by 0 to +10V input on AI terminal with jumpers 03: Frequency determined by 4 to 20mA		P4.00
Polarity         01: Positive Offset 02: Negative Offset 03: Negative Offset 04: P4.03         mode (AI1)         mode (AI1)           P4.04         Analog Input Gain Analog Input Reverse Motion Enable 10: Reverse Motion Enable 10: Reverse Motion Enabl	selection	Analog input se (AI2)	P03.01		input on AI terminal with jumpers 05: Frequency determined by RS-232C/		
◆ P4.03         Analog Input Gain         0.0 to 300.0%         100.0         P03.12         Analog input Gain         Analog Input Gain         Analog Input Gain         0.0 to 300.0%         100.0         P03.12         Analog input Gain analog signal ana	ative bias	Positive / negati mode (AI1)	P03.07	00	01: Positive Offset		P4.01
P4.04         Analog Input Reverse Motion Enable         00: Forward Motion Only 01: Reverse Motion Enable         00         P03.10         Reverse Setting analog signal in engative frequency of the post of the p	bias (AI2)	Analog input bia	P03.04	0.0	0.0 to 100.0%	Analog Input Offset	♦ P4.02
Reverse Motion Enable         01: Reverse Motion Enable         analog signal inegative frequency frequency           P4.05         Loss of ACI Signal (4-20mA)         00: Decelerate to 0Hz 01: Stop immediately and display error code "EF" 02: Continue operation by the last frequency command         00         P03.19         Signal loss sels for analog inplied for analog output for analog inplied for analog output for analog inplied for analog i	gain (Al2)	Analog input ga	P03.12	100.0	0.0 to 300.0%	Analog Input Gain	♦ P4.03
(4-20mA)       01: Stop immediately and display error code "EF" 02: Continue operation by the last frequency command       for analog inprimal for analog inprimal frequency command         ◆ P4.11       Analog Output Signal       00: frequency Hz 01: Current A 02: PV       00       P03.20       Multi-function (A01)         ◆ P4.12       Analog Output Gain 00 to 200%       100       P03.21       Analog output (A01)         Presets         ◆ P5.00       Jog       0.0 to 400.0 Hz       6.0       P01.22       JOG frequency frequency         ◆ P5.01       Multi-Speed 1       0.0 to 400.0 Hz       0.0       P04.00       1st step speed frequency         ◆ P5.02       Multi-Speed 2       0.0 to 400.0 Hz       0.0       P04.01       2nd step speed frequency         ◆ P5.03       Multi-Speed 3       0.0 to 400.0 Hz       0.0       P04.02       3rd step speed frequency         ◆ P5.04       Multi-Speed 4       0.0 to 400.0 Hz       0.0       P04.03       4th step speed frequency         ◆ P5.05       Multi-Speed 5       0.0 to 400.0 Hz       0.0       P04.04       5th step speed frequency         ◆ P5.06       Multi-Speed 6       0.0 to 400.0 Hz       0.0       P04.05       6th step speed frequency         ◆ P5.07       Multi-Speed 7       0.0 to 400.0 Hz       0.0<	input is	Reverse setting analog signal in negative freque	P03.10	00		Reverse Motion	P4.04
Signal         01: Current A 02: PV         (A01)           ◆ P4.12         Analog Output Gain         00 to 200%         100         P03.21         Analog output (A01)           Presets           ◆ P5.00         Jog         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         6.0         P01.22         JOG frequency           ◆ P5.01         Multi-Speed 1         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.00         1st step speed frequency           ◆ P5.02         Multi-Speed 2         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.01         2nd step speed frequency           ◆ P5.03         Multi-Speed 3         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.02         3rd step speed frequency           ◆ P5.04         Multi-Speed 4         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.03         4th step speed frequency           ◆ P5.05         Multi-Speed 5         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.04         5th step speed frequency           ◆ P5.06         Multi-Speed 6         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.05         6th step speed frequency           ◆ P5.07         Multi-Speed 7         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.06         7th step speed frequency		Signal loss select for analog input mA	P03.19	00	01: Stop immediately and display error code "EF" 02: Continue operation by the last		P4.05
Presets           ◆ P5.00         Jog         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         6.0         P01.22         JOG frequency           ◆ P5.01         Multi-Speed 1         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.00         1st step speed frequency           ◆ P5.02         Multi-Speed 2         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.01         2nd step speed frequency           ◆ P5.03         Multi-Speed 3         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.02         3rd step speed frequency           ◆ P5.04         Multi-Speed 4         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.03         4th step speed frequency           ◆ P5.05         Multi-Speed 5         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.04         5th step speed frequency           ◆ P5.06         Multi-Speed 6         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.05         6th step speed frequency           ◆ P5.07         Multi-Speed 7         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.06         7th step speed	n output	Multi-function c (A01)	P03.20	00	01: Current A		♦ P4.11
◆ P5.00         Jog         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         6.0         P01.22         JOG frequency           ◆ P5.01         Multi-Speed 1         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.00         1st step speed frequency           ◆ P5.02         Multi-Speed 2         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.01         2nd step speed frequency           ◆ P5.03         Multi-Speed 3         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.02         3rd step speed frequency           ◆ P5.04         Multi-Speed 4         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.03         4th step speed frequency           ◆ P5.05         Multi-Speed 5         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.04         5th step speed frequency           ◆ P5.06         Multi-Speed 6         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.05         6th step speed frequency           ◆ P5.07         Multi-Speed 7         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.06         7th step speed	ıt gain	Analog output (A01)	P03.21	100	00 to 200%	Analog Output Gain	♦ P4.12
◆ P5.01         Multi-Speed 1         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.00         1st step speed frequency           ◆ P5.02         Multi-Speed 2         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.01         2nd step speed frequency           ◆ P5.03         Multi-Speed 3         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.02         3rd step speed frequency           ◆ P5.04         Multi-Speed 4         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.03         4th step speed frequency           ◆ P5.05         Multi-Speed 5         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.04         5th step speed frequency           ◆ P5.06         Multi-Speed 6         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.05         6th step speed frequency           ◆ P5.07         Multi-Speed 7         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.06         7th step speed			1		Presets		
♦ P5.02         Multi-Speed 2         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.01         2nd step speed frequency           ♦ P5.03         Multi-Speed 3         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.02         3rd step speed frequency           ♦ P5.04         Multi-Speed 4         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.03         4th step speed frequency           ♦ P5.05         Multi-Speed 5         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.04         5th step speed frequency           ♦ P5.06         Multi-Speed 6         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.05         6th step speed frequency           ♦ P5.07         Multi-Speed 7         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.06         7th step speed	·	JOG frequency	P01.22	6.0	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	3	♦ P5.00
◆ P5.03         Multi-Speed 3         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.02         3rd step speed frequency           ◆ P5.04         Multi-Speed 4         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.03         4th step speed frequency           ◆ P5.05         Multi-Speed 5         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.04         5th step speed frequency           ◆ P5.06         Multi-Speed 6         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.05         6th step speed frequency           ◆ P5.07         Multi-Speed 7         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.06         7th step speed		. ,	P04.00			,	◆ P5.01
♦ P5.04         Multi-Speed 4         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.03         4th step speed frequency           ♦ P5.05         Multi-Speed 5         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.04         5th step speed frequency           ♦ P5.06         Multi-Speed 6         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.05         6th step speed frequency           ♦ P5.07         Multi-Speed 7         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.06         7th step speed			P04.01	0.0	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	Multi-Speed 2	♦ P5.02
♦ P5.05         Multi-Speed 5         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.04         5th step speed frequency           ♦ P5.06         Multi-Speed 6         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.05         6th step speed frequency           ♦ P5.07         Multi-Speed 7         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.06         7th step speed		. ,				'	
♦ P5.06         Multi-Speed 6         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.05         6th step speed frequency           ♦ P5.07         Multi-Speed 7         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.06         7th step speed							
◆ P5.07         Multi-Speed 7         0.0 to 400.0 Hz         0.0         P04.06         7th step speed							
						,	
frequency	d	7th step speed frequency	P04.06	0.0	0.0 to 400.0 Hz	Multi-Speed 7	♦ P5.07



	GS2		20 Equivalent Parameters		
GS20- GS2 Mode Param.	GS20-GS2 Mode Parameter Description	Range	GS20-GS2 Mode Default	GS20 Param.	GS20 Parameter Description
P6.00	Electronic Thermal Overload Relay		00	P06.13	Electronic thermal relay selection 1 (motor 1)
P6.01	Auto Restart after Fault		00	P07.11	Number of times of restart after fault
P6.02	Momentary Power Loss		00	P07.06	Restart after momentary power loss
P6.03	Reverse Operation Inhibit		00	P00.23	Motor direction control
P6.04	Auto Voltage Regulation		00	P07.23	Auto Voltage Regulation
P6.05	Over-Voltage Stall Prevention		00	P06.01	Over-voltage stall prevention
P6.06	Auto Adjustable Accel/Decel		00	P01.44	Auto-acceleration and auto-deceleration setting
P6.07	Over-Torque Detection Mode		00	P06.06	Over-torque detection selection (motor 1)
P6.08	Over-Torque Detection Level		150	P06.07	Over-torque detection level (motor 1)
P6.09	Over-Torque Detection Time		0.1	P06.08	Over-torque detection time (motor 1)
P6.10	Over-Current Stall Prevention during Acceleration	20 to 200%	150	P06.03	Over-current stall prevention during acceleration (OCA)
P6.11	Over-Current Stall Prevention during Operation	20 to 200%	150	P06.04	Over-current stall prevention during operation (OCN)
P6.12	Maximum Allowable Power Loss Time		2.0	P07.07	Allowed power loss duration
P6.13	Base-Block Time for Speed Search		0.5	P07.08	Base Block time
P6.14	Maximum Speed Search Current Level		150	P07.09	Current limit of speed tracking
P6.15	Upper Bound of Output Frequency		400	P01.10	Output frequency upper limit
P6.16	Lower Bound of Output Frequency	0.0 to 400Hz	0.0	P01.11	Output frequency lower limit
P6.30	Line Start Lockout	00: Enable Line Start Lockout 01: Disable Line Start Lockout	00	P02.35	External operation control selection after fault reset and reboot

	GS20-GS2 Mode Parameters				20 Equivalent Parameters
GS20- GS2 Mode Param.	GS20-GS2 Mode Parameter Description	Range	GS20-GS2 Mode Default	GS20 Param.	GS20 Parameter Description
P6.31	Present Fault Record	O: No fault record  1: Over-current during acceleration (ocA)  2: Over-current during deceleration (ocd)  3: Over-current during steady operation (ocn)  4: Ground fault (GFF)  6: Over-current at stop (ocS)  7: Over-voltage during acceleration (ovA)	00	P06.17	Fault record 1
P6.32	Second Most Recent Fault Record		00	P06.18	Fault record 2
P6.33	Third Most Recent Fault Record	14: Low-voltage at stop (LvS) 15: Phase loss protection (orP) 16: IGBT overheating (oH1) 18: IGBT temperature detection failure (tH1o) 21: Over load (oL) 22: Electronic thermal relay 1 protection (EoL1)	00	P06.19	Fault record 3
P6.34	Fourth Most Recent Fault Record	23: Electronic thermal relay 2 protection (EoL2) 24: Motor PTC overheating (oH3) 26: Over torque 1 (ot1) 27: Over torque 2 (ot2) 28: Under current (uC) 31: EEPROM read error (cF2) 33: U-phase error (cd1) 34: V-phase error (cd2) 35: W-phase error (cd3)	00	P06.20	Fault record 4
P6.35	Fifth Most Recent Fault Record	36: cc (current clamp) hardware error (Hd0) 37: oc (over-current) hardware error (Hd1) 40: Auto-tuning error (AUE) 41: PID loss AI2 (AFE) 43: PG feedback loss (PGF2) 48: AI2 loss (ACE) 49: External fault (EF) 50: Emergency stop (EF1)	00	P06.21	Fault record 5
P6.36	Sixth Most Recent Fault Record	51: External Base Block (bb) 52: Password is locked (Pcod) 54: Illegal command (CE1) 55: Illegal data address (CE2) 56: Illegal data value (CE3) 57: Data is written to read-only address (CE4) 58: Modbus transmission time-out (CE10)	00	P06.22	Fault record 6



GS2		-GS2 Mode Parameters		GS20 Equivalent Parameters	
GS20- GS2 Mode Param.	GS20-GS2 Mode Parameter Description	Range	GS20-GS2 Mode Default	GS20 Param.	GS20 Parameter Description
		PID Parameters			
P7.00	Input Terminal for PID Feedback	00: Inhibit PID operation 01: Forward-acting (heating loop) PID feedback, PV from AVI (0 to + 10V 02: Forward-acting (heating loop) PID feedback, PV from ACI (4 to 20mA) 03: Reverse-acting (cooling loop) PID feedback, PV from AVI (0 to +10V). 04: Reverse-acting (cooling loop) PID feedback, PV from ACI (4 to 20mA).	00	P08.00	Terminal selection of PID feedback
P7.01	PV 100% Value	0.0 to 999	100.0	n/a	
P7.02	PID Setpoint Source	00: Keypad 01: Serial Communications	00	P08.65	PID target value source
♦ P7.10	Keypad PID Setpoint	0.0 to 999	0.0	n/a	Use onBoard PLC to move desired PID value when input signal is present
♦ P7.11	PID Multi-setpoint 1	0.0 to 999	0.0	n/a	Use onBoard PLC to move desired PID value when input signal is present
♦ P7.12	PID Multi-setpoint 2	0.0 to 999	0.0	n/a	Use onBoard PLC to move desired PID value when input signal is present
♦ P7.13	PID Multi-setpoint 3	0.0 to 999	0.0	n/a	Use onBoard PLC to move desired PID value when input signal is present
♦ P7.14	PID Multi-setpoint 4	0.0 to 999	0.0	n/a	Use onBoard PLC to move desired PID value when input signal is present
♦ P7.15	PID Multi-setpoint 5	0.0 to 999	0.0	n/a	Use onBoard PLC to move desired PID value when input signal is present
♦ P7.16	PID Multi-setpoint 6	0.0 to 999	0.0	n/a	Use onBoard PLC to move desired PID value when input signal is present
♦ P7.17	PID Multi-setpoint 7	0.0 to 999	0.0	n/a	Use onBoard PLC to move desired PID value when input signal is present
♦ P7.20	Proportional Control	0.0 to 10.0	1.0	P08.01	Proportional gain (P)
♦ P7.21	Integral Control	0.00 to 100.0 sec	1.00	P08.02	Integral time (I)
♦ P7.22	Derivative Control	0.00 to 1.00 sec	0.00	P08.03	Differential time (D)
P7.23	Upper Bound for Integral Control	00 to 100%	100	P08.04	Upper limit of integral control
P7.24	Derivative Filter Time Constant	0.0 to 2.5 sec	0.0	P08.07	PID delay time

	GS20-GS2 Mode Parameters			GS20 Equivalent Parameters	
GS20- GS2 Mode Param.	GS20-GS2 Mode Parameter Description	Range	GS20-GS2 Mode Default	GS20 Param.	GS20 Parameter Description
P7.25	PID Output Frequency Limit	00 to 110%	100	P08.05	PID output command limit (positive limit)
P7.26	Feedback Signal Detection Time	0.0 to 3600 sec.	60	P08.08	Feedback signal detection time
P7.27	PID Feedback Loss	00: Warn and AC Drive Stop 01: Warn and Continue Operation	00	P08.09	Feedback signal fault treatment
		Display Parameters			
◆ P8.00	User Defined Display Function	00: Output Frequency (Hz) 01: Motor Speed (RPM) 02: Output Freq. X P8.01 03: Output Current (A) 04: Motor Output Current (%) 05: Output Voltage (V) 06: DC Bus Voltage (V) 07: PID Setpoint 08: PID Feedback Signal (PV) 09: Frequency Setpoint	00	P00.04	User Display
◆ P8.01	Frequency Scale Factor	0.01 to 160.0	1.0	P00.05	Coefficient Gain in Actual Output Frequency Display (H Page scale)
		Communications Paramete	ers		
P9.00	Communication Address	01 to 254	01	P09.00	Communication address
P9.01	Transmission Speed	00: 4800 baud 01: 9600 baud 02: 19200 baud 03: 38400 baud	01	P09.01	COM1 transmission speed
P9.02	Communication Protocol	00: Modbus ASCII mode 7 data bits,no parity,2 stop bits 01: Modbus ASCII mode 7 data bits,even parity,1 stop bit 02: Modbus ASCII mode 7 data bits,odd parity,1 stop bit 03: Modbus RTU mode 8 data bits,no parity,2 stop bits 04: Modbus RTU mode 8 data bits,even parity,1 stop bit 05: Modbus RTU mode 8 data bits,odd parity,1 stop bit 05: Modbus RTU mode 8 data bits,odd parity,1 stop bit	00	P09.04	COM1 communication protocol
P9.03	Transmission Fault Treatment	00: Display fault and continue operating 01: Display fault and RAMP to stop 02: Display fault and COAST to stop 03: No fault displayed and continue operating	00	P09.02	COM1 transmission fault treatment
P9.04	Time Out Detection	00: Disable 01: Enable	00	P09.03	COM1 time-out detection ( 0 = disable)
P9.05	Time Out Duration	0.1 to 60.0 seconds	0.5	P09.09	Communication response delay time
♦ P9.07	Parameter Lock	00: All parameters can be set and read 01: All parameters are read-only	00	P00.02	Restore to Default = 1 keypad lock
P9.08	Restore to Default	99: Restores all parameters to factory defaults 20: Restores to GS20 mode	00	P00.02	Restore to Default = 9, 10,11, or 12
♦ P9.11	Block Transfer Parameter 1	P0.00 to P8.01, P9.99	P9.99	P09.11	Block transfer 1



	GS20-GS2 Mode Parameters				20 Equivalent Parameters
GS20- GS2 Mode Param.	GS20-GS2 Mode Parameter Description	Range	GS20-GS2 Mode Default	GS20 Param.	GS20 Parameter Description
♦ P9.12	Block Transfer Parameter 2	P0.00 to P8.01, P9.99	P9.99	P09.12	Block transfer 2
♦ P9.13	Block Transfer Parameter 3	P0.00 to P8.01, P9.99	P9.99	P09.13	Block transfer 3
♦ P9.14	Block Transfer Parameter 4	P0.00 to P8.01, P9.99	P9.99	P09.14	Block transfer 4
♦ P9.15	Block Transfer Parameter 5	P0.00 to P8.01, P9.99	P9.99	P09.15	Block transfer 5
♦ P9.16	Block Transfer Parameter 6	P0.00 to P8.01, P9.99	P9.99	P09.16	Block transfer 6
♦ P9.17	Block Transfer Parameter 7	P0.00 to P8.01, P9.99	P9.99	P09.17	Block transfer 7
♦ P9.18	Block Transfer Parameter 8	P0.00 to P8.01, P9.99	P9.99	P09.18	Block transfer 8
♦ P9.19	Block Transfer Parameter 9	P0.00 to P8.01, P9.99	P9.99	P09.19	Block transfer 9
♦ P9.20	Block Transfer Parameter 10	P0.00 to P8.01, P9.99	P9.99	P09.20	Block transfer 10
♦ P9.21	Block Transfer Parameter 11	P0.00 to P8.01, P9.99	P9.99	P09.21	Block transfer 11
♦ P9.22	Block Transfer Parameter 12	P0.00 to P8.01, P9.99	P9.99	P09.22	Block transfer 12
♦ P9.23	Block Transfer Parameter 13		P9.99	P09.23	Block transfer 13
♦ P9.24	Block Transfer Parameter 14		P9.99	P09.24	Block transfer 14
♦ P9.25	Block Transfer Parameter 15		P9.99	P09.25	Block transfer 15
♦ P9.26	Serial Comm Speed Reference		60.0	n/a	Use Command Write Word 2001H
♦ P9.27	Serial Comm RUN Command		00	n/a	Use Command Write Word 2000H
♦ P9.28	Serial Comm Direction Command		00	n/a	Use Command Write Word 2000H
♦ P9.29	Serial Comm External Fault		00	n/a	Use Command Write Word 2000H
♦ P9.30	Serial Comm Fault Reset		00	n/a	Use Command Write Word 2000H
♦ P9.31	Serial Comm JOG Command		00	n/a	Use Command Write Word 2000H
P9.38	GS20 Firmware Version		#.##		
P9.39	Firmware Version		1.07	P00.06	GS20 Firmware Version
P9.41	GS Series Number		##	n/a	
P9.42	Manufacturer Model Information		##	P00.00	GS20 Model ID- Identity Code

For detailed parameter descriptions, refer to Chapter 4 in the GS2 User Manual at <a href="https://www.automationdirect.com">www.automationdirect.com</a>



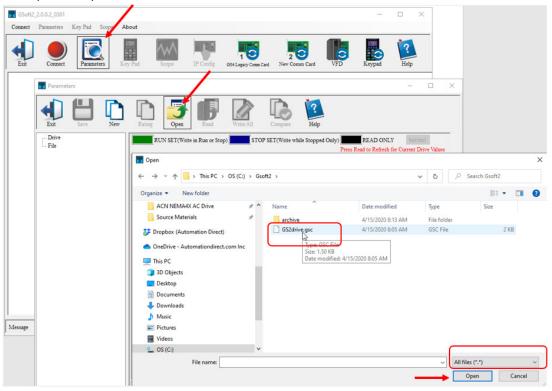
#### STEP 8: CONVERTING YOUR GS2 GSOFT PARAMETER FILE TO A GS20 GSOFT2 FILE

If a GS20 drive is configured to GS2 mode, GSoft2 software can utilize an existing GS2 GSoft parameter file. Use the following steps to load a GS2 parameter file into the GS20 drive in GS2 mode



#### NOTE: See Chapter 7 for instructions on loading free GSoft2 software.

- 1) Before removing the GS2 drive, use the GSoft software to backup the latest parameter configuration. Save the "\*.gsc" file to a local drive. Ensure that the drive version is saved to V1.07. This is required to prevent errors when downloading to the drive from Gsoft2.
- 2) Open Gsoft2 software. Click Parameter. Click Open. Navigate to the GS2 drive parameter file (\*.gsc extension). Note- you may need to select "All Files" from the window for the .GSC files to show up. Click Open.



- 3) Gsoft2 will convert the file parameters to a GS20 compatible format and display them in the parameters window. Check the parameter values to ensure they match.
- 4) Connect Gsoft2 to the GS20 drive in GS2 mode, and click "Write All" in the parameter window. See the "Writing Parameters" section of the GSoft2 Help file for more detail.
- 5) The GS20 drive in GS2 mode will now have the same parameters as your existing GS2 drive.



NOTE: All GS20 in GS2 mode functions may not perform EXACTLY as the GS2 drive. Complete testing for your specific application to confirm drive functionality is the same.

## BLANK PAGE